



TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
WOOLHOPE  
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

[ESTABLISHED 1851.]

VOLUME FOR 1918, 1919, and 1920.

"HOPE ON."



"HOPE EVER."

HEREFORD:  
PRINTED BY JAKEMAN AND CARVER.

ISSUED DECEMBER, 1921.

## TRANSACTIONS FOR THE YEARS 1918-19-20.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	<i>Page.</i>
Table of Contents .. .. .	iii.
List of Illustrations .. .. .	vii.
Officers for 1918, 1919, 1920 .. .. .	x.
Presidents of the Club from its establishment in 1851 .. .. .	xiii.
List of Honorary Members .. .. .	xv.
Corresponding Societies .. .. .	xv.
List of Ordinary Members .. .. .	xvi.
Members elected in 1918, 1919, 1920 .. .. .	xx.
Obituary .. .. .	xxiii.
Rules .. .. .	xxiv.
Honorary Treasurer's Accounts for 1918, 1919, 1920 .. .. .	xxvi.

## PROCEEDINGS.

## 1918.

Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 11th, 1918 .. .. .	I.
Presidential Address :—"The Superficial Deposits of the Basin of the Middle Wye" .. .. .	I.
First Field Meeting, Thursday, May 23rd, 1918, Eye and Leominster .. .. .	IX.
Second Field Meeting, Tuesday, June 25th, 1918, Brockhampton, Caplar Camp and Holme Lacy .. .. .	XV.
Third Field Meeting, Friday, Aug. 16th, 1918, Bronsil, Eastnor and Ledbury .. .. .	XXI.
Autumn Meeting, Thursday, October 24th, 1918, the City of Hereford .. .. .	XXVI.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 12th, 1918.. .. .	XXIX.

## 1919.

Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 10th, 1919 .. .. .	XXXIII.
Presidential Address, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. .. .	XXXIII.
First Field Meeting, Tuesday, June 3rd, 1919, Kington .. .. .	XL.

## CONTENTS—Continued.

	Page.
Second Field Meeting, Thursday, June 26th, 1919, Titterstone Cleve Hill .. .. .	XIIV.
Third Field Meeting, (Ladies' Day) Thursday, July 24th, 1919, Burghill, Credenhill, and Brinsop ..	XLIX.
Fourth Field Meeting, Thursday, August 28th, 1919, Brockhampton and Bromyard .. .. .	LVI.
Autumn Meeting, Thursday, September 25th, 1919, The Walls of the City of Hereford .. .. .	LXI.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 11th, 1919 .. .. .	LXIII.

## 1920.

First Winter Meeting, Thursday, February 5th, Address on "Monumental Brasses" .. .. .	LXVII.
Second Winter Meeting, Thursday, March 11th, 1920, Paper on "The Preservation of Ancient Cottages in Herefordshire" .. .. .	LXIX.
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 8th, 1920 ..	LXXI.
Presidential Address: "Early Local Bee-keeping" ..	LXXII.
First Field Meeting, Thursday, May 27th, 1920, Clifford, Arthur's Stone, Moccas and Monnington ..	LXXX.
Extra Meeting, Thursday, June 17th, 1920, Inspection of Apiary at Arncliffe, Breinton .. .. .	LXXXIV.
Second Field Meeting, Tuesday, June 22nd, 1920, Garway, White Castle, and Skenfrith .. .. .	LXXXVI.
Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Tuesday, July 20th, 1920, Ross-on-Wye .. .. .	XC.
Fourth Field Meeting, Thursday, August 19th, 1920, Brampton Bryan and Leintwardine .. .. .	XCIV.
Autumn Meeting, Thursday, September 23rd, 1920, All Saints' Church, Widemarsh Gate House, and the Blackfriars Monastery, in the City of Hereford ..	XCVII.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 9th, 1920 ..	XCIX.

## PAPERS.

## 1918.

The Life-History of Wye Salmon, by J. Arthur Hutton ..	5
The Possessions of St. Guthlac's Priory, Hereford, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. .. .	34
The Crosse, Leominster, by Theodore Neild, M.A. ..	43
The Mosses of the Caplar District, by the Rev. C. H. Binstead, M.A. .. .. .	48
Remarks on a Norman Tympanum at Fownhope, and others in Herefordshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A. ..	52

## CONTENTS—Continued.

	Page.
The Red Polecat of Cardiganshire, by E. Cambridge Phillips, F.L.S. .. .. .	60
The Hospital of St. Katherine at Ledbury, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. .. .	62
The Roof of the Vicars' Cloister at Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A. .. .. .	71
The College of the Vicars' Choral in Hereford Cathedral, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. .. .	82
Points of Interest in the Vicinity of the Site of the Ancient Castle of Hereford, by Arthur H. Lamont .. .. .	85
Llanigon Place Names, by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, M.A. .. .. .	91
The Romano-British Town of Magna (Kenchester), Herefordshire. Supplemental Report, by G. H. Jack, M. Inst. C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S. .. .. .	99

## 1919.

The Botanical Work of the Woolhope Club, by the Rev. W. Oswald Wait, M.A., B.C.L. .. .. .	139
Park Hall, Bitterley, by the Rev. Prebendary J. R. Burton, B.A. .. .. .	143
"Titterstone" and "The Clees," by James G. Wood, M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S. .. .. .	147
The Court Rolls of Burton, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. .. .	150
Notes on Bromyard Church, by W. E. H. Clarke, Architect, Hereford .. .. .	156
Hereford City Walls, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. ..	159
Three Early Timber Halls in the City of Hereford, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. .. .. .	164
"Roaring Meg," by Alfred Watkins, F. R.P.S. ..	172
The Brooks called Eign, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. ..	175

## 1920.

Wooden Monumental Effigies in Herefordshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A. .. .. .	189
"Scotland" and "The Arthur Stone" at Dorston, by James G. Wood, M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S. .. .. .	198
The Bishop and the Hospitallers in Garway, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. .. .	204
Garway Church, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. .. .. .	206
Ross Parish Church, by the Rev. Prebendary R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, M.A. .. .. .	209
An Outline on John Kyrle, popularly styled "The Man of Ross," by William C. Blake .. .. .	214



## CONTENTS—Continued.

Brampton Bryan Castle, by R. H. George .. ..	Page. 216
Bravonium (Leintwardine), by G. H. Jack, M. Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S., (County Surveyor) .. ..	220
The Church of Leintwardine, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	223
All Saints' Church, by W. E. H. Clarke .. ..	232
The Blackfriars' Monastery and the Coningsby Hospital, Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A. .. ..	239
The King's Ditch of the City of Hereford, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. .. ..	249

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS.

Ornithology, Entomology and Mammalogy, 1918, by the Rev. Prebendary S. Cornish Watkins, M.A. ..	119
Ditto do. do. do. do. 1919	178
Ditto do. do. do. do. 1920	259
Archæology, 1918, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. ..	129
Ditto do. do. do. do. 1919	182
Ditto do. do. do. do. 1920	263
Botany, 1918, by the Rev. W. Oswald Wait, M.A., B.C.L.	123
Ditto do. do. do. do. 1920	265

## OBITUARY MEMOIRS.

J. B. Pilley .. ..	132
The Rev. R. Hyett Warner, M.A. .. ..	132
Charles James Lilwall .. ..	184
Professor Francis John Haverfield, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A.	267
Index .. ..	268
Index to Supplementary Report on the Kenchester Excavations .. ..	279

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

The Hall at Eye Manor House, showing the moulded ceiling	Page. IX.
Eye Church, the North Porch .. ..	X.
Fawley Court, showing early timber work. Inset: Porch door ring and plate .. ..	XV.
Fawley Court:—1. The Hall, showing original fireplace and fireback (taken about 30 years ago). 2. Present fire- back in the same grate .. ..	XVI.
Fownhope, the stocks previous to being enclosed ..	XIX.
Churchyard Cross, Bitterley, co. Salop .. ..	XLV.
Brass in Burghill Church to John Aubrey .. ..	LI.
Lower Brockhampton, near Bromyard, from outside the Moat .. ..	LVI.
Lower Brockhampton, near Bromyard, the Gatehouse from inside the Moat .. ..	LVIII.
Bee Hives:—1. Wicker skeps, 1885. 2. Straw skeps, 1885. .. ..	LXXII.
Bee Hives:—1. Transitional large straw, and Bar Frame, 1874. 2. Jones' Herefordshire Eclectic Hives, 1843 .. ..	LXXVI.
Norman Tympanum, Byton .. ..	LXXIX.
Clifford Castle: (1) River Frontage; (2) Interior, with Club Members .. ..	LXXX.
Cross Slabs, Moccas:—1. Upright, on N. side of Church, with Agnus Dei at foot. 2. Flat—on S. side, photographed from head end. 3. Inset, No. 2 from foot of stone .. ..	LXXXII.
Skenfrith Castle .. ..	LXXXVI.
White Castle, Monmouthshire. From the Moat ..	LXXXVII.
Sketch of Salmon Scale, showing two years' parr life	9
Scale of a Smolt from the Tay .. ..	14
Scale of a Norwegian Grilse .. ..	15
Scale of a fish in the intermediate stage between Smolt and Grilse; and Scale of a Grilse .. ..	18
Scale of a 5 lb. male Grilse .. ..	20
Scale of a 10 lb. male spring cock fish .. ..	20
Scale of a 14 lb. summer hen fish .. ..	21
Scale of 27½ lb. five year old spring hen fish ..	21
Scale of a 44 lb. spring cock fish .. ..	22
Scales of hen fish 19 lb., and cock fish 17½ lb. ..	23
Scale of 34 lb. spring hen fish .. ..	24
Head of hen salmon .. ..	25
Diagram of divided migration and return of 10,000 fish hatched in 1914 .. ..	28

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS—Continued.

	Page.
Diagram of divided migration and return of 10,000 fish caught in 1913 .. .. .	28
Large spring fish .. .. .	29
Small summer fish .. .. .	29
12½ lb. hen fish caught at Hampton Bishop .. .. .	30
Parasites :—Sea-lice, fresh water gill maggot, and fresh water louse .. .. .	30
Two scales from an 8 lb. spring hen fish .. .. .	31
A scale from the lateral line of fish shown in last plate .. .. .	31
Diagram showing weight of fish caught annually, 1890-1900, in tons .. .. .	32
Grange Court, Leominster .. .. .	43
Tympanum at Fownhope .. .. .	52
,, Brinsop .. .. .	53
,, Ruardean, south doorway .. .. .	53
,, Bromyard, south doorway .. .. .	54
,, St. Giles's Hospital, Hereford .. .. .	54
,, Rowstone, south doorway .. .. .	54
,, Moccas, south doorway .. .. .	55
,,     ,, north doorway .. .. .	55
,, Kilpeck, south doorway .. .. .	55
,, Pipe Aston, south doorway .. .. .	55
,, Shobdon, south doorway .. .. .	56
,,     ,, north doorway .. .. .	56
,, Stretton Sugwas .. .. .	56
,, Bredwardine, south doorway .. .. .	57
,,     ,, north doorway .. .. .	57
,, Hatfield, north doorway .. .. .	58
,, Letton, south doorway .. .. .	58
,,     ,, Willersley, south doorway .. .. .	59
Seal of St. Katherine's Hospital, Ledbury .. .. .	63
Roof of the Vicars' Cloister at Hereford, looking north .. .. .	71
,,     ,,     ,, looking south .. .. .	76
Unguent pot, plain Samian bowl, and flagons .. .. .	100
Fragment of hemispherical bowl .. .. .	101
Fragment of large thin sided bulbous vase .. .. .	102
Part of Samian bowl, with graffiti of the potter Drusus .. .. .	103
Part of flagon with cup shaped mouth .. .. .	106
Carinated bowl, semi-circular bowl. Olla with short neck .. .. .	108
Mask (Samian) .. .. .	109
Nails .. .. .	110
Plan : Site of Grey Friars Priory, Hereford .. .. .	130

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS—Continued.

	Page.
Details of Greyhound Inn, Pembridge .. .. .	130
Park Hall, Bitterley, co. Salop, from the west; Titterstone Clee Hill in the distance .. .. .	143
Plaster work over fireplace in upper room at Park Hall, Bitterley, co. Salop .. .. .	144
The City Walls at Hereford :—1. Bastion at Grey Friars House. 2. Summer House on top of Wall (rampart construction) Cantilupe Street, now demolished .. .. .	159
The City Walls at the end of West Street, Hereford :—1. N. side of Street; Stone wall and lane construction. 2. S. side of Street; earthen rampart construction .. .. .	161
City Wall, west of Widemarsh Gate, Hereford. Exposed when demolishing the old Wellington Inn :—1. Postern door, grille, etc. 2. Wall inside the Inn .. .. .	162
The Bishop's Palace at Hereford showing one of the Norman arches of the arcade. INSET: One of the smaller wooden capitals .. .. .	164
Roof of the Booth Hall, Hereford, before restoration :—1. Detail of wind-braces. 2. Wind-braces and hammer-beam .. .. .	165
Roof of the Booth Hall, Hereford, before restoration :—1. Hammer-beam with angel termination, <i>minus</i> the bracket. 2. Bracket for hammer-beam .. .. .	166
Roof of the Booth Hall, Hereford, before restoration :—1. Apex of hammer-beam principal. 2. Tracery in tie-beam principal .. .. .	168
Sketch of an old oak Roof covered up at Harley Court, Hereford .. .. .	170
"Roaring Meg," on Hogg's Mount, Castle Green, Hereford, with shell for same .. .. .	172
Wooden Effigy, Clifford Church .. .. .	189
Wooden Effigy, Much Marcle Church .. .. .	191
Wooden Effigy, once at Abbey Dore. From the Hill MSS. 1. Garway. 2. Chancel Arch. 3. Piscina with Emblems .. .. .	194
Garway Church : (1) Incised Crosses, outside. (2) Incised Emblems, inside .. .. .	206
Brampton Bryan Castle. Gateway .. .. .	207
Brampton Bryan Castle .. .. .	216
All Saints, Hereford. Three Periods of English Woodcarving :—1. Chest about 1300. 2. Stalls about 1360. 3. Pulpit, 1621 .. .. .	218
Blackfriars Monastery, Hereford .. .. .	232
King's Ditch, Hereford. Marked by lines imposed on Taylor's Map of 1757, also showing City Walls .. .. .	239
Ancient Fords, Hereford :—1. Castle Ford (Photo, 1894). 2. Palace Ford (Photo, 1885) .. .. .	249



### OFFICERS FOR 1918.

*President* :—REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.

*Vice-Presidents* :—REV. H. E. GRINDLEY.  
REV. PREB. W. H. LAMBERT.  
MR. F. R. JAMES.  
MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

*Central Committee* :—REV. PREB. H. T. WILLIAMSON.  
MR. F. R. JAMES.  
MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. A. H. LAMONT.  
MR. G. H. JACK.

*Editorial Committee* :—REV. R. HYETT WARNER.  
MR. L. RICHARDSON.  
MR. H. R. MINES.  
MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—COL. M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.  
*Hon. Auditor* :—MR. JOHN LAMBE.  
*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. JAMES COCKCROFT.  
*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.  
*Delegate to the British Association* :—REV. J. O. BEVAN.  
*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEO. MARSHALL.

xi.

### OFFICERS FOR 1919.

*President* :—MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

*Vice-Presidents* :—REV. H. E. GRINDLEY.  
REV. PREB. W. H. LAMBERT.  
MR. F. R. JAMES.  
REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.

*Central Committee* :—MR. F. R. JAMES.  
MR. A. H. LAMONT.  
MR. G. H. JACK.  
REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.  
MR. J. C. MACKAY.

*Editorial Committee* :—MR. L. RICHARDSON.  
MR. H. R. MINES.  
MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.  
MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. G. H. JACK.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—COL. M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.

*Hon. Auditor* :—MR. JOHN LAMBE.

*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. JAMES COCKCROFT.

*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.

*Delegate to the British Association* :—REV. J. O. BEVAN.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEO. MARSHALL.

### OFFICERS FOR 1920.

*President* :—MR. W. J. HUMFRYS.

*Vice-Presidents* :—MR. ALFRED WATKINS.  
MR. HUBERT D. ASTLEY.  
MR. W. H. BANKS.  
REV. W. E. T. MORGAN.

## OFFICERS—Continued.

*Central Committee* :—MR. A. H. LAMONT.

MR. F. R. JAMES.

MR. G. H. JACK.

Rev. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.

MR. J. C. MACKAY.

*Editorial Committee* :—MR. L. RICHARDSON.

MR. H. R. MINES.

MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

MR. G. H. JACK.

MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

*Hon. Treasurer* :—COL. M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.

*Hon. Auditor* :—MR. E. A. CAPEL.

*Hon. Librarian* :—MR. JAMES COCKCROFT.

*Hon. Secretary* :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Assistant Secretary* :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.

*Delegate to the British Association* :—REV. J. O. BEVAN.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries* :—MR. GEO. MARSHALL.

## WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

## PRESIDENTS FROM ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN 1851.

1851 Club formed in the Winter months.

1852 Lingwood, Mr. R. M.

1853 Lewis, Rev. T. T.

1854 Symonds, Rev. Wm. S., F.G.S.

1855 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.

1856 Wheatley, Mr. Hewitt.

1857 Lingen, Mr. Charles.

1858 Brown, G. P., M.D.

1859 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.

1860 Banks, Mr. R. W.

1861 Lightbody, Mr. Robert.

1862 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.

1863 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.

1864 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.

1865 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.

1866 Bull, H. G., M.D.

1867 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.

1868 McCullough, D. M., M.D.

1869 Rankin, Mr. James, M.A.

1870 Cooper-Key, Rev. H., M. A.

1871 Cam, Mr. Thomas.

1872 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.

1873 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.

1874 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.

1875 Robinson, Rev. C. J.

1876 Chapman, Mr. T. A., M.D.

1877 Morris, Mr. J. Griffiths.

1878 Phillott, Rev. H. W., M.A.

1879 Armitage, Mr. Arthur.

1880 Knight, Mr. J. H.

1881 Ley, Rev. Augustin, M.A.

1882 Blashiill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A.

1883 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.

1884 Burrough, Rev. Charles, M.A.

1885 Martin, Mr. C. G.

## PRESIDENTS—(Continued).

- 1886 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.  
 1887 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.  
 1888 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.  
 1889 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.  
 1890 Croft, Sir Herbert, Bart., M.A.  
 1891 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.  
 1892 Barneby, Mr. William Henry.  
 1893 Lambert, Rev. Preb. William H., M.A.  
 1894 Davies, Mr. James  
 1895 Watkins, Rev. M. G., M.A.  
 1896 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.  
 1897 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.  
 1898 Marshall, Rev. H. B. D., M.A.  
 1899 Beddoe, Mr. H. C.  
 1900 Leigh, The Very Rev. The Hon. J. W., D.D., Dean of  
 1901 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.Z.S. [Hereford.  
 1902 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.  
 1903 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.  
 1904 Hutchinson, Mr. T.  
 1905 Baylis, Mr. Phillip, M.A., LL.M., F.Z.S.  
 1906 Warner, Rev. R. Hyett, M.A.  
 1907 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A.  
 1908 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A., and Mr. H. Cecil Moore  
 1909 Williamson, Rev. Preb. H. Trevor, M.A. [(joint).  
 1910 Farn, Mr. A. B.  
 1911 Phillips, Mr. E. Cambridge.  
 1912 Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. F. S., M.A.  
 1913 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.  
 1914 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.  
 1915 Wood, Mr. J. G., F.S.A.  
 1916 Jack, Mr. G. H., F.S.A.  
 1917 Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A.  
 1918 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M. A.  
 1919 Watkins, Mr. Alfred, F.R.P.S.  
 1920 Humfrys, Mr. W. J.

## LIST OF MEMBERS.

## HONORARY MEMBERS.

- Bevan, Rev. J. O., M.A., F.G.S., F.R.Met.Soc., Chillenden Rectory,  
 Dover.  
 Boycott, Dr. A. E., M.D., Loom Lane, Radlett.  
 Cockcroft, Mr. James, Free Library, Hereford.  
 Haverfield, Prof. F., M.A., F.S.A., Christ Church, Oxford.  
 Phillips, Mr. E. Cambridge, F.L.S., Member of the Permanent Inter-  
 national Ornithological Committee, Brooklands, Hay.  
 Richardson, Mr. L., 10, Oxford Parade, Cheltenham.  
 Wood, Mr. James G., M.A., LL.B., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.M.S., 115,  
 Sutherland Avenue, London, W.

## CORRESPONDING SOCIETIES.

- Birmingham Archaeological Society—Birmingham.  
 Bristol Naturalists' Society—Bristol.  
 British Association for the Advancement of Science, Burlington  
 House, London, W.  
 British Mycological Society—Worcester.  
 Caradoc and Severn Valley Field Club—Shrewsbury.  
 Cardiff Naturalists' Society—Cardiff.  
 Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club—Gloucester.  
 Geological Society of London—Burlington House, London, W.  
 North Staffordshire Naturalists' Field Club—Stoke-on-Trent.  
 Worcestershire Naturalists' Club—Worcester.  
 Yorkshire Naturalists' Union—Hull.  
 Dudley and Midland Geological and Scientific Society and Field Club.  
 Malvern Naturalists' Field Club, The Poplars, Malvern Link.  
 Marlborough College Natural History Society.  
 Welsh National Library.

## ORDINARY MEMBERS.

1918.

Abell, G. J., Broad Street, Leominster.  
 Acton, J. A., Regent Street, Wrexham.  
 Apperley, H. W., Wood Norton, Carlton Road, Malvern.  
 Astley, Hubert D., Brinsop Court, Hereford.  
 Bacon, Lt.-Col. A. D., Hill House, Bodenham.  
 Baker, E. J., Ashley Villa, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Bamford, R. L., Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Banks, W. H., Hergest Croft, Kington.  
 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., The Close, Hereford.  
 Barber, Rev. W. D., Thruxton Rectory, Hereford.  
 Battersby, Robert, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Baylis, W. Mortimer, Parcgywn, Glasbury, Hay.  
 Beattie, Rev. E. H., St. Martin's Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Berrow, J. H., The Ferns, Lugwardine.  
 Best, W. M., Buckingham Place, Brecon.  
 Bettington, E. J., Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 Bickham, Spencer H., Underdown, Ledbury.  
 Blake, W. C., 2, Acacia Villas, Over Ross Road, Ross.  
 Boddington, F., The Manor House, Burghill, Hereford.  
 Bolt, Wm. C., West Street, Hereford.  
 Bradney, Col. J. A., Talycoed Court, Monmouth.  
 Brierley, G. M., Pyon House, Hereford.  
 Brown, F. C., Brookside, Whitchurch, Ross.  
 Brown, William, Brookside, Whitchurch, Ross.  
 Brumwell, C. E., Broad Steet, Hereford.  
 Budd, J., 123, Bargates, Leominster.  
 Bull, E. H., St. John Street, Hereford.  
 Burlton, Thos. Davies, Eaton Hill, Leominster.  
 Butcher, G. H., Belmont Road, Hereford.  
 Campbell, Col. J. E. R., D.S.O., Mainstone Court, Ledbury.  
 Carver, Capt. F. T., Grafton, Hereford.  
 Carver, T., Meyrick House, White Cross Road, Hereford.  
 Chapman, Dr. T. A., Betula, Reigate.  
 Child, H. H., Rudhall, Ross.  
 Clarke, W. E. H., 2, North Villas, Hereford.  
 Clarke, Dr. J. Stevenson, Sunnyside, Weobley.  
 Cooper, F., Rosedale, Ross.  
 Corbett, Major W. F., Glandofan, Rhoshill, Pembrokeshire.

Cornewell, Capt. W. F., Newcote, Moccas.  
 Cotterell, Sir J. R. G., Garnons, Hereford.  
 Craft, Rev. R. H., Ford Vicarage, Shrewsbury.  
 Creswell, Rev. V. A., Yarkhill Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Davies, E. G., North Villas, Barr's Court Road, Hereford.  
 Davies, Rev. Gilbert, The Vicarage, Edensor, Longtown, Staffs.  
 Davies, H. F., Clifford House, Holmer Street, Hereford.  
 Davies, W. J., High Ferry House, Hereford.  
 Davis, Rev. R. A., The Crofts, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Day, Rev. Dr. E. Hermitage, Newton House, Belmont Road, Hfd.  
 Deakin, S. H., Weir Court, Ross.  
 Dew, Rev. E., 1, North Parade Terrace, Monmouth.  
 Dickinson, Dr. H. B., Grey Friars, Hereford.  
 Durham, Dr. H. E., Dunelm, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Easton, H., The Square, Leominster.  
 Farn, A. B., Doward Cottage, Ganarew, Monmouth.  
 Feltoe, R. H., Fairview, Church Road, Tupsley, Hereford.  
 Foster, Lt.-Col. A. W., Brockhampton, Hereford.  
 Fowler, Rev. H. M., Holy Trinity Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Franklin, C., Pen-Hafod, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Gardner, Ilyd, Coedytwyn Govilon, Abergavenny.  
 George, R. H., Croftmead, Kingsland, R.S.O., Hereford.  
 Gethin, W. C., St. Nicholas Street, Hereford.  
 Gibbon, Rev. H. H., The Vicarage, Glasbury, Breconshire.  
 Gledhill, Rev. W. R., Preston-on-Wye, Hereford.  
 Glendinning, Dr. J., Hillcrest, Lansdown Road, Abergavenny.  
 Goddard, F. H., 50, Broad Street, Hereford.  
 Gold, Dr. Dryburgh, Rydal Mount, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Gosling, H., Ashfield, Leominster.  
 Gowring, Rev. E. A., Grittleton, Chippenham, Wilts.  
 Greenly, E. Howarth, The Court, Titley, R.S.O., Herefordshire.  
 Greenhough, Capt. A. B. W., M.C., The Staickhouse, Eardisland, Leominster.  
 Greenland, G. B., West View, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Greystone, H., The Moor, Hay.  
 Griffiths, Rev. Canon D., Clyro Rectory, Hay.  
 Griffiths, Robert T., Trewern, Hay.  
 Griffiths, Rev. C. Ashley, Stretton Sugwas, Hereford.  
 Grindley, Rev. H. E., Bosbury Vicarage, Ledbury.  
 Grocock, G. H., Hampton Place, Tupsley, Hereford.  
 Harington, Rev. R., Whitbourne Rectory, Worcester.  
 Hatton, E. J., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.



Hewitt, Rev. J. B., Newbold-on-Avon, Rugby.  
 Hinckes, Capt. R. T., Foxley, Hereford.  
 Hodges, Lewis, Lingencroft, Pengrove, Hereford.  
 Holloway, George, The Prospect, Hereford.  
 Hopkins, Rev. G. A., Lydbrook, Ross.  
 Hopton, Rev. Preb. M., Holmer Hall, Hereford.  
 Hovil, F. G., Grafton Lodge, Hereford.  
 Hudson, A. G., South Street, Leominster.  
 Humfrys, W. J., Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 Hutchinson, J. M., Grantsfield, Leominster.  
 Ingham, His Honor Judge, Sugwas Court, Hereford.  
 Jack, G. H., Pengrove Mount, Hereford.  
 Jackson, J. J., Glenview, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 James, F. R., Hereford.  
 James, Gwilym C., Llan-Wysg, Crickhowell.  
 Jones, Rev. A. G., The Barton, Hereford.  
 Jones, Dr. Herbert, Hereford.  
 Kerr, Walter T., Tupsley, Hereford.  
 Knapp, Rev. A. H., The Rectory.  
 Lambe, John, 35, Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 Lambert, Rev. Preb. W. H., Fenton, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Lamont, A. H., 3, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 Langston, H., Sunset, Kington.  
 Leather, Lt.-Col. F. H., D.S.O., Castle House, Weobley, R.S.O.  
 Le Brocq, W. P. J., Brecon.  
 Leigh, The Very Rev. The Hon. J. W., D.D., The Deanery, Hereford.  
 Lilwall, C. J., Glanwye, Hay.  
 Littledale, T. A. R., Wilton Dale, Ross.  
 Lloyd, W. G., Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Lomax, C. H., Barclay's Bank, Hereford.  
 Mackay, J. C., Hatterall, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 Marshall, George, F.S.A., Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.  
 Marshall, Rev. H. B. D., Norton Canon Vicarage, Weobley.  
 Marshall, T., Luntley Court, Pembridge, Hereford.  
 Marshall, Rev. W., Sarnesfield Court, Herefordshire,  
 Masefield, Reg., The Knapp, Ledbury.  
 Mason, J. Collet, Nieuport, Eardisley, R.S.O., Herefordshire.  
 Matthews, T. A., 6, King Street, Hereford.  
 Maudsley, A. P., F.S.A., Morney Cross, Fownhope, Hereford.  
 Mavrojani, Capt. Spyro, Clyro Court, Hay, Breconshire.  
 Merrick, F. H., Goodrich House, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.

Miller, Quintin, King Street, Hereford.  
 Mines, H. R., Sarum House, St. Ethelbert Street, Hereford.  
 Money-Kyrle, Rev. R. T. A., The Rectory, Ross.  
 Money-Kyrle, Rev. C. A., Much Marcle Vicarage, Nr. Gloucester.  
 Moore, Charles E. A., Fairlawn, Leominster.  
 Morgan, Capt. T. L., The Pool, Hereford.  
 Morgan, Rev. W. E. T., Llanigon, Vicarage, Hay.  
 Nayler, T. W., The Foundry, Hereford.  
 Neild, T., Grange Court, Leominster.  
 Oldham, Capt. C. D., Bellamour Lodge, Rugeley, Staffs.  
 Osman, Rev. A. L., Letton Rectory, Hereford.  
 Page, J. E., Broad Street, Hereford.  
 Parish, C. W., Kilforge, Holme Lacy, Hereford.  
 Parker, Alfred, Mayfield Lodge, Mayfield Road, Worcester.  
 Parker, J., Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 Pelly, Rev. N. S., Westbourne, Kington.  
 Phillips, Major W. J., St. James' Road, Hereford  
 Phillips, G. H., St. James' Road, Hereford.  
 Pumphrey, H. H., Highwell, Bromyard.  
 Purches, Rev. A. B., Watford, Nr. Rugby.  
 Purser, Col. T. H., Bird's Eye, Bromyard.  
 Riley, J., Putley Court, Ledbury.  
 Robinson, W. W., 10, King Street, Hereford.  
 Rogers, H. R., High Town, Hereford.  
 Rowlands, Rev. D. Ellis, Marden Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Scobie, Col. M. J. G., C.B., Armadale, Hereford.  
 Sledmere, E., 10, Friern Road, East Dulwich, S.E., 22.  
 Southwich, T. L., Lansdown, Cusop, Hay.  
 Stanhope, The Hon. Archdeacon, The Grange, Much Wenlock, Salop.  
 Stevens, J. W., Wozencroft, Kington.  
 Stoker, Rev. C. H., Brinsop Rectory, Hereford.  
 Stooke, J. E. H., 2, Palace Yard, Hereford.  
 Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. F. S., Wellington Heath, Ledbury.  
 Symonds, Dr. G. H. H., Drybridge House, Hereford.  
 Symonds, J. R., Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 Symonds-Taylor, Lt.-Col., Beechwood, Hereford.  
 Taylor, S. R., 9, Broad Street, Leominster.  
 Taylor Vaughan, Glen Alva, Leominster.  
 Thomas, Lt.-Col. Evan, Over Ross, Ross.  
 Trafford, G. R., Hill Court, Ross.  
 Turner A. P., Fayre Oakes, Hereford.

Vaughan, J. C. M., Holmer, Hereford.  
 Wadworth, H. A., Brienton Court, Hereford.  
 Wait, Rev. W. Oswald, Titley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Wale, J. H., Silia, Presteigne, Herefordshire.  
 Watkins, Alfred, Harley Court, Hereford.  
 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, Staunton-on-Arrow Vicarage, Pembridge.  
 Weare, Edwin, 31, Imperial Square, Cheltenham.  
 Weyman, A. W., Broad Street, Ludlow.  
 Whitton, W. A., The Grammer School, Ross.  
 Williams, Theodore E., Brobury House, Letton, Hereford.  
 Williamson, Rev. Preb. H. T., Upper Bullinghope, Hereford.  
 Wilmot, Rev. R. H., Earls Croom House, Earls Croom, Worcester.  
 Wilson, W. M., Ingestre House, Hereford.  
 Winnington-Ingram, The Ven. Archdeacon, The Close, Hereford.  
 Wood, A. S., White House, Vowchurch, Herefordshire.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1918.

Baynton, Henry, St. Martin's Avenue, Hereford.  
 Bex, C. J., Hereford Times Office, Hereford.  
 Birley, Rev. P. A. H., Eardisland Vicarage, Leominster.  
 Brown, Gordon, Lyndhurst, 49, Ryelands Street, Hereford.  
 Brown, E. G. Langton, Fenton Lodge, Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 Cocks, Rev. H. Somers, the Rectory, Eastnor.  
 Evans, Captain J. D. D., Ffrwdgrech, Brecon.  
 Groves, The Ven. Archdeacon W. L., The Vicarage, Much Wenlock.  
 Gurney, E. C., Plas Gwyn, Hereford.  
 Harding, J. Reginald, Sellarsbrook, Nr. Monmouth.  
 Hutton, J. A., The Woodlands, Alderley Edge, Cheshire.  
 Jones, Lewis, Llyswen, Brecon.  
 Knight, Rev. H. E., The Vicarage, Holmer.  
 Lloyd, J. E., Llanwrtyd Wells, Breconshire.  
 Morgan, T. D., Kenchester, Hereford.  
 Morton, Rev. D'Arcy S., The Rectory, Dinedor.  
 Nott, Clement, The Wardens, Kingsland.  
 Phillipps, E. F., Bankside, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Roberts, Mr. A. R. W., Mortimer House, Hereford.  
 Slatyer, A. C., 17, Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 Skyrme, H., Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 Turner, Rev. G. W., Madley Vicarage, Hereford.

Turpin, F., Fernleigh, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Wadsworth, J. H., Wye Bank, Broomy Hill, Hereford.  
 Whiting, Frank, Credenhill, Hereford.  
 Williams, F. F., St. Weonards, Hereford.  
 Worthing, T. R., Marston House, Belmont Road, Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1919.

Ainslie, Dr. W., St. Owen Street, Hereford.  
 Barnsley, H. P., Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 Benn, C. A., Moor Court, Pembridge.  
 Bettington, H. E., Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 Bond, E., Widemarsh, Hereford.  
 Boulton, W. C., Cholstrey Court, Leominster.  
 Bourne, T. W., Hylton House, Kington.  
 Bowers, W. J., Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Briscoe, A. D., Bewell House, Hereford.  
 Brooke, H., 4, Wye Terrace, Hereford.  
 Capel, Major E. A., 36, Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 Carleton, Brig.-Gen., Horkesley, Monkland, Leominster.  
 Chubb, A. G., St. James' Road, Hereford.  
 Cordy, R., Lynton House, Meyrick Street, Hereford.  
 Drennan, W. St. G., The Uplands, Leominster.  
 Edwards, Dr. Harford, West Lodge, Leominster.  
 Edwards, Roland J., London City & Midland Bank, Hereford.  
 Edwards, T. H., The Mount, Leominster.  
 Evill, Rev. H. M., Almeley, Eardisley, Hereford.  
 Fernandez, Rev. P. H., Dewsall Rectory, Hereford.  
 Foley, Paul H., Stoke Edith, Hereford.  
 Greenhough, H., F.R.G.S., Eardisland, Leominster.  
 Grimwade, H. C., Nelson Street, Hereford.  
 Groves, Rev. W. L., Much Birch Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Hands, L. C., Stanley Villa, Kingsland, Herefordshire.  
 Harvey, C. H., 2, Corn Street, Leominster.  
 Hatton, Henry, Kington.  
 Holland, Rev. T., Little Marcle Rectory, Ledbury.  
 Johnson, Rev. W. E., Aymestrey Vicarage, Kingsland, R.S.O.  
 Johnstone, C. J., Lugwardine, Hereford.  
 Kear, A., Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 King, F. G., Stanbury, Cantilupe Street, Hereford.  
 King-King, Rev. W. A., Leintwardine Vicarage, Herefordshire.  
 Lee, L. B., How Caple Court, Hereford.



Levett, W. L., Wyastone Leys, Monmouth.  
 Levick, W. P., Leominster.  
 Lewis, W. P., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 Matthews, Rev. H. K. L., Much Cowarne Vicarage, Bromyard.  
 Middleton, Rev. A., Allensmore Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Miller, Dr. J. W., Town Hall, Hereford.  
 Newton, T., Fermain, White Horse Street, Hereford.  
 Patterson, Dr. R. L., 34, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 Pritchard, Walter, Broad Street, Hereford.  
 Pritchard, W. P., High Town, Hereford.  
 Purchas, Rev. G. T. W., Westow Vic., Kirkham Abbey, York.  
 Randles, Rev. O. W., Stretton Grandison, Herefordshire.  
 Riddell, Rev. G. B. E., Bullinghope Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Reynolds, Hubert, 14, Broad Street, Leominster.  
 Roberts, W. A., Overbury, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 Somers-Cocks, Rev. H., Eastnor Rectory, Hereford.  
 Symonds, Dr. G. H. H., Drybridge House, Hereford.  
 Turner, O. E., Grafton, Hereford.  
 Warren, Rev. Robert, 2, Clifton Villas, Harold Street, Hereford.  
 Webb, J. B., 54, Ryelands Street, Hereford.  
 Winton, Major A. J. de, Much Dewchurch, Hereford.  
 Whiting, A. J., Magna Castra, Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1920.

Armstrong, Major, H. R., Mayfield, Cusop, Hay.  
 Arnfield, J., Arncroft, Breinton, Hereford.  
 Ball, Leslie, H., Glaslyn, Broomy Hill, Hereford.  
 Birch, John, Cleveland, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.  
 Brierly, R. B., The Highlands, Broomy Hill, Hereford.  
 Clowes, Lt.-Col. P. L., C.B., Burton Court, Eardisland.  
 Cockcroft, Major E. F., Tyglyn, Cusop, Hay.  
 Compston, Rev. H. F. B., Bredwardine Vicarage.  
 Davies, William, Westbury, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.  
 Firkins, F. W. J., The Old Weir, Kenchester, Hereford.  
 Hamilton, Brig.-Gen. W. G., C.B., Coddington Court, Ledbury.  
 Harris, D. W., Church Street, Hereford.  
 Herbert-Jones, Rev. G., Monnington Rectory, Hereford.  
 Howard, W. C., 3, Sion Hill, Clifton, Bristol.  
 Lee, Rev. C. Poole, Wellington Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Mander, Geoffrey Le M., Wightwick Manor, Wolverhampton.  
 Pateshall, Lt.-Col. H. E. P., Allensmore Court, Hereford.

Porter, Rev. C. H. A., Ewyas Harold Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Potter, Rev. A. J., The Cloisters, Hereford.  
 Rawson, Thomas, Chief Constable, City of Hereford.  
 Reade, Herbert, Bradley Farm, Pontrilas.  
 Roberts, Rev. T. M. F., Kenchester Rectory, Hereford.  
 Rushton, Rev. A. G. M., All Saints' Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Stedeford, L. H., Holmesdale, Wellington, Hereford.  
 Simpson, Ven. Arch. P. J., Shobdon Rectory, Hereford.  
 Smith, H. Y. Lidderdale, The Temple, Longhope, Gloucester.  
 Tanner, P. B., 15, Breinton Road, Hereford.  
 Tallents, Rev. E. F., Kimbolton Vicarage, Leominster.  
 Tickle, A. H., Ballingham, Hereford.  
 Timmins, Rev. W. A., Holmer Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Trotter, Dr. Leslie B. C., Roseway, Ledbury.  
 Tuke, Rev. E. F., Yarkhill Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Van-de-Weyer, E. B., Silverhope, Putson, Hereford.  
 Vaughan, Col. E. G., Quarry Bank, Hoarwithy.  
 Wootton, John W., Byford, Hereford.

## OBITUARY.

## 1918.

Rev. Canon D. Griffiths.	Rev. F. MacCormick.
J. B. Pilley.	Rev. R. Hyett Warner.

## 1919.

The Rev. W. D. Barber.	Thos. Davies Burlton.
The Rev. V. A. Creswell.	John Lambe.
C. J. Lilwall.	The Hon. Archdeacon Stanhope.

## 1920.

William Brown.	Robert T. Griffiths.	T. W. Naylor.
----------------	----------------------	---------------

# RULES

OF THE

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

I.—That a Society be formed under the name of the "WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB," for the practical study, in all its branches, of the Natural History and Archæology of Herefordshire, and the districts immediately adjacent.

II.—That the Club consist of Ordinary Members with such Honorary Members as may be admitted from time to time; from whom a President, four Vice-Presidents, a Central Committee, Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary be appointed at the Annual Winter Meeting to be held at Hereford in the latter part of each year.

III.—The Central Committee shall consist of Five Members, resident in the City or its immediate vicinity, with the President, Vice-Presidents, Hon. Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary, *ex-officio*. It shall be empowered to appoint an Assistant Secretary; and its duties shall be to make all the necessary arrangements for the Meetings of the year, and take the management of the Club during the intervals of the Meetings.

IV.—That the Members of the Club shall hold not less than three Field Meetings during the year, in the most interesting localities for investigating the Natural History and Archæology of the district. That the days and places of two at least such regular Meetings be selected at the Annual Winter Meeting, and that ten clear days' notice of every Meeting be communicated to the Members by a circular from the Assistant Secretary; but that the Central Committee be empowered, upon urgent occasions, to alter the days of such regular Field Meetings, and also to fix special or extra Field Meetings during the year.

V.—That an Entrance Fee of Fifteen Shillings shall be paid by all Members on election, and that the Annual Subscription be Fifteen Shillings, payable on the 1st January in each year to the Treasurer, or Assistant Secretary. Each Member may have the privilege of introducing a friend on any of the Field Days of the Club.

VI.—That the Reports of the several Meetings and the Papers read to the Club during the year, be forwarded, at the discretion of the Central Committee, to the *Hereford Times* newspaper for publication as ordinary news, in preparation for the *Transactions* of the Club.

VII.—That at each Field Meeting Papers be read and that the President be requested to favour the Club with an Address at the Annual Spring Meeting on the proceedings of the year, together with such observations as he may deem conducive to the welfare of the Club, and the promotion of its objects.

VIII.—That all candidates for Membership shall be proposed and seconded by existing Members, either verbally or in writing, at any Meeting of the Club, and shall be eligible to be balloted for at the next Meeting, provided there be five Members present; one black ball in five to exclude.

IX.—That Members finding rare or interesting specimens, or observing any remarkable phenomenon relating to any branch of Natural History, or making or becoming acquainted with any Archæological discovery in the district, shall immediately forward a statement thereof to the Hon. Secretary.

X.—That the Club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the County of Hereford, with such observations as their respective authors may deem necessary.

XI.—That any Member, whose Annual Subscription is twelve months in arrear, shall not be entitled to any of the rights and privileges of Membership, and that any Member whose Annual Subscription is *two* years in arrear, may be removed from the Club by the Central Committee.

XII.—That the Assistant Secretary send out circulars, ten days at least before the Annual Spring Meeting, to all Members who have not paid their subscriptions, and draw their particular attention to Rule XI.

XIII.—That these Rules be printed annually with the *Transactions*, for general distribution to the Members.

# THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

The Hon. Treasurer's Account for the Year ending 31st December, 1918.

## RECEIPTS.

To Balance brought forward from last A/c.	£	s.	d.
" Entrance Fees received ..	12	0	0
" Subscriptions received for 1918 ..	80	0	6
" Arrears of Subscriptions received ..	13	10	0
" Sale of Transactions ..	105	10	6
" Subscriptions paid in advance ..	18	18	0
" Donation from Mrs. Baldwin Childre ..	0	11	0
" Amount handed over by Exors. of H. C. Beddoe, deceased, being a Deposit £10 (with interest thereon) made in the names of H. C. Beddoe and H. C. Moore at N.P. Bank, Hereford, on 15th Sept., 1899, re Elan Valley Excursion ..	1	0	0

Col. M. J. G. SCOBIE,  
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct,  
E. AMPHLETT CAPEL,  
October 29th, 1919.

## EXPENDITURE.

By Jakeman & Carver—Printing Account	£	s.	d.
" Ditto—Photo Blocks for New Volume ..	39	1	0
" Ditto—Printing Account ..	9	1	0
" Ditto do. ..	18	7	8
" £150 On Account of Bill of £150 19s. 10d. for Transactions ..	100	0	0
" Subscription for 1918 returned to Mr. B. G. Ronalds ..	169	9	2
" Ditto—to Archaeological Soc. 1917—18 ..	1	0	0
" Report of Earthworks Com. 1917 ..	0	11	3
" Wilson for Wreath for late Mr. Pilley ..	1	11	3
" Hereford Motor Co., Ltd., Hire of Car to Mr. Pilley's Funeral on July 15, 1918 ..	0	15	0
" Assistant Secretary ..	10	0	0
" Ditto—Petty Disbursements ..	4	2	6
" Stamps on Cheques ..	14	2	6
" BALANCE, viz.:—	0	0	2
" Cash at N.P. Bank as per Pass Book ..	186	15	7
" " in Assistant Sec's. hands on P/C %	30	8	9
	3	14	6
	34	3	3
	£220	18	10

xxvi.

# THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

The Hon. Treasurer's Account for the Year ending 31st December, 1919.

## RECEIPTS.

To Balance brought forward from last A/c	£	s.	d.
" Proceeds of Sale of Transactions, Magna Castro, per Messrs. Jakeman & Carver ..	34	3	3
" Sale of Transactions ..	11	7	6
" Entrance Fees ..	7	7	0
" " ..	24	0	0
" Subscriptions, Received ..	104	10	6
" Ditto Arrears ditto. ..	15	0	0
" Ditto paid in advance ..	0	10	0
" Balance from Brakes A/c.	120	0	6
	6	10	6
	169	0	0

Audited and found correct,

E. AMPHLETT CAPEL,

March 27th, 1920.

## EXPENDITURE.

By Subscription to British Mycological Society for 1918-1919 ..	£	s.	d.
" E. Stanford, British Rainfall, 1917 ..	1	0	0
" Subscription to Archaeological Society, 1918-1919 ..	0	10	6
" Wilson—Wreath for J. Lambe ..	1	0	0
" Jakeman & Carver—A/c., Balance of A/c. for Transactions ..	1	1	0
" Ditto—General Printing and Stationery ..	50	19	10
" A/c. to June 30, 1919: ..	9	8	6—60
" W. E. H. Clarke—1 year's Secretarial Expenses for 1919 ..	10	0	0
" E. Stanford, British Rainfall for 1918 ..	0	10	6
" Assistant Secretary's Petty Cash Disbursements ..	4	12	11
" Additional Stamp Duty on Cheques ..	0	0	5
" BALANCE, viz.:—	£79	3	8
" Cash at Bankers ..	121	4	0
" " in Assistant Secretary's hands, Petty Cash A/c. ..	1	1	7
" Ditto—Subscriptions received ..	2	0	0
" 1919, and banked Jan. 12, 1920 ..	124	5	7
	£203	9	3

xxvii.

# THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

The Hon Treasurer's Account for the Year ending 31st December, 1920.

## RECEIPTS.

To Balance brought forward from last A/c.	£	s.	d.
" Entrance Fees received	124	5	7
" Subscriptions for 1920	20	0	0
" Ditto—Arrears	106	10	0
" Ditto—Paid in Advance, 1921	10	0	0
" Ditto do. 1922	1	5	0
" Ditto—Overpaid	0	5	0
" Sale of Transactions	0	0	6
" Balance from Brakes	1	10	6
	£	11	6
	6	15	6

M. J. G. SCOBIE,  
Hon. Treasurer.

2nd April, 1921.

Audited and found correct,

E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.

6th April, 1921.

£273 13 1

## EXPENDITURE.

1920.	£	s.	d.
Feb. 16—By Bankers' Cheque Book	0	2	0
" 20— " Subscription to British Mycological Soc. for 1920	0	10	0
Mar. 5— " Cockcroft, J. & vols Transactions 1890-92 and 1893-94	0	5	0
" 22— " Crudge, A. T. (per W. C. Gethen) Transactions, 1881-82	0	3	0
Apr. 30—Subscription to Archaeological Soc. for 1919-20	1	0	0
May 4—Jakeman & Carver for 1918 Transactions	156	0	6
	6	9	6
Less: Allowance	150	0	0
July 13—Jakeman and Carver General Printing Account	23	14	11
" 16—Rowberry, W., wiring and plug for Lantern in Woolhope Room	3	9	6
" 23—Bankers' Cheque Book	0	2	0
" 24— " Congress of Archaeological Soc. Reports Earthworks	1	2	6
Dec. 8— " Clarke, W. E. H., Secretarial Expenses, 1920	10	0	0
" Do Asst. Sec's. Petty Cash Disbursements	7	14	0
" Cash at Bank as per Pass Book	74	3	7
" Do. in Sec's. hands, P/C A/c.	1	7	7
	75	11	2
Less: Cash overbanked by Sec.	0	3	0
23/2/1920	75	8	2

£273 13 1

xxviii.

# Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1918.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 11TH, 1918.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Club Room at the Hereford Free Library, when there were present:—The Rev. H. E. Grindley (the retiring President), Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister (President elect), Mr. E. J. Bettington, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Rev. E. Dew, Mr. G. Holloway, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. W. J. Humfrys, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. A. H. Lamont, the Very Rev. the Hon. J. W. Leigh, Dean of Hereford, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. H. B. D. Marshall, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. J. B. Pilley, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, Mr. E. Sledmere, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Rev. H. E. Grindley, the retiring President, read his

## PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

### GENTLEMEN.

The Club in spite of the difficulty of the times has been able to hold three Field Meetings in the past year, viz. at Marden and Sutton on May 22nd, Pembridge and Wapley on June 21st, at Goodrich, Church, Castle, and Court, and Flanesford Priory, Aug. 9th (Ladies' Day). All these Meetings were well attended and the Papers read were valuable contributions to the subjects in which the Club is interested. On Jan. 31st last, Mr. J. Arthur Hutton gave a lecture with lantern slides at the Garrick Theatre on the history of the Wye salmon. All the expenses were defrayed by Mr. Hutton and Mr. Maddox, the manager of the theatre, and the entire proceeds handed over to the Herefordshire Red Cross Fund, about £17. The Central Committee, in accordance with a resolution passed at the Goodrich Meeting, undertook the revision of the rules of the Club, and their recommendations were adopted with slight alterations. Following upon a resolution which was carried at the Spring Annual Meeting last year, Members representative of the various branches of science were appointed at the Sutton Meeting to assist the

## II.

Editorial Committee in matters relating to their own subjects. Each of these representatives has furnished a Report for the past year.

At the Winter Annual Meeting Canon Bannister was unanimously elected President for the ensuing year. Under the auspices of a President who has made such valuable contributions to local topography and history, especially as Editor of the Cantilupe Society's publications, may the Club enjoy a successful and profitable season.

I propose now to make some observations on :

### THE SUPERFICIAL DEPOSITS OF THE BASIN OF THE MIDDLE WYE.

The remarks I am going to put before you are chiefly based on observations made in the years 1904-5-6. Unfortunately since that time I have not been able to pursue investigations in any systematic fashion, but have occasionally gathered fresh information. When Mr. Richardson was writing his outline of the Geology of Herefordshire (Transactions 1905-7) I furnished him with the substance of my notes.

I have made no attempts in this Paper to co-ordinate the beds with those described by previous observers—Murchison, Symonds, Curley and J. S. Aldis.

The superficial deposits under consideration are those occurring in the basin of the Middle Wye between Hay and Hereford, and the basin of the Lugg from Presteigne to Mordiford. In this area the deposits may be classified as follows :—

1. Gravels connected with an earlier river system.
2. River gravels of the Wye.
3. Marine clay.
4. Gravels and clays of glacial or fluvio-glacial origin.
5. Alluvium and lacustrine deposits.

I.—GRAVELS OF AN EARLIER RIVER SYSTEM.—The earliest superficial deposits are the gravels which lie to the N. and N.-W. of Hereford, and appear to be older than the present river system except the Wye valley. These gravels are found at Burghill Portway, Adzor Bank near Wellington, and Sutton Walls and Sutton Hill. They are quite distinct from the fine gravels of Hereford City and from the morainic gravels. No striated stones have so far been discovered in them. They consist principally of Old Red Sandstone conglomerate, knobbly cornstone, small pieces of black chert, reddish clay and sand, with occasional fragments of Ludlow rock containing fossils. The gravel at Burghill Portway shows a tendency to calcareous cementation. I have treated of these gravels and the

## III.

river courses they represent in a Paper read at Sutton Walls on May 22nd last year. The pits lie between the 300 ft. and 400 ft. contour and indicate streams running parallel to the Wye and the rivers of the Black Mountains.

2.—RIVER GRAVELS OF THE WYE.—The Gravels which underlie the city of Hereford appear to be of ordinary fluvial origin. In the excavation for the foundation of the St. Owen's Council School and in the pits at the Working Boys' Home a depth of about 30 ft. of gravel has been exposed. The stones are chiefly grey grits from the Old Red Sandstone, fairly well rolled and differing widely in size up to 4 in. by 2 in. The beds are sandy in parts, with broken lines of small stones stained black or red, and streaks of carbonaceous matter. At the workhouse and in the cattle market there are pits of this same gravel, and it is usually met with in excavations under the City, e.g., at the new Wilson buildings in Commercial Street and in Whitecross and St. Owen Streets. The calcareous gravel at Holmer Infant School, described later, probably belongs to the same series; the infiltrated lime being a local feature. I have not found any striated stones in this gravel, which appears to derive from the Old Red only. The upper horizon of these beds is about 25 ft. to 30 ft. above the average river level. An excavation for sewerage in the Burghill Road near its junction with Whitecross Road in February 1905, seemed to indicate the upper limit of this river gravel. The trench was cut through very coarse and stony marl, passing at its base into a stratum of sandstone blocks mostly flat and little worn, said by the workmen to be about 4 ft. thick, and below this stratum at 11 ft. 6 in. from the surface good gravel was reached, similar to the City gravel. The upper bed of marl and the sandstone blocks may be a product of the denudation of glacial material to the immediate west. As the surface of the roadway here is about 40 ft. above river level, the top of the bed of good gravel agrees with the horizon of the pits in the City. The absence of evidence of older rocks and of striated stones in these gravels and the occurrence of the coarse marl, which may be glacial debris, *above* the gravel in Burghill Road, suggest that these deposits are earlier than the glaciation of the valley. At least nothing but ordinary river action has been needed for their formation.

3.—MARINE CLAY.—The discovery of this bed is perhaps the most important one recently made in connection with the superficial geology of the district, and has already been described in the Transactions for 1905-7. At Bredwardine at the foot of the bank on the right of the Wye above the bridge, and at Breinton below the Church on the left bank of the river, about summer level, occurs a bed of soft grey clay, pierced with root-like structures, from which Mr. Joseph Wright of Belfast obtained numerous foraminifera. Now



foraminifera are marine organisms. This bed of clay at Bredwardine is about 200 ft. above sea level and at Breinton about 170 ft. For its formation a subsidence of at least 200 ft. is thus required. It is probable that its deposition took place before that of the glacial clays and gravel, as at Breinton the bed is at a lower level than the accumulations of drift, though at Bredwardine the order of superposition is obscure. In neither place is this bed in immediate contact with the drift.

4.—GRAVELS AND CLAYS OF GLACIAL OR FLUVIO-GLACIAL ORIGIN.—The glacial deposits are well developed west of Hereford and spread at large over the valley. The "foreign" rocks of the Wye and Lugg, as far as I have been able to ascertain, may all be referred to a Welsh origin. Nowhere in the area have I found traces of the Northern drift, with its characteristic boulders of Eskdale granite, so well seen about Church Stretton, although Symonds appears to suggest its presence. I believe the Northern drift has not passed beyond the Severn drainage area.

The terminal moraine across the Wye valley from Kingstone Grange to Stretton Sugwas I have already described in the Transactions 1905-7. East and West across this axis the moraine stretches to a breadth of about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 miles, from Canon Bridge to Breinton. In August 1906 the section across the N.E. face of the Stretton Sugwas pit on the Midland railway was as follows:—

Soil and sub-soil	..	..	2 feet.
Coarse gravel	..	..	31 "
Red sandy clay with boulders	..	..	22 "

The largest boulder observed was 5 ft. 6 in. by 1 ft. 9 in. by 2 ft. This was of sandstone without striæ. Another similar stone but with striæ, measured 2 ft. 6 in. by 1 ft. 6 in. by 9 in., and a third with striæ, 2 ft. 6 in. by 2 ft. 3 in. by 10 in. In the Kingstone Grange pit about 20 ft. of gravel, sands and clays were exposed in May, 1906. The predominant boulders were of grey sandstone, flat and sub-angular, up to 1 ft. across, and grey green limestone, little worn. Striated stones were found in this quarry. Other exposures along the course of the moraine occur at Canon Bridge, Old Weir, Three Elms Hill on the Canon Pyon Road, and possibly in a small pit near Wellington Bridge, all marked by the presence of clay and striated stones. At Lower Breinton the ploughed fields shew the presence of till full of stones, which is also exposed between the river and the Church. The morainic and other glacial deposits of Bredwardine and Brobury and the terrace of clay by Yazor and Foxley have also been described in the Transactions 1905-7.

The determination of the height to which the glacial deposits reached is important. The Kingstone-Stretton moraine along its

crest, lies at about 400 ft. above sea level. The Wolla quarry on Merbach, where the drift yielded small boulders containing *Rhynchonella nucula*, a Ludlow fossil, is on the 900 ft. contour. The morainic beds of Bredwardine lie between 200 ft. and 300 ft. above sea level. At Plas Warren, above Clyro, on the road side, there is an exposure of clay with striated stones at about 1,000 ft. In the northern part of the district transported boulders are to be seen on the road side at Stansbatch, on the slopes of Wapley Hill, at about 600 ft., and boulder clay at Aymestrey at about 500 ft. The ice, however, probably reached a considerably greater height and cleared the summits of the surrounding hills of much of their soil and sub-soil, which if undisturbed through the ages would have been of a much greater depth than is found for instance on the summit of Merbach or on the Silurian hills north of Shobdon. Taking all the evidence into consideration, we must probably allow for a total depth of ice approaching 1,000 ft. in the valleys of the Wye, Arrow and Lugg, in the western and north-western part of our area.

5. ALLUVIUM AND LACUSTRINE DEPOSITS.—The Wye, like many of the rivers of England, has had the task of re-excavating its bed since glacial times. A river of its great antiquity left unimpeded would long ago have become evenly aggraded from source to mouth and have presented a somewhat sluggish stream. We find however, throughout its course, stretches of still water, alternating with rapids running over bare rock. It may be that some of the deeper and quieter reaches are remnants of an earlier bed, while the rocky rapids represent a more recently eroded channel. Apart from the ordinary lateral wanderings of a river from side to side of its valley, the Wye has probably been diverted from its course by glacial deposits. Of the minor lateral movements of the river, there is plenty of evidence in the flood plains of alluvium. These are mostly small. The only extensive tracts are around Letton and the flat land from Bullingham to Mordiford, which joins the wide flood plain bordering the Lugg from below Dinmore. Both these tracts are connected with marked elbows changing the direction of the general course of the river.

In 1906 in the excavation for the new Infants' School at Holmer I found about 1 foot below the surface 3 to 6 inches of peat, resting on grey clay 3 to 4 inches thick of probable lacustrine origin. The clay overlay a fine calcareous gravel full of water, which appeared to be a variant of Hereford City gravel. In Stonebow meadow, below Barr's Court Station, Curly reported peat 3 ft. thick, 4 ft. below the surface, overlying the bed containing lacustrine shells.

A most interesting section was brought to my notice by Mr. W. E. H. Clarke, during the underpinning of a house at the corner of Gwynne and Bridge Streets in 1912.

## VI.

The strata in descending order were :—

Made ground	..	..	2 ft. 9 in.
Alluvium	..	..	5 ft. 0 in.
Plastic clay	..	..	10 ft. 9 in.
(Low Summer Level of Wye).			
Sandy clay with bones of <i>Cervus</i>			
<i>elephas</i> and trees probably Alder		4 ft. 6 in.	
Gravel	..	..	depth unproved.

The bones of the Red Deer were, a phalanx, a part of the metatarsus, a rib, and a part of a horn.

The great depth above the gravel is surprising, when one remembers how near the surface it lies in the streets of Hereford. Its occurrence adjacent to the deep hole in the river bed below the bridge against the left bank is an interesting coincidence. The origin of this deep hole requires investigation.

What may we conclude from the above evidence as to the history of the area in Pleistocene and Post-Pleistocene times?

(1) In the time of the earlier gravels a series of streams crossed the area north of the middle Wye valley from north-west to south-east, that is, parallel to the Wye and the smaller rivers of the Black Mountains, the Dore, the Monnow and the Afon Honddu. These streams flowed at a height of 200 to 300 ft. above the present level of the Wye, *i.e.*, at about the present level of the Dore, and at a lower level than the other Black Mountain rivers. The gravels of Portway, Sutton Hill, etc., mark the course of these streams.

(2) Depression of the land surface then set in and the conditions were favourable to deposition rather than erosion. During this period the Hereford City gravels were laid down.

(3) At its climax this depression reached at least 200 ft., and an arm of the sea reached Bredwardine, and caused the deposition of the foraminiferous clay.

(4) During the oncoming of the glacial epoch the land was rising. The ice descended from the west and extended in a long tongue down the Wye valley from Whitney to the Stretton—Kingsstone moraine, and also down the valley from Kington towards Leominster. Between the two valleys the ice diverted the longitudinal streams which had formerly run parallel with the Wye through the gaps on the ridge between Garnons Hill and Dinmore Hill, as explained in my Paper read at Sutton Walls. Further north it turned back the Teme from the gap at Mortimer's Cross. The Wye valley was filled with a sluggish glacier, which appears to have lost its momentum a few miles above Hereford, where the terminal moraine, as far as present observations go, marks the eastward limit

## VII.

of detritus derived from the Silurian rocks. A later stage in the retreat of the ice is marked by the morainic deposits around Bredwardine. In the Arrow valley I have not observed any similar moraine, but the mass of glacial debris about Titley appears to mark the retreat of a tributary glacier.

(5) Since the retreat of the ice the Wye has re-excavated its old valley and left traces of glacial deposits here and there upon its sides. As at Bredwardine and the Old Weir the glacial till reaches down to the present river level, it is evident that little erosion of the rock bottom has taken place since its deposition. The period that has elapsed since the disappearance of the ice has been occupied in the removal of its deposits, but the Wye has not recovered its entire course along the earlier rock bed, but still remains an imperfectly aggraded river.

The sequence of events that I have outlined is largely hypothetical, and the theories suggested may be modified by later observations. But according to present knowledge, I would place the succession of the beds as described in the order that I laid down at the beginning of this Paper.

In the Transactions of 1852 an appeal was made for the study by Members of the Drifts of Herefordshire. That appeal still holds good, for much remains to be done before the later geological history of the district can be satisfactorily elucidated.

The Rev. Canon Bannister proposed a vote of thanks to the retiring President for his services during the year, and especially for the contribution he had just made to the geological history of the district. This was seconded by Mr. Alfred Watkins and duly carried.

The general financial statement of the Club was presented by Colonel Scobie, C.B., and was adopted.

Mr. Sledmere, stated that the probable cost of the volume of the Transactions in the press, and shortly to be issued, would be about £185.

The question of issuing the Transactions annually, instead of every three or four years, having been raised, it was proposed by the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, seconded by Mr. F. R. James and adopted, "that the Transactions be printed annually in paper covers with pagination for three years."

It was decided to hold three Field Meetings during the season, at Leominster, Holme Lacy, and Ledbury (Ladies Day), and it was left to the Central Committee to fix the dates.

VIII.

The advisability of admitting Ladies as Members of the Club was discussed, and on the proposition of the Hon. Secretary, seconded by Mr. Humfrys, it was decided, "that the Central Committee be instructed to consider and report on the advisability of admitting Lady Members to the Club, and that the Report be circulated to the Members before the First Field Meeting."

The following new Members were elected: Mr. C. J. Bex, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. J. A. Hutton, Mr. J. R. Harding, and Mr. A. C. Slatter. Mr. Gordon Brown, Mr. H. Baynton, and Mr. E. F. Phillips were nominated for Membership.

The Central Committee was instructed to ascertain the number of the back volumes of the Transactions in stock, and fix prices at which they would be sold to Members.

The Rev. Cornish Watkins submitted an account of the discovery of a skeleton at Eardisland; and Mr. A. H. Lamont reported on a find of Georgian coins at Wellington, and produced some of the specimens for inspection (*see* Archæological Report, 1918).

Mr. G. H. Jack reported that a quantity of Roman Pottery, etc., had been found at Mr. H. E. Jones' lodgings, obtained from Kenchester, on which he promised to make a full Report at a later date.

Mr. Alfred Watkins gave some particulars of his recent finds at Sutton Walls (*see* Archæological Report, 1918).

The Secretary stated that Mr. Hutton's Lecture on Wye Salmon resulted in £17 5s. od. being raised for the funds of the Herefordshire Branch of the Red Cross Society.





Photos by]  
[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

THE HALL AT EYE MANOR HOUSE, SHOWING THE MOULDED CEILING. INSET: DETAIL OF CEILING.

## FIRST FIELD MEETING,

THURSDAY, MAY 23RD, 1918.

### EYE AND LEOMINSTER.

The First Field Meeting of the season was held in unsettled weather at Eye, Berrington and Leominster.

The party included the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister (the President), Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. W. Mortimer Baylis, Mr. E. J. Bettington, Rev. R. C. Blakiston (Liverpool), Mr. E. G. Langton Brown, Mr. Warwick Bryant, Mr. T. Davies Burlton, Rev. V. A. Cresswell, Rev. E. N. Dew, Mr. H. Easton, Mr. R. H. George, Dr. Gold, Mr. L. Hodges, Mr. G. Holloway, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. A. G. Hudson, His Honour Judge Ingham, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. T. W. Nayler, Mr. T. Neild, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Mr. Guy R. Trafford, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, Rev. Preb. A. T. Williamson, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The Members left Hereford by train, arriving at Berrington and Eye station soon after 10 o'clock, and proceeded to Eye Manor House, where by permission of the owner, Mr. Alfred G. Tribe, they were able to inspect the celebrated Italian ceilings.

The house was rebuilt about 1680 by Ferdinando Gorges, a Barbados merchant who had bought the property in 1673.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Tribe, who was unable to be present, wrote saying:—"The ceilings were made in 1680 (when the house was rebuilt) by Italian artists, the same men who constructed the ceilings of the Pitti Palace at Florence and which are almost identical . . . . Mr. Bankart, the greatest authority on this work, tells me there are no finer ceilings of the kind in existence. They are of Stucco-duro, and the art is a completely lost one." The decorations, consisting of fruit, flowers, cherubs, etc., most delicately wrought, adorn the hall and three reception rooms, and the landing and bedroom ceilings over these. The hall ceiling is divided into squares by large beams,

<sup>1</sup> Robinson's Mansions of Herefordshire, p. 116 note.

possibly a survival from the earlier house, but is decorated in a similar manner to the others, which have no beams. In the dining room are two shields with the arms<sup>1</sup> of Ferdinando Gorges, and his wife Meliora, daughter of Colonel W. Hilliard of Barbados.

The church adjoining was next visited, on which the Hon. Secretary read a Paper, the following being the chief points:—

The Church is said to be dedicated to Sts. Peter and Paul, but in 1285 and again in 1500 it occurs as the church of St. Peter the Apostle. The living is a vicarage having been appropriated to the Abbey of Reading in 1280 or before.<sup>2</sup> The plan of the building consists of a chancel with north chapel, a nave with north and south aisles, a tower at the west end and a north porch. A vestry to the south of the chancel is modern. This plan has been retained through a period of seven and a half centuries, with the possible exception of the widening of the north chapel and the addition of the porch, though this probably replaced an earlier one. The oldest part of the present structure dates from about 1170 and includes the piers of the nave arcade and possibly the arches above; the arcade between the north chapel and the chancel; the north, south, and priests' doorways; the beautiful window in the south side of the chancel, and portions of the windows at the west end of the aisles, and perhaps the two in the chancel and chapel; the bases of the present tower arch, and portions of the original north wall. About 1300 the present east window, now much restored, was inserted in the chancel. In the 14th century square headed windows with two lights were placed in the aisles, a new east window in the north chapel and the arch opened out or rebuilt between this chapel and the north aisle with two corbels of the time of Edward II. In the early 16th century the building was entirely reroofed, and at this time the clerestory was probably added, though the present windows are modern. From an old photograph of the church, in the possession of Mr. Burlton Davies of Leominster, it would seem that they were formerly two light plain square headed openings. The very fine timber porch also dates from this time. Probably it was at this period that the chancel arch was taken down, heightened and widened as is now appears. Several corbels remain for carrying the beams of the roodloft, otherwise all traces of this have vanished. The tower at the west end was entirely rebuilt in 1874 under the superintendence of Mr. Chick, architect of Hereford, with Early English detail, the mouldings being well and boldly executed. As far as can be judged from the photograph referred to above, the former tower dated from the end of the 18th century—but the lower part may have been ancient. There is a trefoil headed piscina of the 13th or 14th century in the chancel, and another of the 15th or 16th century in the east wall of the north chapel. The font is 15th or early 16th century. The pulpit is made up of 17th century carving, one panel is dated 1681. Let into the pews are some panels carved with dragons and one with 16 . . I H . . 84. In the chancel are two very good Queen Anne chairs of exceptional pattern, and the altar table is a typical specimen of a side table in the Adam's style. A stone figure over the vestry door was dug up at the restoration of the church in 1874, and there is an early hatchment to John Blount who died 12th September, 1629.

In the chapel are three alabaster effigies to members of the Cornwall family. The earliest a knight in armour represents probably Sir Thomas Cornwall, who was born in 1444 and by his will<sup>3</sup> dated 29th February, 1500, desired to be buried in the chancel of Eye church. The other two effigies are those of Sir Richard Cornwall, (son of Sir Thomas), and Jane his wife who was one of the daughters and co-heiresses of Sir Simon Milbourne of Tillington. His death occurred in 1533, and his wife survived him and was still living in 1543. The male effigies both wear collars of SS. Sir Thomas's ending in a Maltese cross, and Sir Richard's in a rose. The armour of the figures is very similar, but Sir Richard is represented as wearing a tabard, emblazoned with the arms of Cornwall. Their gauntlets are loose by their sides, but Sir Richard's are clasped together. The female figure has large slashed sleeves, with small

1 [Azure] a chevron between 3 mullets [argent]; crest:—A cock [gules], for Gorges; and Lozeny [or and azure] a chevron [gules]; crest:—A greyhound's head couped [argent], collared [azure] studded [or], for Hilliard.

2 Cantilupe and Swinfield Regs.

3 Proved in P.C.C. in 1501.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

EYE CHURCH, THE NORTH PORCH.

frills at the wrists, and a short pedimental headdress. At the end of the altar table at the head of this monument are two angels holding a shield, and on the side a typical Annunciation, and 4 daughters and 2 sons of the deceased.

Two or three fields from the church the site was pointed out of an ancient pile dwelling found many years ago when the 'cut' was being made to drain this valley.

The Members next walked to Berrington Hall, where Lord Cawley showed them over the house. The Hall was built about 1786, and the interior decorations are in the Adam's style, and include some splendid ceilings with painted medallions, chimney-pieces, and grates, and wall decorations of this period.<sup>1</sup>

It had been planned to walk to Leominster through the Park, by the lake and heronry, but owing to the rain it was decided to follow the road. At a barn on the route luncheon was partaken of, and the business of the day transacted.

The President read the Report of the Central Committee on the question of the admission of ladies as Members of the Club as follows :

REPORT BY THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE ON THE ADMISSION OF LADIES  
TO THE CLUB, IN PURSUANCE OF THE RESOLUTION PASSED  
AT THE LAST SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

Your Committee beg to Report, that they have carefully weighed the *pros and cons* of the admission of Ladies as Members of the Woolhope Club, and are of the opinion, that the indiscriminate admission of Ladies would seriously interfere with the scientific objects for which the Club was founded.

They have formed this opinion on the following considerations :—

1. That the addition of Ladies to the Club would render the Field Days of less scientific value than at present.
2. That the increased Membership, which might be expected to accrue on the admission of Ladies, would make the Field Days of unwieldy size, and reduce them all to the type of our Ladies Day, for which special arrangements have to be made more on the lines of a picnic excursion.
3. That of the number of Ladies, who would probably be desirous of joining the Club, a comparatively few only would be likely to further the scientific objects of the Club.

Your Committee also discussed the advisability of admitting a limited number of Ladies as " Associates " if qualified by their scientific abilities, but are of the opinion that few Ladies would present themselves for election ; and further that the advantages that would accrue to the Club by a few Ladies admitted under these circumstances would be outweighed by the disadvantages, and particularly that the general character of the Club would be altered with little compensation after an unbroken and successful record of sixty-seven years on the present lines.

Your Committee took into careful consideration the financial benefits that would be gained by the increase of Membership likely to be brought about by the general admission of Ladies, and by a large majority are of the opinion that the strengthening of the Club financially, though most desirable, would not in itself warrant the election of Lady Members, more especially as your Committee consider that an increase in the Membership should not be difficult on the present basis, if Members would urge their friends, who are interested in the Club's pursuits, to become candidates for election.

<sup>1</sup> See the Woolhope Transactions, 1884, p. 174 ; 1911, pp. 228, 231.

## XII.

### PRESENT AT THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE MEETING.

*President*—The Rev. Canon A. T. BANNISTER.

*Vice-Presidents*—The Rev. Preb. W. H. LAMBERT, Mr. A. WATKINS, and Mr. F. R. JAMES.

*Central Committee*—Mr. A. H. LAMONT, The Rev. Preb. H. T. WILLIAMSON, and Mr. G. H. JACK.

*Hon. Treasurer*—Col. M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B. *Hon. Sec.*—Mr. GEO. MARSHALL.

Three new Members were elected, namely, Messrs. Gordon Brown, H. Baynton, and E. F. Phillips, all of Hereford; and the following gentlemen were proposed:—Mr. Lewis Jones, Llyswen, Brecon; Mr. Frank Whiting, Credenhill; Mr. J. E. Lloyd, Llanwrtyd, Brecon; Mr. F. F. Williams, St. Weonards; Mr. E. G. Langton Brown, Hereford; Rev. P. A. H. Birley, Eardisland; Mr. Clement Nott, The Wardens, Kingsland.

Canon Bannister laid a Paper before the Meeting on "The Possessions of St. Guthlac's Priory, Hereford," and made a few interesting comments on the subject.

On arriving at Leominster the party were met by Mr. Harold Easton, who conducted them over the Peckham Chapel, the Priory Church, and the remains of the Monastic buildings now used as a Workhouse. Mr. Easton read a lucid and interesting account of the church, with particulars of the other buildings, but as the church has been well and minutely described elsewhere<sup>1</sup> it is not printed here but the following abstract of his remarks may throw further light on its history.

The name of the town in Domesday Book is given as "Leofinistre" and is the only known instance where the letter "f" is introduced into the name. Whatever the origin of the name may be, to the inhabitants it has been for many centuries spelt and pronounced "Lemster." The fable of the lion 'appearing' to Ealford a priest of Northumbria, coming to the Court of Merewald, one of the attempts to fit a story to the name, may be perpetuated in stone on the capitals of the late Norman western doorway. On the interior on the north side the carving shows a man leading a lion into the church, whilst on the exterior of the doorway on the south side the lion appears alone, and on the north side reapers are shown reaping, the symbols of the Holy Spirit and of Eternity adjoining as if to emphasize the fact that they were reaping, not a temporal, but a spiritual harvest. The building is composed of two distinct churches, the old Norman church, and the larger and more modern portion adjoining on the south. The floor of the Norman Church is on a much lower level than the rest of the building. It owes its origin to Henry I., who in 1121 founded the great Abbey of Reading, and endowed it among other properties with the town and church of Leominster.

The monks lost no time in erecting the church, for some altars were consecrated here in 1130. The nave and greater part of the north aisle is all that is left of their church; the central and west towers, with the transepts, chancel and lady chapel have all disappeared together with the easternmost bay of the north aisle. A great

<sup>1</sup> See under 'Papers' in this volume.

<sup>2</sup> Woolhope Transactions, 1892, pp. 286, 291, with plan; Hereford Diocesan Messenger, vol. ii. p. 43 (by Cranage); Archaeologia Cambrensis, New Series, 1850-4, vol. iv. p. 9, 180, illustrated; Townsend's Leominster; Archaeological Journal vol. x. p. 109, excavations at the Priory, illustrated; English Church Architecture, by Francis Bond, pp. 269-271, etc., with plan and illustrations; Architectural Review, vol. xxiv. pp. 85, 141.

## XIII.

deal of perplexity has been occasioned by what has been called "the processional arch," but if the second open arch from the east both on the north and south sides of the nave is scrutinised closely it will be clearly seen that this arch has been altered, and that it was formerly like the 1st and 5th arches, that is, partially closed. If this is so the 1st, 3rd and 5th arches were originally like the so called processional arch and the 2nd, 4th and 6th were open. The result of this arrangement was that there were no complete Norman pillars but only half pillars. The alteration has given us the fine Norman pillars we now see, and this was doubtless the object aimed at. Each of the nine bays of the triforium consists of an arch containing two small arches all plain with square edges. The masonry is wide jointed and somewhat rough. This rough effect would however be concealed by the elaborate colouring, the nature and pattern of which is clearly to be observed in the triforium above the so-called "processional arch." The roof is a flat wooden one of very poor appearance, a feature not unusual in Norman churches. The aisles were lean-to aisles. One of the original small Norman windows, now blocked up, is preserved in the north wall. At the east end on both sides of the nave the approach to the rood loft can be seen. It is somewhat puzzling for if the steps were placed there for that purpose the rood loft must have been placed askew across the nave, and not straight as one would expect to find it. The bay of the aisle on the north side below the tower has a plain quadripartite vault. On the north wall the painting of a wheel of life (13th cent.) can be made out.<sup>1</sup> By good fortune a copy of this has been obtained and appears in a frame hung on the wall below. The arch between this bay and the aisle has been blocked up, thus forming a chapel, and tradition says the same was dedicated to St. Anthony.

The small chamber above with a small Norman circular window was closed for many years, the entry from the tower staircase being blocked up. When re-opened in 1862 it was found to have been used as the hair cutting room of the Monastery; the clippings of hair lying about it is stated were mostly reddish in colour. It is so interesting for the Radnorshire Welsh usually have hair of this colour, and it would show that since pre-reformation times the Welsh have been pressed further back over the present border. In the north aisle is kept the ancient ducking stool last used in 1809. It is reported that an attempt was made to use it in 1817, but the river was not deep enough for the purpose. At the festivities in connection with the Coronation of King George a demonstration of its use was made in the Mill Pond adjoining the Mills in Mill Street. At the south-west angle of the church is a small square engaged tower, with bell-cot surmounted by a pyramidal pinnacle. This contains the pre-reformation sanctus bell, now somewhat irreverently called the "Ting-Tang." There is now a peal of ten bells, eight of which were cast in 1756, and two new ones added in 1894. In 1853 the site of the eastern end of the Norman church was excavated disclosing foundations of a central tower with transepts, and an apsidal chancel with ambulatory and radiating chapels, the central one of which had been removed and a rectangular Lady Chapel erected in its place. This ground plan is precisely the same as that of Reading Abbey. The wall which at present divides the Union garden from the graveyard was the south wall of the south transept, and in it are the remains of a decorated arch which covered a tomb. Some grotesque gargoyles still remain on the south and west side of the church, and a solitary one on the north side. The one over the south porch is a lion, and further along on this side is a flying fish. The metal spouting which took the place of these gargoyles bears dates on the southern side 1668, 1751, and 17-9, and on the north side 1827. In the graveyard are two old headstones, one to John Grubb, who died in 1667, aged 66, and the other to Joseph Hughes, who died in 1716, aged 64. Joseph Hughes was a glover, a trade which has now disappeared from the town, although I recollect the last man who was pursuing this trade in the town in the eighties. The Forbury Chapel in Church Street was ordered to be built by Archbishop Peckham in 1282,<sup>2</sup> and appears to date from about this time. It is dedicated to St. Thomas-a-Beckett. It has passed through many vicissitudes having been a school and a theatre, and is now a lawyer's office. The fine roof bears the date 1659.

With the permission of the Guardians the Members inspected the remains of the monastic buildings incorporated in the Work-

<sup>1</sup> See account in Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London, 2nd Series, vol. xxvi. pp. 47-60, illustrated.

<sup>2</sup> See Cantilupe Society Publications, Cantilupe Reg. p. xxxix.

house, consisting of a range parallel with the stream, which may have formed the dorter and reredorter with undercrofts. Several Gothic doorways and windows still exist. Some mediaeval tiles were shown, patterned and plain, recovered from the excavations at the east end of the Church, where the chancel floor and stone coffins, still *in situ*, were seen.

By the kind invitation of Mr. and Mrs. Neild, the Members were provided with tea at the Grange, and Mr. Neild gave a detailed description of this exceptional timber edifice,<sup>1</sup> once the Market Hall of Leominster, and displayed a large collection of drawings and engravings in connection with the same.

The party returned to Hereford by the 3.50 p.m. train.

---

<sup>1</sup> See A Collection of the Ancient Timber Edifices of England, by John Clayton, Lond. 1846, fol. plates, 1, 2, 3 and 4. Townshend's Leominster, 327-9.





Photo by]

FAWLEY COURT, SHOWING EARLY TIMBER WORK.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
INSET: PORCH DOOR RING AND PLATE.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, JUNE 25TH, 1918.

### BROCKHAMPTON, CAPLAR CAMP AND HOLME LACY.

The Second Field Meeting was held in fine weather, when Fawley Court, Brockhampton, Caplar Camp, Fownhope and Holme Lacy were visited.

There were present the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister (President), Mr. H. W. Apperley, Mr. W. Maybery Best, Rev. C. H. Binstead, Mr. Wm. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. T. C. Brown, Mr. T. D. Burlton, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Rev. V. A. Cresswell, Mr. Ernest G. Davies, Mr. E. Dew, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. R. H. George, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. E. Gurney, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Rev. G. A. Hopkins, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. H. B. D. Marshall, Mr. Thos. W. Nayler, Mr. C. C. Nott, Rev. A. B. Purchas, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. E. Sledmere, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. Guy R. Trafford, Mr. A. P. Turner, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The party left Hereford by train arriving at Fawley Station soon after 10 a.m. and walked to Fawley Court, a few hundred yards from the station. The front portion of the house, built of stone with stone mullioned windows, dating from the first half of the 17th century, is entered by a porch leading into the hall, at the north end of which is a parlour. At the south end of the hall there stood until pulled down in the middle of the last century a range of buildings of an earlier period, projecting from the present front line of the house as far as the roadway.<sup>1</sup> In place of these buildings a room was erected in line with and in the style of the adjoining hall and parlour. The back of the house, occupied by the kitchens and domestic offices, is of 15th or 16th century date, partly built in stone and partly in upright timber work. A branch of the family of Gwillim<sup>2</sup> of Llan-garren lived here for several generations, the last of whom, Thomas Gwillim, died in 1604, leaving his sisters as his heirs. The property

<sup>1</sup> See illustration from a photograph in Robinson's *Mansions of Herefordshire*, p. 113.

<sup>2</sup> Visitation of Herefordshire, 1569. Edited by F. W. Weaver, 1886, p. 34.

## XVI.

was sold by the daughter of the eldest sister to John Kyrle<sup>1</sup> (son of Thomas Kyrle of Homme House in Much Marcle) who was born in 1568, created a baronet in 1627 and died at Fawley Court in 1650 at the age of 82. His grandson, another Sir John Kyrle, who succeeded him as the 2nd Baronet, died without male issue in 1679, when the baronetcy became extinct. The Fawley estate appears soon after this to have been sold to the Bridges of Tiberton, and by them to Francis Woodhouse of Aramstone, and in the latter part of the 18th century it passed again into the Kyrle family, then represented by James Money of Homme House, and is now the property of Col. Foster of Brockhampton. In the porch is the original door and iron door ring, the plate of the latter being pierced with I K 1635, which probably was the date when Sir John Kyrle erected this portion of the house. In accordance with an old custom the mistletoe bough of last Christmas still hung near the door. In the hall is a good stone fireplace with two roses carved upon it, and a fireback dated 1620 with the arms of Kyrle, viz., Quarterly: 1 and 4, a chevron between 3 fleurs-de-lis (Kyrle); 2, a fess between 3 hedgehogs (Abrahall); 3, a fess dancettée between 3 annulets (? Knottesford). Crest:—a hedgehog. This fireback has been placed here in recent years, replacing one that was removed when the property changed hands. There is another large and plain fireback, dated 1760 and the initials I G M. The parlour is panelled to the ceiling, with some carving over the chimney-piece much disturbed. This fireplace was opened out recently and disclosed a smaller but similar stone mantelpiece to the one in the hall. In the upper part of the window is a contemporary shield of glass with the arms of Kyrle, impaling Scudamore with a crescent for difference. Sir John, the first baronet, married Sibyl daughter and heiress of Phillip Scudamore, of Wintercott.

Thanks having been returned to Mr. Bellamy, the tenant, for permitting the Members to view the house, the walk was continued to the old church at Brockhampton, where Colonel Foster met the party. He drew attention to the remains of the churchyard cross with three square steps, a basestone with niche, and about four feet of the original shaft. To the south of the cross is a very large yew tree, hollow with age, but still in a vigorous state of growth. Describing the church, he said it consisted of a nave, chancel, stone porch on the south side, and at the west end a small tower, the upper part of which was of a later date than the very substantial base, which extended the full width of the nave. The date of the edifice was uncertain, but alterations had been made in the 14th and 15th centuries. The inequality of the stone, red and white taken from the

<sup>1</sup> John Kyrle "the Man of Ross" was first cousin twice removed to Sir John Kyrle, the first baronet.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

I. FAWLEY COURT, THE HALL SHOWING ORIGINAL FIREPLACE AND FIREBACK, (TAKEN ABOUT 30 YEARS AGO).

2. PRESENT FIREBACK IN THE SAME GRATE.

two quarries at Caplar and How Caple, was very marked, the red being much more liable to perish when exposed to meteorological changes. On the right of the door on the inside was a plain semi-octagon holy water stoup, and in the chancel a piscina. In the west wall of the tower in the 15th or early 16th century had been inserted a two-light perpendicular window with an exceptionally deep splay on the outside. In the upper part of this window is a crowned head in contemporary glass. The font is a plain round bowl on a round stone, but it has all been re-dressed.

From here the Members were conducted by Colonel Foster to Brockhampton Court, where they were shown an interesting collection of relics of the Kyrle family. These included legal deeds signed by the "Man of Ross," an autograph letter in the remarkably good and bold penmanship of John Kyrle, and the Kyrle Family Bible. Anticipating here a reply made by Col. Foster to a vote of thanks, in which the Hon. Secretary expressed the indebtedness of the county to those who, like Col. Foster, strove to secure for and retain in Herefordshire such valuable historic relics, Col. Foster generously disavowed any step which he had taken as having been prompted by a wish to amass such things for himself; his sole object had been to prevent their being sold out of, or lost to the county. The autograph letter concerned a meeting which had been convened over some matters in which Kyrle and a relative had been interested, Kyrle subscribing himself in the dignified phraseology of his day, "Your kinsman and obedient servant." A beautiful portrait of John Kyrle by Sir Godfrey Kneller is another priceless possession at Brockhampton Court. An exquisitely engrossed modern copy of Pope's "Man of Ross" has also a place in the Kyrle room.

Col. Foster accompanied the party to the new Church of All Saints, erected in 1902 by Mrs. Foster in memory of her parents. The foundation stone was laid on June 25, 1901. That the visit of the Club (June 25, 1918) should, with 17 years' lapse, coincide, is not unworthy of mention. The memorial windows at the west end of the church, representing incidents in the life of St. Cecilia and Elizabeth of Hungary, are by Whall, as is also the east window. These are splendid specimens of that artist's work. Whall, whose window in the Chapter House of Gloucester Cathedral is said to be one of the most beautiful in the world, is famous for the richness of tone and clarity of design produced by means of the deep purple tints which he introduces, with the result that the picture stands out like a magnificent setting of jewels. Tapestries by William Morris, after cartoons by Burne-Jones; a fine reredos; the two bells in the belfry, one with the legend "Not in words but with my voice will I sing forth praises to my Lord"; the old register, going back to 1760; a Queen Anne chalice from the old church; and, lastly,



the beautiful Cross in the churchyard in memory of Col. and Mrs. Foster's son were seen. The oak used in this church is Herefordshire grown throughout.

Caplar Camp<sup>1</sup> was the next objective, where on arrival lunch was partaken of, Colonel Foster generously sending a variety of refreshing drinks which were much appreciated. After lunch the business of the Club was transacted. The following new Members were elected: Mr. Lewis Jones, Llyswen, Brecon; Mr. Frank Whiting, Credenhill; Mr. J. E. Lloyd, Llanwrtyd, Brecon; Mr. F. F. Williams, St. Weonards; Mr. E. G. Langton Brown, Hereford; the Rev. P. A. H. Birley, Eardisland; and Mr. Clement Nott, The Wardens, Kingsland. Mr. T. D. Morgan, Kenchester; Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Hereford; Mr. Edwin Gurney, Hereford; and Mr. J. H. Wadsworth, Hereford, were nominated for Membership.

The President announced that Archdeacon Stanhope had offered a complete set of the printed Transactions of the Club from the beginning (1866) up to and including the forthcoming volume to be sold to the highest bidder, and the proceeds divided equally between the Red Cross and the Eye and Ear Hospitals. He valued the set at £12 10s.

A letter was read from Mrs. Leather of Weobley, drawing attention to the levelling by German prisoners of a section of Offa's dyke on the road from Moorhampton to Weobley at Showles Bank. The holly trees which grew on this section had been cleared and the ground ploughed for corn. She suggested that a mark be placed to identify the site, but it was decided to take no action in the matter as the line of the Dyke would still be visible. Regret was expressed that the Club had not become aware of the proposed levelling at an earlier date, when steps might have been taken to save this historic landmark.

Mr. A. B. Farn submitted some nature notes for the year 1917, and the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins several natural history observations, (see Report on Ornithology, etc., for 1918). Mr. F. Boddington recorded an instance of mistletoe growing on a Pershore plum tree at Burghill (see Report on Botany for 1918).

Mr. James G. Wood wrote drawing attention to the institution of a priest to the "Chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr at Fownhope" on the presentation of Sir Robert Chandos, in the register of Bishop Swinfield. He thought it was a free chapel and not a chantry attached to the parish church of Fownhope, and desired to know if there was any record about it. By analogy he took it that such a chapel would be in proximity to a ferry, and that Fownhope Ferry

<sup>1</sup> See Woolhope Transactions, 1883, pp. 42, 44-49.

To face page XIX.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

I. FOWNHOPE, THE STOCKS, PREVIOUS TO BEING ENCLOSED.

## XIX.

was on the line of an ancient trackway leading out of Wales across the Wye to a "Yat" in Offa's Dyke, in this case on Marcle Hill, where it led to or passed "Gatchapen" (the market near the Yat) where dealings in Welsh cattle, etc., would take place. In addition to this chapel at Fownhope, the churches of Shirenewton, Wolvernewton, and Over Monnow in Monmouthshire were dedicated to St. Thomas the Martyr, and he thought these dedications in the Marches of Wales should be further investigated.

The Hon. Secretary said the chapel at Fawley in Fownhope parish was dedicated to St. John the Baptist, so that could not be the one in question, but there was a chapel long since destroyed at Strangford on the other side of the river south of Fawley, originally in Fownhope parish, which might be the one referred to, although the dedication was not known. He was of the opinion, however, that the institution not unlikely had reference to a chantry chapel in the parish church.

Mr. Alfred Watkins gave some particulars of recent finds on the site of the Grey Friars Monastery at Hereford (see *Archæological Report* for 1918).

The Rev. C. H. Binstead of Mordiford read an interesting Paper on "The Mosses of the Caplar District."<sup>1</sup>

The Members then dispersed to inspect the camp and to study the rich flora to be found upon its slopes, after which the walk was continued to Fownhope, where the Vicar, the Rev. F. G. Nott, met the party and conducted them over the church. The building consists of a central Norman tower with shingled spire, chancel, nave, and south aisle with a chapel known as the Chandos Chapel at the east end. The original Norman church was probably similar to that at Peterchurch, but the tower alone has survived. The chancel appears to date from the latter half of the 13th century, and the rest of the building is 14th century of two periods. To the left of the north door on the inside are the remains of a holy water stoop, and in the chancel and aisle are piscinas. On the north side of the chancel is an arched recess for a tomb and on the south side another with ball-flower ornament. A good oak chair in the chancel bears the date 1634, and in the vestry is an early 17th century table, and another with T H E 1710 painted on it. In the churchyard one step and socket stone of the cross remain, and at the west end of the church is a stone coffin. Let into the exterior wall of the west end of the nave is a very fine Norman tympanum, representing the Virgin and Child. The Hon. Secretary read a short Paper on this tympanum, and others in Herefordshire.<sup>2</sup> The stocks with whipping post

<sup>1</sup> and <sup>2</sup> See "Papers" in this volume.

attached just outside the churchyard wall were inspected. They are railed off and protected from the wet by iron sheeting and are in a good state of preservation.

The next place to be visited was Holme Lacy, the river being crossed by the ferry, and a field path taken to the church. The Rev. R. Elton Lee, the vicar, met the Members and showed them the church, which is undergoing restoration, but the work has been suspended owing to the war. The walls and piers are being underpinned and the floor reduced to its original level. Between the twin aisles a large arch of circular form dating from the 17th century is being removed, and replaced by two arches in harmony with the remainder of the arcade. The east window of the north nave has been filled quite recently with new stained glass, and the fragments of ancient glass and the original bordering which was *in situ* removed into another window adjoining. These alterations are much to be regretted. Some good open oak benches and a fine font with swags of flowers dating from Viscount Scudamore's time are still preserved. At the Vicarage the church plate was inspected, and the remains of the famous perry pear tree, off shoots of which are still in a flourishing condition.

The return journey was made from Holme Lacy Station, Hereford being reached about 8-45 p.m.

### THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

FRIDAY, AUGUST 16TH, 1918.

#### BRONSIL, EASTNOR AND LEDBURY.

The Ladies' Day was held in fine and clear weather, the Members arriving at Colwall by train about 10-30 p.m.

The party included the following :—Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister (President), Mrs. C. W. Atkinson, Mr. W. Mortimer Baylis, Mr. Wm. Blake, Mr. Wm. Bolt, Mr. Wm. Brown, Mr. T. Davies Burlton, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mrs. Campbell, Mrs. Cecil Campbell, Lt.-Col. J. E. R. Campbell, D.S.O., Rev. V. A. Cresswell, Mr. Ernest G. Davies, Mr. R. H. Felton, Rev. W. R. Gledhill, Mr. E. S. Hartland, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. and Mrs. Geo. Holloway, Rev. R. G. H. Hopkins, Mr. and Miss G. Hudson, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Rev. A. H. Knapp, Miss Stella Knapp, Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Lamont, Mr. and Mrs. C. H. Lomax, Miss C. A. Marshall, Rev. H. B. D. Marshall, Rev. Wm. Marshall, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Rev. D'Arcy S. Morton, Mr. T. W. Nayler, Mr. G. C. Nott, Mr. E. Cambridge Phillips, Rev. G. T. Pollard, Miss Robson, Mr. H. R. Rogers, Mrs. Rogers, Miss Stephens, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Miss Stoker, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Mrs. Taylor (Ladies' College), Mr. and Mrs. A. P. Turner, Rev. and Mrs. G. W. Turner, Mr. and Mrs. J. C. M. Vaughan, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. J. H. Wale, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mrs. Whitehead, Mr. Frank Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. and Mrs. W. M. Wilson, Mrs. T. R. Worthing, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

Leaving Colwall Station a field path was taken to the Herefordshire Beacon, and the path was followed leading along the eastern side of the hill by the Malvern Waterworks, from which point a superb view is obtained over the Severn Valley to the Cotteswold Hills beyond. Crossing to the other side of the hill at the southern end of the British Camp, the path gradually descended to Bronsil Castle. Here the party was met by Mr. Bell, whose residence it is, and on entering the grounds he drew their attention to a whitethorn, a branch of which almost an inch in thickness had grown through the trunk of an oak tree about twelve inches in diameter, and the branch had continued to flourish for many years, until severed in a recent gale. The trunk of the oak was apparently originally

split and through this opening the hawthorn twig had found its way, but when seen the oak trunk was a compact mass. The remains of the Castle stand on a square island, surrounded by a wide moat, still filled with water. The base of the curtain wall may be seen in several places descending into the moat, and on the west side is a causeway leading to the gateway, where a portion of one of the polygonal towers which flanked it remains. Mr. Bell said he could remember a further portion of this tower falling into the moat. Inside the curtain walls are ruins of the domestic quarters much overgrown with trees and bushes, and a walled chamber below the level of the moat is said to exist at a spot toward the southern side.

Mr. Bell gave the Members a very clear notion of the castle as it originally appeared, by supplementing an engraving (1731), with a reading from a MS. presented to him by Lady Henry Somerset. This briefly told the story of its erection (1449-1460) by Richard, second Lord Beauchamp, who died in 1496. The estate was divided amongst his three daughters, after which there were vicissitudes, the place becoming haunted. Not until some bones of Lord Beauchamp were brought to the spot did the ghost cease to walk and was quiet restored (laughter).<sup>1</sup>

The Members, who carried their own luncheon, partook of that meal in the gardens at Bronsil, Mr. and Mrs. Bell hospitably supplying cooling refreshments. After luncheon the business of the Club was transacted.

The President referred in sympathetic terms to the loss which the Club had sustained by the deaths of Mr. James Pilley and the Rev. R. Hyett-Warner. The former acted as Assistant Secretary for some years, and the latter filled the office of President in 1906, and edited the Transactions until quite recently.

The Hon. Secretary stated that the set of Transactions offered for sale by Archdeacon Stanhope had realised £10, and the money would be handed in due course to the Hereford Eye and Ear Hospital and the Red Cross Fund (applause).

Miss Morris, St. Martin Street, Hereford, following Archdeacon Stanhope's example, had set aside 12 volumes of the Transactions (1871-1904), which were valued at 10s. a volume, to be sold for the benefit of the Red Cross Society and K.S.L.I. Prisoners of War Fund, if the Club could find a purchaser.

Miss Cowley of Hereford had drawn the Club's attention to the fact that the heronry at Rotherwas had been destroyed and that the birds had started a new breeding place at Dinedor Hill, but this

1. For further particulars see the Woolhope Transactions, 1880, pp. 228, 331; and Robinson's Castles of Herefordshire, pp. 17, 18.

was in danger of extinction, the trees in which the birds had nested being marked for felling. The trees at Dinedor belonged to the City of Hereford Corporation, so the Hon. Secretary approached that body with the request that those appropriated by the herons might be spared. The Corporation had acceded, a matter upon which they as a Naturalists' Club might congratulate themselves (applause). This was probably the only heronry in England on public property.

It was announced that the volume of the Transactions for 1914, 1915, 1916 and 1917 was now ready, which brought the Transactions up to date.

The Rev. J. B. Hewitt wrote reporting the discovery of a 16th century doorway at "The Greyhound" Inn at Pembridge (see Archæological Report).

Mr. Hutchinson wrote recording having found a variety of *Centaurea Nigra* with white blossoms near Leominster, and the taking of several specimens of *Alusia Moneta* near Kingston.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. T. D. Morgan, Kenchester; Mr. J. H. Wadsworth, Hereford; Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Hereford; and Mr. Edwyn Gurney, Hereford. Nominations for Membership were as follows:—Rev. W. H. Somers Cocks, Eastnor Rectory; Capt. J. D. D. Evans, Ffrwdgrech, Brecon; Rev. H. E. Knight, Holmer Vicarage; Rev. W. L. Groves, Much Birch Vicarage; Rev. D'Arcy S. Morton, Dinedor Rectory; Mr. A. R. W. Roberts, Hereford; Mr. Frank Turpin, Hereford; and Mr. T. R. Worthing, Hereford.

On the proposition of Mr. Lamont, seconded by Rev. C.H. Stoker, it was decided to hold an Autumn Meeting of the Club in Hereford. It was felt that there was much that was interesting in the ancient City, and it was left to the Committee to make the arrangements.

The Rev. J. O. Bevan, the Club's Delegate to the British Association, submitted his annual Report as follows:—

The Conference of delegates of Corresponding Societies was held in the rooms of the Geological Society, London, on July 4th. Dr. Bather (son of a Herefordshire man) occupied the chair and Mr. Mark Sykes the Vice-chair. There was a good attendance. The chairman opened the proceedings with a Paper dealing with the influence which Local Scientific Societies could exercise on the neighbourhood they served. This Paper (together with a full account of the proceedings) will be issued to you and all the affiliated Societies in due course. During the remarks which were invited at the conclusion of the Paper, I ventured to call the attention of those present to the increased importance attachable to Local Scientific Societies by reason of the establishment of the Continuation Schools and of the necessity of providing trained teachers as shadowed forth in the new Education Act.

In the afternoon, the matter for discussion was "Afforestation." The growing importance of the subject was strongly urged by the opener, especially in face of the apathy that had formerly existed, and of the serious depletion of our timber supplies owing to demands created by the war. The suitability of our climate for the growth of many kinds of useful woods was insisted upon, as well as the necessity of raising as much as possible at home, so as to diminish our call upon overseas traffic

whether from the Dominions or from foreign countries. The increasing demands for wood pulp and celluloid products was also dwelt upon. Whilst the arbitrary character of much of the governmental interference in industrial undertakings was allowed, it was admitted that, in cases such as this, where the productive return of expenditure was remote, tree-planters should be assisted by a government loan, to be repaid by means of a sinking fund during a term of 30 years or more. One or two speakers enlarged on the reluctance felt by many landowners to embark on a somewhat hazardous enterprise of this kind, but I ventured to call attention to the fact that many of these gentlemen had inherited valuable property of the kind owing to the provision and self-denial of a generation that had planted for posterity and not for itself.

In addition to the feeling induced by this side of the subject, it was felt that an effort should be made to evoke a general interest on the part of all classes, especially among young people; so a resolution was proposed by Mr. Hopkinson (last year's president) to the effect that it was desirable that a National Arbour Day should be inaugurated, preferably on October 21st in each year. The date was suggested for two reasons:—(1) because it was the anniversary of the victory of Trafalgar, won by Britain's "Wooden Walls"; (2) because it furnished a suitable season for planting. Hence, an obligation would be laid on individuals—wherever and by whomsoever practicable—so that trees should be planted in pursuance of an effort to supply the waste occasioned by age, fire, or industrial demands. In reply to criticism, it was noted that such a day had been successfully set apart in the United States of America, and had tended to lessen the original waste which had long prevailed in that country and in Canada.

Accordingly, I venture very respectfully to call the attention to our friends to this valuable discussion and to suggest that our Club would fulfil a useful and patriotic function by taking up the subject and pressing upon public opinion throughout the County the desirability and necessity—as soon as the cessation of warfare permits—of taking active measures to make up for the serious loss we are sustaining in the wastage of our fruits and woodlands. The subsidiary point might also be made as to the need for getting rid of worn out trees and planting young and vigorous ones in our orchards. No one who is familiar with the condition of things in Herefordshire would be found to deny the necessity of this work.

To turn to another matter. Various difficulties have caused the abandonment of the general Meeting of the Association advertised to be held in Cardiff this autumn. Those difficulties related to travel, food, the commandeering of public halls by the government, and the absorption of large numbers of scientists in war-work. (I may mention that the Cardiff authorities have renewed their invitation for 1920).

The General Committee of the British Association met in London on July 5th. At that gathering, I moved a Resolution to the effect that, if circumstances prevented the holding of the Assembly at Bournemouth in 1919, (according to the invitation received and accepted) the Council should take steps to arrange for a meeting in the metropolis in that year. I had been made aware of the dissatisfaction felt by many members of the Association at successive abandonments and of the prospect of the alienation of valuable support, so I was not surprised at the vigorous support accorded to the Resolution. The matter was favourably considered by the Council, and an assurance was subsequently given to a later meeting of the General Committee, that that body would endeavour (if necessity arose) to carry out the wish of the General Committee.

Mr. E. Cambridge Phillips read a Paper on "The Red Polecat of Cardiganshire"; and Mr. G. H. Jack laid before the Meeting a supplemental Report on the Excavations at the Roman town of Magna.<sup>1</sup>

The President on behalf of the Members thanked Mr. and Mrs. Bell for their hospitality, and the party then took a path across the Park to Eastnor Castle. Here they were met by the Rector, the Rev. W. H. Somers Cocks, who showed them over the house and grounds.

<sup>1</sup> See Papers in this Volume.

The Gobelin tapestries are remarkable for their richness in colour and—representing the seasons—their rare beauty. They were brought from Fontainebleau by the first Earl Somers. What their actual value may be cannot be stated, but it is a significant fact that they are insured for £40,000. There are fine family portraits by Romney and, more recently, by G. F. Watts, also some of G. F. Watt's allegorical pictures.<sup>1</sup>

From Eastnor the footpath to Underdown was taken, where Mr. S. H. Bickham's herbarium was examined and his unique collection of birds' eggs studied. In the latter connection, Mr. Bickham, in placing before his visitors a great number of clutches of British birds' eggs, was able to submit for comparison, as it concerned tints and markings, cuckoos' eggs in each case bearing a striking similarity to those of the bird in which the alien had deposited her egg.

From Underdown the Club proceeded to Ledbury, passing through Lord Biddulph's park with its fine herd of deer. Lord Biddulph welcomed the Members as they passed through the grounds.

At Ledbury the Club were entertained to tea by the President and Mrs. Bannister, at St. Katherine's Hospital of which he is the Master. After tea Canon Bannister read an interesting Paper on the history of the Hospital, founded in the 13th century, and was able to throw into strong relief a picture of the old days when the Masters or Wardens (always Canons) were sometimes guilty of abuses, and not always attentive to their duties. He quoted quaint bits of latinity which he had come across in the archives of St. Katherine's. Most satisfactory of all was the President's production of a vast number of documents and sealed legal instruments appertaining to the hospital, from which he had taken material for his Paper, thus verifying every statement made, and, as Mr. Geo. Marshall said, in proposing thanks to Canon and Mrs. Bannister, furnishing posterity with valuable history and an authentic basis for further research.

An inspection having been made of the Master's House, which contains a fine panelled room and carved chimney piece, and a curious picture of Bishop Foliot, all dating from the later part of the 16th century, and the mediæval chapel and attached buildings, probably once forming the hall of the Hospital, the party took train for Hereford where they arrived soon after 6 p.m. The distance walked during the day was about eight miles.

<sup>1</sup> For a description of the Castle and its contents see "Eastnor Castle," edited by Lady Henry Somerset.



## AUTUMN MEETING.

THURSDAY, OCTOBER 24TH, 1918.

## THE CITY OF HEREFORD.

In addition to the ordinary Field Days, this Meeting was held in the afternoon of October 24th, to visit the Palace, the Vicars' College, Castle Street and vicinity, and St. Owen Street. It is hoped that similar Meetings will be held in future years to study the numerous and interesting archæological remains to be found in the precincts of the City.

The Members assembled at the Palace Gates at 1-30 p.m., and included the following:—Canon A. T. Bannister (President), Mr. Robert Battersby, Mr. W. C. Bolt, Mr. F. C. Brown, Mr. Langton E. G. Brown, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Col. J. E. R. Campbell, Maj. W. F. Corbett, Mr. R. Cordy, Rev. V. A. Cresswell, Rev. R. A. Davies, Rev. E. N. Dew, Mr. W. Cecil Gethen, Mr. E. C. Gurney, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. W. J. Humfrys, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. H. G. Jones, Lt.-Col. A. Kelso, Preb. W. H. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. Wm. Marshall, Mr. H. R. Mines, Capt. T. Morgan, Mr. G. C. Nott, Mr. E. Pilley, Mr. H. R. Rogers, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. T. Southwick, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. W. O. Wait, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, Mr. Frank Whiting, Preb. H. T. Williamson, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Bishop, who was unable to be present, had kindly given permission for the Club to examine the Norman timbers forming the arcade of the large hall with aisles which formed the palace in the 11th century, and the subdivision of this building now forms the chief part of the present palace. The porch of stone was reconstructed in the time of Bishop Hampden (1847-68), and it is said to be an exact reproduction of the ancient porch. Some of the Norman capitals to the engaged columns are original, and if the two small single light openings are a true replica, having pointed heads the porch can unhesitatingly be pronounced late transitional Norman, and no doubt the rest of the hall is of the same period. It would seem

probable that it was built by Bishop William de Vere (1186-99), who is said to have erected many buildings. The original hall consisted of five bays, three of which remain. The present entrance hall takes up one entire bay, and above the ceiling of this room two of the timber arches of the arcade can be well seen. In an adjoining room an oak column that supports an arch has been exposed to view, with an attached shaft on the aisle side, showing that arches were thrown across this to support the aisle roof. Mr. Alfred Watkins drew attention to the fact, that though this shaft is cut in the solid with the main pier, it is partially torn away, as if the foundation immediately below it had given way, and it had been depressed by the superincumbent weight. The porch being of stone it is likely that the side and end walls were also of this material, the whole structure being similar to some of the still existing mediæval tithe barns.<sup>1</sup>

The site of the Chapel of St. Mary Magdalene, pulled down in the 18th century was noted. Its north wall formed part of the south wall of the cloister, and in it remain two small round headed window openings still retaining on the plaster work of the splays some mural decoration in black and red, perhaps belonging to the late 12th century.

Mrs. Hensley Henson having been thanked for welcoming the Members, they passed through the cloisters to the Vicars' College. On the way the Hon. Secretary gave a short description of the carvings on the roof of the Vicars' Cloisters. The Custos, the Rev. R. Eckett, then conducted the party over the College. The building was erected towards the end of the 15th century and is approached by a vaulted porch with a fine Gothic oak door, which leads into a covered way surrounding an open courtyard, round which the various dwellings and offices are arranged. In the Common Room the Custos read a Paper<sup>2</sup> compiled by Canon Bannister from the ancient records of the Dean and Chapter and other sources and containing many new and interesting facts with regard to the College. In the library the Rev. W. B. Glennie, one of the Vicars, showed some rare books, one a Caxton, 1483, which by an entry on a fly-leaf belonged in 1620 to John Maylard, a citizen of Hereford. Another Volume was the 4th edition of Erasmus' "Cyprian" of which it is believed that only one other copy (in the British Museum) is extant. In the end cover is the autograph "P. Vannes," an Italian, who once held a curacy in Hereford. In this room are also

<sup>1</sup> For further particulars, sketch and plan see Havergal's *Fasti Herefordenses*, pp. 135-138.

<sup>2</sup> See Paper in this Volume.

several interesting portraits, and two exceptionally fine Elizabethan tables with bulbous carved legs, with the original feet.<sup>1</sup>

Under the guidance of Mr. A. H. Lamont the Members then visited the house of Archdeacon Lilley, the site of the Quay, Castle Cliffe, in which are incorporated remains of the Castle, and various houses in Castle Street.<sup>2</sup> Leaving here the party were conducted by Mr. Alfred Watkins to St. Owen Street. The first place visited was Chandos House, dating from the end of 17th or early 18th century, recently a girls' High School, and formerly the town house of the Duke of Buckingham. It contains a good staircase, apparently not in oak, and some long panelling of the period. Another good staircase was seen at Marbury House of the 18th Century. The Old Manor House nearly opposite Chandos House, is of a much earlier period. It is a black and white timber structure much restored on the street side, but at the back is some upright timber work that may be attributed to the 15th or 16th century. Several rooms have early oak panelling, and there is a very good staircase of the latter part of the 16th century. A timber porch at the back of the house of early character, seems to have been moved to its present site at a period unknown, or possibly it is made up of timber, once under cover, for it shows little sign of weathering. Mr. Watkins pointed out the site of St. Owen's Gate and Church, and an inspection was made of the Chapel belonging to the Williams' and St. Giles Hospitals. This Chapel was built in 1682 by Richard Cox, Custos of the Vicars' College, and most of the original fittings remain. Set into the wall of the St. Giles Hospital is a Norman tympanum of a 'Majesty' very similar to one at Shobdon, also some capitals of Norman columns facing St. Owen Street, and other carved stones of the same period set into the wall on the garden side.

<sup>1</sup> There is a similar table in the neighbouring church of Breinton.

<sup>2</sup> See Paper in this Volume.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 12TH, 1918.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held at the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library on Thursday, December 12th, 1918, the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, the President, being in the chair. Other Members present were:—Mr. F. Boddington, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. J. Cockcroft, Mr. E. G. Davies, Rev. E. N. Dew, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Preb. M. Hopton, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. F. R. James, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. E. Pilley, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The minutes of the last Meeting were read and confirmed. Arising out of these was the question of the admission of ladies as Members of the Club, and the Meeting unanimously accepted the Report (*see p. xi*) of the Central Committee, which was unfavourable to any alterations of the Rules in this respect.

Canon Bannister proposed the election of Mr. Alfred Watkins as President for the ensuing year. He said Mr. Watkins had worked enthusiastically for the Club during a great many years, and by his numerous and excellent photographic illustrations in the Transactions he had greatly added to their value.

The Rev. A. G. Jones seconded the proposition, and Mr. Watkins was unanimously elected. Mr. Watkins, on accepting the office, said he thought it was highly desirable that in a county like Hereford, overflowing with objects of historical and other interests, every effort should be made to record such things as came within the sphere of the Club's activities.

The Rev. H. E. Grindley, Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert, and Mr. F. R. James were re-elected Vice-Presidents, and the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister the retiring President in the place of Mr. Alfred Watkins the President elect. The other officers elected were:—On the Central Committee, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, and Mr. J. C. Mackay; Hon. Treasurer, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B.; Hon. Auditor, Mr. John Lambe; Hon. Librarian, Mr. James Cockcroft; Hon. Secretary, Mr. Geo. Marshall; Assistant Secretary, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke; on the

Editorial Committee; Mr. L. Richardson, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. George Marshall, Mr. Alfred Watkins, and Mr. G. H. Jack. The Rev. J. O. Bevan was re-appointed as delegate to the British Association, and Mr. George Marshall as delegate to the Society of Antiquaries.

Two of the Field Meetings out of four to be held next year were arranged for, one on the invitation of Mr. J. C. Mackay to visit his stone quarries on the Clee Hills, the other to Bromyard and district, which had not been visited by the Club for thirty years.

New Members were elected as follow:—The Rev. H. Somers Cocks, Eastnor Rectory; the Rev. H. E. Knight, Holmer Vicarage; the Rev. W. L. Groves, Much Birch Vicarage; Captain J. D. D. Evans, Ffrwdgrech, Brecon; the Rev. D'Arcy S. Morton, Dinedor Rectory; Mr. A. R. W. Roberts; Mr. F. Turpin; and Mr. T. R. Worthing, Hereford. The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—the Rev. W. A. King-King, Leintwardine Vicarage; Mr. A. Radway Allen; Mr. Walter Pritchard; Mr. F. George King; Mr. W. J. Bowers; Mr. A. G. Chubb; Mr. W. P. Lewis, jun.; Mr. R. Cordy; and Mr. A. D. Briscoe, all of Hereford.

Books added to the library of the Club during the past year were laid on the table. These included the bequest of the late Miss Madeline Hopton (formerly of Cagedale), of her MS. of Herefordshire Crosses, and a collection of volumes on the subject. Canon Bannister said they formed an almost unique collection dealing with wayside and other crosses. There were three volumes of MS. on the Crosses of Hereford, with beautiful sepia water-coloured drawings and full descriptions. Many of these drawings were made years ago, and differed considerably from present day photographs, and were, therefore, of great value. He moved in the interests of the public that, in accordance with Miss Hopton's wish, and the wish of the Free Library Committee, these books be placed in the public Reference Library to enable the public to have access to them, but that the three volumes of MS. containing paintings be kept under lock and key, yet to be accessible to any person who for good and sufficient reasons desires to see them. Preb. Hopton, as representing the late donor, heartily approved the proposal, as being quite in accord with Miss Hopton's wishes, and the Meeting concurred. All the books remain the property of the Woolhope Club.

The following is a list of the bequest:—

- ABEL, JOHN, (Editor). Memorials of Queen Eleanor, illustrated with photography: with a short account of their History and present condition, folio 1864.  
Albums containing photographs of Crosses.  
ALLEN, (J. ROMILLY). Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, illustrated, folio, 1903.  
—, (—). Early Christian Symbolism in Great Britain and Ireland, illustrated, 1887.  
—, (—). Notes on Interlaced Crosses, [1879].

- Ancient Sculptured Monuments of the County of Angus, also those at Meigle in Perthshire, and one at Fordoun in the Mearns, 24 plates drawn from nature, by P. A. Jastrzebiki: with descriptions by P. Chalmers, atlas folio, 1848.  
ASTLE, (THOS.). Stone Pillars, Crosses, and Crucifixes, illustrated, 1798.  
BLIGHT, (J. T.). Ancient Crosses and other Antiquities in the East of Cornwall, illustrated, 1872.  
BRITTON, (J.). Ancient Stone Crosses, illustrated, 4to, 1806.  
BROWNE, (G. F., Rev.). Pre-Norman Sculptured Stones in Lancashire. An address. 1886.  
CALVERLEY, (W. S., Rev.). Notes on the early Sculptured Crosses, Shrines and Monuments in the present Diocese of Carlisle, illustrated, 1899.  
CARTER, (E. C., Rev.). East London Pulpit Cross of Olden days, (1398-1680), 1909.  
—, (—). Notes on Whitechapel and the neighbourhood from the time of Chaucer to 1505. n. d.  
CHUDLEIGH, (JOHN). Devonshire Antiquities, Wayside Crosses etc., illustrated, 1893.  
CORNFORD, (MARGARET E.). Paul's Cross, a History illustrated, 1910.  
CROSSING, (WILLIAM). Ancient Crosses of Dartmoor, first edition, illustrated, 1887.  
—, (—). Ancient Stone Crosses of Dartmoor and its Borderland, illustrated, revised edition, 1902.  
CROSTON, (JAMES). Anglo-Saxon Cross, Prestbury, Cheshire; a chapter of Church History, 1884.  
CUMMING, (J. G., Rev.). Runic and other Monumental Remains of the Isle of Man, 19 plates, 4to, [1857].  
CUTTS, (E. L., Rev.). Manual of Sepulchral Slabs and Crosses of the Middle Ages. 84 plates, 1849.  
DRUMMOND, (JAMES). (Archæologia Scotica). Sculptured Monuments in Iona and the West Highlands, 100 plates, folio, 1881.  
Eight engravings of Crosses, folio. Bristol, 1734; Chichester, 1749; Coventry, n. d.; Doncaster, 1753; Gloucester, 1751; St. Paul's, 1811; Waltham, 1713; Winchester, 1741.  
Geddington Cross, folio, 1791.  
GRAFTON, (E. M.). Some notes on Heysham Church and Parish, 1904.  
GRAHAM, (ROBERT C.). Carved stones of Islay, 32 plates and other illustrations, 4to, 1895.  
HINGSTON, (F. C.). Specimens of Ancient Cornish Crosses, Fonts, etc., illustrated, 4to, 1850.  
HOPE, (R. C.). Legendary Lore of the Holy Wells of England: including Rivers, Lakes, Fountains, and Springs., copiously illustrated, 1893.  
HOPTON, (MADELINE). Crosses of Herefordshire, MS. illustrated. 3 vols., 4to, 1901-1907.  
"The account of these Crosses is chiefly the condition they were in when the MS. was typed in 1907. A few have been altered since, but it is intended to describe the condition they were in at the end of the 19th century. M. H."  
KERMODE, (P. M. C.). Catalogue of the Manks Crosses, with Runic Inscriptions and various readings and renderings compared. [1892].  
—, (—). Manx Crosses or the inscribed and Sculptured Monuments of the Isle of Man from about the end of the 5th to the beginning of the 13th Century, with 124 illustrations by the Author; 4to, 1907.  
LANGDON, (ARTHUR G.). Old Cornish Crosses with an Article on their ornament by J. Romilly Allen, F.S.A. Large paper edition, 256 block illustrations, also sketches and plates. 4to, 1896.  
MARKHAM, (C. A.). Stone Crosses of the County of Northampton, illustrated, 1901.  
MITCHELL, (ELIZABETH H.). Crosses of Monmouthshire, illustrated, 1893.  
Northampton Cross, fol. 1791.  
O'NEILL, HENRY. Illustrations of the most interesting of the Sculptured Crosses of Ancient Ireland, 36 plates, folio, 1857.  
OWEN, (ELIAS, Rev.). Old Stone Crosses of the Vale of Clwyd and neighbouring parishes, with some account of the ancient Manners and Customs of and Legendary Lore. Illustrated, 4to, 1886.  
PARKER, (CHAS. ARUNDEL). Ancient Crosses of Gosforth, Cumberland, illustrated, 1896.  
POOLEY, (CHARLES). Notes on the old Crosses of Gloucestershire, illustrated, 1868.  
—, (—). Old Stone Crosses of Somerset, map and plates, 1877.  
POPE, (ALFRED). Old Stone Crosses of Dorset, 34 plates and a key map of the county, 1906.



- Portfolios (2), containing Newspaper cuttings relating to Crosses.  
 Reliquary and Illustrated Archaeologist. Published quarterly ed. by J. Romilly Allen,  
 F.S.A. New series, Vols. 1 to 5. 1895-1899. (Unbound).  
 RIMMER, (ALFRED). Ancient Stone Crosses of England, 72 illustrations, 1875.  
 Ruthvel Cross, Dumfries, fol., 1789.  
 SCOTT, (G. G.) Restoration of Winchester City Cross, 1865.  
 Sculptured Stones of Scotland, comprising 37 plates (3 of which are coloured), Vol. 2,  
 fol., 1867.  
 SEYMOUR, (WILLIAM WOOD, Rev.) The Cross in Tradition, History, and Art, illus-  
 trated, 1898.  
 SMALL, (JOHN W.) Scottish Market Crosses, 118 plates, fol., 1900.  
 STEPHENS, (GEO., Dr.) Handbook of the Old-Northern Runic Monuments of Scandi-  
 navia and England, illustrated, fol., 1884.  
 STOKES, (MARGARET). Early Christian Architecture in Ireland, illustrated, 1878.  
 STYAN, (K. E.) Short History of Sepulchral Cross-Slabs, with reference to other  
 emblems found thereon, illustrated, 1902.  
 SWALLOW, (HY. J., Rev.) Battle of Nevill's Cross, 1885.  
 TAYLOR, HENRY. Ancient Crosses and Holy Wells of Lancashire, with notes on  
 the Pre-Reformation Churches, Monastic Institutions, and Superstitions of the  
 County Palatine, 4to, 1906.  
 TRENHOLME, (E. C., Rev.) Story of Iona, illustrated, 1909.  
 TYACK, (GEO. S., Rev.) The Cross in Ritual, Architecture and Art, [1896].  
 Waltham Cross, fol. 1791.  
 WATKIN, (HUGH R.) Short description of Torre Abbey, Torquay, Devonshire, [1912].  
 WESTWOOD, (J. O.) Lapidarium Walliae: Early Inscribed and Sculptured Stones of  
 Wales, illustrated; 4to, 1876-79.  
 WILDRIDGE, (T. TINDALL). Holderness and Hullshire Historic Gleanings, a Portfolio  
 of Pictures, Poetry and Prose. 1886.

Mr. C. J. Lilwall sent for the acceptance of the Club, the relics, consisting of a leaden casket with bones of a woman, found among the excavations at Crasswall Priory, together with fragments of stained glass and other objects from the same source. The gift was accepted and a vote of thanks accorded to the donor.

The Rev. F. Cornish Watkins presented his annual Report on Ornithology, Entomology and Mammalogy; and Mr. A. B. Farn sent some Nature notes made during the year 1917.

The Rev. W. E. T. Morgan laid before the Meeting a Paper on "the Place Names of Llanigon,"<sup>1</sup> and suggested that the study of place names should be taken up by someone in every parish and research made in regard to field names.

<sup>1</sup> See Paper in this Volume.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1919.

### SPRING ANNUAL MEETING,

THURSDAY, APRIL 10TH, 1919.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library on Thursday afternoon, April 10th, 1919, the Rev. Canon Bannister, the President being in the chair. There were present, Mr. Alfred Watkins (the President elect), Mr. H. W. Apperley, Mr. W. C. Bott, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. J. Cockcroft, Mr. E. G. Davies, Rev. E. Dew, Mr. W. Cecil Gethen, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. F. R. James, Rev. A. G. Jones, Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. E. Pilley, Rev. D. Ellis Rowlands, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. F. Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Rev. Canon Bannister read his

#### PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

My first duty to-day is to congratulate the Club on its having survived the cataclysm of the war, in which so many similar institutions have "gone under." Our activities have been, of course, curtailed somewhat during the past few years, but they have never ceased; and now, with the coming of peace, we have every reason for looking forward, not merely to a renewal, but to an extension of our work, and an increase of the usefulness of the Club.

We have regretfully to record the death, during the past year, of some notable Members. The Venerable Archdeacon Stanhope was, I think, the eldest Member of the Club, having been elected in 1863; and to the end of his long life, he maintained his interest unabated in our proceedings. Mr. John Lambe, too, was a Member of about the same standing, and for a long period had been our Auditor. The Rev. Hyett Warner succeeded Dr. Cecil Moore as the Editor of our "Transactions," was a well-

known antiquary, and after much research completed, shortly before his death, the history of his parish—a task which I make bold to say every incumbent, at least in a country parish, should accept as an integral part of his parochial duty. We have to record also the loss of the Rev. D. Griffith, of Clyro; the Rev. T. MacCormick, of Wrockwardine Wood, Salop; the Rev. V. A. Cresswell, of Yarkhill; and the Rev. W. D. Barber, of Thruxton, whose researches into the history and legends of Archenfield are well-known.

It seems to me, in this year of transition, as we stand on the threshold of a new age, that I can best serve the interests of the Members by attempting, in my Presidential Address, to carry out a sort of stock-taking of the Club, looking back over its work in the past, and roughly fore-casting what lies before us still to be done.

The more recent Members, it may be, are not fully conscious of the solid work the Woolhope Club has done in the past. Yet one has only to turn over the pages, say, of the Victoria County History to find references innumerable to our "Transactions," and constant acknowledgments of indebtedness to our Members. Our first President, Mr. R. M. Lingwood, is quoted as an authority on the mammals of the county; and in the Preface, there is a general acknowledgment to the Members of the Woolhope Club, "to many of whom" the Editor says he is much indebted. In the body of the work one of our Members, the Rev. Augustine Ley, writes the article on "Botany"; another, Mr. L. Richardson, the article on "Geology"—in which he says of an earlier Member, the Rev. W. S. Symonds, that "he knew Siluria second only to the 'Silurian Chief' himself." Yet another, who is happily still with us, the Rev. C. H. Binstead, wrote the article on "Mosses": Mr. Cambridge Phillips wrote on "Birds," acknowledging his debt to Mr. T. Hutchinson, Mr. Blake, Dr. H. C. Moore, Dr. Bull, and other Members of the Club. The writer on the "Molluscs" says that his article is based on an "excellent and most thorough monograph" in the "Transactions." And the compiler of the list of "Fungi" confesses that it is simply Dr. Bull's list, with additions from our later volumes. When we pass on to the sections on "Early Man," "Romano-British Herefordshire," "Ancient Earthworks," and "Offa's Dyke," references to our "Transactions" are to be found on almost every page. In short, it is not too much to say—for I have, of necessity, omitted the names of other Members—that this Volume of the Victoria County History could not have been compiled but for the 56 years' work of the Woolhope Club, which preceded its publication.

Now how was all this good work accomplished? It was not merely by the devoted labours of gifted individual Members, but by the united, *organised* efforts of the Club as a whole. Let me

take as an instance the excellent work done by our botanical Members in those early days, under the leadership of the Rev. W. H. Purchas. In the first year of the Club's existence (1852) the county was divided into 14 districts, in each of which a band of enthusiasts set about the systematic and thorough investigation of its botanical features. Unhasting, unrelenting, the work was uninterruptedly carried on, in this way, for some 35 years, and the results were published, first in our "Transactions" in 1867, and later and more completely in the "Flora of Herefordshire" edited by the Rev. W. H. Purchas and the Rev. Augustine Ley in 1889.

That is a typical example of the organised research work the Club has carried out in the past. In another sphere, and within the memory even of our most recent Members, the Club, under the inspiration of Mr. G. H. Jack, appointed a "Research Committee," to which it appropriated £100, for the systematic exploration of part of the site of the Roman town of "Magna." You all, I take it, have read the splendid record of that work, published by Mr. Jack in the year of his Presidency.

I might, did time allow, give other instances of our organised work in pre-war days—the Fungus Forays, the excavations at Crasswall, and many like enterprises. But I feel that I have said enough to bring home to us all that, from a Club which has done so much in the past, more will be expected in the future, and we can only hope to rival the achievements of those who have preceded us by organised and combined work such as theirs. Every present Member of the Club should feel, as they felt, that he has joined it, not merely to take part in our so pleasurable excursions, but also to give some regular and definite help in one or other branch of our scientific activities. Even from a purely selfish point of view, it would be well to do this. For, in these days of public anxiety and private strain, he is a wise man who takes up some pursuit—some "hobby," if you like to call it so—which will draw away his mind, at times, from personal and national work and worry. I would suggest, then, that we each consider ourselves to belong to some particular section or sub-section of the Club, and bind ourselves to do something towards forwarding the purpose and object of that section.

Not having, I regret to say, any adequate, first-hand acquaintance with natural science, I must leave others to outline a programme of what remains to be done in geological, botanical, or ornithological investigation. I will, however, briefly refer to one or two historical and antiquarian matters which might usefully be taken in hand by one section of the Club.

1.—First there is the production of a map of the Domesday Hundreds—a task more difficult in the case of Herefordshire than

elsewhere, since its Hundreds were very shortly after the Survey thrown, as it were, into the melting pot, and the division of the county, as it emerges in the thirteenth century, is altogether different. The difficulties of the task are many, and it could only be accomplished by the joint efforts of a few Domesday students and a few of those Members of the Club who know intimately every nook and corner of the county.

2.—Then I would suggest that we should undertake the classification of our Field-names. This is not merely a most interesting study in itself; but it would also throw light on the difficult problem presented by the intermingling of Welsh and English in Herefordshire through the centuries. By a careful analysis of the Field-names, together with such anthropological investigations as those of the late Dr. Beddoe, we might eventually draw up a map of the county shaded darker or lighter according as Welsh or English predominated in each district in early days. But the tabulating of Field-names is a long and arduous task, only to be accomplished, if we follow the example set us by the botanists in 1852, and divide up the county into sections, having in each section a Member or Members prepared to work the subject out, in the several parishes or groups of parishes, from the tithe-maps, and from information locally obtained. Given such combined and organised effort, the work, immense as it is, could be successfully carried out.

3.—Much the same sub-division of labour would be required for another purpose most useful for completing the history of the county—I mean the compilation of a catalogue of all the MSS., early pamphlets and broad-sheets of local interest, existing in private hands up and down the county. The Pilley collection is being gradually catalogued; the Hereford City MSS. have been catalogued by the Historical Manuscripts Commission, and I am hoping to complete a catalogue of the Cathedral MSS. The Phillips MSS. at Belmont are partially known to some of us; and the Courtfield MSS. we at least know to exist. But there must be many other valuable collections in the manors and mansions of the county. Few, even of the owners, it is likely, have any idea of the value of possessions of this sort. And most of the owners of libraries and muniment rooms would, I think, allow competent scholars to examine their treasures, and report on them. These reports, printed from time to time in our "Transactions," would be of the greatest interest and importance.

4.—Then again, there are the monastic houses of the county, most of them with cartularies still extant, though usually in MSS. only as yet. This, of course, will call for scholarship; but our Club possesses a fair sprinkling of capable scholars. And I would suggest that some of them turn their attention to compiling, for the

"Transactions," an abstract of one or other of our monastic cartularies—such as, if I may be pardoned a personal reference, I myself drew up of the cartulary of Ewyas Harold Priory.

5.—Lastly, though this is a work which, calling as it does not merely for enthusiasm and knowledge, but also for large sums of money, can only be kept before us as an ideal, for the immediate present—there are the splendid results our county promises, in many spots, from excavations. No one can read, in Mr. Jack's book, the story of the finds at Kenchester, without recognising that, if this rich reward follows the exploration of a very small portion of one site only, results of the utmost value would certainly be obtained from the systematic exploration, not merely of Magna, but of Ariconium, Bravinium, and the many "camps," some of which may or may not be Roman, in which our county is richer than any other, in proportion to its size.

There are other suggestions I might make for combined and organised work, and I doubt not the geologists, botanists, and naturalists of the Club can suggest work in their sections also. And I feel sure that, in this year of, as it were, our new beginning, all the Members are resolved that the future of the Woolhope Club shall be not unworthy of its distinguished past.

---

Mr. Alfred Watkins, the new President, congratulated Canon Bannister, not only on a successful year of office, but on a masterly Address and the most suggestive heard at the Club for many years. Mr. Jack, in seconding this, recommended Members to take up some particular sphere of work for their own benefit, and for the good of the Club, the County, and science generally.

In the absence of Colonel Scobie, the Hon. Treasurer, the accounts were read by the Hon. Secretary, and showed a balance of £57, as against £80 last year; £169 has been paid for printing the "Transactions," sales for which realised £18 18s., and there was another £50 owing for printing, which would leave a small balance in hand. The financial year was satisfactory, but this year's income would have to meet the expense of a volume now in the press. The accounts were passed subject to audit. It was also reported that of the 196 Members, eleven were on military service last year and six at the present time.

In addition to the two Field Meetings fixed at the Winter Meeting to take place at Bromyard and Brockhampton, and the Clee Hills and Bitterley, it was decided to accept Mr. W. H. Bank's invitation to visit his gardens and plantations in May, and Mr. H. D. Astley's offer to view Brinsop Court and his collection of birds, this

day to be Ladies' Day, and to hold an Autumn Meeting in the City of Hereford.

The following new Members were elected :—Rev. W. A. King-King, Leintwardine Vicarage ; Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. F. Geo. King, Mr. W. J. Bowers, Mr. A. G. Chubb ; Mr. W. P. Lewis, jun., Mr. R. Cordy, and Mr. A. D. Briscoe, all of Hereford. Mr. H. E. Bettington, Hereford ; Mr. W. L. Levett, Wyastone Leys ; Dr. W. Ainslie, Hereford ; Mr. Paul H. Foley, Stoke Edith ; Rev. H. M. Evill, Almeley Vicarage ; and Mr. T. Newton, Hereford, were nominated for Membership.

The question of the admittance of ladies as Members was raised by the President, Mr. Alfred Watkins. He said that Dr. Boycott had sent in the names of two ladies to be nominated for Membership. In seconding, he said it was a question which was bound to crop up and would have to be settled. The rules were quite colourless on the matter, and he believed that when the Central Committee reported that the admission of ladies was inadvisable, no action was taken one way or another.

In the discussion which followed, Canon Bannister thought that the report was accepted ; another Member said it was received in silence. Preb. Lambert explained that the subject had been discussed twice in his recollection on the assumption that ladies were not eligible under the existing rules. One practical reason why their admission was thought inadvisable was the difficulty as to brakes, etc., in excursions. The proposition fell to the ground on the statement being made that Dr. Boycott was an Hon. Member, though there was some debate as to whether an Hon. Member had or had not the privilege of proposing new Members.

The President drew attention to the lack of Geological research in late years, which had been a great loss to the county, and had been brought home to them very forcibly of late by the urgent need of developing their limestone quarries. That leader in geology, Sir Roderick Murchison, when he used to visit the County, gave them all the information they now had as to the five orders of limestone in Herefordshire ; but no Member had followed up these hints in the direction of an analysis of this limestone as regards its commercial application. They had no information in the "Transactions" as to which order gave the best building lime, agricultural lime, or cement, and he pointed out that a cement factory was a great want in the country, especially at the present time. Observing that the matter was to be raised at Saturday's County Council meeting, he quoted Mr. Jack and Mr. Porter as to the great saving a locally produced supply would mean. He also quoted Sir R. Murchison on the Aymestrey limestone, that its earthy character

rendered it of very great value as a cement, particularly in sub-aqueous operations and in ceiling and plaster work, while mortar made from it set rapidly under water.

Mr. James exhibited fine specimens of a great grey shrike, shot at Cholestrey Farm, near Leominster, which he believed was the first of the kind procured in the County. He also recalled that when botany was keenly taken up years ago periodical exhibitions of plants and flowers were held, and prizes awarded for certain districts. Nothing could be more encouraging to young botanists, and he trusted that the matter would be taken up ; if the Club had not sufficient funds, they could be easily subscribed.

The Rev. W. B. Glennie reported that throughout the Winter a Black Redstart had been seen in the precincts of the Cathedral Close at Hereford, he also said he had recently seen a Little Owl at Burghill.

Mr. Cambridge Phillips of Hay announced that a Bittern in fine plumage had been killed at Brilley on the 26th February, by a man who saw it on the road.

The Rev. H. Somers-Cocks reported that an earthenware Roman hand-lamp had been dug up in the grounds of Eastnor Castle. It had no remarkable features and was too fragmentary for the name of the potter who made it to be readable.

Mr. George Marshall exhibited fragments of a human skull and bones discovered by him at Risbury Camp. It was decided to send these remains to Professor Keith for his observations.

Mr. W. W. Robinson stated that the flood gauge on the Wye in the yard of Mr. F. Steward, Veterinary Surgeon, Gwynne St., on the 12th March, 1919, showed 15 ft. 5½ ins., or 1½ ins. less than on the 22nd January, 1899. The highest recorded floods were as follow :—

			feet.	inches.
11th February, 1795	...	...	18	6
6th February, 1852	...	...	17	3
22nd January, 1899	...	...	15	7
12th March, 1919	...	...	15	5½
15th November, 1894	...	...	15	3½
16th December, 1910	...	...	15	2½
11th November, 1895	...	...	14	11
1st January, 1892	...	...	14	4½
27th August, 1912	...	...	14	4½



## FIRST FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, JUNE 3RD, 1919.

## KINGTON.

The First Field Meeting of the Club was held at Eywood and Kington, the day being fine and warm.

The Members and their friends who attended included Mr. Alfred Watkins (President), Mr. A. D. Bacon, Mr. J. H. Berrow, Mr. William Blake, Mr. A. G. Chubb, Mr. Harold Easton, Mr. Roland J. Edwards, Rev. H. M. Evill, Mr. R. H. George, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. George B. Greenland, Mr. L. C. Hand, Mr. Henry Hatton, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Rev. Preb. M. Hopton, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. F. Langdale, Mr. H. Langston, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. W. H. McKaig, Rev. D'Arcy S. Morton, Mr. T. Naylor, Mr. C. T. Nott, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. E. Sledmere, Mr. H. Y. Lidderdale Smith, Mr. J. W. Stephens, Mr. Vaughan Taylor, Col. Evan Thomas, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. W. O. Wait, Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, Mr. F. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The party left Titley Station about 10-20 a.m. and walked to Eywood where Mr. and Mrs. C. J. P. Gwyer conducted them round the pleasure grounds. In this spot trees both deciduous and coniferous grow to very large dimensions. Exceptionally fine specimens of larch, oak, Spanish chestnut and beech were seen. A particularly handsome group of Silver firs (*pinus silvestris*) rising to over 100 feet attracted considerable attention. The Hon. Secretary in the absence of the President having thanked Mr. and Mrs. Gwyer for the privilege of inspecting these fine trees, the Members took a field path to Rushock Hill about two miles distant. At the yew trees known as "the Three Shepherds" on the crest of the hill the President met the party, and made some remarks on the possible course the Dyke had taken in this neighbourhood. He said that in a northward direction, through Radnorshire, its existence could be plainly traced. So also its deviations in Herefordshire were observable, but not with such certainty; they were more problematic. The dyke, however, was fairly well-known from the spot on which the company at present stood. Crossing the line by Titley, it ran round Lyonshall Castle, after which it was lost in Holmes Marsh. Then

came a gap in which territory it is uncertain whether the dyke ever existed. This point the President did not press. It was, he admitted, debatable ground; the subject, as they knew, had been one of much controversy. He expressed the opinion that the dyke was more a boundary line than a work of defence.

The walk was continued along the slopes of Bradnor Hill to a quarry (about 1½ miles) known as the Bradnor Hill Quarry, and the passage through tangled brake and fern was most exhilarating. High overhead screamed two long-billed curlews, uttering doleful cries in lapwing fashion. These birds belong to the family of waders, frequently met with at marshy estuaries and on the coast. They however, come inland to nest, and doubtless the pair seen here were, with their strong parental instinct, fearful for the invasion of their sanctuary. As indicating the privations which the little velvet-coated miners of the soil suffer, here and there a dead mole could be seen. "Driven to the surface for want of water," said one of the party, "they are now perishing by thousands." The quarry being reached, the President on the way discovering a lemon-scented buckler fern, which only grows at an altitude of 500 feet, a halt was made for luncheon, and the Business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were balloted for and duly elected; Mr. W. M. Levett, Wyastone Leys, Monmouth; Dr. William Ainslie, Vaga House, Castle Hill, Hereford; Mr. H. E. Bettington, Hereford; Mr. Paul Henry Foley, Stoke Edith; Rev. H. M. Evill, Almeley Vicarage; and Mr. T. Newton, Hereford.

Nominations for Membership were as follows:—Dr. J. W. Miller, Hereford; Mr. Lennox B. Lee, How Caple; Mr. William Cooke Boulton, Cholstrey, Leominster; Rev. G. T. W. Purchas, Westow Vicarage, Yorkshire; Rev. A. D. de Winton, Much Dewchurch; Rev. Thomas Holland, Little Marcle, Mr. J. Bricknell Webb, Hereford; Rev. W. E. Johnson, Aymestrey; Mr. T. H. Edwards, Leominster; Mr. Henry Hatton, Kington; Mr. T. E. Bourne, Kington; Mr. E. A. Capel, Hereford; Rev. C. W. Randles, Stretton Grandison; Mr. W. A. Roberts, Hereford; Mr. H. P. Barnsley, Hereford; and Mr. Roland J. Edwards, Hereford.

Mr. Hubert D. Astley reported having seen at Brinsop the Swallow on April 12th, and the Garden Warbler on March 31st, two very early appearances.

The Rev. W. Oswald Wait then read a Paper on "The Botanical Work of the Woolhope Club."

The next objective was Kington Church and on the way a visit was paid to the Crooked Well and its clear, sweet, and deliciously cool water was drunk, while the President submitted some comments

1. See under "Papers" in this Volume.

on the probable origin of the name. He was inclined to take it as a corruption or derivative of the word Cruix or Cross. There were other instances of Cross or holy wells, and they had similar associations in Cross nomenclature as in Crutched Friars. One theory was that the name came from the Welsh Crug-Coed (wooded rock), but he agreed with Canon Bannister that, whatever their conclusions, there was a good deal of guesswork.

Mr. Geo. Marshall said a tradition lent colouring to the belief that, like other holy wells, the waters had curative virtue. It was said that people suffering with their eyes benefited. He was inclined to think that the well acquired its name from the old word crooked (crokyd) which was equivalent to lame or cripple, and for the word referred to the Promptorium Parvulorum, an early 15th century dictionary.

On arrival at the Church, the Vicar, the Rev. H. E. H. Probyn, met the party and conducted them over the building, explaining the different points of interest.

The Church consists of nave, north aisle which is modern, south aisle with tower abutting against it, and chancel with chapel attached on the south side. The earliest remains in the church is the Norman font, circular, with a cable moulding round the waist and a chevron pattern near the top. It may be compared with a very similar font at Peterchurch and a plain one of the same type at Moccas. Leading into the tower which is situated on the south side of the south aisle to the east of the south doorway, is a Norman doorway with a plain roll moulding right round it. The door opened into the tower for the slot in the wall for the wooden beam which fastened it is on the Tower side. The Tower itself is late Norman or early English. The chancel is Early English, on the south side of which opening from it by two arches is the Vaughan Chapel, built probably in the 14th century and containing a tomb with two fine alabaster effigies of Thomas Vaughan, Esq., of Hergest Court, who was 2nd son of Sir Roger Vaughan of Bredwardine and was killed at the battle of Banbury in 1469, and of his wife Ellen Gethin, daughter of David ap Cadwalader of Hergest who died soon after her husband. The nave arcade with mostly octagonal piers is late 13th or early 14th century, and on the stones may be observed a number of Mason's marks. In the south aisle in the wall of the Tower is a piscina and close by a small cinquefoil headed shallow recess with the sill sloped downwards. Its original use caused some discussion. Two holes about halfway up on either side point to there having been an iron bracket attached to it for a lamp or candle, or to support a reliquary, or both, in connection with the altar, which by the presence of the piscina was evidently close by.\*

A walk of a quarter of a mile brought the Club to Hergest Croft, whither its Members had been invited by Mr. W. H. Banks. Mr. and Mrs. Banks personally showed the party through their charming rockery. There appeared to be in the Hergest Croft collection every variety of stonecrop, saxifrage, moss, and rock plant of which botanist had ever dreamed; every colour, every tint, each species with its own peculiar beauty. But the glory of Hergest is its arboretum, containing rarities in trees of all kinds, some of them certainly never seen before by the interested visitors—a "copper" oak, a

rubber tree, Judas trees (white and red); trees from every climate and from both hemispheres. The coniferæ were extremely fine—pine, spruce, fir, hemlock, cedar—and as Mr. Banks told something of their history or pointed to their diversity of foliage, needle-shaped, awl-shaped, or scale-like, and drew attention to other distinctive features, it was one sustained delight. But the rhododendrons and azaleas "beggared description." Here colours ran the whole range of the spectrum—yellow, straw, purple, violet, rose, melon, heliotrope. As the eye travelled over the gorgeous clumps, here a blaze of orange, there a flaming coloured mass, yonder a great patch of Alpine white, it was possible to believe the story that when Linnæus first saw the golden gorse of England he fell on his knees and thanked God. What the great botanist would have thought of the dazzling hybrids and innumerable varieties gathered together here, one can only imagine. Mr. Banks conducted some of the party to Hergest Wood, a picturesque spot with a stream running through it, adjoining the banks of which he had planted a large number of varieties of Rhododendrons. It was in a pool here that the Spirit of Black Vaughan of Hergest was said to have been cast after being shut up in a snuff-box. The pool had recently been cleaned out, but needless to say the snuff-box did not come to light, nor does the ghost of the warrior seem to have been disturbed.

The Club were entertained to tea on the kind invitation of Mr. and Mrs. Banks. In returning thanks the President referred to Mr. Banks' collection as possibly the finest of its kind in England, and said the Club had been royally entertained and that it had been a great and enjoyable day.

The party then walked to the station, taking the train for Hereford, arriving there about 9 p.m.

\* Interesting particulars of the Church will be found in "The History of Kington," by a Member of the Mechanics Institute of Kington [Richard Parry], Kington, 1845, 8vo, pp. 77-155.



SECOND FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, JUNE 26TH, 1919.

TITTERSTONE CLEE HILL.

The Second Field Meeting was held at Bitterley, Titterstone Clee Hill and Quarries, on the invitation of Mr. J. C. Mackay, who in the absence of Mr. Alfred Watkins the President, acted in that capacity. The weather was fine and warm, but the atmosphere for the distant views to be seen from the top of the Hill was not as clear as could be desired.

There were present Mr. G. J. Abell, Lt.-Col. A. D. Bacon, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. J. H. Berrow, Mr. William C. Bolt, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. G. F. Bright, Mr. F. C. Brown, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. James Budd, Preb. J. R. Burton, Mr. A. G. Chubb, Rev. H. Somers Cocks, Mr. W. F. Corbett, Mr. R. Cordy, Mr. Ernest G. Davies, Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. Harold Easton, Mr. T. H. Edwards, Rev. H. M. Evill, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. W. R. Field, Mr. R. H. George, Rev. H. H. Gibbon, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. Henry Gosling, Mr. Geo. B. Greenland, Mr. H. C. Grimwade, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. G. H. Harvey, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. Henry Hatton, Mr. J. D. Hatton, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. A. C. Hudson, Mr. W. J. Humfrys, Mr. J. M. Hutchinson, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. F. G. King, Rev. A. H. Knapp, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. H. B. D. Marshall, Mr. Quintin Miller, Mr. H. R. Mines, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. T. W. Nayler, Mr. C. C. Nott, Rev. T. H. Parker, Mr. W. Pritchard, Rev. A. B. Purchas, Mr. W. W. Robinson, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. T. Southwick, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. A. P. Turner, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. M. Vaughan, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Frank Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The party left Hereford about 9-15 a.m. in motor-brakes, travelling by Leominster and Ludlow the first halt being made at Bitterley. Mr. Mackay distributed to those present a pamphlet which he had thoughtfully prepared for the occasion, describing the places about to be visited, with a geological section of the Titterstone Clee Hill. Park Hall was first inspected, a ruin pathetic in its desolation, the more so because of the romance with which



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

CHURCHYARD CROSS, BITTERLEY, CO. SALOP.

Inset.—DETAIL OF HEAD.

it is associated. Ivy-mantled and in the last stage of decay, its walls rise gaunt and grim, its interior blocked with debris, its inner doors hanging on their hinges, and its flooring rotting in places, it is not difficult to accept the legend that it is "haunted." The Rev. Preb. J. R. Burton, Rector of Bitterley, was good enough to give such account as was available of this old dwelling.<sup>1</sup>

Bitterley Church was next visited, and the Rector, the Rev. Preb. J. R. Burton, gave the following description of the building, which is dedicated to St. Mary:—

"Every old village church which has escaped too severe 'restoration' has probably some features which are still peculiar to itself.

The "Butter ley" was a fertile spot in Saxon times, and its franklin secured a site for the first home of Christianity round the Titterstone Clee Hill close to his own abode. Daughter churches grew up later—Silvington, Caynham, and Hope Bagot in Norman times, and Knowbury and Cleeton St. Mary much more recently. Of the original Saxon Church, probably of timber, nothing now remains. The font, however, still in use, was doubtless part of its equipment, for it is older than any part of the present church, which is of transitional Norman character, and may be assigned to the reign of Stephen. The lower portion of the Tower, and one window of the Chancel remain as originally built, but the other windows were replaced during the "Decorated" period.

The Churchyard Cross is of special interest, as it has withstood the storms of 600 winters, and has suffered nothing from the hand of man. Supported on five hexagonal steps the graceful shaft rises from a square block to a height of nearly 20 feet. Under the tabernacle the crucifix is still plainly visible. Small round holes on either side of the Cross show that figures of St. Mary and St. John have perished. A circular perforation about 4 ft. from the base of the shaft may have supplied the means of attachment for other figures such as those still remaining at Neville's Cross near Durham. In 1900 the foundations were seen to be insecure and the shaft was leaning several inches from the perpendicular. A very thorough and careful preservation was then carried out as a memorial of the late Rev. John Walcot, Rector.

The massive oak chest, 9 feet long with fine old iron work and hinges, is assigned by experts to the early 13th century. On the north side of the chancel is an Easter sepulchre.

The bells are of unusual interest. The tenor has a Norman French inscription—the only one in England. "*Jesu le Seigne seynt Anne per le ordynaunce Aleiss Stury que dieu asoille pur sa gaunt merci.*" [Dedicated to "Jesus the Lord and St. Anne by the appointment of Alice Stury whom God pardon by His great mercy"]. The stops between the words are heads of King Edward III. and his Queen Philippa. The initial Cross is of special design. Now there are ten bells in Worcestershire and two or three in each of the adjacent shires, including Hereford, with similar crosses and royal heads, but with no clue to their origin or date. The Bitterley bell furnishes the required evidence. Alice Stury (*nee* Blount) was Lady of the Manor of Hampton Lovett near Droitwich. She married (1) Sir Richard Stafford and (2) Sir Richard Stury and died in 1414. At Hampton she founded a Chantry dedicated also to St. Anne. The Rector of Hampton during all her early life was Sir William Hugford owner of two Manors in Bitterley Parish. We may then feel sure that this old bell has summoned the people to Church for more than 26,000 Sundays. Mr. H. B. Walters has shown that this bell was cast at Worcester Monastery.

1 See Paper in this Volume, entitled "Park Hall, Bitterley."

The second bell, date about 1450, is inscribed "*Sancte Jacobe, ora pro nobis.*" St. James was Patron Saint of Wigmore Abbey which owned the manor of Sniton in Bitterley.

The treble bell was probably cast by Sir William Corvehill Sub-Prior of Wenlock Abbey about 1510. The inscription reads

*Hic sono que melis  
Campana vocor Gabrielis*

which may be translated

"Here I sound who am called the bell  
Of the sweet hymn of Gabriel."

Bitterley Rectory paid a yearly charge to Wenlock.

The oldest monument in the Church 1616, is the kneeling figure of Timothy Lucy of Middleton Court, nephew of Sir Thomas Lucy of Charlecote (Shakespeare's *Justice Shallow*). This was erected by his second wife Joan, daughter of Thomas Burghill of Thingell. Thomas Powys of Sniton (*ob.* 1639) also married a Herefordshire lady, Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Smyth of Credenhill. Sir Littleton Powys (*ob.* 1731) was Judge of the King's Bench for 24 years. His brother Thomas as Attorney General prosecuted the Seven bishops. Sir Thomas Walcot of Bitterley Court was a Judge at the trial of Titus Oates. His nephew Charles Walcot of Walcot and Bitterley married the Hon. Anne Brydges, daughter of the eighth Lord Chandos, Ambassador at Constantinople, and sister of the "princely Duke" who represented Hereford in several parliaments. Other interesting monuments are those of the Tournour, Sheppard, Roche, and Pardoe families."

Close to the Church is Bitterley Hall, built about 1600, the residence of J. V. Wheeler, Esq., who kindly permitted the Members to inspect the exquisite carved oak, panelling, and beautifully moulded ceilings.

Resuming their seats in the brakes, the party soon covered the mile which lay between Bitterley and the Quarry offices.

Some of the Members accompanied by Mr. Mackay went up in the unloaded waggons as far as the Quarries. These waggons are worked by a self-acting incline, an endless wire rope running on rollers pulling up the empty waggons as the filled waggons (each with  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tons of stone) descend. The little line is a mile long, the two sets of waggons passing each other at a two-lined loop half-way up. Mr. J. C. Mackay, on whose invitation the visit to the Quarries was made then took charge of the party, the first objective being the Camp on the top of the Titterstone Cleef Hill. The ascent meant another mile and was made on foot.

The altitude is 1,749 feet above the sea level, and the prospect is superb. The counties of Hereford, Monmouth, Brecon, Radnor, Montgomery, Salop, Stafford, Warwick, Gloucester, and Worcester are visible, whilst the Hatteral Hills, and the Brecon Beacons, in the south-west, the Caradoc, Stiperstones, and Wrekin, to the north, and the Malverns, in the west are all discernible.

After lunch towards which Mr. Mackay generously contributed various table waters, the Club's business was transacted. This was prefaced by an apology from the President, Mr. Alfred Wat-

kins, who was unable to be present. The following new Members were elected:—Dr. John Watterson Miller, 26, Broad Street, Hereford; Mr. Lennox Bertram Lee, How Caple Court; Mr. William Cooke Boulton, Cholestrey, Leominster; Rev. G. T. W. Purchas, Westow Vicarage, Kirkham Abbey, Yorkshire; Mr. A. D. de Winton, Much Dewchurch; Rev. Thomas Holland, Little Marcle Rectory; Mr. J. Bricknell Webb, 54, Ryelands Street, Hereford; Rev. W. E. Johnson, Aymestrey Vicarage; Mr. T. H. Edwards, Leominster; Mr. Henry Hatton, Kington; Mr. T. E. Bourne, Kington; Mr. E. A. Capel, Hereford; Rev. C. W. Randles, Stretton Grandison; Mr. W. A. Roberts, Overbury, Hereford; Mr. H. P. Barnsley, Hereford; Mr. Roland J. Edwards, Hereford; and Mr. L. C. Hands, Leominster.

The following gentlemen were proposed for Membership:—Rev. G. E. B. Riddell, Bullingham Vicarage; Mr. C. E. Turner, Grafton; Mr. Hubert Reynolds, Leominster; Dr. Patterson, Castle Street, Hereford; Mr. H. C. Grimwade, Kingswood, Nelson Street, Hereford; Mr. C. H. Harvey, Leominster; and Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Dewsall Rectory.

The Hon. Secretary announced a gift from Mr. Alfred Parker of Worcester of an old iron man-trap, and a curious print of about 1830-40 depicting a victim caught in a similar trap, both of which will be placed in the Woolhope Room.

A Paper on "Titterstone and The Clees," by Mr. James G. Wood, was read by the Hon. Secretary in the absence of the writer.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Mackay then addressed the Meeting:—

He desired, he said, to give some account of the geology of the Cleef Hill. Although some 45 years ago he had, as a student at Edinburgh, under Professor Archibald Geikie, taken a second prize in geology, he had not had the leisure in his later life to follow up the study. In the circumstances, rather than trust himself to deal with the geology of these hills, he would avail himself of the Paper which had been written by the Rev. R. D. La Touche. This very able little treatise, suggested that the Cleef Hills were formed by a gradual upheaval, which, stretching from South Wales to central England, had interposed a barrier of dryland between the ocean towards the west, and what was now becoming a vast inland fresh water lake comparable to the Caspian Sea. Into this, as it deepened, the waters of the surrounding higher grounds carried the materials from which the Old Red Sandstone was constructed. Subsequently, through the depression of the intervening barrier, the ocean again encroached upon the land, and a new state of things commenced. First, the Carboniferous Limestone was deposited in the deep water, and over it, as it became more shallow and shore conditions prevailed, the Millstone Grit; and lastly, over the dreary waste of the slowly rising land, in the estuaries of sluggish rivers and a vast expanse of marsh, the beds of coal were laid down that extend over these hills and northwards into Staffordshire. At the close of the carboniferous epoch, the long quiescence of previous ages was for a time interrupted. Through fissures in the previous strata, streams of lava issued forth and covered large tracts of land. Such was evidently the origin of the basalt which caps the Cleef Hills.

<sup>1</sup> See Paper in this Volume.

The descent to the quarries was then made by a different route, Mr. Mackay pointing out on the way the site of a proposed cut through the hill to open up a new quarry face.

The very powerful plant was inspected, the process of drilling witnessed, and the stone-breaking machines watched at work. Mr. Mackay gave a very lucid explanation of every operation, with running comments on the properties of the stone, on its preparation for use as road material, the dressing with tar, and details as to the output, which increased from 70,000 tons in 1881 to more than 400,000 tons in 1913, the year before the war. He had much that was interesting to say concerning the manufacture of re-inforced concrete. He pointed out the peculiar ridges to be seen on the hillside, and said they were caused by a landslide, which threatened at one time to overwhelm a portion of the works. This danger was averted by tipping a vast quantity of debris at the foot of the slide, which arrested its further progress.

After the inspection the Club spent a pleasant hour at Mr. Mackay's bungalow, "Hillcott," where tea was served in the grounds. The gardens are beautifully laid out in the style of an Elizabethan pleasure, with flagged paths, rose, rock, and water gardens, stocked with a fine variety of horticultural rarities.

The return journey was made *via* Caynham, and took two hours, Hereford being reached a few minutes after 8 p.m.

### THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

THURSDAY, JULY 24TH, 1919.

#### BURGHILL, CREDENHILL, AND BRINSOP.

The Ladies' Day was held in fine weather, the Members starting from Hereford in horse and motor brakes at 9.45 a.m., the first place visited being Burghill Church,

Among those present were the following :—Mr. H. W. Apperley, Capt. A. D. Bacon, Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Banks, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. J. H. Berrow, Mr. H. Bettington, Mr. Betts, Mr. R. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. T. Bond, Mr. and Mrs. W. J. and Miss Bowers, Mr. and Mrs. A. Briscoe, Mr. Brown (Whitchurch), Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Misses M. and E. Bull, Mr. and Mrs. G. H. Butcher, Major W. F. Corbett, Mr. and Mrs. Cordy, Mrs. Dew (Whitney), Dr. and Mrs. H. B. Dickinson, Mr. H. Easton, Mr. T. Edwards, Rev. H. M. Evill, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. and Mrs. C. Franklin, Mr. and Mrs. Iltyd Gardner, Mr. R. H. George, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mrs. Gold, Captain A. B. W. Greenhough, Mr. Harold and Miss Greenhough (Eardisland), Mr. and Mrs. G. B. Greenland, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Mr. H. C. Grimwade, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Mr. and Mrs. F. G. Hovil, Mr. and Mrs. A. G. Hudson, Miss Hutchinson (Kimbolton), Mr. W. W. Jackson, Mr. and Miss Frank James, Miss Jobling, Mr. F. G. King, Rev. A. H. and Misses S. and D. Knapp, Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Lamont, Mr. and Mrs. W. P. Lewis, Mrs. Geo. Marshall, Rev. H. B. D. Marshall, Mr. and Mrs. T. A. Matthews, Miss McAdam, Dr. Miller, Mr. Quinton Miller, Miss Morgan, Mr. and Miss Nott, Mr. Pritchard, Mr. Roberts (Gasworks), Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Roberts, Rev. D. Ellis Rowlands, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. and Mrs. H. Skyrme, Mr. and Mrs. A. C. Slatter, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. J. R. Symonds, Mrs. Taylor (Ladies' College), Mr. and Mrs. Guy Trafford, Mr. and Mrs. A. P. Turner, Mr. and Mrs. F. and Miss Turpin, Mr. and Mrs. J. C. M. Vaughan, Mr. A. H. Wadworth, Rev. and the Hon. Mrs. Wilmot, Mr. and Mrs. W. M. Wilson, Major de Winton, Miss M. de Winton (Dewchurch), Mr. and Mrs. T. R. Worthing, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

At Burghill the Vicar, the Rev. T. O. Charteris, received the party and showed them over the church. The Honorary Secretary read a Paper on the building, the chief points of which were as follows :—



The Church is dedicated to St. Mary the Virgin. Bernard de Newmarch gave the advowson to Llanthony Priory, but certain of the tithes were given to Brecon Priory by Roger, Earl of Hereford, in 1235. Bishop Swinfield made an arrangement with regard to the income to be allowed to the Vicar, which was derived from tithes on the Manor of Burlton in this parish.<sup>1</sup> In 1385 the Prior of Llanthony had failed to provide a chaplain for the church, and was ordered to do so,<sup>2</sup> and in 1424 Bishop Spofford arranged for an augmentation to the Vicar's stipend, which was deemed insufficient.

The earliest work is the north wall of the chancel, in which one Norman window remains. The north arcade was built about 1180 and the south arcade 80 to 100 years later. About 1300 the chancel was given more light by the insertion of a three-light window in the east wall. This window is not in the centre of the wall, but more to the north, so it is evident that the south wall has been rebuilt and the chancel widened, perhaps when the two early 14th century two-light windows were made, or when the chancel arch was removed and the rood screen erected in the latter part of the 14th century, the earlier windows being reused. The screen, a fine example, originally had a rood-loft, on which was an altar, for the piscina belonging to it may still be seen about 16 ft. from the floor in the wall of the south arcade. Similar examples are to be found in this county at Wigmore, Ross, and Little Hereford. It was probably about this time that the Church was re-roofed, and the clerestory added, but only a few moulded tie beams remain. The rood-loft was lighted by two two-light windows with ogee heads, one in the north wall, and the other in the south wall. There is a similar window in the north wall of the north aisle at the east end. There are no other clerestory windows on the north side, and the others on the south side are quite plain with square heads.

In the north wall of the chancel at the west end is an arch leading into what must once have been a chapel or chantry, with indications of a doorway just to the east of it now built up. Close by is a large aumbry, with the hooks for the door hinges still remaining. Another doorway further east appears to have led into a vestry or another small oratory.

The font dates from about 1180, the upper portion being of lead, on a circular base of stone. Only the upper part of the lead bowl is ancient, but the stone below is original with thirteen figures, all now mutilated, under arches. They no doubt represent Christ, who can be distinguished from the other figures, being seated with his feet on a stool, and the twelve apostles, but their emblems are broken. There is only one other lead font in Herefordshire, at Aston Ingham, dated 1689.

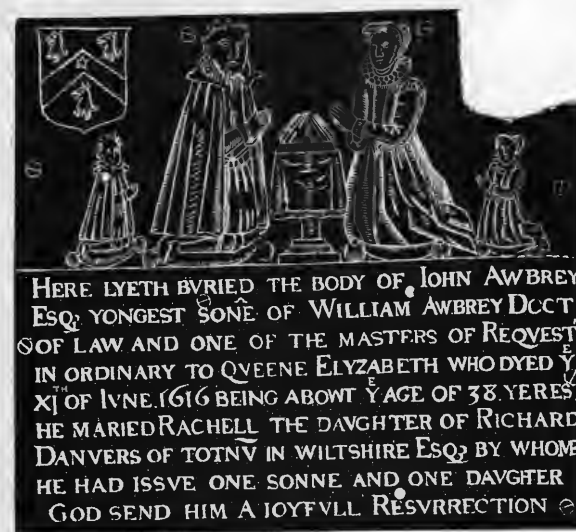
The fine alabaster tomb in the chancel commemorates John Milbourne of Tillington in this parish who died in 1435, and Elizabeth his wife who survived him 40 years. The male effigy is in armour, and wears a collar of SS. ending in a buckle. His head rests on a tilting helmet with his crest, a bear. At the panel at the foot of the monument is the Virgin holding a lily in her right hand, and the Child on her knee, and a label, on the right side is John Milbourne kneeling and on the left eight of his children. The monument was once painted and traces of the colouring remain.

1. Register of Bishop Swinfield (Cantilupe Society), p. 9.
2. Register of Bishop Gilbert, p. 62.
3. Register of Bishop Spofford, p. 55.

Over the high altar is a bracket, perhaps to support a reliquary. There are also two plain brackets at the east end of the south aisle, known as the Burlton Chapel, for lamps or to support a reredos. Here also is a piscina. The altar rails are good specimens of the early 18th century, and there is a chair with the back made out of a poppy head pew end.

The tower, built in 1812, contains a peal of eight bells. There were originally six bells, cast by Abraham Rudhall, Senior, in 1704, but in 1894 two of these were recast and two more added.

There are two memorial brasses in the chancel, one to John Aubrey of Burlton, who died in 1616, aged 38 years. He was grand-



From a rubbing]

[by Geo. Marshall, F.S.A.

BRASS IN BURGHILL CHURCH TO JOHN AUBREY.

father of John Aubrey the celebrated antiquary, by whom the Burlton property was sold in 1664. The other brass is to Robert Masters who died in 1619. As may be gathered from the inscription on the brass he sailed in 1585 with Thomas Cavendish, the well-known navigator, in the expedition under Sir Richard Grenville to found a colony in Virginia. In 1586 Cavendish fitted out an expedition on his own account to exploit the South Seas and circumnavigate the globe. Masters accompanied him, and after many adventures they returned on the 17th of September, 1588. This was only the second time that the globe had been circumnavigated. On the globe on the brass is traced the route they followed.

The porch is constructed of timber and may date from the 16th or 17th century.

A mitred head, now let into the south wall on the exterior of the church, probably dates from about 1300, and may be part of a coffin slab, if so it may commemorate one of the Priors of Brecon or Llanthony.<sup>4</sup>

The party next drove to Credenhill Church. Some notes on the building by Miss Ecroyd were read. The Church is chiefly of the Early English period. There is a memorial on the north wall of the nave erected by Miss Ecroyd to Thomas Traherne, poet and divine, who was Rector of this parish from 1657 to 1667. He resigned the living to become private chaplain to Sir Orlando Bridgman, Lord Keeper of the Seals, and died in 1674 and was buried at Teddington. Considerable interest was taken in the squint in the southern pier of the chancel arch, through which is seen the early 14th century glass representing Saint Thomas of Canterbury and St. Thomas of Hereford. The Hon. Secretary said the glass had been assigned to about the year 1328, because St. Thomas of Hereford was described as "de Cantilupo" and not as "Herefordensis," and that this must have been intentional to avoid the figure being taken for Thomas Charlton, who was Bishop at that time.<sup>5</sup> As a matter of fact the Saint is invariably described in the Bishops' Registers as "Thomas de Cantilupo," and after his canonization as "Beatus Thomas de Cantilupo." The details of the glass led him to assign it to a period not later than the first decade of the 14th century, nor earlier than 1202. The castles in the border were no doubt taken from the arms of the first wife of Edward I., and the fleur-de-lis either from those of his second wife, or those of the wife of Edward II. The latter King used a castle as a badge, his mother being Eleanor of Castile. He thought the omission from the inscription of anything indicating that either of the persons represented, was a saint must have been intentional, so as not to emphasize the fact that Thomas of Hereford was still awaiting his canonization, which took so many years of strenuous argument to procure.

The party next walked to the top of Credenhill Camp, where lunch was partaken of, and afterwards the business of the Club was transacted. In the absence of the President, Mr. Alfred Watkins, the chair was taken by Mr. F. R. James.

Mr. J. G. Wood sent some notes in reference to his Paper on "Titterstone and The Clees" read at the last Meeting, as follow:—

"In a direct line between the summit of Titterstone and Abdon Barf, and rather nearer to the latter, at about the 1400 feet level, is the *Tout*, and the hill leading up to it is *Dodshill*. Around Cleobury Mortimer there is to the S.W. *Duddenhill*, N.E. *Dudley*, S. *Gardener's Bank*

4. cf. a coffin lid in Winchester Cathedral to Prior W. de Basing, A.D. 1295. Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, and Cutts' Sepulchral Slabs.

5. Description of the Ancient Glass in Credenhill Church, by Francis T. Havergal, Walsall. 4to., 1884.

(see my Paper on the Garden Cliff at Westbury-on-Severn, Woolhope Transactions, 1907, p. 340), and *Titford* to the north. Everyone of these places indicates a connection with watching. There is no difficulty in finding a *Tout* so close to Totterstone, they are often at different elevations. The *Tout* would have to be used when the hill was in cloud. All these places seem to be for the protection of Cleobury Mortimer, and fall into a line which I have traced from Montgomery Castle far away to the eastward. The last time I saw Titterstone in the distance was from Selsey Tout near Stroud.

Tiftord corresponds to Thetford in Norfolk which, as we know from coins minted there in the 11th and 12th centuries, was Tetford or Tietford. The arms of the town are a tower with two watchmen, one with the watchman's torch for lighting the beacon, the other with the bugle to rouse the defence. The river there takes its name from Brandon, i.e., the hill of the beacon torch. There is a big watch mound there.

If it be Titters-ton (i.e. tun) it would indicate there was a home-stead for the watchman, which we get also in Dedmans acre, or furlong; Totland; Dedmans Green; and the numerous Scotlands, Scots Lodge, Tavern Scot, Scouts Moor, etc., in all of which *Scot* is the scout or watchman. Many families of Scott (including Sir Walter) have as their arms or crest a beacon, or a torch."

The Rev. G. A. Hopkins drew attention to the crypt in Madley Church having been converted into a boiler house and stoke-hole for heating the church. This crypt he said was a unique specimen of architecture in the diocese, and a very beautiful one too. While he was aware that the eternal want of pence was at the bottom of this unfortunate "improvement," and that the work was decided on with reluctance, he asked was it not possible to make an appeal to the responsible authorities, and also to the public, so that this precious relic could be preserved.

The Meeting was quite unanimous that action should be taken, and Mr. James promised to see that the Committee should promptly consider the question. He added that he was sure the Vicar of Madley would be sympathetically inclined. Mr. Marshall explained that a doorway had been cut through one of the windows, but was glad to say that so much damage had not been done as might have been the case.

Fresh Members elected were the Rev. G. E. B. Riddle (Bul-lingham), Mr. C. E. Taylor (Grafton), Mr. Hubert Reynolds and Mr. C. H. Harvey (Leominster), Dr. Patterson, Mr. H. C. Grimwade (Hereford), and the Rev. P. H. Fernandez (Dewsall). Proposed for membership were:—Major-General Carleton (Monkland), Mr. W. St. G. Drennan, Mr. W. P. Levick, and Dr. Harford Edwards (all of Leominster), Mr. H. Brooke (Hereford), Mr. C. J. Johnson (Lugwardine), Rev. H. Matthews (Much Cowarne), and Mr. H. Greenhough (Eardisley).



The descent of the hill was made through the woods to Brinsop Church, where the party were met by the Vicar, the Rev. C. H. Stoker, who gave a good description of the building.<sup>6</sup>

The party then walked to Brinsop Court where they were received by Mr. and Mrs. Astley, and Miss Astley, who conducted them round the house, gardens and aviaries. The famous Brinsop collection of birds was first inspected.

Though it was moulting time, and therefore not the season for displaying their most brilliant plumage, the splendid colouring of many of Mr. Astley's pets was a revelation to numbers of the party. The Indian and Horned pheasants, the Mexican and white flamingoes, a Malayan peacock, parrots of various kinds, and the little Indigo bird were among those attracting special notice; while indoors a Brazilian mot-mot (which has a curious racquet-shaped tail) and another very rare parrakeet (Queen Alexandra), were shown, there being only one other aviculturist (Lord Tavistock) in Europe who possesses specimens of the latter. Mon. Delacour, a French gentleman who is a famous aviculturist—unfortunately he lost the whole of his two to three thousand birds through the German bombardment of Villers-Bretonneux, near Amiens—was staying at Brinsop, and helped in conducting the party round the aviary.

The following are some of the rare birds in this fine collection:—

*Queen Alexandra parrakeet*, only one other pair in Europe, breed at Brinsop; *Stanley parrakeet*, four young bred this year; *King parrakeet*; *Barraband*, all Australian birds; *Caica parrots* (S. America); *Blue Budgerigars*, variety of common green species; *Yucatan Blue Pie*; *Brazilian Motmot*, allied to the Rollers and Kingfishers, longtail with racquets; *Orange-headed Ground Thrush* (India); *Hooded Siskin* (Trinidad, Caracas, etc.); *Monaul Pheasant*, breeds at Brinsop, (Himalayas); *Satyr Tragopan* (Horned Pheasant), (Nepal, etc.).

*Flamingos*.—European, and Red Mexican.

*Ducks*.—Mandarin; Summer Duck, Falcated Duck, Cinnamon Teal; Japanese Teal; Rosybill Duck; Chinese Widgeon; Golden Eye; Tufted; White-eyed Pochard; Pochard; Widgeon, etc.; and Cotton Teal, only pair in Europe (Indian).

*Geese*.—Ruddy-headed (Falkland Islands); Ross' Snow Goose (Alaska); Bernicle; and Bar-headed.

*Cranes*.—Manchurian (white with black on wings); White-necked Australian; and Crowned.

*Doves*.—Crested; Diamond; Bar-shouldered; and Bronze-winged (all Australian); and Bleeding-heart (Philippine Islands).

The *Purple Sugar Bird*; *Yellow-winged Sugar Bird*; and *Double-banded Sun Bird*; all fed on liquids; honey, Nestlé's milk, etc.

The interior of the Court revealed many treasures. Mr. Astley showed what great discoveries had been made in the way of

fireplaces, oak partitions, beams, and walls, and drew attention to the Elizabethan kitchen, which had been converted or degraded into a coal-house and similar uses, until it was restored to its present position. The banqueting hall is noteworthy not only in itself, but by reason of its carved antique furniture and the portraits of personages notable in history which adorn its walls. A plain Cromwellian chair of great value was seen, and also a fine portrait of Cromwell himself, as well as one of the poet Wordsworth, which is "part and parcel" of the house, to which he was so frequent a visitor.

In the stone-flagged courtyard the Members were entertained to tea.

The hearty thanks of the Club and of the company were tendered to Mr. and Mrs. Astley by Mr. Frank James. He referred to Brinsop Court as at one time a farmhouse on the road to ruin; now he said, it was transformed into "a thing of beauty and a joy for ever." Mr. Astley replied that while it was a great pleasure to see them there, Mrs. Astley and himself ought to feel complimented and gratified that Brinsop was so attractive, because he understood that the day's attendance was a record one. It was an intense joy to both of them to see the Court restored to some of its pristine beauty, and he was sure the birds were flattered at the great admiration they had received!

The party then drove back to Hereford, arriving there about 6 o'clock.

6. See Woolhope Transactions, 1916, p. 163.

## FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 28TH, 1919.

## BROCKHAMPTON AND BROMYARD.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held at Avenbury, Lower Brockhampton, and Bromyard. The weather proved unfavourable, rain descending almost throughout the day, in consequence of which the attendance was small.

Those present included Mr. Alfred Watkins (President), Mr. Berrow (Glasgow), Mr. H. E. Bettington, Colonel J. E. R. Campbell, Rev. E. N. Dew, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Rev. A. T. Holland, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Rev. A. G. Jones, Rev. Avery Jones, Mr. R. Jones, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. Clement Nott, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, Mr. Watkins, jun., Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The first stop was made at Avenbury about 14 miles from Hereford. In the absence of the Vicar the party were met at the Church by his wife Mrs. Archer-Shepherd, after having hurriedly inspected some earthworks close to the Vicarage apparently of a defensive character, and others nearer the church, these latter traditionally being said to be the site of a monastery. As there never was a monastery in this parish, it is possible if the tradition is based on fact, that these remains are the foundations of a grange belonging to the Abbey of Dore to which in 1280 the tithes of the church were given by John de Rous.

The Hon. Secretary in describing the church said :—

The building dated from Norman times. A small window of this period remains in the south wall to the west of the porch, and in the south wall of the chancel and in the north wall opposite are two similar windows, also a round headed priests doorway in the south wall. Travertine stone is employed in various parts of the chancel walling and in the nave quoins at the west end. The main doorway is transitional Norman, and the Tower Early English in style. In the north wall of the nave are walled up arches, originally three, of the latter period, which once opened into an aisle, of which the foundations of the walls had just been discovered. The roofs of the nave and chancel are early trussed rafter-roofs, and there are indications of a canopy about half-way down on the south side of the nave indicating that there

To face page LVI.



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
LOWER BROCKHAMPTON, NEAR BROMYARD, FROM OUTSIDE THE MOAT.

Photo by]

was once an altar at this spot.<sup>1</sup> There are the remains of a late 14th century screen much mutilated. Four good 17th century panels have been worked into the lower part of the screen. There are a number of early 16th century pews, with rough linen-fold panel ends. The font is circular and quite plain, possibly Norman. The small blocked up window on the north side of the nave once lit a three-decker pulpit. On a loose coffin lid is the figure of a knight partly in relief in chain-armour drawing his sword, with a heater shaped shield.<sup>2</sup> There are three bells two of which are modern, but the third is a pre-reformation bell inscribed "*Missi de celis habeo nomen Gabrielis*" with King's and Queen's heads for stops.<sup>3</sup> In the south wall of the chancel is a square aumbry, the bottom of which is apparently an iron plate with rough casting on it, and to the east of this the remains of a piscina can be detected cut off flush with the wall and plastered up. The altar table is 17th century. The most remarkable thing in the church is a late 13th or early 14th century framed and carved coffer, with the original iron-work, in a good state of preservation. There are chains at the end, terminating in rings for carrying the chest on a pole.

The Hon. Secretary then read a letter from the Vicar, the Rev. E. H. Archer-Shepherd giving the following interesting particulars :—

The benefice of Avenbury has this peculiarity, that the lay impropriator has maintained his claim to all the ancient endowments, including the churchyard, and, when Easter offerings were paid, he used to claim them also. Last month the present lay impropriator (Mr. Barneby, of Saltmarshe Castle) sold by auction the ancient glebe, of about 60 acres ; but the auctioneer did not get a bid for the great and small tithes which are appropriated at £388 per annum. The original gift of the advowson to the monastery of Clun (it should be Dore, said Mr. Marshall) stipulated that the Vicar should be paid an "adequate maintenance." In the reign of Edward VI. this was fixed at £3 per annum ; it was afterwards raised to £7 ; and about 200 years ago, after ten trials in the Exchequer Court, it was further raised to £30, at which figure it has since remained. Modern endowments have raised the gross income to £107 per annum. The Ecclesiastical Commissioners, in order to avoid the expense of raising the endowment to £200 in accordance with their general scheme announced last year, have proposed that Avenbury should be united to another parish. If that suggestion is carried out, the old parish church, dating from the latter half of the eleventh century, will probably be closed, as most of the parishioners find it more convenient to attend either the Mission Room at Munderfield Row, or Bromyard Church. The Bishop, accompanied by the Archdeacon and the Rural Dean, visited the parish a few weeks ago, and will probably give his decision shortly."

This was followed by the Vicar's description of the Story of the Ghost of Avenbury Church :—

"A certain Nicholas Vaughan burnt down a palace of the Bishop of Hereford in the Middle Ages. His ghost was said to haunt Avenbury Church, and twelve priests with twelve candles tried to lay it. They succeeded after all but a small piece of the twelfth candle had burnt out, and they put this piece into a silver casket, which they buried under the

1. A similar arrangement may be seen at Docklow not many miles away.

2. See Engraving and Description in *Archæologia* ; 1845, vol. xxvi, p. 267.

3. *cf.* a similar bell and inscription at Bitterley, recorded at the last Field Meeting.

stone which stands upright in the River Froome about ten yards above the footbridge by Avenbury Church, at the same time placing the ghost under a spell never to return until the candle had burnt out, and the casket had been carried down into the Red Sea." This story may have been invented to conceal the hiding of the church vessels when the monastery which stood in the Vicarage meadow was suppressed. It still survives in the belief of some people in the neighbourhood that it is customary for the Vicar of Avenbury once a year to lay a ghost in Avenbury Church with the aid of twelve lighted candles. The church is still believed to be haunted. By some strange unexplained, natural cause, or combination of causes, the sound as of a voluntary on an organ is heard at times to proceed from the church. Three such occasions have come under my notice: (1) As several members of the family of the late Colonel Purser, of Bird's Eye, Bromyard, were walking together along the footpath by the church, they all heard, as they thought, the American organ being played, and they thought that it was Mr. Harry Purser practising. They afterwards found that neither he nor anyone else had been inside the church that day. (2) The American organ was afterwards sold, and the present harmonium was put in its place. One Saturday afternoon, as I was in the Vicarage garden, I heard the harmonium being played, and, supposing that the woman, who cleaned the church was allowing her child to strum upon the organ, I hastened to forbid it. The music continued all the time. I was walking down the meadow till I came within ten yards of the churchyard, then it ceased and I found the church door locked, and no one there. (3) On another occasion, I heard the music as I was driving in Avenbury Lane. It sounded like a voluntary, and continued whilst the pony trotted about a hundred yards, and ceased when I came opposite to the church on the side of the footbridge. The most natural explanation would be that the music was merely an echo. But on each of these occasions the sound was heard to proceed from a different side of the church."

Proceeding, Mr. Marshall commented upon the similarity of the stories where the ghost is laid by being shut up in a casket of some sort. People interested in folk lore should endeavour to trace how they originated. The organ experiences were certainly remarkable coincidences.

The party next drove to Lower Brockhampton, four miles distant, the last mile being undertaken on foot. This 15th century timber house, now unoccupied but carefully preserved; is surrounded by a moat, which is spanned by a wooden gatehouse of the same period. Close by, outside the moat, is a ruined chapel of the Early English period, with a good three-light perpendicular window in the east end, which took the place of three single light windows, traces of which remain. At the west end is a two-light 14th century window, and a bellcot on the gable above. There is a plain octagonal font, the door, round headed, being in the south wall, and early single-light windows in the north and south walls, and a two-light perpendicular window to the east of the door, the tracery of which lay on the ground. The walls are largely built of travertine.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

LOWER BROCKHAMPTON, NEAR BROMYARD.  
THE GATEHOUSE FROM INSIDE THE MOAT.

The property belongs to Mr. J. T. Lutley of Brockhampton, who had kindly given the Club permission to inspect the house, and had had a fire kindled on the large open hearth of the hall around which the Members sat and partook of their lunch. The walls are hung with numerous weapons and firearms, horns, a man trap and other old world curiosities. Here the business of the Club was transacted.

The President reported respecting the inquiry made at the last Meeting about the heating apparatus in Madley Church as follows:—

“The Committee consider it is much to be regretted that it has been found necessary to place the heating apparatus in the crypt in Madley Church, and that an entrance has been cut through one of the windows. At the same time they are of the opinion that no irreparable damage has been done to the fabric, as the window can be replaced if necessary, the stones, which are comparatively modern, having been carefully removed and preserved. They are also assured that the use of the apparatus will not injure the stonework.”

He also reported that every thing possible was being done to preserve the historic features of the Booth Hall Inn at Hereford, after the recent collapse of a chimney, disclosing the original hammer-beam roof.

The following new Members were proposed: Mr. W. P. Pritchard, High Town, Hereford; Mr. C. A. Benn, Moorcourt, Pembridge and Mr. A. J. Whiting, Credenhill.

The following were declared elected: Major-General Carleton, Horkesley, Monkland; Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Lugwardine; Rev. H. Mathews, Much Cowarne; Mr. H. Greenhough, B.A., F.R.G.S., Eardisland; Mr. H. Brooke, Hereford; Mr. W. St. G. Drennan, Leominster; Mr. W. P. Levick, Leominster; Dr. Harford Edwards, Leominster.

The Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister sent a Paper on “The Court Rolls of Burton”<sup>4</sup> in the parish Eardisland, which he had been enabled to examine in detail by the kindness of the owner, Colonel Clowes. Interesting extracts were read from the Paper.

Arising out of this Mr. H. A. Wadworth said that two thirds of the property in the County was changing hands, and now was an opportunity to rescue many of these Court Rolls and ancient records, which were useless for purposes of title, and were in consequence likely to be destroyed. He proposed that the solicitors of the County be written to, and asked to assist the Club in rescuing and preserving these valuable historical documents. The Rev. S. Cornish Watkins seconded the proposal, and the Hon. Secretary

4. See under “Papers” in this Volume.



was instructed to draft a letter to this effect and send it to all solicitors in the County.

The President described the features of the house and drew attention to the main uprights which carried the roof. These he said had slender pillars moulded in the solid and finished with embattled tops. The roof was a very fine specimen with cusped wind-braces, similar to those to be seen at the Booth Hall in Hereford. The gallery at the one end, which led into the principal apartments was a typical and interesting feature, and the barge-boards on the house and gateway were worthy of careful study.

The party then returned on foot to the Brockhampton Lodge, and entered the brakes for Bromyard Church. Mr. W. E. H. Clarke had written a valuable Paper on the building entitled "Some Notes on Bromyard Church," which in his unavoidable absence was read by the Hon. Secretary.

After a careful inspection of the Church, the Members returned to Hereford.

---

6. See under "Papers" in this volume.

## AUTUMN MEETING.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 25TH, 1919.

### THE WALLS OF THE CITY OF HEREFORD.

The Members met on Wye Bridge to make a perambulation of the ancient defensive walls of the City.

Those present included, Mr. Alfred Watkins (the President), Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. J. H. Berrow, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. F. C. Brown, Mr. Langton Brown, Mr. J. Campbell, Mr. J. Cockcroft, Mr. W. Collins, Rev. R. A. Davies, Major A. J. de Winton, Dr. E. H. Durham, Mr. R. H. Feltoe, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. W. Cecil Gethen, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Rev. T. Ashley Griffith, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. L. Hodges, Mr. G. Holloway, Rev. G. W. Hopkins, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. C. C. Johnstone, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Dr. A. G. Jones, Dr. Herbert Jones, Mr. F. G. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. T. A. R. Littledale, Mr. W. Garold Lloyd, Rev. H. K. L. Matthews, Rev. A. Middleton, Dr. J. W. Miller, Mr. H. R. Mines, Capt. T. L. Morgan, Mr. D. S. Morton, Mr. G. S. Morton, Mr. T. Newton, Mr. J. Parker, Dr. R. L. Patterson, Mr. E. Pilley, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. W. A. Roberts, Col. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. W. M. Shimmin, Mr. H. Skyrme, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. D. C. Thomas, Mr. Guy R. Trafford, Mr. A. P. Turner, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. R. Warren, Rev. W. O. Wait, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary.)

Mr. Alfred Watkins, the President, commenced by pointing out where the walls began at the Wye Bridge, and from this point conducted the party along the whole circuit of the walls as far as the Castle Green where they merged in the defences of the Castle itself. The Members had an opportunity of viewing numerous remaining portions of the walls, which are seldom seen by the general public, as they are for the most part hidden away in private gardens, or incorporated in occupied dwelling houses or business premises. It came as a surprise to many of those present that so much of the ancient defences of the City are still in existence.

The President gave an historical account and full particulars of the walls as he proceeded. His remarks on this occasion will be found in his Paper entitled "Hereford City Walls," printed in this volume.



On arrival at the Castle Green the party inspected "Roaring Meg", a mortar used in the Civil Wars at the siege of Goodrich Castle. The President, who reported his discoveries in respect to its history, has written a Paper under the title "Roaring Meg," also printed in this volume.

The party next inspected the hammer-beam roof of the Booth Hall, and from there by kind invitation of the President proceeded to his residence in Harley Court for tea.

Afterwards the following new Members were proposed, Rev. A. Middleton, Allensmore Vicarage; Mr. A. Bond, Hereford; Rev. Robert Warren, Harold Street, Hereford; and Mr. Alfred Kear, Hereford.

The President then read a Paper entitled "Three Early Timber Halls in the City of Hereford,"<sup>1</sup> namely, the Bishop's Palace, the Booth Hall, and one in the house where the party were assembled. The latter is unfortunately ceiled in, but the Members were shown portions of the lower timbers which were visible.

A vote of thanks having been accorded to Mr. and Mrs. Alfred Watkins for their hospitality, the Meeting terminated.

1. See under "Papers" in this volume.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 11TH, 1919.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held at the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library on Thursday, December 11th, 1919, Mr. Alfred Watkins, the President, being in the Chair. Other Members present were:—the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. H. Brooke, Mr. E. G. Langton Browne, Rev. E. N. Dew, Major A. J. de Winton, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Rev. Preb. M. Hopton, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. W. J. Humfrys, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. A. G. Jones, Dr. Herbert Jones, Mr. F. G. King, Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. H. R. Mines, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. A. R. W. Roberts, Mr. W. A. Roberts, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, Mr. Frank Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary) and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Arising out of the Minutes of the last Meeting, Mr. Jack said he had heard from Professor A. Keith that the human bones found recently at Risbury Camp belonged to a boy of about 14 years of age, of the Romano-British period.

Mr. Watkins said they were now called upon to elect a President for 1920. The Central Committee had gone into the matter carefully, with the result that they recommended Mr. W. J. Humfrys for the Club's consideration.

The recommendation met with unanimous approval, and Mr. Humfrys was accordingly elected, on the proposition of Mr. Mines, seconded by Mr. Jack.

In returning thanks, Mr. Humfrys said he appreciated the honour very much. He was not at all sure that the Club, before the twelve months were out, would not regret their choice, as he was afraid that, owing to his poor walking powers, he would not be able to accompany them in their Field Meetings. He felt that they might have had a more capable man, but he would, again thanking them for the honour, do his best (applause).

The other officers of the Club elected were:—Vice-Presidents, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. Hubert D. Astley, Mr. W. H. Banks, and the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan; the Central Committee, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, and Mr. J. C. Mackay; the Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall;

the Assistant Secretary, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke; the Hon. Treasurer, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B.; the Hon. Auditor, Mr. E. A. Capel; the Hon. Librarian, Mr. Jas. Cockcroft; the Editorial Committee: Mr. L. Richardson, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. George Marshall, Mr. G. H. Jack, and Mr. Alfred Watkins; Delegate to the British Association, Rev. J. O. Bevan; and to the Society of Antiquaries, Mr. Geo. Marshall.

In proposing the re-election of Mr. Marshall as Hon. Secretary the Rev. Canon Bannister paid a high tribute to his value in that capacity, and the wonderful influence he had had in upholding the prestige of the Club, increasing its Membership, and extending its influence. Their Transactions bore noteworthy testimony to Mr. Marshall's great services. At one time the Club had almost ceased to exist. When they found Mr. Marshall, they were going downhill very fast. Since he had become their Secretary, that process was reversed; they were going uphill very fast (applause).

Mr. Jack spoke of the excellence and accuracy of Mr. Marshall's knowledge of ancient churches.

Mr. Marshall, in acknowledging the kind things said, referred to the support given him by the Presidents, the Central Committee, and all the Members of the Club, that made his work easy.

The places for two Field Meetings to be held next year were arranged: (1) White Castle, Skenfrith, and Garway, and, (2) Brampton Bryan and Leintwardine.

The following new Members were elected:—Rev. A. Middleton, Allensmore, Vicarage; Mr. A. Bond, Hereford; Rev. Robert Warren, 2, The Willows, Harold Street; Mr. Alfred Kear, Hereford; Mr. A. J. Whiting, Magna Castra, Kenchester; Mr. W. P. Pritchard, High Town, Hereford; Mr. C. A. Benn, Moor Court, Pembridge.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Major Herbert Rouse Armstrong, M.A., R.E., Mayfield, Cusop, Hay; Captain H. P. Hamilton, Breinton House, Hereford; Rev. C. Poole-Lee, Wellington Vicarage; and Lt.-Col. P. L. Clowes, C.B., D.L., Burton Court, Eardisland.

The Rev. S. Cornish Watkins presented his Annual Report on Ornithology, Entomology and Mammalogy (*see page 178*).

Books added to the Library during the year were placed upon the table. These included "Acta Philosophica Societatis Regiæ in Anglia," by Henry Oldenburgis, 1674, being a translation of the early Transactions of the Royal Society, presented by Mr. E. G. Langton Brown.

The Rev. J. O. Bevan, Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, submitted his Report as follows:—

I beg to present to the Club a short statement of the Proceedings of the British Association for the Advancement of Science at their Meeting at Bournemouth in September last. This Meeting was projected for 1918 but the Municipality found it could not receive us then as most of the public buildings were reserved for objects connected with the War. However, the General Committee of the British Association met in London in June 1918 to transact pressing business and at that Meeting I succeeded in carrying a Resolution to the effect that a Meeting should be held in London in 1919 if Bournemouth were still unable to receive us. Fortunately that eventuality did not happen and the Meeting just concluded was numerously attended and proved most successful. The Meeting next year will be held at Cardiff, and in 1921 at Edinburgh. I forward the Journals and other literature connected with the Meeting, also a copy of the President's Address. As usual Sir Charles Parsons gave a general survey of the recent progress of Science and as one who has occupied the leading place in the development of the Marine Turbine, he devoted considerable attention to the improvement the introduction of the turbine has effected in navigation.

Incidentally he repeated the startling proposition he put forth some time ago to the effect that a shaft should be sunk into the crust of the earth to the depth of, say 10 or 12 miles, by which means he anticipated that most important results would be realised in respect to our knowledge of the constitution and arrangement of metallic and other strata. Important Papers were read in the Mathematical Section on Astronomical subjects and attention may be called to important debates on the relation between Capital and Labour in the Economic Section.

In the Education Section Sir Robert Baden-Powell and Bishop Welldon may be named among the protagonists.

In regard to the Meeting of Delegates of Corresponding Societies, with which this Report is more particularly concerned, I have to say that the President of the Conference, Lord Montagu of Beaulieu, an accredited authority on the subject, delivered an important pronouncement on "Roads and the History of Locomotion," a subject on which the whole population of Herefordshire and indeed of every County and town in the United Kingdom is most intimately concerned.

The second subject discussed was "The Atmospheric Pollution of Towns," suggested by the Rochdale Literary and Scientific Society, and introduced by Dr. J. T. Owens. Of course this applies more particularly to large industrial districts and overgrown cities like London and Glasgow. This Paper was followed by one on "The Measurement of Rain," put forward by the Hertfordshire Naturalist Society and taken up by Mr. Carle Salter. Amongst many others, I promised to bring before my Society the importance of multiplying the number of Observing Stations and of co-ordinating the results on the lines followed by Mr. Symons, and by Dr. Mills, his successor at Camden Square, London. Lastly the Delegates considered the importance of including Geography in the curriculum of Higher Education, a proposition fathered by the Manchester Geographical Society and put before us by Mr. Parkinson. I ventured to suggest that History, Ethnography and Economics should be bracketed with Geography, but this was considered too large an order. In reference to the President's Address, a practical result was obtained by the decision of the conference to send a petition, as from the British Association, to the Government, asking that the tax on petrol and similar charges should be earmarked towards the upkeep of the public roads.

A full report of the proceedings will be sent to you from Headquarters in due course, but I venture to hope that these preliminary statements may be considered by the Club of some value. I count it as a privilege to be allowed still to act as a Delegate of the Woolhope Club at Meetings which are of equal interest and importance.

An offer was received from Mr. J. R. C. B. Tomlin, of Reading to furnish a list of the Coleoptera of Herefordshire, which he is now preparing and expects to have completed in about eighteen months time. The list will probably comprise about 1250 varieties, and would occupy about 90 pages of the Transactions. This offer was gratefully accepted, and it was decided to publish it in parts as received.

Mr. Guy R. Trafford wrote drawing attention to a serious fall of part of the curtain wall at Goodrich Castle. The Hon. Secretary was instructed to ascertain the extent of the injury, and report the matter to H.M. Commissioners of Works with whom the Castle is registered as a building worthy of preservation as a National Monument.

Mr. H. A. Wadworth asked whether any steps could be taken to have preserved the old house at Nonupton, in the parish of Brimfield. He pointed out it was an exceptionally interesting specimen of one of our lesser Manor Houses mainly in brick of the latter part of the 17th Century, and that it had been taken over from the owner by the County Agricultural Committee, who were about to render it habitable for a farmer. The Hon. Secretary was asked to communicate with the authorities concerned, and urge them to retain the characteristic features of the building.

The Rev. Preb. M. Hopton explained the position of the Fund, known as "the Duncumb Fund," for continuing the publication of Duncumb's History of Hereford. Mr. Humfrys suggested the drawing up of a document in regard to it in duplicate, one copy to be placed in the archives of the Woolhope Club.

The question of holding some evening Meetings during the Winter months was discussed. It was decided to accept Mrs. Lomax's offer to give an address on Monumental Brasses, illustrated by her extensive collection of Rubbings. On the proposition of Dr. Herbert Jones, Mr. George Marshall consented to read on another evening a Paper on the Preservation of Ancient Cottages in Herefordshire.

In pursuance of a Resolution passed at the Fourth Field Meeting the Hon. Secretary reported that he had sent a letter to all the Solicitors in the County, urging them to co-operate with the Club in scheduling and preserving ancient Deeds and Court Rolls. He had received one answer in response to this appeal.

The President, Mr. Alfred Watkins, then read an interesting Paper on "The Brooks called Eign" (see page 175), after which the Proceedings terminated.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1920.

FIRST WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 5TH, 1920.

ADDRESS ON "MONUMENTAL BRASSES."

BY MRS. C. H. LOMAX.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library, at 8 p.m. to hear an Address by Mrs. Lomax on Monumental Brasses, and was well attended by Members and their friends.

Mr. Alfred Watkins, the President, was in the Chair.

Mrs. Lomax illustrated her Address with a fine series of "rubbings" from her extensive collection, principally drawn from churches in Kent and the eastern counties, together with a few Herefordshire examples lent by the Hon. Secretary. The "rubbings" were hung round the room in order of date and formed a most instructive exhibition of this class of memorial.

The Lecturer in addressing the Meeting said:—

"Brasses were essentially an English subject, and the art was one of which English people might well be proud. There were more examples to be found in England than in all the countries of the Continent put together.

Brasses had two very important interests. In the first place they were artistic, especially the earlier ones, and in the second place they were a very great aid to history. In reading history one's imagination pictured the dresses and manners of the times, but the brasses provided them with absolute knowledge of the costumes worn at various periods, and history became more real to them as a consequence. The art of brass engraving was at its best from the 12th to the 15th centuries, and then gradually declined.

The difference in the armour at different periods could well be studied from these memorials. First of all they had the chain mail of the knights, followed by banded mail, a good specimen of which was seen in the rubbing of the brass to Sir Robert de Setvans at Chart-ham in Kent, about 1306. This was succeeded by plate armour, which became prevalent at the time of Edward, the Black Prince, and gradually developed into the extravagant armour of the Yorkist period,

when the brass engraver's art began to decline. Two of the earliest brasses of civilians known to exist, belonged to the year 1375. Most gruesome were the brasses representing skeletons and shrouded bodies. The "rubbing" of a brass in Marden Church to the memory of Dame Margaret Chute who died in 1614 was an exceptionally fine example of this period. The brass to a lady belonging to the year 1640 was the latest in the collection, and not many were to be found after this date with effigies, simple inscriptions taking their place. The specimen referred to wore that modern abomination, a hat.

The brasses commemorating ladies showed the change of fashions down the centuries, and one of the earliest, from the village church of Cobham, in Kent, where there were 19 altogether, was beautifully engraved, the draperies being as fine as those drawn by any artist. Several brasses from Hereford Cathedral were shown, and in addition to the one from Marden, there was also one from Clehonger Church.

Mr. G. Marshall, in proposing a vote of thanks to Mrs. Lomax, said that Herefordshire was as bare of brasses as any county in England. In the past there was a considerable number to be found in Herefordshire, particularly in the Cathedral, but few in the country churches. The brasses they had in the county roughly were:—None of the 13th century, unless the small fragment in Hereford Cathedral of the figure of St. Ethelbert, decapitated, was of this period; three of the 14th century; 14 of the 15th century; eleven of the 16th century; and only six figure brasses of the 17th century. Altogether they had only 32 figure brasses in the county, and many of those were fragments. About half of these were in the Cathedral, three being of the 14th century, eleven of the 15th, six of the 16th, and five of the 17th. There were besides a considerable number of brasses with inscription only.

Mr. A. H. Lamont seconded, and the vote was carried with acclamation.

Mrs. Lomax, in reply, said if the present day knew more of the ancient brasses, she did not think they would put up such monstrosities as were being erected as memorials to the dead in the Great War all over the country (hear, hear). She quoted some apt lines by the Poet Laureate on this subject.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Mr. D. W. Harris, Church Street, Hereford; Mr. John H. Wooton, Byford; and Mr. H. Y. Lidderdale Smith, Wyecliffe House, Breinton.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, MARCH 11TH, 1920.

### PAPER ON "THE PRESERVATION OF ANCIENT COTTAGES IN HEREFORDSHIRE."

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at the Hereford Free Library, at 8 p.m., when Mr. George Marshall read a Paper accompanied by lantern slides on "The Preservation of Ancient Cottages in Herefordshire."

Mr. Alfred Watkins, the President, was in the Chair, and there was a good attendance of Members and their friends.

The following is a summary of Mr. Marshall's Paper:—

The present time, when a large number of additional houses were needed for the working classes, was a suitable one to enter a plea for the preservation of our ancient cottages. The rapid decline of the rural population in the last fifty years had been accompanied by the decay and disappearance of many of our picturesque and inherently sound cottages, together with the neglect of numerous farm houses, owing to the smaller farms being absorbed by the larger ones, due to the depression in agriculture. Where existing, these latter particularly lent themselves to conversion into first class labourers' houses.

The cottages of Herefordshire might roughly be divided into two classes:—(1) Timber framed houses filled in with wattle and dab, or brick nogging; (2) Stone houses.

Both types of house might be remodelled and adapted to modern requirements, and yet at the same time their interesting features could be retained, at less than half the cost of a new building.

One of the chief difficulties in converting an old cottage was to obtain sufficient cubic air space in the bedrooms, the slope of the roof often coming within a foot or two of the floor. If the roof were raised the character of the building suffered and this method should be avoided wherever possible. Sometimes sufficient space could be obtained by continuing the ceiling to the apex of the roof. Mr. W. E. H. Clarke had recently done this with satisfactory results.

In dealing with derelict cottages, where the roof was thatch or stone tiles, these should be retained. Old chimneys should be preserved as they were picturesque features. In timber framed cottages the wattle and dab should be retained or renewed, if not already displaced by brick nogging. If there were any tendency for damp to penetrate the walls these could be lined inside with asbestos sheets on battens, which course had the merit, besides excluding the damp, of forming an air space which kept out the cold. The old leaded panes should be



replaced where possible. Old oak doors, gable windows or other interesting features should be carefully preserved. The ground floors should be removed and a good layer of concrete on a rubble foundation inserted, on which stone flags, tiles, wood blocks or boards could be laid. This would insure dryness, and the exclusion of rats, mice and other vermin.

Where large beams and good oak or other joists existed they should be exposed, as was originally the case, but to make the ceiling more sound proof the joists could be filled between with lath and plaster, or compo sheets, whitened over. With the timbers stained a dark colour, a pleasing effect was thus produced.

With regard to plan each case had to be taken on its merits; in some cases additional accommodation would have to be added, while in others it would be found more than ample.

In our old timber barns existed buildings which could, if suitably placed and not required for their original purpose, be adapted for cottage dwellings. These barns were as a rule substantially constructed and the space available was more than sufficient. At Breinton Court a barn had been converted into two admirable cottages, about thirty years ago by one of our Members, Mr. A. H. Wadworth.

The Paper was illustrated with a number of excellent lantern slides, from photographs mostly taken by Mr. Alfred Watkins, showing the various types of cottages prevalent in Herefordshire. There was also thrown on the screen a timber cottage at Woodmanton Farm, Sarnesfield, lately restored and enlarged from plans by Mr. W. E. H. Clarke, and an early 16th century farm homestead at Breinton, of the black and white timber variety, converted by the Hon. Secretary into three substantial cottages.

Dr. Herbert Jones suggested that where old cottages were not sufficiently lofty to admit comfortably of an upper story, that they might be converted to modern requirements on bungalow lines.

A vote of thanks, proposed by Mr. W. E. H. Clarke and seconded by Mr. G. H. Jack, was accorded to Mr. Marshall for his Paper.

Mr. William C. Bolt presented to the Club a boldly carved barge board with trailing vine pattern, probably of the 15th century, recently discovered doing duty as a gutter board in the roof of a house, formerly the Sun Tavern, in the High Town, Hereford.

Thanks were returned to Mr. Bolt for his gift.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Mr. Leslie H. Ball, Glaslyn, Broomy Hill, Hereford; Mr. R. P. Brierley, High Town, Hereford; Rev. T. M. F. Roberts, Kenchester Rectory; Mr. John Birch, Hereford; Mr. William Davies, White Horse Street, Hereford.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 8TH, 1920.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Room in the Hereford Free Library, when there were present:—Mr. Alfred Watkins (President), Mr. W. J. Humfrys (President Elect), Mr. J. Arnfield, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. H. Brooke, Mr. J. Cockcroft, Mr. E. J. Davies, Rev. E. N. Dew, Major A. J. de Winton, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. F. G. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Rev. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Mr. T. Newton, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Mr. A. P. Turner, Rev. R. Warren, Rev. S. Cornish-Watkins, Mr. A. J. Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Mr. Alfred Watkins, the retiring President, read his

## PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

The year in which I have been privileged to act as your President was the first after the Great War. We of the Woolhope Club did not lose vitality during that strain, and if the out-door Meetings were curtailed, the printed Transactions of 1914-1918 show a mass of satisfactory work. I noted how at these war-time Meetings many Members, wearied almost to exhaustion with war service at tribunal, committee-room, or desk, took much needed physical and mental relaxation for one welcome day.

And if some of us drooped a little when armistice day was over, (I was compelled to be absent from two Meetings during the past year on this account), the spirit of the Club—"Hope on, hope ever"—ensured a most gratifying increase in work done and Members gained for my year of office. In it we included (for the second time) an extra half-day Meeting in the form of an afternoon for inspecting antiquities in the City of Hereford, an innovation which seems to be a success.

Remembering that this is by name a Naturalists' Club, although natural history and archæology stand side by side in its rules, I take as the subject of my Address the one natural-history subject

on which I am sufficiently qualified to speak, that of the only insect which we in the British Isles subserve to the use of man—namely, the Honey Bee. And as I do not wish to serve up a *re-chauffé* on its life and habits, I will treat of the early history of the relations of man and bees in this district.

#### EARLY LOCAL BEE-KEEPING.

That variety of bee known as the hive-bee is probably indigenous to Great Britain. I can find no information to the contrary, and no suggestion that the Romans introduced it, as they did pheasants and other fowls. Our local bee is not quite the same as the varieties in and about Italy, but identical with the bee of Northern and Middle Europe.

Records of bees, hives, and honey come early in the Anglo-Saxon period, and the Normans did not supply the words bee, hive, honey, wax, which all come from roots common to original Teutonic and Northern European languages. Although in modern Welsh, the words bee and bee-hive are Celtic (*gwenyn* and *cwch-gwenyn*), the words for honey and wax (*mel* and *cwyr*) are of Latin origin. This suggests that in Romano-British days, Britain produced and traded in both products long before Hengest and Horsa landed the first of the Engleland and Saxon invaders in 449, A. D.

It is certainly a fact that in the time of Doomsday it is the Welsh tenants—as in Archenfield—who chiefly pay their customary rents in honey, and they descend from the Celts whom the Romans found in Britain.

It is clear that the Welsh, who alone remain from the British of the Roman period, did not get their bee knowledge from the northern invaders. Howel Dhu, who was King of Wales about A. D. 490, made a code of laws relating to bees, fixing the prices of a hive at different seasons.

In Thorpe's "Ancient Laws of England" are a number of references beginning with the laws of King Alfred. Penalties for the "bee-thief" are laid down. The business of the "beo-cere" otherwise the beo-ceorl or custodian of the bees, is mentioned. If he is the "gavelheorde" (tribute assessor or custodian) and also assesses the swarm, he renders the portion paid in kind, as is there the custom. In some places 6 sesteria of honey, in others more, and in others the tribute is paid in work for the lord.

In Edward the Confessor's laws regarding tithing, the tax on bees was to be paid according to the amount they contributed per year.

In examining these records and others I shall give, there comes the question whether the reference is to honey from bees in a wild

To face page LXXII.



Photo by]

1. Wicker Skeps, 1885.

BEE HIVES.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

2. Straw Skeps, 1885.



### LXXIII.

state in the woods, or from those cultivated in hives at the homestead. It seems evident that both methods of getting honey were prevalent, not only in Anglo-Saxon times, but right through the middle ages.

#### RETAINING SWARMS.

In Cockayne's *Laecedom*, a book of charms in Anglo-Saxon, there is a charm for preventing a swarm (ymbe) of bees going off to the woods—obviously from a hive at the homestead. It gives instructions: "Take earth, throw it up with thy right hand from under thy right foot," and a long formula to be recited, of which part of the end reads: "Sit down, victory women, sink to the earth, never to fly wild to the woods." Note the attributes of liberty and femininity, so much more accurate than the 16th century idea expressed in Shakespeare's "They have a king, and officers of sorts," only corrected later by the Rev. Charles Butler, who first published his "Feminine Monarchie" at Oxford in 1609.

That the working of this charm (as regards the action) is efficient, I can testify. I once had a swarm from a hive in my garden which were getting higher and higher in the air, and showing every sign of making a long trip. I took up a handful of dry earth, threw it up into the air amongst the bees, and followed up with a second dose. The bees, no doubt afraid of a new variety of thunderstorm, at once came down and settled on the usual bush.

#### BEE LAW.

Let me here touch upon a fascinating aspect of bee law, which goes back even earlier than Anglo-Saxon times. There is from the first a fundamental difference in English law between wild and domesticated animals. In wild animals their property does not lie in man but in the animal itself, and man cannot acquire a property in such animal except by reducing it into his possession. As Blackstone puts it, "in animals *feræ naturæ* a man can have no absolute property, but in such as are of a tame nature and domestic, a man may have an absolute property."

The curious thing about bees is that those in hives partake both of the domestic and wild nature, while those established in woods are wholly wild. When bees swarm, therefore, it is a toss up whether they settle within their owner's reach and remain his property, or make a bolt for it and become either free or the property of whoever may hive them. Judge Arthur Gwynne James gave a ruling on this at Bath in October, 1918. "It had been clear for hundreds of years under a law laid down by the Emperor Justinian, that a swarm of bees belonged to a man as long as they were in his sight and could easily be pursued. Otherwise they became the

property of the first person who took them. The swarm in question had not been in the owner's sight when it flew from the hive." A contributor to the "British Bee Journal" (J.B., an advocate of 30 years' practice) in September, 1876, states that by a law of King Alfred all bee-keepers are bound to ring a bell when their bees are swarming, to give notice to their neighbours of the fact. The practice of "tanging the bees" when swarming, usually done with frying pan and door key, and in vogue to-day in Herefordshire, is a survival of this law, and is not, as often supposed, to make the swarm settle. It clearly gives notice of the owner's intention to follow if the swarm bolts, and I have heard it laid down that the owner has the right to follow his swarm over anyone else's land, and if he secures them there, they remain his property.

Doomsday Book (the account of it in the Victoria County Histories for Herefordshire, Shropshire and Worcestershire) has many references to honey and a few to bees. Here again it seems clear that the gathering of honey from wild colonies in hollow trees in the woods and domestic cultivation of bees in hives were both practised.

At Fladbury the Bishop received all the products of the woodland, viz., game, honey, fuel.

At Suckley was a *custos apium* (otherwise bee-keeper or beo-ceorl) with 12 hives. At Stokesay a miller and a *custos apium*.

#### ANCIENT CUSTOMS.

Among the customs of Archenfield (the Welshman's colony in Herefordshire at that time) is recorded "If anyone conceal a sestier of honey due by custom he shall render five, if he holds so much land as shall give it." The Welsh tenants (Archenfield) paid their rent in honey (according to previous custom) in a far larger proportion of cases than in other districts, and there seems a rough average proportion of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  sestiers to each plough-team recorded. At Alton (Ross), 20 blooms of iron and 8 sestiers of honey were rendered as rent.

It is interesting to learn what the sestier or sextary mentioned in Doomsday was in weight or measure. The New English Dictionary states it to be an ancient Roman measure containing a sixth part (as its name implies) of the congius or Roman gallon. Also that later on in the middle ages the word was used for a jar or vessel, and also for a dry measure. Thorpe states it to be 32oz. (2lbs.) Blount (*Antiquities*, p. 314) states that the "City of Gloucester in time of Edward the Confessor paid 12 sextaries of honey according to town's measure," and refers to it as " $1\frac{1}{2}$  pint and in some places more." The word was also used in later times for much larger

vessels. But if the gallon of that day was near that of to-day (and it was not far out) it would be 10 lbs. of water or 12lbs. of honey to the gallon, and Thorpe's estimate of 2lbs. or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  pint is about right. I have never seen recorded the fact that this sextary of Doomsday book has continued to the present day, and is practically the same as our standard "bottle" of brandy, whiskey, port, claret, champagne, and all wines and spirits, which bottle holds precisely one-sixth of our present gallon.

There is good evidence that this measure had also the same capacity in 1556, for in the Hereford Corporation Manuscripts (p. 325) for that year several Welshmen are indicted for selling "Metheglyn" (honey wine) for fourpence the sextary, contrary to royal proclamation. In the previous year (p. 321) it is recorded that "a gallon of good metheglyn is to be sold for 12d." which would be 2d. per sextary. Honey was sold in quantity in Elizabeth's reign, for the barrel of honey was by law 32 wine gallons, the kilderkin 16 gallons (Sheppards, Clerk of the Markets, 1665).

Until after the Conquest, honey, being the only sweet available, was of first importance, wax was considered indispensable for the candles of church services, and mead or metheglen (made from honey) was largely drunk. Sugar was unknown until the first crusaders tasted the product from sugar canes growing on the plains of Tripoli. The use of sugar then increased until in 1289 the Household Roll of Swinfield, Bishop of Hereford, makes it clear that it had taken the place of honey in upper class households, for (classified with spices) it was purchased in quantities from dealers in Hereford and Ross, and honey is never mentioned.

As surnames in Herefordshire I find Henry le Meleward, temp. Ed. 1st; John Honywode, temp. Ed. IV., and Bee, Honey, and Honeyfield in recent days. As place names, Bannister records Honey Moor Common (Madley) and Huniesmedewe in the county.

#### EARLY HIVES.

The earliest bee-hives (*rusca*) were evidently sections of hollow trees or made from bark cylinders. But it is clear that "skeps" of straw or basket work of twigs (plastered with mud) soon took their place, and one or other of these was general until the 18th century. Southerne's book on bees, 1593 (printed partly in black letter and the second English book on bees, that of Thomas Hyll, 1568, being the first) assumes the hives to be of straw, but mentions that in some places they are "made of twigges" plastered over. This last type was not extinct until my time, and I was fortunate in taking a photograph in the "eighties" of hives at the back of the water mill at Upton (on the Worcestershire border near Brimfield),

woven of strands of woodbine and coated with cow-dung and mud. Storyfying boxes were used by Sir Christopher Wren in 1654, and described by Gedde in 1675. Collateral boxes were advocated by White in 1706, by Nutt and others. A Hereford carpenter, John Jones, The Friars, issued collateral hives under the name of the Eclectic hive with outer housings of various fancy or dolls-house designs.

Several Jones's hives survived until lately, and I have photographed one at Weobley. His instruction book (printed at the *Hereford Times* Office 1843) is evidently written by an educated patron, whether Dr. Bevan or Mr. Chas. Anthony, I cannot say. The modern invention—the bar-frame—which has completely revolutionised bee-keeping, was produced in an imperfect form by Major Munn in England in 1845, simultaneously perfected in America and Germany by Llangstroth and Dzierzon in 1852, and introduced into England by T. W. Woodbury, of Exeter, soon after. When my father built for himself in the "sixties" his house, Holmer Park, he put up a bee shed in the fruit garden, and amongst the furnishings was a Woodbury bar-frame hive, which although only worked (with bell glass supers) as if it were a plain box, gave me my first interest in bees.

Bee shelters in walls of gardens with stone shelves to take the hives, were common in the 17th and 18th centuries, and many still remain in Herefordshire. There also came with boxes a passing fashion to build commodious bee-houses to take a number of hives. Dr. Bevan's book illustrates one; a design for another was made by T. Baylis, and issued from Ballard's Ledbury Lithographic Press about 1840, and Mr. Charles Anthony, founder of the *Hereford Times*, built a fine one at the back of the Mansion House in Wide-marsh-Street. But it was soon found that bee-houses were a mistake.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Evans, John, M.D. "The Bees," a poem in 4 books (3 only published), Shrewsbury, 1806, 1808, 1813.

Bevan, Edward, M.D. "The Honey Bee," London, 1827, 1833.

Jones, J. "The Eclectic Hive," directions for management of, Hereford, 1843.

And the following pamphlets:—

Bevan, Edward, M.D. "History and Management of the Honey Bee," two lectures, Hereford, 1851.

Glinn, Mrs. H. "Beeswing's Advice to Bee-keepers," Hereford, N.D. (about 1875); 3rd edition, 1877.

To face page LXXVI.



Photo by]

[A. Walkins, F.R.P.S.

## BEE HIVES.

1. Transitional, Large Straw, and Bar Frame, 1874.
2. Jones' Herefordshire Eclectic Hives 1843.

Watkins, Alfred "Lantern Reading" (for set of 30 original photographs) on Bees and Bee-keeping, London, 1st edition, N.D. ; 2nd edition, N.D.

As regards two of the above authors, Dr. Evans's son became a Canon of Hereford Cathedral, and wrote the charming "Songs of the Birds."

Dr. Bevan was a famous bee man, and his book is scholarly, sound, and the most reliable and best of its time. He lived at one time at the Old Friars, Hereford, and his bees were swept down the Wye in the great flood of 1852.

#### LOCAL ASSOCIATION.

In 1882 a Bee-keepers' Association for Herefordshire was founded by the Rev. J. E. Sale, Broomsgreen, Ledbury. It is interesting to note that four members of its first committee (Rev. Michael Hopton, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Mr. F. R. James, and myself) are to-day active members of the Woolhope Club. I acted as hon. sec. for many years, until 1901. Some original pioneer work was done in popularising bee culture. An annual Honey Fair was established at Hereford, which continued for 18 years. A Bee Van was sent from village to village giving instruction, with aid of out-door lantern lectures on summer evenings, a County Council grant aiding. A bee-tent with demonstrations attended Flower and Agricultural Shows, and many lantern lectures and instruction classes were organised. This Association ceased about 1904, and after a few years a new one was formed by Mrs. Mynors, of Llanwarne, which is doing most successful work. In the early eighties straw skeps far outnumbered modern frame hives in the county. It was the other way about by 1900, and our chief expert, Mr. Arnfield, tells me that to-day more than 99 per cent. of stocks are in frame hives. The Isle of Wight disease may have hastened this final phase.

If I have spun too long a tale on a small subject, I can say in the words with which in 1603, Coverdale translated a passage in Ecclesiasticus :

"The Bee is small among the fowles,  
yet doth its fruite passe in sweetnesse."

Photographs were handed round of wicker hives and straw skeps of 1885, large straw and bar-hives of 1875, and Jones's Herefordshire Eclectic hive of 1843 (*see illustrations*).

Mr. Humfrys proposed a vote of thanks to the retiring President for his long and interesting Address, and said the Members owed

a great deal to him, not only for services during his year of office, but for many years past.

Mr. W. J. Humfrys, the new President, then took the chair.

The general financial statement of the Club was presented, and adopted.

The Assistant Secretary reported that there were 192 Members at the beginning of the year, 62 had been elected during the year, one had resigned, and one died, making a total of 247 at the commencement of the year 1920.

Field Meetings were arranged for the season in the following order :—(1) Clifford, Whitney, and district ; (2) White Castle, Skenfrith, and Garway ; (3) Ladies' Day, Ross, Rudhall, and Weston district ; (4) Brampton Bryan and Leintwardine. It was further arranged on the invitation of Mr. Arnfield, to visit his apiary at Breinton, some time in June.

The following new Members were elected :—

Rev. G. H. Porter, Major Herbert Rouse Armstrong, M.A., R.E., Capt. H. P. Hamilton, Lt.-Col. P. L. Clowes, Rev. C. Poole-Lee, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. Leslie H. Ball, Mr. H. Y. Lidderdale Smith ; Mr. John H. Wootton, Mr. R. P. Brierley, Rev. T. M. F. Roberts, Mr. John Birch, Mr. William Davies.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership :—Mr. John Porter, Hereford ; Rev. A. J. Potter, F.R.G.S., The Cloisters, Hereford ; Ven. Archdeacon P. J. Simpson, Shobdon Rectory ; Rev. H. F. B. Compston, Bredwardine Vicarage ; Rev. W. A. Timmis, Kingstone Vicarage ; Major E. F. Cockcroft, Tyglyn, Cusop ; Rev. E. F. Tallents, Kimbolton Vicarage ; Major H. P. Pateshall, D.S.O., Allensmore Court ; Mr. Charles Howard, 3, Zion Hill, Clifton, Bristol ; Mr. Hubert M. Reade, Bradley Farm, Pontrilas ; and Mr. Joseph Arnfield, Breinton.

Mr. E. Cambridge Phillips sent some additional Notes on the Red Polecat of Cardiganshire as follows :—

" Since reading my Paper on the above before the Club in Aug. 1918, I have received the following information through the kind courtesy of Mr. Norman Davies of Llanbadarn, Aberystwyth, which materially increases the number of these Red Polecats in Cardiganshire.

In 1915, two were killed at Abermaed, Aberystwyth.

In 1917, three were killed at Nanteos, Aberystwyth.

In 1918, two were killed at Crosswood, Aberystwyth.

In September, 1919, one was killed at Penglais, Aberystwyth,

and this winter one a mile from the mouth of the Rhindol. This last occurrence is very interesting as it was the only red one in a litter of four killed at the same time. The above with the ones mentioned in my previous Paper bring the number up to at least nineteen, and un-





Photo by]

NORMAN TYMPANUM, BYTON.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

LXXIX.

doubtedly serves to establish this very interesting variety of the polecat in Cardiganshire."

The Rev. Cornish Watkins announced that he had just come across the specimen of the *Helix Pomatia* found at Kentchurch by his father, the Rev. M. G. Watkins, in the year 1892, and that he had had it identified by Dr. Boycott. It was most unusual to find this snail in this part of the country. He presented the shell to the Hereford Museum.

The Rev. S. Cornish Watkins drew attention to a Norman tympanum at Byton, with a representation of the Agnus Dei (*see illustration*), which was not recorded in Mr. Geo. Marshall's Paper on Norman Tympana in the last volume of the Transactions.

The Rector of Byton had written to him saying that he rescued it 7 or 8 years ago from Woodhouse Farm, together with a Norman font (used as a flower pot for 50 years), and when building the organ chamber, just before the war, he put the stone in the wall where it now is, and put the original font back in place of the modern one.

The Hon. Secretary thanked Mr. Cornish Watkins for drawing attention to this tympanum, which though crude in its execution was an interesting and very perfect example. It had been discovered and placed in its present position since he visited the church, hence it had escaped his notice.

## FIRST FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, MAY 27TH, 1920.

## CLIFFORD, ARTHUR'S STONE, MOCCAS &amp; MONNINGTON.

The First Field Meeting of the season was held in fairly fine weather, when a visit was made to Clifford Castle and Church, Arthur's Stone, Moccas Park and Church, and Monnington Court and Church.

Those present included:—Mr. W. J. Humfrys (President), Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. W. Mortimer Baylis, Mr. Wm. Blake, Mr. W. C. Boulton, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Rev. S. Buckingham, Dr. J. S. Clarke, Rev. H. P. B. Compston, Mr. Ernest G. Davies, Mr. Wm. Davies, Mr. H. Easton, Mr. Roland J. Edwards, Rev. H. M. Evill, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. R. H. George, Rev. H. H. Gibbon, Capt. Gibbon, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Brig-General W. J. Hamilton, C.B., Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. J. M. Hutchinson, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. F. G. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. W. E. Leach, Col. F. H. Leather, D.S.O., Mr. C. H. Lomax, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. A. Middleton, Rev. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Mr. C. C. Nott, Rev. A. L. Osman, Rev. C. H. Porter, Rev. F. H. Ratcliff, Rev. A. G. M. Rushton, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. H. Y. Lidderdale Smith, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. J. R. Symonds, Rev. E. F. Tallents, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. R. Warren, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. J. H. Wootton, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The first stop was made to view the ruins of Clifford Castle. This Castle was founded soon after the conquest by William Fitz-Osborn on waste land.<sup>1</sup> It is traditionally said to be the birth-place of "Fair Rosamond," the mistress of Henry II. The chief remains are portions of the walls and towers of a shell keep, with the hall against the curtain on the riverside. Indications of two round towers on either side of the entrance gate may be detected. In the centre of the bailey are the remains of a building, perhaps a chapel. This bailey was surrounded by a wall, part of which may be seen on the moat side.

<sup>1</sup> Domesday Survey.

To face page LXXX.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

## CLIFFORD CASTLE.

1. River Frontage.

2. Interior, with Club Members.

The next place visited was the church, where the party was met by the Vicar, the Rev. T. W. Walwyn Trumper, who gave some particulars of the building, which has suffered much from restoration at various times. He said that the wooden effigy of a priest in the chancel was the most interesting feature of the building. The present oak piers to the aisle took the place of iron ones at the restoration in 1888, at which period the north aisle was bastard Norman of the same date as the Lych-gate. The south wall of the church was the oldest part of the building.

Mr. Alfred Watkins referred appreciatively to the modern restoration of the interior of the church, especially the timber arcading.

The Hon. Secretary read a Paper entitled "Wooden Monumental Effigies in Herefordshire."<sup>2</sup>

Leaving the Church, the party motored to the foot of Merbach Hill, and later were repaid for their exertions in the ascent of this eminence by having a magnificent view of the Wye Valley, and of the surrounding ranges of hills. Unfortunately the Black Mountains and the Brecknock Hills were veiled in mist, restricting the view to this extent. On the summit of the hill, those who had completed the ascent, partook of lunch, and the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—The Rev. A. J. Potter, F.R.G.S., The Cloisters, Hereford; the Ven. Archdeacon P. J. Simpson, Shobdon; the Rev. H. F. B. Compston, Bredwardine; the Rev. W. A. Timmis, Kingstone; the Rev. E. F. Tallents, Kimbolton; Lieut.-Col. H. P. Pateshall, D.S.O., Allensmore Court; Major E. F. Cockcroft, Cusop; Mr. Charles Howard, Clifton, Bristol; Mr. Hubert M. Reade, Pontrilas; and Mr. Joseph Arnfield, Breinton. The name of Mr. J. Porter, of Hereford, was withdrawn, on account of his impending departure from the county:

The following gentlemen were proposed for election as Members: The Rev. F. E. Tuke, Yarkhill; the Rev. A. G. M. Rushton, Hereford; Brig.-General Hamilton, C.B., D.S.O., Coddington Court; Colonel E. G. Vaughan, Hoarwithy; Mr. F. W. J. Firkins, The Old Weir; Mr. H. J. Hammonds, Hereford; and Mr. Leslie B. C. Trotter, M.D., Ledbury.

The Rev. H. E. Grindley made some instructive remarks on the glaciation of the Wye Valley,<sup>3</sup> after which the Hon. Secretary read a Paper by Mr. James G. Wood, on "Scotland," a spot about 1½ miles distant, and "The Arthur Stone."<sup>4</sup>

<sup>2</sup> See under "Papers" in this volume.

<sup>3</sup> See Woolhope Transactions, 1904, p. 336; 1905, p. 163.

<sup>4</sup> See under "Papers" in this volume.

The party then proceeded along the ridge and descended into Moccas Park. On the way an inspection was made of Arthur's Stone. The remains of the oblong barrow are mainly composed of loose stones, and the whole is now surrounded by a strong iron fence.

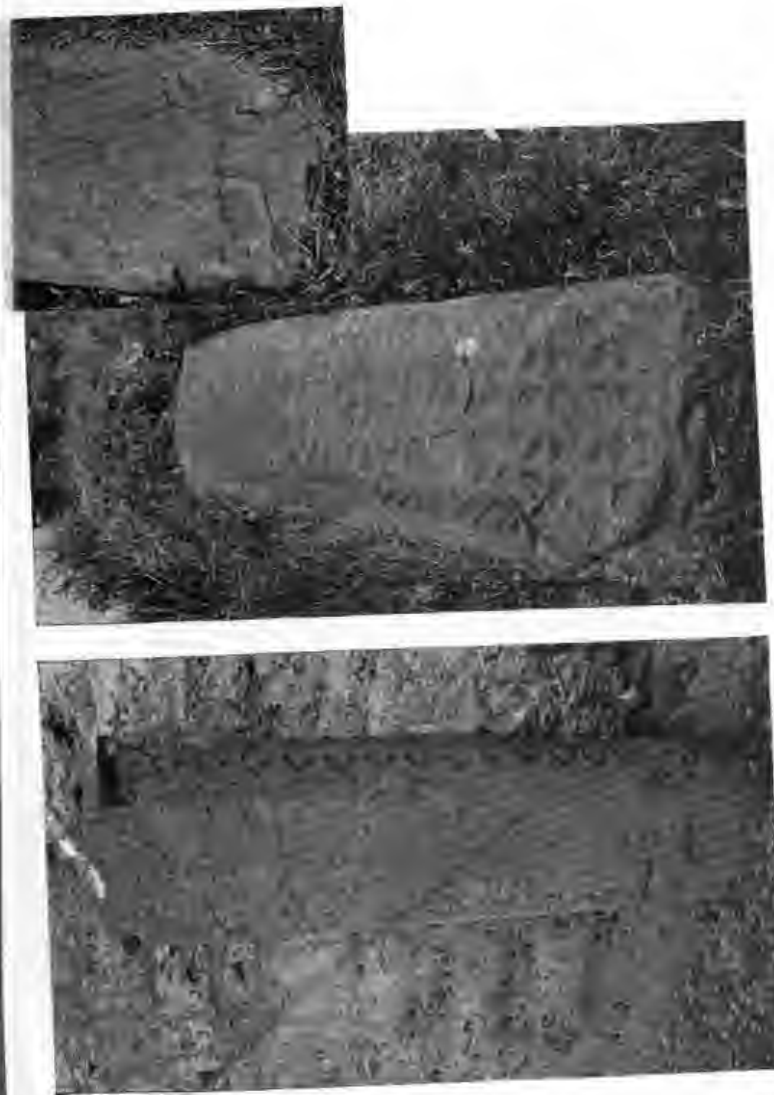
In Moccas Park some of the famous oak trees were seen, including the "Club" oak. In the park the owner, Sir Geoffrey Cornwall, Bart., met the Members and conducted them to Moccas Church.<sup>5</sup> The Hon. Secretary drew attention to a stone in the churchyard, which the Rector, the Rev. F. H. Ratliff, had had cleaned for the occasion, and said he was of the opinion that it might be part of the shaft of a Norman Cross, coeval with the church.<sup>6</sup> It was covered with typical Norman carving with a figure in the lower portion. The length is a little over 5 ft. but the lower portion seems to be broken off, the width is about 15½ inches and the thickness at least 6 inches. If it were taken up its exact nature could be determined. It was discovered during the restoration of the church on the spot where it now lies.

The party were then conducted through the grounds of Moccas Court, and taking the brakes on the other side of the Wye, drove to Monnington Court. This building now used as a farm house was once the residence of the Tomkyns family, and would seem to have been re-embellished by Thomas Tomkyns in 1656 for the initials of himself and his wife, Lucy, and his arms and crest are carved with other figures on a fine oak screen in the hall. The inscription upon it "*Vive deo gratus-Crimini Mundatus-Toti mundo Tumulatus-Semper transire paratus*," also found on the old Leominster Town Hall (1634), and on the screen in Abbey Dore Church (1632-4), both known to have been erected by the celebrated architect, John Abel, and the general character of the carving render it probable that this screen is also by his hand. The main structure of the house is evidently earlier than the time of Thomas Tomkyns, for the gable wing on the east side has a roof, perhaps of the 15th century or earlier with tie beam and couple close principals alternately, but the timbers are now almost entirely hidden by a ceiling dating probably from Tomkyns's time.

The Church adjoining the Court was next visited. With the exception of the tower, it was entirely rebuilt by Uvedale Tomkyns

<sup>5</sup> See Woolhope Transactions, 1891, pp. 229-231.

<sup>6</sup> Illustrated, by photographs taken since the Club visit, in the plate opposite, which shows as much detail as can be seen. It might be a sepulchral cross-slab, not an upright cross. The "chip" pattern in the head, resembling that in the tympana at the neighbouring churches of Bredwardine, Letton, and Willersley, indicates the Norman period, and it may be the earliest cross-slab in the county. The other slab illustrated seems to be of later date, but not later than the thirteenth century. It was also found at a restoration and placed upright against the north wall. It has a crude Agnus Dei at the foot supporting the long stem of the cross.



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]

CROSS SLABS, MOCCAS.

1. Upright, on N. side of Church, with Agnus Dei at foot.
2. Flat; on S. side, photographed from head end.
3. Inset—No. 2 from foot of stone.

Photo by]

in 1679, and is of especial interest, as all the fittings date from the same time, including altar table and rails, chancel screen, pulpit, pews, font, and the Royal Arms finely carved now on the wall, but originally on the top of the screen. The altar table is dated 1679, and the font 1680, and both bear the initials of Uvedale Tomkyns and his wife, Mary. The sounding board of the pulpit was removed some years ago. There is a pre-reformation bell, and three others dated respectively 1610, 1615, and 1717. The picturesque timber lych-gate dates from 17th century.

The Members then took the brakes for Hereford arriving there about 6-30 p.m.



## EXTRA MEETING.

THURSDAY, JUNE 17TH, 1920.

## INSPECTION OF APIARY AT ARNCROFT, BREINTON.

An Extra Meeting was held at Arncroft, Breinton, on the invitation of Mr. J. Arnfield, to visit his Apiary and study the method of queen raising, and the formation of nuclei.

There were present, Mr. W. J. Humfrys (President) and Mrs. Humfrys, Mr. J. Cockcroft, Mr. A. H. Lamont and nephew, Mr. R. H. Mines, Dr. G. H. H. Symonds, Mr. F. Whiting, Mr. A. S. Wood, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary) and others.

Mr. Arnfield addressed the Meeting as follows:—

"It was with very great pleasure I heard Mr. Watkins read his Presidential Address, 'Early local Bee-keeping,' and thought it would interest you to know what has been done in Bee-keeping during the last few years.

No doubt you will all have heard of the destructive epidemic, the Isle of Wight disease, so-called because it made its first appearance in the Isle, it was not long before it spread to the south of England and eventually spread all over the country and also Scotland, till in 1914 there were very few stocks of native bees left.

At this time the Committee of the H.B.K.A. considered it was necessary to make a move in the way of re-stocking the county with bees. So it was decided on my recommendation to purchase a stock of Italian bees, and also one of Dutch and a surviving stock of native English bees, and from these strains to again restock the county, raising queens from the Italians and drones from the Dutch and English bees.

It was soon found that the Dutch bees were very unsuitable for the purpose of honey production, their great desire for swarming making them quite useless for honey gathering, so they were not encouraged.

The Ministry of Agriculture had by this time begun to take an active interest in Bee-keeping, and hearing what was being done here, the Food Production Department wrote to me asking if they could send their Technical Adviser to visit the apiary and would I give him particulars of the strains of bees we were using, and the methods of working, with the result that we now have a Government Re-stocking Scheme on the lines I use here.

The Government are now pressing all County Councils to form a Bee Committee to carry out their Re-stocking Scheme for the production of bees and honey.

The Government will also repay to the County Councils two-thirds of all approved expenditure on bee-keeping.

The Herefordshire Bee-Keepers' Association and the County Council have agreed to work together for carrying out the Re-stocking Scheme for Herefordshire, so that now Cottagers and Small-holders can obtain a nucleus of bees, that is, a queen and four frames of bees sufficient to start a colony at the cost price of 35s. Others can obtain them at 60s. each.

I might point out that the old methods of bee-keeping are practically useless in the management of these new strains of bees as they are so vigorous and prolific that they require a bee-keeper to work with them to prevent excess of swarms."

The Members then visited the Apiary and saw the practical part of the production of nuclei. The apiary is a large one numbering between 80 and 90 stocks, and here were seen the beautiful golden queens being produced for the re-stocking of the county's hives. The details of the management were very clearly and fully explained by Mr. Arnfield.

The Members were then entertained to tea, after which a vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. and Mrs. Arnfield for their hospitality, and for the pleasurable and instructive afternoon spent in the apiary.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, JUNE 22ND, 1920.

## GARWAY, WHITE CASTLE AND SKENFRITH.

The Second Field Meeting of the season was held in fair weather at Garway, White Castle and Skenfrith.

The Members and others present included, Mr. W. J. Humfrys (President), Mr. R. L. Bamford, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. Harry Baxter, Mr. J. H. Berrow, Mr. Geo. L. Betts, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. W. C. Boulton, Col. J. A. Bradney, C.B., Mr. Geo. M. Brierley, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Col. J. E. R. Campbell, D.S.O., Mr. R. Cordy, Mr. A. F. Davies, Mr. E. J. Davies, Major A. G. de Winton, Mr. Roland J. Edwards, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. G. B. Greenland, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. E. C. Gurney, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Rev. T. Holland, Rev. G. H. Hopkins, Mr. Wm. C. Howard, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. Alfred Kear, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. W. Garrold Lloyd, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. W. H. Mckaig, Dr. J. W. Miller, Mr. R. H. Mines, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Lieut. T. J. Morgan, M.C., Mr. W. Clifford Morgan, Mr. Thos. Newton, Dr. R. L. Patterson, Rev. C. H. Porter, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. C. E. Rees, Rev. D. Ellis Rowlands, Rev. A. G. M. Rushton, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. C. Slatter, Mr. H. Y. L. Smith, Dr. G. H. H. Symonds, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. F. Turpin, Rev. R. Warren, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. A. S. Wood, Mr. John H. Wootton, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary), and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The party were conveyed in motor brakes, the first halt being made at Garway Church. Mr. Alfred Watkins acted as guide and gave a concise description of the building, Templars' well, and dovecote.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. T. J. Morgan, M.C., recognised the swastika mark on the building as one very generally carved on totem poles and painted on wigwams by the Red Indian tribes of British Columbia. The Red Indians regarded it as the symbol of "good luck" and effective in keeping away evil spirits. It was also their custom to

<sup>1</sup> See under "Papers" in this volume.

To face page LXXXVI.



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]

SKENFRITH CASTLE

Photo by]



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]

WHITE CASTLE, MONMOUTHSHIRE.

Photo by]

paint it on rocks, together with the heads of game or fish, to indicate where the latter were plentiful. Their name of the mark was identical with that used by Mr. Alfred Watkins.

Mr. E. G. Davies said that he restored the Church in 1896 at which time it was very neglected and becoming a ruin. The nave and chancel roofs were removed and new roof timbers and boarding substituted for the plaster ceilings, the old stone tiles being retained. bedded with moss and fixed with oak pegs. It was proposed to remove the plaster from the walls, but the stonework was found to be of too rough a character to leave exposed. The outer walls were repaired and pointed and a cement channel carried round the building.

In the absence of the writer the Honorary Secretary read a Paper, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, entitled "The Bishop and the Hospitallers in Garway."<sup>2</sup> Mr. Alfred Watkins pointed out the base of a wayside cross by the road not far from the Church.

The brakes were then re-entered and the Members proceeded to White Castle, a distance of eight and a half miles, the last mile being accomplished on foot. Here Col. J. A. Bradney, C.B., the historian of Monmouthshire, met the party and gave a short account of its history. He said:—

"It with Grosmont and Skenfrith formed the celebrated "Tri-lateral" of Monmouthshire. In the eleventh century, Gwyn, Prince of Cardigan was lord, and it was known in Welsh as Castell Gwyn, which could mean either White Castle or Gwyn's Castle. The whole structure was exceedingly plain, there being hardly any dressed stone work in the whole building, and was evidently meant for purely defensive, as opposed to defensive and residential purposes such as was the neighbouring Castle of Grosmont. There was no keep, and the building dated from Edwardian times. The central ward was hexagonal being defended with two massive and lofty gate towers without loops, and four other round towers. There was a lesser entrance in the curtain wall opposite the main one defended by a large crescent shaped barbican on the other side of the exceedingly deep ditch which surrounded the central ward. In front of the main entrance was an outer ward, most of the walls of which remain, and the remains of an entrance through a square tower which opened into another ward protected by an earthen defence work which was probably originally strengthened by palisading."<sup>3</sup>

The Members took their lunch in the Castle precincts, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. F. W. J. Firkins, The Old Weir, Kenchester; Mr. H. J. Hammonds, Court of Probate Registry Office, Castle Street, Hereford; Rev. E. F. Tuke,

<sup>2</sup>. See under "Papers" in this Volume.

<sup>3</sup>. For further particulars see "Descriptive and Historical Account of White Castle," compiled by Sir Henry Mather Jackson, Bart., Cheltenham, 8vo 1904, and Col. J. A. Bradney's History of Monmouthshire, Hundred of Skenfrith, p. 99.

The Vicarage, Yarkhill; Brig.-General Hamilton, C.B., D.S.O., Coddington Court; Mr. Leslie B. C. Trotter, M.D., Rossway, Ledbury; Rev. A. G. M. Rushton, All Saints' Vicarage, Hereford; and Col. E. G. Vaughan, Hoarwithy.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Rev. Herbert Jones, Monnington Rectory; Mr. J. H. Stedeford, Dinmore, Bodenham; Mr. A. H. Tickle, Carey Bank, Much Dewchurch; Mr. Thomas Rawson, Hereford; and Mr. B. P. Tanner, Hereford.

The Assistant Secretary announced the result of a ballot taken relative to the advisability of raising the annual subscription owing to the present financial condition of the Club. No fewer than 98 Members expressed themselves in favour of its being increased; only 12 sent a reply in the negative.

Mr. Alfred Watkins pointed out that without more means at their disposal it would be impossible to continue the printing of the Transactions.

The President said that with a series of Transactions extending over 70 years, it would be a great pity to discontinue their publication.

It was decided to bring forward at the Annual Meeting a proposition to double the subscription (*i.e.*, 20s. instead of 10s.), the alteration to take effect next year.

Mr. Hatton showed some very long hair worms in a bottle, which Mr. Blake pronounced to be *Gordius Aquaticus*, parasites in their larval state, in the larvæ of certain aquatic insects, and afterwards in fish.

Members after examining the Castle re-entered the brakes and drove to Skenfrith Castle. Mrs. Newton Jackson, the owner of the Castle, sent some pamphlets with particulars of its history.<sup>4</sup> The stocks in the Castle precincts attracted considerable attention and some amusement was caused when it transpired that they were made on the occasion of a Pageant held in Skenfrith in August, 1899. A large stone and small platform close to the keep on the south east side was put up at the same time for the 'Queen's' throne.

The keep originally had two floors and a basement, and a circular projection on the west face, similar to three on the keep at Longtown, accommodated a chimney flue from the first floor. A fireplace on the south side of the second floor is probably of a later date.

4. "Ye Ladyes of Syneffraid from 1065 to 1554," by Mrs. Newton Jackson, 8vo; "Skenfrith Castle, Notes by Mrs. Newton Jackson," n.d., 4to, 3 pp.; and "Skenfrith, A Poem, by F. W. T., n.d. (*circa*, 1899) 4to, 8 pp. See also an account of the Castle in Col. J. A. Bradney's History of Monmouthshire, Hundred of Skenfrith, 1904, folio, p. 62.

From the Castle the party proceeded to the Church, where they were met by the Vicar, the Rev. C. L. Garde, who pointed out the chief features of interest. There is an ancient cope in the Church, formerly used as an altar frontal but now framed and hung on the wall. It is about 8 ft. long by 4 feet wide and has a representation of the Assumption, and is English work of the second half of the 15th century. In the east window of the chancel are scraps of ancient glass. The window is early 14th century of three lights with quarries of the same period. There is also a 16th century piece of glass with a cow and a figure behind and under on a scroll SCA.....AS, probably representing St. Bridget. The font is dated 1661. There are the remains of mediæval frescoes on the walls. The nave arcade dates from about 1250. On the north wall plate of the south aisle roof is the date 1663 and initials of the Church-wardens, but this is probably only in reference to repairs executed at that time as the mouldings date the roof as 15th or early 16th century work. The stairs to the rood loft remain, very narrow and low. There are some 16th century pews and a fine carved 17th century box pew. The windows in the south aisle are very late perpendicular. In the north aisle is a carved altar tomb to John Morgan of the Waen, who died the 7th of January, 1587.<sup>5</sup>

The Members then adjourned to the Bell Inn for tea, after which the return journey was made to Hereford, arriving there about 6 p.m.

5. See further particulars in Col. J. A. Bradney's History of Monmouthshire, Hundred of Skenfrith, p. 67.



## THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

TUESDAY, JULY 20TH, 1920.

## ROSS-ON-WYE.

The Ladies' Day was held in favourable weather at Rudhall and Ross-on-Wye, the Members arriving at Ross Station about 10-30 a.m.

The party included the following:—Mr. W. J. Humfrys (President) and Mrs. Humfrys, Mr. Arthur Armitage, Miss E. Leonora Armitage, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. and Mrs. W. C. Boulton, Mr. F. C. Brown (Whitchurch), Mr. and Mrs. Frank Carver, Dr. J. S. Clarke, Mr. E. H. Davies, Rev. R. A. Davies, Mr. and Mrs. Davies, Mr. S. H. Deakin, Mrs. Dickinson, Mrs. and Miss Eddison (Ilkley), Mr. and Mrs. Rowland Edwards, Mr. R. H. Feltoe, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. R. H. George, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. H. Gosling, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Brigadier-General W. J. Hamilton, C.B., Mr. Lewis Hodges, Rev. G. A. Hopkins, Rev. A. G. and Miss Jones, Mr. and Mrs. Johnston (Lugwardine), Mr. A. Kear, Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Lamont, Mr. and Mrs. W. P. Lewis, Mr. and Mrs. C. H. Lomax, Mrs. Geo. Marshall, Rev. Preb. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Mr. and Mrs. T. Newton; Mr. Clement and Miss Nott, Rev. A. B. Purchas (Rugby), Rev. G. W. T. Purchas, Miss Purchas, Mr. A. Roberts, Rev. and Mrs. D. Ellis Rowlands, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Miss Shepherd (Madley), Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. J. R. and Miss Symonds, Rev. E. F. Tallents, Mr. B. P. Tanner, Mr. and Mrs. A. P. Turner, Rev. G. W. and Miss Turner, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Mr., Mrs. and the Misses Turpin, Mrs. Van de Weyer, Miss Westhope, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Rev. R. H. and the Hon. Mrs. Wilmot, Mrs. H. M. Wilson, Mr. and Mrs. W. M. Wilson, Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Woodcock, Lt.-Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

From Ross Station the party walked to Rudhall by a field path, a distance of about a mile and a half. Here they were met by the tenant, Mr. H. H. Child,<sup>1</sup> who conducted them over this extremely

<sup>1</sup> It is matter for congratulation that Mr. Child has, since the Meeting, purchased the house where he has lived for many years, and for which he has done so much in the way of restoring and preserving its ancient features.

interesting house, which has a long and intimate county history. It boasts among its owners a Col. Wm. Rudhall, the last male of his line, who destroyed part of Wilton Bridge, and so prevented General Massey's Roundhead troops from Gloucester crossing the river to raise the siege of Pembridge Castle. Another member of the family, and one of seventeen children, Richard Rudhall, was knighted for gallantry in the Cadiz expedition in 1596. His mother was a daughter of Sir James Croft, another famous county name, and his father, William, built the picturesque almshouses in Church Street, Ross. One of the tombs at Ross Church bears the figure of John Rudhall, who was M.P. for Herefordshire in the first Parliament of Charles I., and died from the "gaol fever," caught at Hereford Assizes.<sup>2</sup>

Nelson visited Rudhall in 1802.<sup>3</sup> The white-panelled room, in which he slept, has a splendid Jacobean mantelpiece, and shows the massive old oak beams, in this instance beaded, which are common to other parts of the house; they give ample evidence of the age and stability of the place. The apartment is now a treasury of things Nelsonian.

Nelson's visit to Herefordshire, in company with Lady Hamilton, was made in order to receive the honorary freedom of the City of Hereford, after which ceremony he proceeded to Downton Castle, where he was entertained as at Rudhall.

Rudhall, a five centuries old English home, has been beautifully restored. Its oak-panelled corridor and rooms are remarkable, while the room which originally formed the ante-chapel, and which, like the adjoining apartment, contains an oak ribbed and beaded ceiling and an ornate frieze of oak, won the admiration of everybody. The chapel was displaced many years ago by a conservatory; but the line of the roof and the stone flags outside indicate the existence of the sacred building. Happily some of the lower leaded windows remain intact. Above them the beam, which carries the upper storey, deserves attention—so also do the barge boards of the gables—for their rich carving; among three distinctive features is one representing the Prince of Wales' feathers. Later the Rector of Ross reminded the Club that the first of the extremely handsome tombs in his parish church was that of William Rudhall, Attorney-General to Prince Arthur, King Henry VII.'s eldest son.

The linen-panelled door, which forms the main entrance was removed from the chapel about 1790.

A vote of thanks having been accorded to Mr. Child for his hospitality and kindness in permitting the Club to visit his most

<sup>2</sup> See particulars of the house and family in a Paper entitled "Rudhall" by H. E. Forrest, *Woolhope Transactions*, 1916, p. 120.

<sup>3</sup> See particulars in "Descriptive Account of the Kymin Pavilion," etc., by Charles Heath (1813) n.p.



interesting house, the party returned to Ross on foot by the way they came.

After luncheon at the Swan Hotel, the Rev. Preb. S. Cornish Watkins took the chair, the President being obliged to leave earlier in the day, and the business of the Club was transacted. New Members were elected as follows:—Rev. Herbert Jones, Monnington Rectory; Mr. J. H. Stedeford, Dinmore; Mr. A. H. Tickle, Much Dewchurch; Mr. Thomas Rawson, Hereford; and Mr. B. P. Tanner, Hereford. The following were nominated for Membership: Mr. Edw. Bates Van-de-Weyer, Putson, Hereford; and Mr. Geoffrey Mander, Wightwick Manor, Wolverhampton.

Miss Eleanor Armitage reported finding a rare rush, *Juncus compressus*, Jacq., on the roadside at Bridstow.

The Rev. H. F. B. Compston sent a list of the Incumbents and Patrons of the Churches of Bredwardine and Brobury, originally printed in "Notes and Queries" (August, 1919), with additions.

Mr. A. H. Lamont read a Paper on "The Fords, Ferries, and Bridges of the Wye," from Hay to Hereford. He hoped to complete the account for the river below Hereford at a future date.

Ross Church was next visited, where the Rev. Preb. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, the Rector, met the party and gave some particulars of the building and the fine series of monuments to former owners of Rudhall.<sup>4</sup>

The Hon. Secretary drew attention to the 15th Century glass in the east window. He said there was little doubt that the glass came from the Palace of the Bishops of Hereford at Sugwas, when the chapel there was pulled down about 1792. Thomas Blount saw the glass at Sugwas about 1660 and minutely described it, and in the Hill MSS. at Belmont is another description of it written in 1718. Both of these accounts correspond in every particular with the glass at Ross. Moreover Richard Symonds writing in the middle of the 17th century, when mentioning objects of interest in Ross Church does not refer to this glass, which he almost certainly would have done had it been there at the time. One of the lights represented Bishop Spofford offering up his heart to St. Anne, his patron saint. This Bishop was also portrayed in glass of a similar date at Ludlow. At some future period he hoped to place before the Club an exact account of this glass with full particulars of the glass once at Sugwas, and also the very remarkable series of glass at Eaton Bishop traditionally connected with it.

Passing notice was taken of the two dead elm tree trunks inside the church, against the east window of the north aisle, which

<sup>4</sup> See under "Papers" in this volume.

Mr. Blake said he could remember in leaf. They are now clothed with Virginia creeper.

Under the guidance of Mr. Wm. Blake the party proceeded to the house and garden of the "Man of Ross," which by the kind permission of Mr. H. C. Jeffries and Mr. J. H. Hart they were able to inspect. In the garden Mr. Blake read a Paper<sup>5</sup> giving some interesting particulars of the "Man of Ross." Here was seen what is now known as his Summer House, a stone building in the Strawberry Hill Gothic style and evidently of a subsequent date to John Kyrle's death. At the threshold the arms of Kyrle are worked in the pavement in a Mosaic of horses' teeth. It was probably built about 1800. The original summer-house was in another part of the garden now attached to the adjoining premises. The house has been altered for business purposes, but the original plan can be followed, and it still contains some 17th century oak panelling, and on several doors are the arms of Kyrle pricked out with holes in the woodwork.

The Townhall opposite was next inspected, Built in the first half of the 17th century it still retains a good staircase in oak to the upper floor, and the roof is supported by moulded oak pillars down the centre. On the outside facing Kyrle's house is a rebus in stone, inserted traditionally by the "Man of Ross," and as generally accepted it stands for "Love Charles from the Heart." If this is the interpretation the L is upside down, and even when inverted it reads backwards. It could seem more probable that the meaning is "For Charles At Heart," the initial letter of each word being represented with the heart at the bottom.

Mr. Blake read Pope's eulogy of the "Man of Ross," to the assembled party, who then proceeded to Ross Station to catch the 4-30 p.m. train for Hereford.

<sup>5</sup> See under "Papers" in this volume.

## FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 19TH, 1920.

## BRAMPTON BRYAN AND LEINTWARDINE.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held at Brampton Bryan, Brandon Camp, and Leintwardine. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes and arrived at Brampton Bryan about 10-45 a.m.

There were present : Mr. Leslie H. Ball, Mr. R. Battersby, Rev. E. H. Beattie, Mr. J. H. Berrow, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. C. Brown, Mr. G. Budd, Mr. R. W. Connell, Col. J. E. R. Campbell, Mr. St. G. Drennan, Rev. E. W. Easton, Mr. Harold Easton, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. R. H. George, Rev. W. R. Gledhill, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Dr. Gold, Mr. H. Gosling, Mr. R. Gregory, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Brigadier-General W. J. Hamilton, C.B., Mr. L. C. Hands, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. C. H. Harvey, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. F. S. Hovil, Mr. R. B. Howorth, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. J. M. Hutchinson, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. R. S. Jones, Col. F. H. Leather, Mr. G. C. Leather, Mr. W. P. Lewis, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. F. Mapin, Rev. H. K. L. Matthews, Mr. T. A. Matthews, Mr. T. Morgan, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Rev. A. G. M. Rushton, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. P. J. Simpson, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. W. Small, Mr. L. H. Stedeford, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. F. E. Tallents, Rev. W. A. Timmis, Mr. Guy R. Trafford, Mr. A. P. Turner, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. J. H. Wale, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

By the courtesy of Mr. Edmund H. Beavan, the tenant of Brampton Bryan Hall, the ruins of the Castle picturesquely situated in the grounds adjoining the more modern house were inspected. The entrance gateway flanked by two round Edwardian towers, and portions of other buildings as altered in the early 17th century remain. The Castle was evidently largely rebuilt in the first half of the 14th century, the ball-flower ornament appearing at several points on the gateway. On the lawn by the Castle stand four large cannon taken from the Spaniards by Lord Rodney and brought here from Berrington Hall.

An interesting Paper<sup>1</sup> was read by Mr. R. H. George in which he gave an outline of the history of the Caetle and of the families who had owned it.

The Rector, the Rev. H. F. Hastings, then conducted the party to the Church. The earlier building was entirely destroyed during the Civil Wars, and the present church was erected soon after the Restoration. The roof of this period is an exceptional triple hammer beam example, with a span of almost forty-two feet, and is supported by six oak columns on either side. Outside are corresponding flat stone buttresses, which it was suggested were of the Norman period and belonged to the earlier church, but the projection is greater than would be found in Norman buttresses, and they were evidently built to take the thrust of the present roof.

In the south wall is a recess with the effigy of a lady, her head resting on two cushions and her hair plaited at the sides and over it a veil. She wears an open-sided garment and beneath it round her waist is a narrow girdle. In her hands she holds a heart, and at her feet is an animal with the head missing. The figure probably dates from the third quarter of the 14th century.

Round the effigy are now fixed some early decorated tiles with various devices. Some of these tiles have a remarkable black glaze and Mr. Alfred Watkins drew attention to its similarity to the glaze found on some of the pottery recently unearthed at Whitney.

The brakes were again entered and the party proceeded to the foot of Brandon Camp.<sup>2</sup> Mr. G. H. Jack said that there was a disposition with some people to call every camp Roman, often without the slightest evidence to justify it. Brandon Camp was called Roman but it was probably constructed by the British. Most British camps were occupied, and often altered, by the Romans. Brandon was said to be the headquarters of the Roman General, Ostorius Scapula, in opposition to the camp of Caractacus on Coxall Knoll. The only way to find out more about it, he drily added, was to excavate.

The Members having inspected the Camp, proceeded to Leintwardine, where lunch was served at the Lion Hotel. After lunch the business of the Club was transacted.

The following Members were elected :—Mr. Edward Bates Van-de-Weyer and Mr. Geoffrey Mander.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership ;—Mr. T. A. King, Eign Street, Hereford, and Rev. E. W. Easton, Lucton Vicarage.

1. See under " Papers " in this volume.

2. See Woolhope Transactions, 1882, pp. 185 (plan), 187, 254.

Mr. G. H. Jack read a Paper<sup>3</sup> on Roman Leintwardine.

The party then proceeded under the guidance of Mr. Jack to inspect what remained visible of the Roman City.

The Church was next visited, and Mr. Geo. Marshall read a Paper<sup>4</sup> tracing its history and chief characteristics.

The brakes were then taken for Hereford which was reached about 6 p.m.

3 and 4. See under "Papers" in this volume.

# AUTUMN MEETING.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 23RD, 1920.

## ALL SAINTS' CHURCH, WIDEMARSH GATE HOUSE, AND THE BLACKFRIARS MONASTERY, IN THE CITY OF HEREFORD.

This Meeting was held to inspect All Saints' Church, Widemarsh Gate House, the ruins of the Blackfriars Monastery, and the Coningsby Hospital in the City of Hereford.

There was a good attendance, among those present being Mr. W. J. Humfrys (President), Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Miss Maude Bull, Mr. J. Cockcroft, Mr. W. Collins, Mr. Rowland Edwards, Mr. and Mrs. Iltyd Gardner, Mr. and Mrs. W. C. Gethen, Mr. F. H. Goddard, Mr. F. Greenland, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. G. Holloway, Rev. G. A. Hopkins, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. A. Kear, Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Rev. A. Middleton, Dr. Miller, Mr. H. R. Mines, Capt. T. L. Morgan, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Mr. J. Parker, Mr. E. Pilley, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. J. F. Reade, Rev. A. G. M. Rushton, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. S. Searle, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. T. Southwick, Rev. F. S. Stooke-Vaughan, Mr. J. R. Symonds, Mr. G. R. Trafford, Mr. F. Turpin, Col. Vaughan, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. J. H. Wootton, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Members assembled at All Saints' Church, where Mr. W. E. H. Clarke read an interesting Paper<sup>1</sup> on the history of the building. An inspection of the Church was then made including the large chained library and the church plate.

The next point visited was an old house in Widemarsh Street known as "The Gate House" by kind permission of Mr. J. L. Wilson, the occupier, who welcomed the party.

Mr. Alfred Watkins, in describing the building, said:—

"This is a distinct building to the actual structure of the old Widemarsh Gate, and stood alongside it.

1. See under "Papers" in this Volume.

The original structure was probably late 15th century or early 16th century. Thomas Church (who was Mayor of Hereford in 1636) seems to have renovated it in 1626, that being the date, with the initials T.C., over a side door which gives access to the back of the house through the City Wall. The Church family seem to have occupied it for about 1½ centuries. In 1814 a Miss Croucher kept a ladies' school here, and advertising for a drawing master, the post was filled by David Cox (the water colour painter) at £100 a year. The Rev. W. Bowell established a boys' school here about 1865, but soon moved to Chandos House, and, about 1873, Mr. E. Colt Williams, H.M. Inspector of Schools, entered into possession. He found the panelling pulled down and a plaster ceiling destroyed when he came, and reconstructed and decorated the rooms to his own taste for a private house. In the hall the Tudor stone fire place (uncovered by Mr. Colt Williams) is original, but the inscription is a modern fancy. The panelling has mostly been moved from upstairs, as one at least of the rooms above, now bare, was panelled when I was at school there about 1868. The fine staircase is the original one erected in the time of Thomas Church. The boldly carved classic pilasters in the hall were inserted by Mr. Colt Williams, being found in a local cabinet maker's warehouse, and probably came from St. Peter's Church. Outside, the porch with its figure grotesques, and the main timbers of the gables are original, but the plaster decorations and the royal initials (E.R., C.R., J.R.) in the gables on the garden front were added by Mr. Colt Williams."

The Members then assembled at the Coningsby Hospital which together with the ruins of the Blackfriars Monastery was inspected. The Hon. Secretary read a Paper<sup>2</sup> giving an account of these two foundations.

Mr. Alfred Watkins read a Paper<sup>3</sup> from the steps of the Preaching Cross giving an interesting description and tracing the course of the "King's Ditch," which once formed the boundary of the City of Hereford.

Mr. Allan H. Bright, Barton Court, Colwall, was nominated for Membership.

The Meeting then terminated.

2 and 3. See under "Papers" in this Volume.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 9TH, 1920.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library on Thursday, December 9th, 1920, Mr. W. J. Humfrys, the President, being in the Chair. Other Members present were:—Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. H. Brooke, Mr. F. Carver, Rev. E. N. Dew, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. F. R. James, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. F. G. King, Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. A. S. Slatter, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. B. P. Tanner, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Letters of apology for non-attendance were read from the Rev. H. B. D. Marshall, the Rev. T. Holland, Rev. Cornish Watkins, Canon Bannister, and Mr. J. C. Mackay.

Mr. Humfrys said the first item on the agenda was the election of a President for the ensuing year, and he submitted the name of Mr. Frank James. He described Mr. James as an old friend of the Members of the Club, and said he ought to have been President a long time ago. Mr. James had now retired from the work of the City Council. He had done much for the citizens of Hereford, but it was a work which was onerous and very thankless, as he (the Chairman) knew in years gone by. He was very glad that Mr. James was prepared to take the position, and was sure the proposition would be welcomed and carried unanimously.

Mr. Jack seconded, and said personally he had received a great deal of assistance from Mr. James. There was no one more enthusiastic over the efforts and work of the Members of the Woolhope Club.

The proposition was carried unanimously.

In response, Mr. James said he was very much obliged for the honour which had been conferred upon him. It afforded him very great pleasure to accept the position. He had always looked upon this Club as the one to which they were most greatly indebted with regard to the collection of local knowledge and retaining the same for the benefit of posterity. If it were not for the Woolhope Club, the history of Hereford city and county would be lost. Personally, he was an enthusiastic naturalist—he was very fond of

natural history—but otherwise his merits as President would be very small. He would do all he could in the interests of the Club.

The following Vice-Presidents were elected :—Mr. W. J. Humphrys, Colonel Scobie, Mr. H. R. Mines, and the Rev. C. H. Stoker.

The other officers of the Club elected were :—The Central Committee, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, and Mr. J. C. Mackay; the Editorial Committee, Mr. L. Richardson, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. George Marshall, Mr. Alfred Watkins, and Mr. G. H. Jack; the Hon. Treasurer, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B.; the Hon. Auditor, Mr. E. A. Capel; the Hon. Librarian, Mr. A. H. Lamont; the Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; the Assistant Secretary, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke.

The Rev. J. O. Beavan was re-elected Delegate to the British Association, in conjunction with Mr. George Marshall, should the former be unable to attend.

Mr. George Marshall was appointed Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries.

The question of the re-arranging and cataloguing of the Club's Library was considered, and Mr. A. H. Lamont, the newly elected Librarian said he would begin the work at once, on the understanding that he had such assistance, paid or otherwise as he might require. Mr. E. G. Davies volunteered to assist Mr. Lamont.

The places for two Field Meetings to be held next year were decided upon, the one at Llanigon, and the other in the neighbourhood of Leinthall Earles.

On the recommendation of the Central Committee it was decided, owing mainly to the greatly increased cost of printing the Transactions to raise both the annual subscription and the entrance fee from 10/- to 15/-. It was proposed by Mr. W. C. Bolt, seconded by the Rev. C. H. Stoker, and carried that Rule V. be altered to this effect.

The following new Members were elected :—Mr. T. A. King; Rev. E. A. Easton; and Mr. Allan H. Bright.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership :—The Very Rev. R. Waterfield, Dean of Hereford; Captain Henry Stuart Wheatley-Crowe, The Steppe House, Pencraig, Ross; Captain Curtis, R.N., Uplands, Ledbury; and the Rev. C. T. Brothers, Bacton Rectory.

The Rev. J. O. Beavan, Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science submitted his Report as follows :—

I beg to forward a Report to our Members of the proceedings in connection with the Meeting of the British Association for the Ad-

vancement of Science at Cardiff last month. The former Meeting was held in 1891. Since that date palatial buildings have been erected in Cathays Park for Municipal and University purposes, and these were laid under contribution for the use of the Association. The attendance totalled more than 1,300, a number which would probably have been exceeded had it not been for general industrial unrest and for the strike of 2,500 employees in Cardiff itself, which dislocated the tramway and health services. By reason of this strike the attention of the Lord Mayor and other Officials was somewhat distracted, but nevertheless all concerned displayed great interest in the work of the Association, and they and all the citizens are to be congratulated on the extent of the hospitality which was exercised.

The President, Professor Herdman, devoted the larger part of his address to the subject of Oceanography, with the study of which he has been long associated; and it is likely that his reference to the variety and extent of the food resources of the local seas will lead to the establishment of a Station on the borders of the Bristol Channel for the purpose of studying the habits of marine fauna, and perhaps also to a welcome development of the means of capture for food.

The Sectional addresses were of a high order. These may be especially noted :—Prof. Eddington's in Section A.; Prof. Karl Pearson's in Section H.; and Sir Robert Blair's in the Education Section. The Minister of Education contributed a Paper to the latter Section.

Naturally, amongst the Mathematicians, Einstein's Theory of Relativity was warmly discussed.

By some mischance my name was not communicated to the General Secretary of the Association as a Delegate from our Club; but I was enabled to attend the Conference of Delegates as a member of the Corresponding Societies' Committee.

The walls of the Room in which the Delegates met were covered with a series of maps of various ages and character—topographical, geological, and the like—quite unique, indeed, in their informative nature. The Archaeological maps of Herefordshire, which I brought out so many years ago, were amongst the exhibits.

At our first Meeting, Mr. Sheppard, the President of the Conference, delivered his Address on The Evolution of Topographical and Geographical Maps. This Address will reach you in due course, together with an abstract of the various Papers read, and a brief account of the corresponding discussions. The President was followed by a Member who discussed the use and abuse of railways.

At the second gathering, Mr. Whitaker inaugurated a discussion on the Status of Local Societies, the Means of Developing their Objects, of getting New Members, of making Announcements and Publishing Papers. Much was said by the Delegates on all these points, as well as on the constitution of Local Societies, the choice of Officers and the scale of subscription. It was generally agreed that much good might be done in the way of stimulation if the Delegate communicated, in due course, the subjects brought before the Conference, which might be kept in view by the members, collectively and individually, of affiliated Societies. Such subjects, for example, as Afforestation, pollution of air in towns, conservation of water supply, provision of meteorological stations, and the multiplication of rain-gauge stations.

On the Monday evening, the Committee of the Library and Museum invited the members to inspect certain valuable books and art-objects



in their custody; and on Friday afternoon the Delegates were entertained to tea by Principal A. H. Trow, President of the Cardiff Naturalists' Society.

Our Honorary Secretary was present at our Second Meeting, and will be able to give, *viva voce*, a more detailed account of the proceedings than I have here indicated.

The next Meeting of the Association is fixed to take place at Edinburgh, under the presidency of Sir R. Thorpe, a distinguished chemist.

In view of advancing years and of failure of sight owing to persistent glaucoma, I think it highly improbable I should be able to travel to Edinburgh in 1921, or to Hull in 1922. Therefore, I beg you to appoint a Delegate who could promise to attend, and I heartily thank the Club for the confidence it has reposed in me in that capacity during so many years. It has been a great pleasure to serve a Club I joined so long ago, and I should not give up this particular connection unless physical reasons demanded the sacrifice. I trust, however, the Club will still retain my name on its list of Members, as I am interested in its activities, although distance forbids my attending its gatherings.

The Hon. Secretary read a letter he had received from the Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments and Historic Buildings, saying that H.M. Commissioners of Works had taken over the ruins of Goodrich Castle and the work of repair and preservation was now begun and would be carried on continually as circumstances permitted.

Mr. Alfred Watkins said there had recently been an exposure of part of an underground passage on Eign Hill, but it had been opened near the same spot before, and no fresh light was thrown on its original use.

He had placed on the table from the Museum part of a solid and very ancient wooden wheel, found some years ago in the King's Ditch, in illustration of his Paper read at the Autumn Meeting on this early boundary line of the City.

He drew attention to a field at Kenchester between Magna and the railway on the north, which was called "the Field of Mourning," and suggested that as the site of the Roman Cemetery was supposed to be on this side of the town that the name had been handed down from the time of the Roman occupation.

He further drew attention to a thick layer of shells, 15 feet below the surface, at Aylestone Hill, and asked whether this might not perhaps indicate the main outlet of the waters from the Hereford gravel beds.

The Rev. S. Cornish Watkins submitted his Annual Report for 1920 on Ornithology, Entomology, and Mammalogy.<sup>1</sup>

1. See in this Volume under "Sectional Reports."

Mr. G. H. Jack reported that he had been making some excavations on the sites of Roman roads at Kenchester. He had caused a trench to be cut across the road leading towards the Weir and found it was constructed of 9 inches of concrete, then 4 inches of boulder stones with 1½ inches of sand on top for packing, and above this 2 inches of gravel as a surface. This construction was much stronger than any of our modern roads. Two parallel roads approached Magna from the east, one of which was 28 feet wide. More details would be given later on.

The concrete which formed part of the 28 ft. road had a mixture of charcoal and bits of pottery, etc., incorporated in it. On top of the road was found a coin of Constantine I. attributable to the 4th century. There were also pieces of pottery of about 150 A.D. A curious fact was that the roads approaching from the north and south converged on the east gate, the reason of which he was at present unable to explain. He said he had found three skeletons, one on the surface of the road leading to the Weir and two others, a man and a woman near the side of it. He exhibited the jaw bone of the man, which had been beautifully set up by Mr. Machin of Hereford, with teeth in an extraordinary state of preservation. The jaw bone had been submitted to Prof. A. Keith, who reported that it belonged to a man of Romano-British type, well advanced in years.

The Rev. H. M. Evill, of Almeley, reported finding in his garden a fungus about the size of a hen's egg, and which Mr. C. P. Bird identified as a species of *Ithyphallus impudicus*, and which is readily detected at several yards by its abominable smell.

Among the books added to the Library during the year were "The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute" from 1898 to June, 1919, 42 numbers; and a set of "The Royal Geographical Journal," both presented by Mr. Alfred P. Maudslay. Thanks were returned to Mr. Maudslay for his gift.

The proceedings then terminated.

PAPERS,  
REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS  
AND  
OBITUARY MEMOIRS,  
1918.

245/114

1918.

# PAPERS.

	<i>Page.</i>
The Life-History of Wye Salmon, by J. Arthur Hutton ..	5
The Possessions of St. Guthlac's Priory, Hereford, by the Rev. A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. ..	34
The Crosse, Leominster, by Theodore Neild, M.A. ..	43
The Mosses of the Caplar District, by the Rev. C. H. Binstead, M.A. .. ..	48
Remarks on a Norman Tympanum at Fownhope, and others in Herefordshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A. ..	52
The Red Polecat of Cardiganshire, by E. Cambridge Phillips, F.L.S. .. ..	60
The Hospital of St. Katherine at Ledbury, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. ..	62
The Roof of the Vicars' Cloister at Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A. .. ..	71
The College of the Vicars' Choral in Hereford Cathedral, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. .. ..	82
Points of Interest in the Vicinity of the Site of the Ancient Castle of Hereford, by Arthur H. Lamont ..	85
Llanigon Place Names, by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, M.A. .. ..	91
The Romano-British Town of Magna (Kenchester), Herefordshire. Supplemental Report, by G. H. Jack, M. Inst. C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S. .. ..	99
REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS :—	
Ornithology, Entomology and Mammalogy, by the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, M.A. .. ..	119
Botany, by the Rev. W. O. Wait, M.A., B.C.L. ..	123
Archæology, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. ..	129
OBITUARY MEMOIRS :—	
Mr. J. B. Pilley .. ..	132
The Rev. R. Hyett-Warner, M.A. .. ..	132

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1918.

### THE LIFE HISTORY OF WYE SALMON.

By J. ARTHUR HUTTON.

(Read 31st January, 1918).

#### SALMON FISHERIES A NATIONAL ASSET.

There never was a time in the history of this Country when it was so necessary for us to take stock of our national assets, with a view to developing them to the greatest possible extent in order to raise as much food and raw materials as possible in this country. It is not generally realised that we have a most valuable asset—and I am sorry to say a grossly neglected one—in our Salmon Fisheries. It will probably be news to most of you that Great Britain produces more Atlantic salmon than any other Country in the world. We hear a great deal of Rhine salmon and of the salmon of Norway, but the total catch of the whole of Europe only amounts to about 3,000,000 pounds per annum, whereas about 3,500,000 pounds of British salmon are sold every year in Billingsgate Market. In addition to this large quantities are also sold wholesale in other distributing centres. There is no doubt that if our salmon fisheries were properly managed the catch could be doubled and even trebled and thus provide a large quantity of wholesome and nutritious food.

We have recently seen many committees appointed to consider various questions connected with our food supplies, not only in this country but also in our Colonies, and it has been a wonder to me why nothing is done about developing a great national asset which lies at our very door-step. I think there are two possible explanations. One is that generally speaking most of our legislators are extremely ignorant and think more of the welfare of the particular party to which they belong than of the real interests of the Country. The other reason is that owing again to ignorance there is considerable prejudice against our salmon fisheries. Salmon itself is generally and mistakenly supposed to be a luxury, and there is a sort of general idea that our salmon fisheries only exist for the amusement of the so-called "idle rich." I have met numbers of salmon fishermen in my life and I know that many of them are by no means rich, and very frequently those that were rich were some of the hardest working men of my acquaintance. In fact it was the recreation provided by fishing which enabled them to get through more work than most other

people. Unfortunately good salmon fishing is scarce and consequently expensive, but if our rivers were properly managed there would be enough fishing for everyone, rich and poor, which unfortunately is not the case to-day.

#### ROD AND NET FISHING.

Further we must not forget that rod-fishing is a very small part of the business. In 1913 the rod-catch on the Wye amounted to 3,538 fish. Now these fish were not wasted but were eaten and thus provided a valuable addition to our food supply. In the same year 6,408 fish were also caught with the nets, and there were in addition 25,500 fish caught in the Severn nets. We know that a very large proportion of the fish caught at the mouth of the Severn has been bred in the Wye, and I think it would be no exaggeration to put the total net-catch in 1913 of Wye bred fish at 20,000 salmon as compared with 3,500 for the rods or a proportion of 6 to 1. Generally speaking I think we may estimate the net-catch for the whole country as ten times that of the rods. Let us also not forget that if there were no rod-fishing salmon would probably soon disappear, for the rod-fisherman provide the bulk of the money for its preservation. In 1913 the licenses and rates paid by the Rods to the Wye Board of Conservators amounted to £1,807 as compared with £489 from the nets.

#### SALMON AN ECONOMICAL FORM OF FOOD.

I must also draw your attention to the fact that salmon although high in price is really a cheap and economical form of food. A paper was recently published by Dr. E. I. Spriggs which was written at the request of the Food Controller. It is there stated that the waste in salmon, *i.e.*, the bones and skin, amounted to 23 per cent. of the total weight. This compares with a loss of 49 per cent. in the case of cod. Further the flesh of salmon is exceptionally nourishing and at 2/6 per pound will give 292 food calories for every shilling spent as compared with 166 calories for every shilling from cod at 1/- per pound. In other words, salmon at 2/6 per pound is a cheaper and more economical form of food than cod at 8d. per pound. The present price of cod is at least 1/4 per pound. It would therefore be true economy to buy salmon at 5/- per pound.

#### ADVANTAGES OF FISH OVER OTHER FOODS.

There is also another very important advantage in connection with salmon, and indeed with fish generally, as compared with most other forms of food. *Practically the only expense we incur is the cost of catching them.* If we want to increase our meat supply we have either to go to considerable expense in importing it from abroad and in providing exports of manufactured goods to pay for it, or we

have to give up valuable land for the purpose of raising it, and in many cases we have to buy feeding stuffs in addition, which usually implies the importation of cotton-seed and other products, which again have to be paid for by exports. In the same way in order to grow corn, we have to provide good land, which has to be paid for; we also require expensive fertilisers and implements, and, what is still more important, we require a large amount of labour. In the case of fish, caught in British waters, we do not need to provide any land or labour to raise the stock, nor do we need to provide exports to pay for it. Nature will do everything for us if we will only let her have a chance. She hatches the fish for us, she looks after them during their early life, and she provides all the food they require in order to be sufficiently fattened for the market. Then all we have to do is to set to work to catch them. Nature, however, insists on one condition. *We must not kill the goose that lays the golden eggs.* If we are to have a supply in the future, we must not ruthlessly kill all the fish that approach and enter our rivers. We must allow a sufficient number of parent fish to reproduce their species every year, and so provide the stock which in subsequent years will give an important and valuable addition to our food supplies.

#### IGNORANCE OF THE LIFE-HISTORY OF SALMON.

There has been more literature and more legislation about salmon than any other fish, but it has all suffered from one great disadvantage—namely, that we had very little definite knowledge as to the real facts of the life history of the fish. We knew of course that salmon spawned in our rivers for it is impossible for the ova to hatch in salt water. We knew also in a general sort of way that the young fish spent a certain period of their life in fresh water and then migrated to the sea. We knew that it was in the sea they obtained the rich food which enabled them to grow rapidly and to acquire the fat which renders their flesh so nourishing. We also knew that they returned to the rivers to spawn, and so to reproduce their species. On the other hand we did not know how long the small fish remained in fresh water or how long they stopped in the sea, though there was a general sort of idea that the salmon spawned once every year and was larger and heavier on each successive return to the river.

#### LIFE HISTORY OF SALMON WRITTEN ON THEIR SCALES.

All who are interested in the improvement and development of our salmon fisheries owe an immense debt of gratitude to Scotland for the comparatively recent discovery that the life history of every salmon is clearly imprinted on almost every one of its scales, and by the examination of a single scale one can learn when it was hatched, how many years it spent in the river, how many years it has spent in



the sea, and how often it has returned to fresh water to reproduce its species. It is now possible to ascertain with almost absolute accuracy the life history of the salmon of all of our rivers. It equally follows that in future legislation we shall no longer be groping in the dark, but armed and helped by accurate knowledge we can frame and order our laws so as to ensure that the fish in each river shall have full and adequate protection, and thus be able to reproduce their species to the fullest possible extent with consequent benefit to the future food supplies of this country.

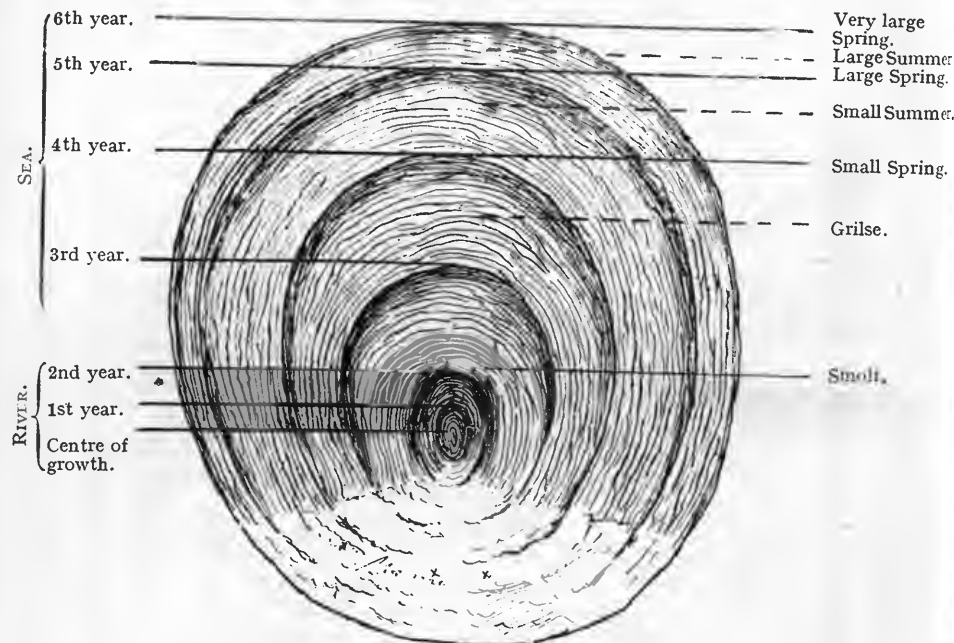
#### DEPLETION AND SUBSEQUENT RECOVERY OF THE WYE.

The Wye as you all know is one of the largest and most beautiful rivers in England. Its salmon were celebrated even in the days of Shakespeare. Unfortunately owing to neglect and mismanagement the breeding stock was reduced to a minimum, and a little more than a dozen years ago there were so few fish left that the rod fishings were worthless and the fish caught by netting hardly covered the expenses. Thanks to the energy and foresight of the late Mr. John Hotchkis this has all been changed. He was probably the first man to recognise and appreciate the enormous possibilities of our beautiful river. In spite of innumerable difficulties, and in the face of the strongest opposition, he never lost heart. Luckily he received the greatest possible support from some of the riparian owners, and altogether over £15,000 was provided by them and others who were interested in the river. I must point out that the whole of this money was found by rod-fishers, and not one single penny was subscribed by the net-fishers. As I said before if it were not for rod-fishing, salmon would soon become extinct in this Country.

I have always taken a great interest in the undoubted possibility of improving our salmon rivers, not only from a rod-fishing point of view but also as an addition to our national food supplies. *The interests of rods and nets are identical*; if you have good rod fishing the net-catch will also be good, with however this difference, the harvest of the nets is tenfold that of the rods. *Both depend on one factor, a sufficiency of spawning fish to restock the river, and if the number of parent fish are reduced to a minimum rods and nets will suffer alike.* It was for these reasons that I have devoted a good deal of time, trouble and money to the study of Wye Salmon, and during the last ten years thanks to the assistance of many kind friends I have been able to collect and examine the scales of over 10,000 fish. In view also of the present serious difficulties in connection with our food supplies, the question has now more than ordinary interest, and I therefore readily accepted the invitation of the Secretary of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club to address you on the subject of the life history of the Wye Salmon. This invitation however be-

To face page 9.

PLATE 1.  
ANTERIOR END.



EXPOSED OR POSTERIOR END OF SCALE.

Sketch of Salmon Scale, showing two years parr-life and growth in river and four summer-zones and four winter-bands of growth in salt water; also showing that Grilse scales show  $1\frac{1}{2}$  years growth in sea, and small Spring-fish 2, small Summer-fish  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , large Spring-fish 3, large Summer-fish  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , and very large Spring-fish 4 years' growth in sea.

came almost a Royal Command when I heard that it was intended to devote the proceeds to the Herefordshire Branch of the British Red Cross Society. Let me however make it clear that I make no pretence to be infallible. I am not a scientific man and have had no scientific training. All I can do is to lay before you to the best of my ability the results of the investigations which I have carried out during the last few years.

#### MR. H. W. JOHNSTON'S DISCOVERY.

The original discovery that the age of fish could be ascertained from their scales was made so long ago as 1685 in connection with eels by Anthony van Leenwenhoek of Delft in Holland. This wonderful discovery was forgotten but was rediscovered by a German—Dr. C. Hoffbauer in 1899, but his investigations were principally connected with carp and other fresh water fish. Similar work was being carried on at the same time by Dr. Stuart Thomson in connection with cod and other sea-fish. Scotland however has the honour of the discovery of the fact that the complete life history of every salmon is clearly impressed on each of its scales. This investigation was conducted by the late Lord Blythwood and Mr. H. W. Johnston, and on October 29th, 1904, a letter from Mr. Johnston appeared in *The Field* giving a short account of their discoveries. Since then a large amount of literature has been published on the question by numerous investigators, but all of us who are interested in the development of our salmon fisheries owe the very greatest gratitude to Mr. Johnston, for he has provided us with the means of ascertaining the real facts in connection with the life of the salmon. We are therefore now in a position to formulate legislation for the protection of one of our most useful food fishes based on sound knowledge, and not on guess work as was the case formerly.

#### THE SCALE THEORY.

The small fry when they are hatched have no scales, but these are acquired at an early stage of life, probably when they first begin to feed. It has been proved that salmon do not acquire new scales to meet the increased growth of later years except to replace lost scales or to repair wounds or scars. Consequently the original scales must become larger as the fish grows in length, girth and weight. They increase in size by the addition of rings or lines around the circumference of each scale. These rings represent the growth which is necessary to cover the annually increasing bulk of the fish, just like the rings added by a tree for each year's growth. There is however this difference, that the scales of a salmon acquire a considerable but varying number of rings or lines in each year, and the question naturally arises as to how one can ascertain the age of a fish.

During summer when food is plentiful the lines are well marked and far apart; on the other hand in winter there is a diminution if not an actual cessation of feeding, which is shown by a series of zone of narrower lines. A close examination of several scales from any one fish with a small magnifying glass will show that with a few exceptions all of them have similar markings, and that these are divided into zones or series of lines alternately far apart and close together. The latter represent the slackened growth during winter, and the former the rapid growth of summer. By counting the number of summer zones and the darker bands of winter one can therefore determine with almost absolute accuracy the age of any fish, at any rate up to a certain stage of its life. This periodic variation in growth takes place in the sea as well as in fresh water, so that by examining a few scales from any salmon one can tell how many years it has spent in the river, when it migrated to the sea, and how many years it remained there before it returned to the river to spawn, and also, as I will show later, how often it has spawned. Therefore thanks to Mr. Johnston's valuable discovery we now know that the life history of every salmon is clearly written on its scales for those who know how to read.

The true skin of the salmon is underneath the scales, which form a sort of armour, or coat of mail, to protect the fish. The scales are embedded in pockets in the skin and are arranged in consecutive rows. The upper rows slant upwards and the lower rows downwards from the medial line towards the tail. Only a small portion of each scale is visible, as they overlap one another like the tiles on the roof of a house. The posterior or exposed and free portion lying towards the tail, is of little use for investigation. The front or anterior portion is embedded in the skin, and it is on this part of the scale where we find the lines which show the growth and history of the fish. These lines consist of bony ridges on the outer surface of the scale, and they can easily be felt with the point of a needle. The under portion of the scale is flat and is less bony in substance, being more of a fibrous nature. There seems to be little doubt that the scale grows thicker as the fish gets older by additions to this under portion. The ridges on the outer surface never change, and remain unaltered throughout life.

#### CHANGES IN COLOUR OF SALMON.

Each of the scales is covered with a very thin skin or mucous membrane which has to be removed before the scales can be examined. In this skin there are numerous small colour particles and the changes in the colour of the fish are principally due to alterations in this thin skin, as the scales themselves are semi-transparent and have no colour. An early Spring fish is bright and silvery, and if one

removes any of the scales, one finds they are covered with silvery particles which can easily be removed with a handkerchief or with one's fingers. As the season goes on and the spawning time approaches the fish become darker in colour owing principally to changes in this thin skin. The cock fish sometimes become absolutely red, and the outer skin thickens and the scales become so embedded that it sometimes requires a surgical operation to remove them. Later on when the Kelt or spent fish begins to recover from the exertions of spawning the scales begin to get brighter and just before returning to the sea the fish again becomes bright and silvery. The well mended Kelt is however never so silvery as a fresh-run Spring fish. It is more of a whitish silver in colour and it lacks the bloom of a springer. There is in fact something meretricious about its brightness—as was aptly remarked by a friend of mine, "it is the difference of the brightness of tin and silver."

I propose now to deal with the Wye salmon in their various stages of life commencing with their first return to the river to spawn. It will probably surprise most of you to know that given suitable running water salmon will enter and run up the river at almost any time of the year from January 1st to December 31st. The fish are roughly divided into two main classes, those that run in the early months, January to May, and which are generally known as Spring fish or Springers, and those that return to the river in the later months and are called Summer or Autumn fish. These two main classes are again sub-divided into small and large Spring or Summer fish, but they will all spawn in the following winter, unless they are caught or die from accident or disease.

#### SPAWNING INSTINCT.

I think this spawning instinct of salmon is one of the most marvellous things in nature. The small parr when about six inches long migrate to the sea and after remaining there for one, two, three or even four or five years they are seized with the spawning instinct, and nature tells them and as it were forces them to return to the river to reproduce their species. It has now been proved by marking fish that, possibly with few exceptions a salmon always returns to its own river, and it has often been a wonder to me how they ever find their way to the mouth of the Wye below Chepstow, through the thick muddy looking water of the Bristol Channel.

This instinct must be most powerful for it compels the fish to tear itself away from the happy hunting grounds of the sea and to face the long and arduous journey to the spawning grounds. The difficulties and dangers of the journey are no light ones. In the sea there are seals, porpoises, and other enemies, though I have been told recently that porpoises do not devour salmon. As soon as the coast

has been reached, and in some cases before, the fish has to run the gauntlet of miles of nets, and in some rivers the entrance is all but blocked. When the salmon has eventually succeeded in entering the river, mankind with nets, traps, and fishing weirs,—with delightful looking flies and tempting minnows and even prawns, worms, and other lures—does his best to destroy the species. Then there are rapid torrents to be passed and waterfalls to be overcome. I have seen salmon continuously jumping for over an hour endeavouring to surmount an absolutely impossible waterfall over forty feet high. It is surely a marvellous instinct which compels the fish to undertake this arduous journey. The Wye is 150 miles long, and I have seen salmon spawning within four miles of the source just below the slopes of Plinlimmon. In their ardour to reproduce their species they will run up every tributary of the Wye unless they are blocked by weirs or falls. I have seen them in the little Cnyfiad brook which is barely a yard wide, and also in tiny streamlets where there was barely enough water to cover their backs.

#### POACHING AND POLLUTION.

When the poor creatures have reached the spawning beds one might have thought that at last they might be left in peace, but here too they meet with still fresh dangers, for poachers with spears, gaffs and other implements do their best to destroy the race. It does not say much for our boasted civilization that at a time when salmon are willing and anxious to do their best for us, by reproducing their species and so adding to the future food supplies of the Country, we again seek to destroy them. I am sorry to say that during the past winter the poaching in Wales has been as bad as ever. Able young men have been specially exempted from military service in order that they may work on the farms and so add to our food supplies. One might have thought that considering the serious condition in which the country is now placed there would have been less trouble from poachers, and there is no doubt that many of these men would be better employed fighting the Germans instead of trying to prevent the bailiffs doing their duty. The spirit of lawlessness which prevails in Wales is greatly to the discredit of that country, and what makes matters worse is the fact that people who ought to know better openly aid and abet in these malpractices. It is difficult enough for salmon to reach the spawning beds, and at that season of the year the salmon have then the greatest value as spawning fish and the least value from a food point of view. The time has come when our legislators should recognise that the salmon is a most valuable source of food. A fish caught in March or April is only a possible spawner, for it may never reach the spawning beds. It may be caught or it may die from disease or accident. The same fish if it survives until

October or November is an almost certain reproducer of its species. The hen fish has roughly speaking about 800 to 900 eggs for every pound of weight; thus a fish of 20 pounds will have about 17,000 ova. Now every one of these eggs means a possible salmon in the future. What we have got to do is to recognise the fact that anyone who kills a salmon when it is spawning or just about to spawn, or who destroys salmon-parr, is committing a crime against the welfare of the whole nation, for he is thereby injuring the future food supply of the Country. At the same time let us not forget that the injury from pollution is infinitely greater than that caused by poaching. The greatest enemy of the welfare of our salmon fisheries is the capitalist and not the poor man. The wonder is that with mankind bent on its destruction, with legislators unable or unwilling to protect it, the salmon is not extinct in those rivers which lie in the midst of what we are pleased to call civilisation.

#### SPAWNING.

Let us however assume that the salmon are at last able to reach the spawning beds to carry out the purpose which nature intended and to endeavour to the best of their ability to help us by reproducing their species. In the Wye not so many years ago most of the spawning took place in December and January. During the last few years they have become earlier in their habits and fish actually commence spawning in September or October, and by the end of November the operations are practically completed. Most of the spawning takes place in strong streams about two to three feet deep, and they generally prefer fords or shallows adjacent to deep pools to which they can retire for shelter when they are disturbed or are resting from their arduous labours. Most of the work is done by the hen fish, for more often than not the cock fish is very busy fighting his rivals when he ought to be attending to his duties. When she is actually spawning she throws herself on one side, throws her head back, and arches the whole of her body with the belly on the outside of the curve. Violent and sharp convulsions pass through her whole body from the tail upwards, and during these convulsions the eggs are extruded. This only lasts a few seconds and then she drops quietly back and lies at the top of the redd or spawning bed. This operation is repeated about once in every three or four minutes, and as a rule after she has spawned the cock fish generally "sidles" up alongside her, except on those occasions when he is engaged in the glorious old game of fighting. Each time she goes a little further up-stream and the result is that she gradually cuts up a trench through the gravel about 6 inches to 18 inches deep. The eggs being heavier than water immediately drop to the bottom and the stones and gravel stirred up with each successive operation cover and bury the eggs previously



deposited. The spawning of a pair of fish may last from a week to a fortnight and during that time they will cut up a bed four or five yards long. They do not seem to care about spawning in fine sand or small gravel, and apparently the best places are those where the stones run from the size of walnuts up to that of big potatoes or even larger. The amount of stones and gravel moved by one pair of fish is very great. Streams with rocky bottoms are useless for spawning and one of the greatest assets possessed by the Wye is the enormous amount of excellent spawning ground. After the spawning is finished the cock fish will remain guarding the spawning bed for a week or more, but it is probable that if another run of fish comes up, he will go through the same operations again with a second and even third hen fish. The whole process is most exhausting to the fish with the consequence that the mortality after spawning, and particularly among the cock fish, is very heavy, with the result that very few of the male fish survive to spawn a second time.

#### HATCHING.

Probably not more than a quarter of the eggs are fertilised and even before the hatching stage there may be further heavy losses. One may have low water and the beds may be left high and dry, and if this is accompanied by hard frost most of the ova will be destroyed. Or there may be very heavy floods and the beds may be buried feet deep in new gravel, or they may be washed away altogether. Given however favourable circumstances, the eggs will hatch out in about three months time, but this will vary with the temperature of the water. The little fish, or alevin as it is then called, when it emerges from the egg is a helpless little creature, scarcely an inch long, to which is attached a sort of sac or yolk. It wriggles up through the gravel, and lies in a sheltered place in a helpless condition for about 6 or 8 weeks, during which time it takes no food but gradually absorbs the contents of the sac. After this it begins to feed on tiny insects and it is probable that the scale formation then begins to show itself.

#### PARR.

In May and June surface food becomes more abundant, and then these little fish may be seen darting about everywhere in the shallow streams after the flies. During the last few years I have made a small collection of parr every month at Hampton Bishop and I am consequently able to give you definite information as to their rate of growth. Although there is no difficulty in catching plenty of the yearlings in April so far we have not caught any of the recently hatched fry before May, but possibly because owing to their small size they get through the meshes of the net. We have only caught three in May, of which the smallest was just over  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches long. Even on these tiny fish

*To face page 14.*

PLATE 2.  $\times 40$ .



Scale of a Smolt from the Tay, 13.8cms. long, caught in tidal water, May, 1904.  
Age a little over two years. Lines of third summer forming.



To face page 15.

PLATE 3.  $\times 16$ .



Scale of a Norwegian Grilse, 23 in. long, which has spent five years in the river as a parr before migration, and one winter in the sea. The fish was about 6½ years old. From a scale lent by Herr Knut Dahl.

the scales show one or two growth rings. In June they run from under 1½ inches to nearly two inches in length and by the middle of October they average about 3½ inches, ranging between 2½ and 4 inches in length. After October they drop back into the slacks and as far as I can ascertain shortly afterwards they cease to feed and hibernate under the stones.

In the same way in their second year they again move up into the streams about April and average about 3½ inches in length, though the largest may be over 4 inches long. A few of them will migrate to the sea when only one year old, but by the time October comes those that remain will range from 5 to 6½ inches in length with an average of just over 5½ inches.

In the following Spring about March some of them will commence their migration to the sea and this migration will be completed before the end of May, but a few will remain in the river until the following Spring and will not become smolts until they are three years old.

Now there are many different classes of water in the Wye, and there is reason to believe that the conditions which we find at Hampton Bishop do not apply to the whole of the River and its tributaries. We had planned a thorough investigation of this question, but unfortunately owing to the war the idea had to be abandoned. I think there is a tendency for the parr to drop down the river, and it is possible that some may move up stream; for example the fish we find at Hampton Bishop in April may not be the same stock which was there in the previous October.

One can ascertain the sex of the fish with a magnifying glass, for even at this early stage of life the ovaries for future spawning are there in embryo, though the actual spawning may not take place for some years. The milt in some of the male fish is fully developed while they are still in the river, and they will actually spawn before they reach the smolt stage. It has been proved that the eggs of quite large salmon can be fertilised with the milt taken from one of these precocious little fish.

#### AGE OF SMOLTS.

Dr. Knut Dahl of Christiania has proved that as far as Norway is concerned in the southern rivers of that country most of the parr migrate when they are 2 and 3 years old, but when one goes further north the migratory instinct is not felt so early in life, and when one gets up towards the arctic circle some of the fish will remain 4 and 5 years in the river before they reach the smolt stage. I believe the duration of the parr-life is largely a question of nutrition. Where the winter is long and the summer is short there is less food and the fish require a longer period to mature as smolts, but as one goes

further south where more favourable conditions prevail, the parr will migrate at a much younger age, and some of them will, as we know, migrate at one year old. It is generally supposed that in Great Britain most of the smolts are two years old. This is certainly the case on the Wye, but I think if thorough investigations were made it would be found that in some rivers a large proportion may remain 3 and even 4 years in the river, whereas in other rivers, as for example the Hampshire Avon, most of them will reach the smolt stage immediately after the completion of the first year. So far I have not come across anything which would indicate that there is any migration of smolts from the Wye in the Autumn.

As I mentioned before, the rings or ridges remain on the scales throughout life, and consequently by examining the scales when they again return to the river one can ascertain how old they were when they migrated to the sea as smolts. As far as my investigations go it appears that  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. migrate when one year old,  $88\frac{1}{2}$  when two years old and only 4 per cent. remain in the river for 3 years. So far I have not come across a single instance of a 4 year smolt on the Wye.

It is rather interesting to note that in recent years there seems to be a tendency for a larger number of parr to migrate when only one year old. Of the scales collected from salmon between 1908 and 1912, 3 per cent. were one year smolts, whereas during the last 5 years the proportion has risen to 9 per cent. This is all to the advantage of the river, for the shorter time they remain in fresh water the greater chance there is of their reaching the smolt stage. Pike, perch, chub, and trout, herons, and other birds must destroy hundreds of thousands of these valuable little fish every year.

Scale investigation has also revealed another very interesting fact. The longer the parr remains in the river the less time it will spend in the sea, and *vice versa* if a smolt is only one year old the probability is that it will remain from 2 to 3 years in the sea. Now the final weight of the salmon depends on the number of years it remains feeding in the sea. The smolts are all more or less about the same size, say from 4 to 8 inches in length and only a few ounces in weight, but in one year in the sea they will increase to 4 or 5 pounds in weight and if they stop three years they may weigh anything from 15 to 35 pounds. It is therefore evident that we ought to do all we can to increase the proportion of one year smolts.

#### PARR AND TROUT.

During the parr-life the infant salmon is very like a trout in appearance, but there is not much difficulty in distinguishing them. The principal points of difference are the following :—

1. The parr is more slender and graceful in shape, especially about the head and the tail, and the tail itself is much more V shaped.
2. The "finger marks" are more regularly placed in the parr and there is usually one well marked red spot between each bar.
3. The trout is more spotted and the red spots are more irregularly placed.
4. The adipose fin of the parr is dark bluish brown in colour and in the trout is usually tinged with orange or red.
5. There are usually only 2 or 3 well-marked distinctly black spots on the gill covers of the parr, whereas in the trout there are numerous brownish spots.
6. The maxillary bone on the upper portion of the mouth of the parr is comparatively short and does not reach behind the back of the eye, whereas in the trout it usually projects beyond a perpendicular line drawn downwards from the back of the eye.
7. The fins of the salmon are more delicately shaped and are usually longer than those of the trout.

#### COLOUR OF PARR AND SMOLTS.

The colouring of the fish during the parr stage is of a pigmentary nature on the true skin, and can be seen through the scales which are then transparent. When the instinct of migration begins to assert itself a change takes place in the thin skin which covers each scale. Colouring matter is formed in this thin skin and the whole fish becomes gradually quite silvery. At first the original colouring can be faintly seen through the scales, but as the silvery deposit becomes more pronounced the parr colouring is entirely hidden by the scales. One can easily test the truth of this by removing some of the scales from the "smolt" as it is then called, and the original colouring will be found as bright as before on the true skin underneath the scales.

#### MARKED SMOLTS.

It is at this stage that it becomes possible to mark the fish, either with a tiny ring or label or with fine wire. There has been a considerable amount of marking in recent years and it is more than remarkable that with few exceptions every marked smolt which has subsequently been recaptured as a mature fish, was caught in the river in which it was born. I think we can take it as practically proved that as a general rule salmon guided by some extraordinary homing instinct, always return to their own river.

There is also another very important point in connection with the marking of fish. During the earlier investigations Mr. Johnston had to be guided almost entirely by theory, for it was impossible for him to obtain fish of which the age was definitely known. In spite of this he was able to work out the true facts of the life history of the salmon. In 1905, 5,500 smolts were marked on the River Tay and a large number of these were subsequently recaptured, some one year, some two years, and others three and four years later. Everyone of these marked fish clearly showed on its scales rings and markings exactly corresponding with what Mr. Johnston's theories would lead one to expect. One could not have a clearer case of practice supporting theory, and again I say all of us who are interested in the welfare of our Salmon Fisheries owe a debt of gratitude to Mr. Johnston which we can never repay.

#### SEA LIFE.

So far I have traced the life history of the salmon from its birth up to its migration to the sea. Up to this stage the fish have been more or less under our observation. After this period of their life up to the time of Mr. Johnston's discovery we were groping in the dark. Thanks to his investigations we can now tell with absolute accuracy how long the salmon remains in the sea before it returns to the river to spawn. Beyond that we know very little, for we do not know whether they hang about our coasts or whether they go a long way out to sea. All we know is that it is in the sea they obtain the rich feeding, which makes them so fat and so nutritious, and that they stop there for a period varying from one to five years without returning to spawn.

It was formerly known that the smolts went down to the sea in the spring and it was supposed that after staying there a few months they return to the river in the same year as "Grilse" or to use the rather ugly local name as "Botchers." Mr. Johnston's discovery has entirely discredited this supposition. With very rare exceptions every parr spends *at least* one winter in the sea. Very occasionally small salmon have been caught in the intermediate stage between the smolt and the grilse and I can show you two photographs of these fish. The first was caught off the west of Norway in August 1908, and was about 11 inches in length. The second was caught in the North Esk in Scotland in October 1911 and weighed only  $1\frac{1}{4}$  pounds. The smallest grilse one ever finds in the Wye is at least 20 inches long and 2 pounds in weight, and the scales of everyone of them clearly show that they have spent one winter in the sea. I have examined the scales of grilse from several rivers in Great Britain and Ireland and also from Norway, Iceland and Canada, and they all, without exception, show the same characteristic marking, and fully confirm

To face page 18.

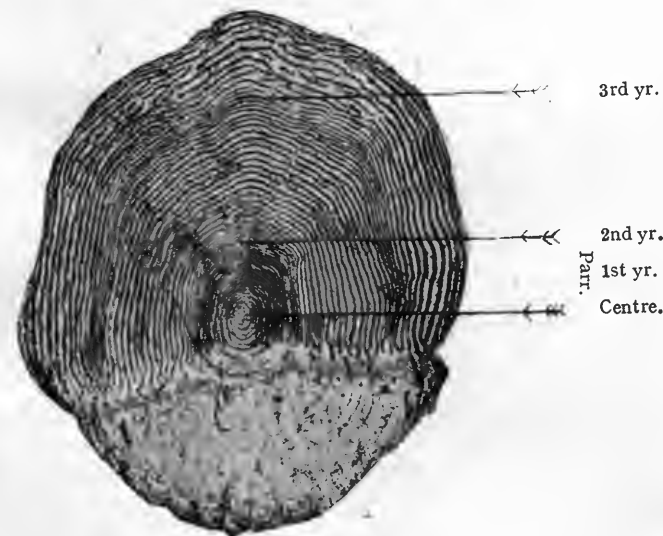
PLATE 4.  $\times 16$ .



A

Scale of a fish in the intermediate stage between Smolt and Grilse, and which has only spent one summer in the sea, 10½ in. long. From a scale lent by Herr Knut Dahl.

$\times 15\frac{1}{2}$ .



B

Scale of a Grilse, 3lb., caught in the Aa River, Norway, July 15th, 1908, 18½ in. length, 10 in. girth.

It will be noticed that these two scales are very similar, but the Grilse scale has additional rings denoting the feeding during the first winter and second summer spent in the sea.

the truth of Mr. Johnston's theory. In the same way of the 5,500 smolts which were marked in the Tay in 1905, not a single fish was recaptured in the same year, but in 1906, 43 of these fish were recaptured in the Tay, all of which were undoubted grilse. Scales taken from these fish all clearly showed one Summer, one Winter, and part of the next Summer spent in the sea. In fact every scale corresponded exactly with what Mr. Johnston's theory would lead one to expect. One could not have a better example of theory being proved by actual fact.

#### CLASSES OF WYE SALMON.

As I mentioned before, Wye salmon return to the river at varying times of the year and they may be classified as follows :—

1. GRILSE ; the adolescent salmon which return in June, July and August after spending  $1\frac{1}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  years in the sea.
2. SMALL SPRING FISH, which approach the river mostly in March, April and May after 2 years' sea-life, but which show no signs of feeding in the sea, in the year in which they return to fresh water.
3. SMALL SUMMER FISH, which mostly return in May to September, and which have been feeding almost up to the time when they enter the river. This is the class on which the net-fishing mainly depends.
4. LARGE SPRING FISH, which run early in the year and have spent three years feeding in the sea. The big run is in March and April, but if there is bad running water one may come across belated fish in the sea so late as July. The scales of these fish always show 3 summers and 3 winters spent in the sea, but no sign of any feeding in the fourth spring or summer. The Spring rod-fishing in the Wye, is mainly dependent on these fish, and there is no finer fish to catch, for they may weigh anything from 15 to 40 pounds.
5. LARGE SUMMER FISH which have spent  $3\frac{1}{4}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years in the sea, but which are by no means numerous in the Wye.
6. VERY LARGE SPRING FISH which have spent four Summers and Winters in the Sea and which weigh anything from 30 to 40 pounds and more. These unfortunately are not very numerous and it does not fall to the lot of every fisherman to catch a "forty-pounder" let alone the "fifty-pounder." The capture of such a fish is generally recorded in the fishing papers as a feat to be proud of.

We have in addition the fish which have spawned before but this class I will deal with later.

## GRILSE.

Taking the grilse first, my investigations show that the run of these fish commences early in June, reaches its maximum in July, and is practically over by the end of August, though a few may be caught in September and October. They run from 20 to 25 inches in length and average about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  pounds, with a maximum of 13 and a minimum of 2 pounds. They are not very numerous and are certainly less in number than they were a good many years ago. This raises one of the most important questions in connection with the development of our Salmon Fisheries. Why is it that although the smolts all migrate to the sea about the same time, some of them will return after spending  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 years in the sea, whereas others may stop  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , 3,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  or 4 years in salt water before the spawning instinct forces them to return to the river to spawn? Or again why should some fish return in the Winter and Spring and others wait until the Summer or Autumn? It has been supposed by many competent observers that the offspring of the fish follow the habits of their parents, and that Spring fish will breed Spring fish and that the smolts of Summer fish will only return in the Summer or Autumn. Now Spring fish are infinitely the most valuable in every way. They are fatter and better eating than Summer fish, they fetch a better price in the market, and provide better sport for rod-fishing. It is therefore evident that if it is in any way possible we ought to do all we can to encourage this earlier running type of salmon.

To return however to the grilse. This decrease in number has been noticed on other rivers than the Wye. We hear the same thing on the Severn and also of many other rivers throughout Great Britain and Ireland, and similar conditions have also been noticed in Norway. It is therefore evident that one of two things is happening. Either we are killing off the race or type of fish which return as grilse, or else the fish are changing their habits and are remaining longer in the sea without spawning than they used to do. If the latter explanation is correct we have nothing to complain of, for it is better that the Salmon should return as a small Spring or Summer fish of 10 to 20 pounds rather than as a grilse weighing only 5 pounds. On the other hand we may by over-netting or over-fishing be killing off the grilse type, in which case the remedy is in our own hands.

## SMALL SPRING FISH.

The next class of fish to which I must draw your attention is the small Spring fish, and I know of no more desirable type to have in a river. They are of an excellent size for the market, the very best to eat, and the most sporting fish to catch with rod and line. It is not always the biggest fish which gives the best sport, and I know of no brighter or more dashing fish than a small Wye Springer of 10 or

To face page 20.

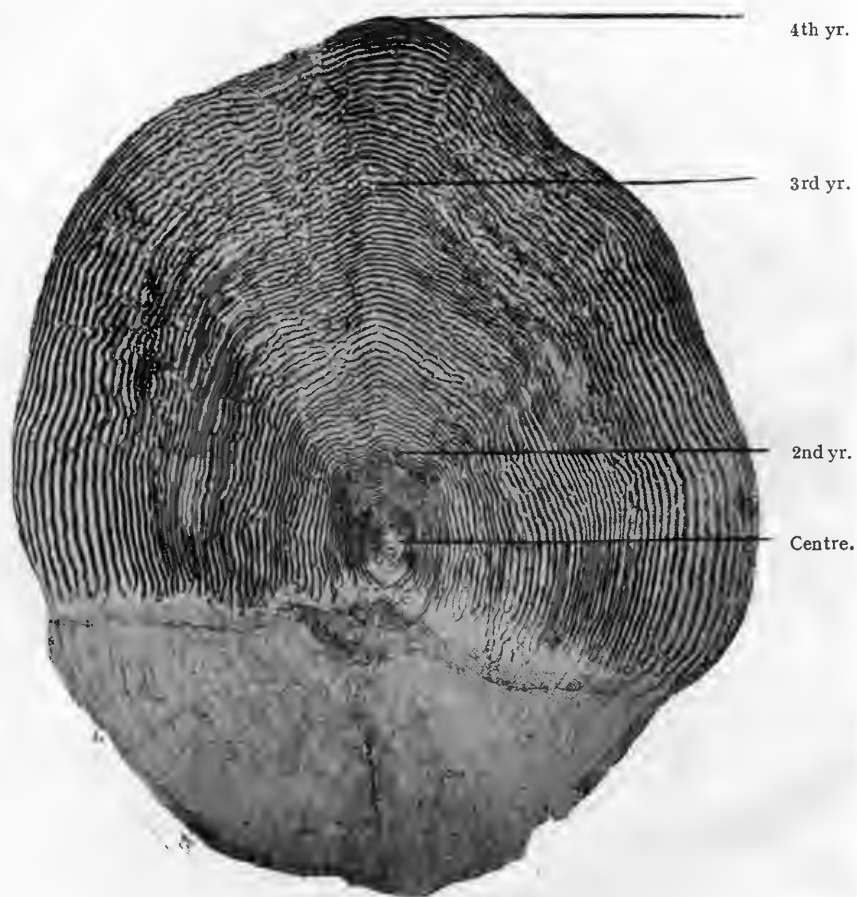
PLATE 5.  $\times 10$ .



Scale from a 5lb. male Grilse, caught in the Wye, July 13th, 1917, 24 in. length, 12 in. girth. The first two years parr life are well marked, also the first winter check in the sea.

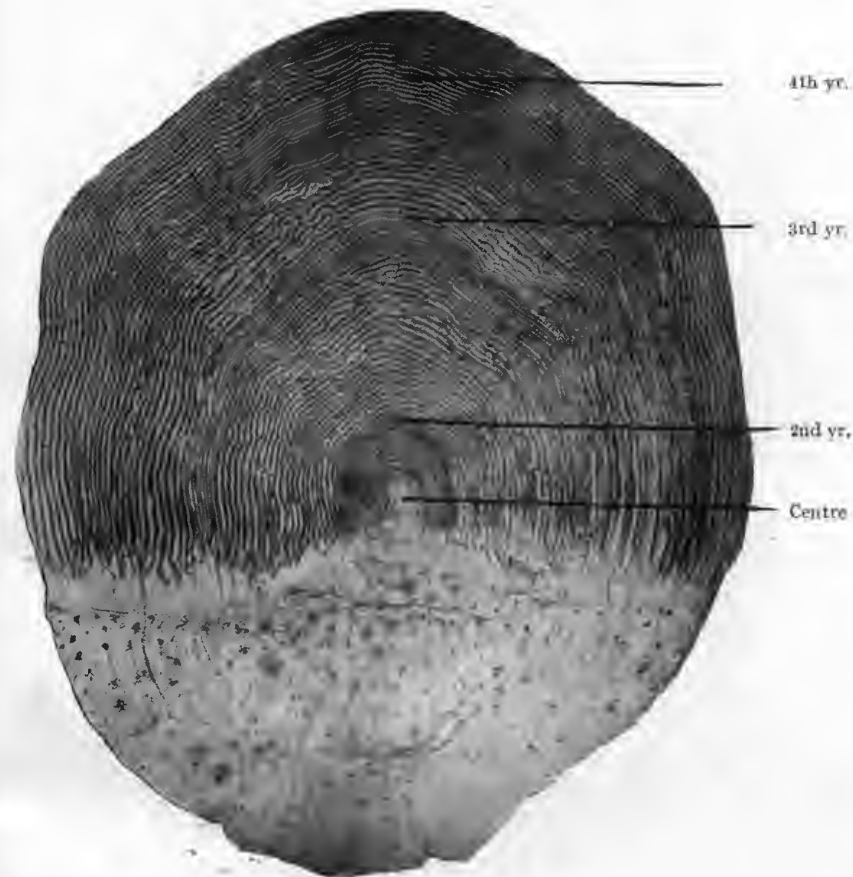


PLATE 6.  $\times 15\frac{1}{2}$ .



Scale of 10 lb. small Spring Cock fish, caught in the Wye, April 7th, 1917, 30 in. length, 15 in. girth. This fish had spent two years in the river and two years in the sea, and was four years old.

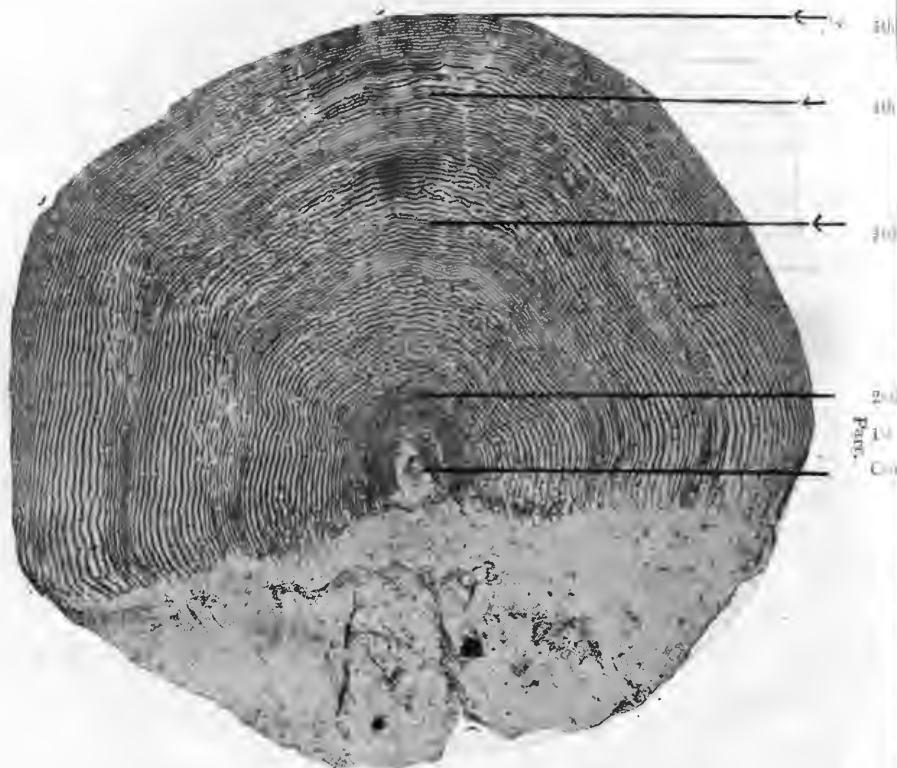
PLATE 7.  $\times 15$ .



Scale of 14 lb. Summer Hen fish, caught in the Wye, August 7th, 1917, 34½ in. length, 17 in. girth. This fish has spent two years in the river and two summers and two winters in the sea. Surrounding the second winter band are 8 to 10 rings showing feeding during the third summer spent in the sea. This fish was 4½ years old.

To face page 21.

PLATE 8.  $\times 104$ .



Scale of a 27½ lb. five year old Spring Hen fish caught in the Wye, May 29th, 1918, 40 in. length, 22 in. girth.

12 pounds. This is the fish which Mr. Willis Bund calls the "March Gilling." Odd fish may be caught in February and more in March, but the big run takes place in April and May and afterwards falls off very rapidly. The average weight on the Wye is about 11½ pounds, but they vary from 24 pounds down to 5½ pounds, and in the same way they vary from 24 to 39 inches in length.

#### SMALL SUMMER FISH.

Immediately following the small Springers we next meet the small Summer fish, which like the former class has spent two summers and winters in the sea, but have in addition commenced to feed in the third summer in the sea. I have never heard of any food being discovered in the stomach of a Spring fish, but it is not unusual for traces of recently taken food to be found in Summer fish, showing that they are actually feeding in the sea almost up to the time when they enter the river.

Fish of this class are very rarely caught in March, nor do they show themselves in any quantity until after the end of April. The big run takes place in June, July, and August, with a rapid falling off in September and October. They vary in length from just over 25 inches to 41 inches, and in weight from 5 up to 25 pounds. The main catch made by the nets consists of this class of fish. They form about 33 per cent. of the total net catch in May, 55 per cent. in June, and from 67 to 72 per cent. respectively in July and August.

#### LARGE SPRING FISH.

We now come to the large Spring fish, most of which have spent 2 years in the river and 3 years in the sea without spawning, and are consequently 5 years old. It is the large number of these fish for which the Spring rod-fishing on the Wye is famous. They average about 22 pounds in weight but odd fish may reach 40 pounds and occasionally over. The smallest I have come across was only 11½ pounds. They vary from 31½ to 48 inches in length. They begin to run in the winter and if we have mild open weather there may be a considerable number of these fish in the river when the season opens on February 2nd. It is a pity we are not allowed to fish in January when these fine fish are in the best of condition. The big run is in March and April but afterwards they rapidly decrease in numbers and also in quality.

#### LARGE SUMMER FISH.

As the small Summer fish immediately follow on the small Springers, so in the same way the large Springers are followed by the large Summer fish, which are, however, very scarce on the Wye.

The principal run is in June, July, and August, and they vary from 15 to 40 pounds in weight with an average of nearly 25 pounds.

#### VERY LARGE SPRING FISH.

The next class of salmon which enter the Wye are the very large Spring fish, most of which have spent four years in the sea and average 36 pounds in weight. Unfortunately they are not very numerous, and that is the reason that the capture of 40 pounders does not occur very often. The largest specimen I have come across weighed 52 pounds. This was caught in the nets, but the heaviest rod-fish of recent years weighed 51 pounds, and was caught at Aramstone by Mr. Wyndham Smith. Not content with breaking the record in this way, Mr. Wyndham Smith acquired more glory by hooking and landing another monster of 42 pounds within ten minutes of the capture of the first fish. Most of this class are cock-fish, for it is very exceptional for a hen-fish to remain 4 years in the sea without spawning. For this reason it is very seldom that a maiden or unspawned hen-fish is caught weighing more than 30 pounds. The heaviest maiden fish I have come across from the Wye weighed 38 pounds. I have the scales of a female fish weighing 42 pounds but this had spawned before.

#### BLUE COCKS.

There is another class of Wye Salmon about which we know very little. They are quite small fish, and are known as "Uskers" or "Blue Cocks." They enter the river very late, probably not before November or December, and are of very little use to the river as the season has then closed. They do more harm than good for they only stir up the beds which have already been sown and destroy the eggs, which have been deposited by earlier running fish. I have only seen two examples, and they were both in very poor condition, and the scales showed that they had spent about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years feeding in the sea, and they therefore appear to be belated small summer fish.

Now although the various runs of fish which I have described enter the river at various periods of the year, they will all spawn within a few weeks of one another, say from October to December. None of them has spawned before and they are consequently all maiden fish, with the possible exception of some of the male fish which may have spawned as parr. I have carefully examined the scales of thousands of salmon from the Wye, and so far I have not come across a single instance of anything which clearly indicated that the fish had spawned in the parr stage. It may be that no mark is left on the scales, or it may be that they succumb to the exertion of spawning.

To face page 22.

PLATE 9. % 12.



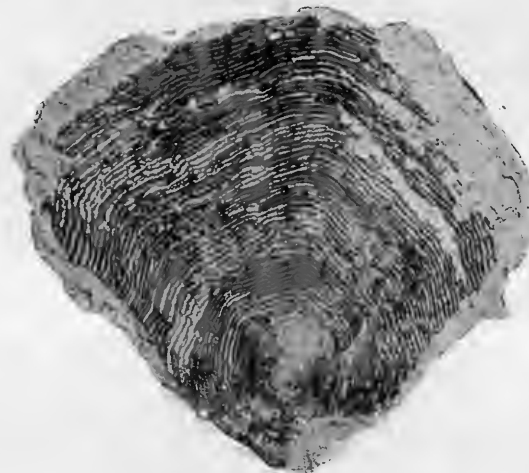
Scale of a 44 lb. Spring Cock fish, caught in the Wye, May 5th, 1919. This fish has spent four summers and four winters in the sea without spawning, and is apparently six years old. It will be noticed that this scale shows very even growth and is very similar to those shown in Plate 8, with the exception of an additional year spent in the sea. A distinct check is noticeable in the feeding during the first summer spent in the sea.

PLATE 10.

A.  $\times 12$ .



B.  $\times 12$ .



These two scales are taken from a Cock and a Hen fish of about the same length, and caught on the same day in the Wye—October 2nd, 1909—and show how the scales of the Cock fish fray so much more than the Hen fish.

A. Hen fish, 19 lb., 37 in. length, 18½ in. girth.

B. Cock fish, 17½ lb., 38 in. length, 18 in. girth.

DISINTEGRATION OF SCALES.

I must now draw your attention to one of the most interesting facts in connection with the scale theory, namely the evidence which the scales afford of the occasions when a salmon has been in the river to spawn. A Spring fish is a handsome well-shaped animal with an ample store of fat to supply the energy for the troubles which lie before it. Until it returns to the sea as a kelt—more often than not more like a living corpse—it practically takes no food at all to restore its exhausted frame. Day by day a certain amount of energy is used up in maintaining its position in the streams where it generally lies. Further energy is required in gradually forcing its way up the river to the spawning beds, to which it is driven by the impelling instinct of nature. Every day's sojourn in fresh water means deterioration. Then again the sexual organs which are quite small in the spring have to be built up, and this means a gradual transference of the fats from the muscles and the body for the formation of the ovaries and milt. Weeks before spawning takes place the fats and flesh of the body are much reduced, and particularly so in the case of the cock-fish, which are much emaciated even so early as August. This wastage is also clearly visible on the scales, and whether it be due to absorption of material from the scales themselves in building up the genital organs, or whatever be the cause, the commencement of the disintegration of the scales can clearly be seen in some cases so early as in July, and this applies also to fish which are still in the sea and have not yet entered the river. In the late autumn the scales of the male fish in particular are very much frayed and worn. The violent process of spawning again causes further serious demands on the reserves of fat, and this is probably followed by further disintegration of the scales. Finally the fish drops back exhausted into still deep pools, to recover if possible from the serious strain it has gone through. The mortality which follows is very heavy and only a comparatively small proportion survive. I believe that almost all the cock-fish die after spawning. I have only once caught a male kelt.

KELTS.

The spent fish or kelt, as it is then called, remains for weeks, sometimes in the same pool recuperating, and eventually the various organs of the body gradually recover, and the scales again become bright and silvery. Shortly before returning to the sea some of the fish regain a great deal of their strength and become particularly bright in colour, so that a novice may easily be deceived and may unwittingly kill a kelt in mistake for a clean fish. I think there is little doubt that this "mending" is not due to feeding but to the



natural and healthy recovery of all the tissues after the effort of reproduction, and also to the fact that after spawning the reproductive organs no longer require that great drain of nutriment from the blood and muscular tissues. I have examined the scales of a good many kelts and I have not found a single scale showing any signs of feeding and growth in fresh water after spawning. I am convinced that though kelts do take food, they do not feed systematically or to any great extent. If they did they would very soon gobble up most of the small fish in the river. There is one rather curious fact in connection with kelts. The ovaries for the next spawning have already commenced to form, though the eggs are not bigger than pins' heads, and the ovaries themselves are only a few inches long. In order to illustrate the serious drain the whole process is on the fish, I may mention that in the act of spawning a hen fish will part with a third of its weight. A 33 inch fish should weigh when in good condition about 14 pounds. The records I have of the weight of kelts show that spent fish of this length average about 8 pounds, showing a total loss of 6 pounds or nearly half of the original weight.

#### SPAWNING MARK.

When the kelt at last succeeds in reaching the sea it begins to feed ravenously, and this is clearly shown on the scales by broad well-marked lines denoting rapid growth. These completely surround the rough and broken edge of the kelt-scale and consequently between the two zones—*i.e.*, the old growth and the new—we find a well-marked scar surrounding the greater part of the scale, which Mr. Johnston has aptly turned the "spawning mark." Consequently when we find such a mark on the scales of a fish, it affords unmistakable evidence that at a certain period of its life it entered the river and spawned. It is suggested by some, who however advance no proof in support of their statement, that a fish may spawn without leaving any mark on its scales. Nature however provides us with other evidence in support of Mr. Johnston's theory. When in fresh water the gills of the fish become infested with small parasites, called "gill-maggots." These do not always die in salt water, consequently when the fish returns from the sea to spawn a second time we frequently find some maggots remaining embedded in the gills, and even if they are not present, the gills have a ragged worn appearance quite different from that of a maiden fish. Again in many cases the fish become much more spotted after spawning. A maiden fish has only two or three spots on the gill-covers and comparatively few large well-marked spots on the shoulder and back, but hardly any below the medial line. On the other hand a fish which has spawned before has usually—though not invariably—a number of largish spots on the gill-covers and a lot of smaller spots

To face page 24.

PLATE 11.  $\times 12\frac{1}{2}$ .



Scale of 34 lb. Spring Hen fish, caught in the nets at the mouth of the Wye, April 26th, 1917, 44½ in. length, 23 in. girth. The "spawning mark" is particularly well shown, also the rapid growth after the fish returned to the sea. The black lines running across the rings are cracks in the scale, which had dried up before cleaning.



To face page 25.

PLATE 12.



Head of Hen Salmon which has spawned before showing the numerous spots on the gill-covers and on the shoulder and side of the fish.

or speckles along its sides and also below the medial line. Further the flesh of spawned fish is generally paler and as a rule is not so rich or so good eating as that of maiden fish. We have however further proof of the most positive kind. A large number of kelts have been marked as they were descending to the sea. Some of these have been recaptured as clean fish when they were again returning to the river to spawn. Scales taken from these fish have *invariably* shown an undoubted spawning mark. I am therefore of opinion that *Mr. Johnston's scale theory has been proved up to the hilt in every direction*, and the truth of it is now beyond controversy, although one will always find some individuals who are either incapable of appreciating, or unwilling to accept, any new idea, and especially so if they are not the actual discoverers.

#### SHORT AND LONG PERIOD.

The kelts do not all remain in the sea the same length of time. Some may return in the same year even so early as June, though the bulk of such fish are usually caught about August or September. These adopt what Mr. Calderwood has termed the "short period" of migration. Others again will remain the whole of the following summer, autumn, and winter, in the sea, and return as Spring fish in the next year. This is the "long period" of migration. Again a very small number may spend  $1\frac{1}{2}$  years or more before they undertake a second spawning journey.

#### SALMON MAINLY MAIDEN FISH.

In former years it was supposed that most of our salmon spawned regularly every year. This idea has been completely exploded by scale examination. We find that the bulk of our catch consists of maiden fish returning to the river for the first time and that the spawned fish form a very small proportion. Out of 8,939 sets of scales from the Wye which I have examined in the last ten years only 635 or 7 per cent show a spawning mark on their scales. In other words 93 out of every 100 fish we catch are maiden fish returning to the river for the first time.

Of these 635, 54 had two spawning marks on their scales and only two had spawned 3 times, and were therefore returning to the river to spawn for a fourth time. It is therefore quite evident that as far as the Wye is concerned we only depend to a very small extent on spawned fish for our harvest, and that the proportion of fish which have spawned twice or three times is practically negligible. It is also rather remarkable that of these 635 fish only 35 or less than 6 per cent are cock-fish. I am inclined to think that the proportion may be even less than this, for there is a tendency amongst fishermen

to call henfish cocks, and especially so in the case of spawned fish. The reason for this very small proportion is undoubtedly the heavy mortality amongst the male fish after spawning. One will always find in the Spring a number of dead kelts stranded on the banks of the river and these are almost invariably males.

I have tried to the best of my ability to give you a description of the salmon of the Wye which will I hope give you a true picture of the Life History of these fish, from the time when the eggs are deposited on the spawning beds to the final stage of maturity when the process of reproduction again takes place. There are, however, several other points which are worth studying.

#### VARIATION IN WEIGHT AND LENGTH.

As you will have gathered from my description of the various classes of salmon there is enormous variation both in weight and length in each class. This is clearly shown in the following table giving the minimum, average, and maximum weights and lengths for each class of fish:—

	WEIGHT.			LENGTH.		
	Min.	Av.	Max.	Min.	Av.	Max.
Grilse ... ..	2.0	5.6	13.0	20.0	25.1	33.2
Small Spring Fish ...	5.5	11.6	24.0	24.0	31.3	39.0
Small Summer Fish ...	5.0	12.7	25.0	25.2	32.5	41.0
Large Spring Fish ...	11.5	21.5	42.0	31.5	38.4	48.0
Large Summer Fish ...	15.0	24.7	40.0	34.2	40.2	49.0
Very Large Spring Fish	19.5	36.1	52.0	37.0	45.7	53.0

This variation is very striking, and it shows that weight or length alone is very little guide to the age of a fish. For example a 12 pound fish may be a grilse, or a small Spring or Summer fish, or possibly a large Spring fish; in other words it may be anything from 3½ to 5 years old. This shows the great advantage of scale investigation, for it enables us to divide the fish into their various classes with absolute accuracy. This variation which is clearly shown in each class of fish is most extraordinary. For instance large Spring fish which average 21½ pounds vary from 11½ up to 42 pounds, a difference of 30½ pounds. Yet these fish are all of the same age. It seems only probable that in the majority of cases this variation is largely if not entirely due to differences in the parr. Presumably a well-grown parr will become a fine salmon, but a poorly grown specimen can never grow into a good fish.

There is also similar variation in the girth of the fish, but this is too big a question to deal with on this occasion. There is no doubt that in some years salmon are much fatter and better shaped than in others, and this difference is I believe largely due to annual varia-

tions in the quality of the food supply of the sea. While dealing with the question of weight I should mention that the cock-fish are invariably bigger than the hen-fish. I give the average weights for the three principal classes of Wye Salmon.

		Females.	Males.	Difference
Small Spring fish ...	...	11.1	13.2	2.1
Small Summer fish ...	...	12.1	14.2	2.0
Large Spring fish ...	...	20.0	24.9	4.9

#### WEIGHT DEPENDS ON SEA-LIFE.

It will be evident to you that generally speaking the weight of the fish depends on the number of years spent in the sea. The growth in the river is very small compared with the ultimate size of the fish at maturity. The average length of the parr at the end of their second year in the river is just over 5½ inches, but the increase which follows in the sea is much more rapid as will be seen from the following table:

	Average length in inches	Sea life in years	Growth in inches
Grilse ... ..	25.1	1½	19.6
Small Spring fish ...	31.3	2	6.2
Small Summer fish ...	32.5	2½	1.2
Large Spring fish ...	38.4	3	5.9
Large Summer fish ...	40.2	3½	1.8
Very Large Spring fish	45.7	4	5.5

It will be noticed that the Spring fish show greater proportionate growth than the Summer fish. This is due to the fact that the best feeding in the sea is in the latter part of the summer, and the fish which return to the river in the summer miss this, but those fish which enter the river instead in the following spring get full benefit of the rich feeding in late summer. Consequently Spring fish are always fatter and better eating than Summer fish.

#### MONTHLY VARIATION IN WEIGHT.

When we come to study the average weight of the fish caught in each month we find that there is a steady fall throughout the year, until September and October, when the average weight again rises slightly. The explanation is that the older and heavier fish generally run first and the younger and lighter fish later in the year. Consequently the average weight drops in each month. The rise in weight during the last two months is due to the falling off in the number of grilse, which being the youngest of all fish which enter the river, are consequently the lightest in weight. It is rather remarkable that the

falling off in the average weight of the rod-caught fish appears almost a month later than that of the nets. This is due to the fact that as each run of fish approaches the river they are first caught by the nets, and none are caught by the rods until they enter the river later on. Consequently the rod catch, in say, May, consists of similar classes of fish to those which would have been caught by the nets in April.

When we come to examine the figures showing the relative catches of the rods and nets, we find that the bulk of the former are taken in April and May, whereas the main harvest of the nets is in May, June, and July. The net catch far exceeds the rod catch, even in spite of the present restriction of netting.

#### DIVIDED MIGRATION AND RETURN.

One of the most remarkable facts which scale reading has revealed, is the extraordinary manner in which the fish resulting from the spawning in any one year are spread over a number of years. To take for example the spawning of 1913 when more fish were seen on the beds in the Wye than had ever been known before, at any rate during recent years, all the eggs would hatch out in the Spring of 1914, but the parr would not all reach the smolt stage in the same year. Out of every 10,000 which survive to return as mature fish, 750 would migrate in the Spring of 1915 after one year's river life, 8,900 would reach the smolt stage in the Spring of 1916, and 350 would remain in the river for three years and would not go down to the sea until 1917. Each of these sections is again split up into various schools, which would return to the river in subsequent years as grilse, spring or summer fish. Out of this army of smolts which went down to the sea in 1915, 1916, and 1917, 3 would return in 1916, 730 in 1917, and 5,420 in 1918. This is the maximum, for in 1919 the number drops back to 3,568, and in 1920 only 272 will show themselves, and in 1921 the last remaining 7 appear as very large Spring fish. It is therefore clear that the results of the spawning of 1913 would be spread over a period of 6 years, the youngest and oldest fish being respectively  $3\frac{1}{2}$  and 7 years old. These would of course all be maiden fish.

When we include fish which have spawned before, the subject is rather more complicated, for some of the spawned fish will be 9 years old, which is the extreme age of Wye salmon as far as I can ascertain. I have taken as an illustration the catch of 1913, and according to the scales collected in that year, out of an assumed catch of 10,000 fish 14 would have been hatched in 1904 and were 9 years old. On the other hand 7 fish were hatched in 1911 and were only 4 years old. The bulk of the fish were hatched in 1908 and 1909 and were respectively 4 and 5 years old. We see therefore that the catch of 1913 was the result of no less than 8 separate spawning seasons.

To face page 28.

PLATE 13.

DIVIDED MIGRATION AND RETURN OF 10,000 FISH HATCHED IN 1914.  
SPAWNED FISH NOT INCLUDED.

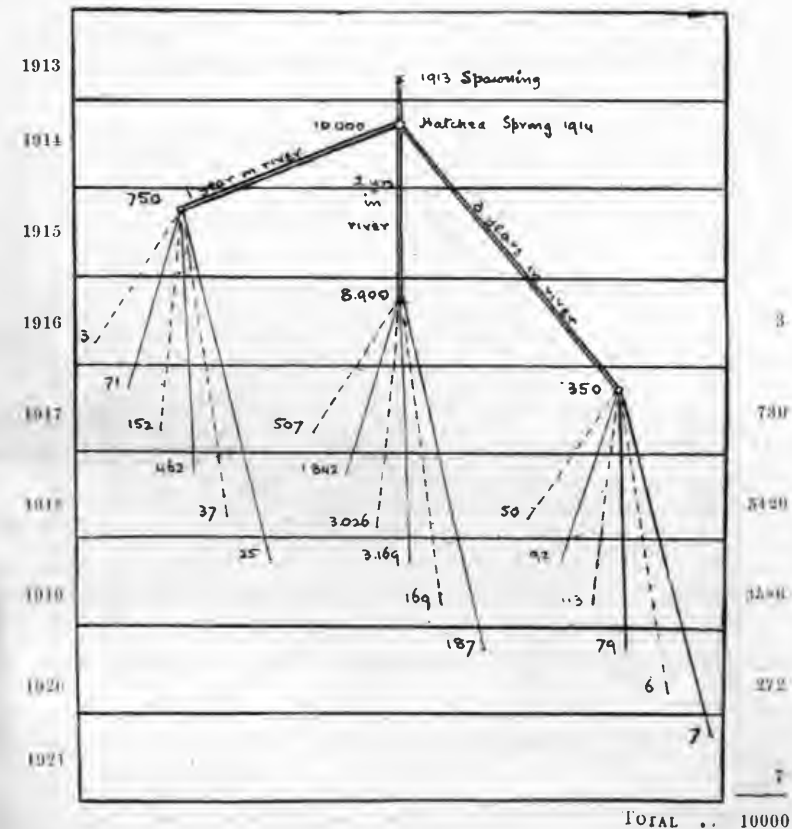


PLATE 14.

DIVIDED MIGRATION AND RETURN OF 10,000 FISH CAUGHT IN 1913,  
INCLUDING SPAWNED FISH.

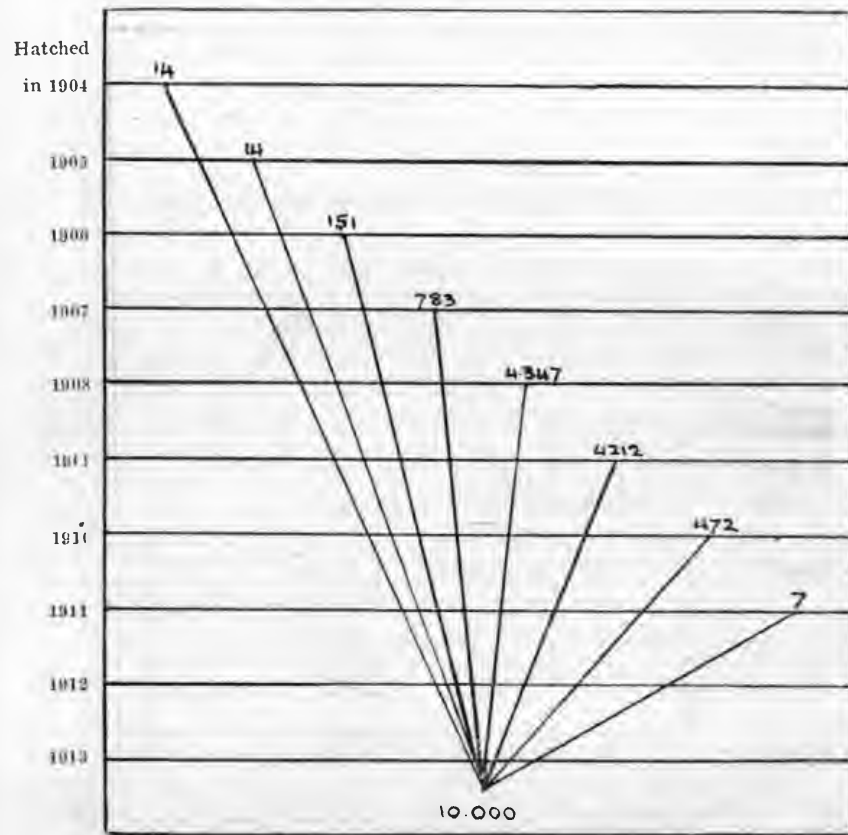


PLATE 15.



1914, April 5th. Large Spring Fish. Cock, 30½ lbs. Hen, 22½ lbs.



To face page 29.

PLATE 16



1015 August 91st

1015

1015

1015

It seems to me that this is a wonderful arrangement of nature to provide against the disappearance of the species. No matter how many fish may enter the river in any one year there is always a large stock remaining in the sea to provide parent fish for future years. Therefore if the ova deposited in any one spawning season were to be completely destroyed, by severe frost, heavy floods, or long continued drought, the species cannot disappear. Nature has as it were taken out an insurance policy to prevent such a catastrophe.

#### SEX.

Scientists will tell you that it is impossible to form a sound opinion as to the sex of the fish by its appearance. Well, scientific people are not always right, and although they despise what they are pleased to call the "Riverside Amateur" I have generally found that one can learn more from an intelligent keeper or netsman than from some of the learned men who write about salmon. By cutting a fish open one can always tell the hen-fish by the presence of the ovaries even in the early Spring when they are comparatively small. With a little practice in the same way one can ascertain the sex even of the parr. As the year goes on the eggs gradually increase in size, and just before spawning they can be felt through the skin, and it is unnecessary to open the fish to ascertain the sex. In the early spring the milt of the male fish is quite undeveloped, so if one finds a fish without ovaries one can be sure it is a cock-fish. In the late autumn in most cases the milt will be well developed. You all know the difference between the ovaries—i.e. the hard roc, and the milt or soft roe of the herring. It is exactly the same in a salmon, but on a larger scale.

However there are many occasions when one does not want to cut open one's salmon in order to ascertain the sex. I have therefore taken several photographs which may enable you to distinguish a hen from a cock by external examination only. As a rule the head of the cock fish is rather the longer of the two, or at any rate gives that appearance. The head of the hen fish is more pointed and the fish is generally more torpedo-shaped. There is however considerable difference in the shape of the head and jaws, which is difficult to describe in words. In the autumn the upper jaw of the cock fish actually lengthens and a peculiar protection is developed on the lower jaw. In addition the cock fish becomes much redder and of a more pronounced colour than the hen fish. Whatever the scientific men may say I am sure that anyone who is accustomed to handling salmon with a little practice will be able to distinguish the sex of salmon with quite sufficient accuracy for all practical purposes. I however advise my friends, whenever they cut a fish up, to confirm their external diagnosis by examination of the genital organs.



I find there is considerable difference in the proportion of the sexes in the different classes. In the case of spawned fish as I mentioned before 94½ per cent. are hens. The proportion in the various classes of maiden fish is as follows:—

				Proportion of hens.
Small Spring fish ...	...	...	...	76 per cent.
Small Summer fish ...	...	...	...	70 "
Large Spring fish ...	...	...	...	68 "
Grilse ...	...	...	...	63 "
Large Summer fish ...	...	...	...	59 "
Very large Spring fish ...	...	...	...	12 "

The Grilse seem to be rather exceptional as such a large proportion are males; otherwise these figures indicate that generally speaking there is a tendency for the cock-fish to remain longer in the sea than the hen-fish, and as I stated before it is quite exceptional to come across a hen-fish which has remained 4 years in the sea without spawning, and consequently it is not often that one catches a female salmon over 30 pounds in weight.

There is another very interesting fact in connection with the sex of Wye salmon—the hen-fish enter the river first and the cock-fish come in more at the tail of the run. This applies to all classes of fish as is clearly shown on the accompanying diagram. For example, in the case of the large Spring fish it will be seen that during the early months one will catch 7 hens for every 3 cocks, and afterwards the proportion of hens decreases rapidly, and in June the sexes are about equal, whereas in July the cock-fish far outnumber the hens.

#### PARASITES.

Salmon, like all fish, are subject to parasites, and it is often the case that each fish has its own variety. I suppose that hens' fleas are different from dogs' fleas and perhaps those that attack human beings are also of another species. Whether that be so or not, it is certainly the case with some of the animals which attach themselves to fish. Now these parasites have some use, for they afford valuable evidence about the habits of the fish. I have already mentioned the gill-maggots and have shown how their presence proves that a fish has spawned before. One of the most interesting is the Sea louse which I believe attacks no other fish but the salmon and the sea trout, and consequently rejoices in the Latin name of *Lepeophtheirus Salmonis*. They acquire these in the sea and they only live for a comparatively short time in fresh water. Consequently if we find sea-lice on a salmon in the river, it is certain proof that the fish has recently come up from the sea. The females have long white

To face page 30.

PLATE 17.



12½ lb. Hen fish caught at Hampton Bishop on September 18th, 1917.



1. Sea-louse, female (taken from a fish just caught in the sea). The long tails are the egg-sacs.
2. Sea-louse, female (taken from a fish which has been a few days in the river). The egg-sacs have dropped off.
3. Sea-louse, male. The male is much smaller than the female.
4. Fresh-water gill-maggot, female. The triangular portion at the top is embedded in the gills, and the louse draws its nourishment through the arms or suckers. The two darker appendages are the egg-sacs.
5. Fresh-water louse. The two dark circles at the head are the suckers by which the louse adheres to the fish.



Two scales from an 8 lb. Spring Hen fish, caught in the Wye, April 8th, 1917. 28 in. length, 14 in. girth. The centre part of one scale, representing about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years of the fish's life, is abnormal. This scale took the place of a lost scale.

To face page 31.

PLATE 20.  $\times 16$ .



A scale from the lateral line of the fish shown in Plate 19.

tails, which are really eggs, and these drop off first—probably within 24 hours, so if we find sea-lice with tails we can be sure the fish is absolutely fresh run. The males, which are not so numerous, are much smaller, and I think they hang on rather longer than the females. In 1906 the Scottish Fishery Board carried out a very interesting experiment on this point (25th Annual Report of the Fishery Board for Scotland, Cd. 3596). Two Grilse with sea-lice attached to them were caught in the sea and placed in a tank of salt water. Fresh water was pumped into the tank and all traces of salt water eliminated. "After the water had become quite fresh a single parasite remained on one fish for five days and on the other for four days." I doubt whether they would remain on fish for so long a time under natural conditions for when salmon are rushing up stream the sea-lice would be more easily washed off. It seems however possible that they may survive in fresh water for 3 or 4 days. Now we have positive evidence of a fish being caught just above Builth with sea-lice attached to it. Builth is about 115 miles from the sea, so it seems as if it is possible for a salmon to run up the Wye at the rate of 30 miles per day. When we remember that during its journey it has to face a current which will average at least 4 miles an hour, or 100 miles in 24 hours, we realise that a salmon can run up the Wye at the rate of 130 miles per day.

When the salmon is in fresh water it is attacked by the fresh water louse, which is also found on pike, chub, and other fresh water fish. They are sometimes mistaken for sea-lice but they are quite different in shape, being much rounder, and have more prominent legs. I believe they die in salt water. One may also occasionally find small fresh water leeches attached to salmon.

#### RE-FORMATION OF SCALES.

There are two further points in connection with the scales to which I must draw attention. One frequently finds scales with imperfect centres. These abnormal scales show how nature effects her repairs when a scale is lost. Each scale is embedded in a pocket in the skin, and when a scale is lost this pocket acts as a sort of matrix or mould, in which scale substance is rapidly deposited, and when the space is filled up the normal ring formation takes place as before round the circumference of the new scale. One can thus tell the period which has elapsed since the new scale was formed. In the case of scales which have been very much disintegrated in the process of spawning, one finds most extraordinary examples of nature's repairs. Sometimes absolutely new centres of growth are to be found, and where actual holes have formed in the scales one may find new rings round each hole.

## LATERAL LINE.

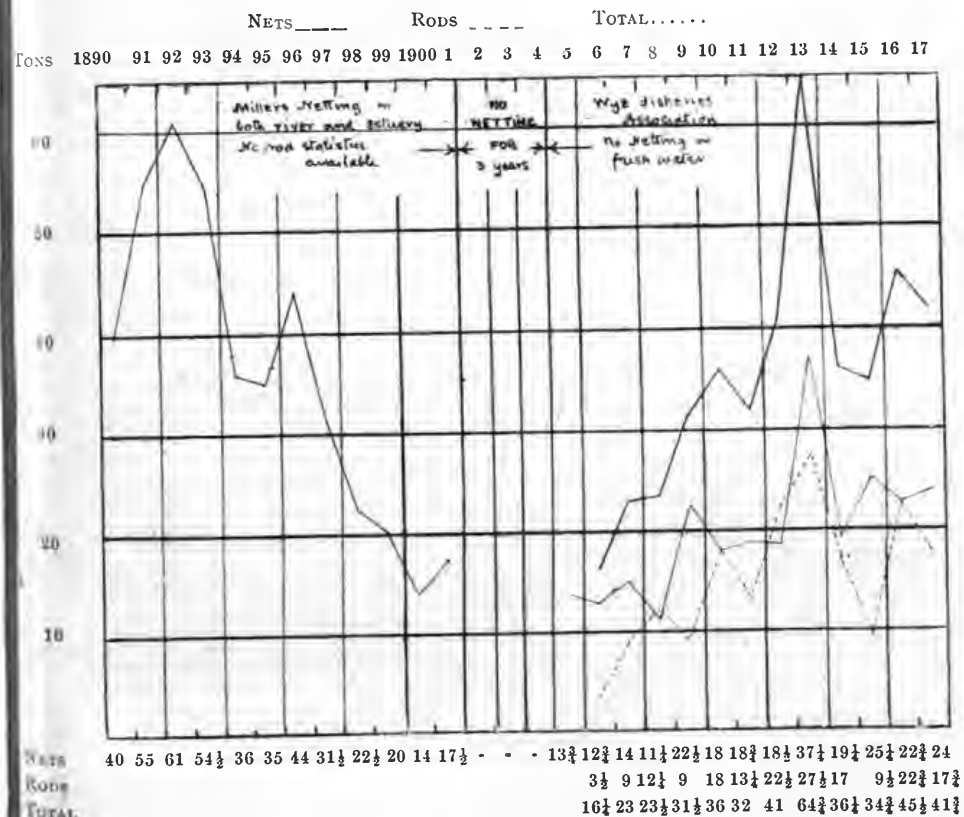
There is also a distinct line along the side of each salmon, and which is to be found on most fish. This line consists of a row of scales, each of which is perforated by a transverse hole. It is suggested that this is to enable a supply of mucus to be exuded to keep the scales in condition. The other explanation, and which seems more probable, is that these scales are in connection with a system of nerves which run along the side of the body close to this line, and so provide the fish with additional sense of touch or hearing.

## IMPROVEMENT OF THE WYE.

Before concluding I must say a few words about the wonderful improvement that has taken place in the salmon fisheries of the Wye. The table which I am able to put before you shows very clearly the history of the river for the last 28 years. One cannot have a clearer illustration of the way in which a salmon river can be destroyed than the curve which shows the results of Miller's netting up to 1901. The maximum catch was in 1892—namely 61 tons, which would represent about 12,000 fish. After that date the catch rapidly fell off year by year. Let us however be just to Miller. He was not the only person who was injuring the river. What with stopping nets, draft nets, and beating nets, everyone who had the right of fishing both below and above Hereford in those days was doing his best utterly to exterminate the salmon of the Wye, and if this state of things had continued much longer there is no doubt that as far as the Wye was concerned, salmon would have practically become extinct. I know it is the custom amongst a certain class of politicians who want to achieve cheap popularity, to assume that salmon only exist for the rich. I think I have already proved to you that this is not so. At any rate let us give honour where honour is due. Thanks to the late Mr. John Hotchkis and thanks to the energy and generosity of some of the riparian owners the Wye is at last showing signs of recovery. I am not aware that a single netsman or that any of these individuals who talk so much about protecting the rights of the poor man, have done one single act or have subscribed one single penny in helping to improve the fisheries of the Wye. It would take too long to relate the various steps that were taken to repair the injury which had already occurred. It is very much easier to destroy than to replace. You will gather from what I have told you that there are from 5 to 6 years to each generation in the case of the bulk of Wye Salmon. I calculate when a river has been so grossly maltreated and injured as the Wye, that it will take at least 3 and possibly 4 generations to bring the breeding stock back to anything like a sufficient quantity fully to re-stock the river. In other words in less than half-a-dozen years you can do harm which

To face page 32.

## WEIGHT OF FISH CAUGHT IN EACH YEAR IN TONS.



will take from 15 to 24 years to restore. In 1902 the Wye Fisheries Association were able to obtain control of the netting, and afterwards the Board of Conservators very wisely prohibited all netting for salmon in fresh water, a policy which I hope and trust will never be departed from. It would be the salvation of the salmon fisheries of this country if all netting in fresh water were for ever prohibited. It was not until 1913, that is to say after eleven years of scientific management, that any result worth talking about was obtained. In that year the combined rod and net catch amounted to close on 10,000 fish. Since then there has been a set-back, but even in spite of this falling off, the total catch during the last 4 years is on a very much higher level than that immediately following the days of ruthless destruction. The Wye has by no means reached its zenith yet, but it is already the best Salmon River in England.

So long as the present system of management continues, I am confident that the salmon production of the Wye will continue to progress, with advantage to the whole of the surrounding district, and corresponding benefit to the food supplies of the country. I can only hope that I may live to see the day when the Wye will become, as I am sure it will do, the most productive salmon river in the British Isles, and thus afford an object lesson, not only for this country, but also for the whole of the world, of what can be done by scientific management.

Finally, let me impress on all of those who live in this neighbourhood that we regard you as trustees for the whole nation. The Wye is one of the most beautiful rivers in England, and is perhaps the only large river left which is free from pollution and obstructions, and which has in addition enormous possibilities as a food producing river. We look to you as our trustees to see that these possibilities are in no way neglected, and if you carry out your duties, the salmon of the Wye will become a really important factor in that present vital question, the National Food Supply of this Country.



# THE POSSESSIONS OF ST. GUTHLAC'S PRIORY, HEREFORD.

BY THE REV. A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.  
*Canon Residentiary of Hereford Cathedral.*

(Contributed 23rd May, 1918.)

By the good offices of Mr. St. Clair Baddeley, the Committee of the Hereford Public Library have become possessed of a valuable manuscript containing the rental of St. Guthlac's Priory in various years from the reign of Henry VI. to that of Elizabeth. The book has been for nearly 190 years in the library of Painswick House, which was built in the year 1729 by Mr. Charles Hyatt, M.P. His father was a solicitor in Gloucester and Clerk of the Peace, through whom this manuscript and others came to Painswick. Its earlier history is unknown.

The book consists of 182 folios, written in at least half-a-dozen different hands. The first 12 folios, in Latin, contain the rental of the Priory in the 14th year of King Henry VI. (A.D. 1436), William Wynslade being the prior. First is given a list of the benefices in the patronage of St. Guthlac's:—The Rectory of St. Owen in the suburbs of Hereford; the Vicarage of St. Peter's, Hereford; the Vicarage of Dormington with the chapel of Bartestree (Bertwaldestre); the Vicarages of Holme Lacy, Ballingham, Ocle Pychard, Felton, Stoke Lacy, and Mansel Gamage; and the Rectory of Mordiford. Then follow the detailed rentals of the lands of the Priory:—In Holme Lacy, Prior's Frome, Dormington, Checkley, Rushock (*in marchiis Wallie in parochia de Kington*), Thinghill (Great and Little), Shutton, Ocle Pychard, Monckton, Felton, Westhope, Hope Dudale, Agnebury, Hinton, Hackley, Ledon, Lyde Prior, Weobley, Garnston, and the Barton of Gloucester, together with the very considerable number of tenements in the city of Hereford. A short analysis of the various entries—though the statistics may seem wearisome—will help us to reconstruct the social and economic state of our county four centuries ago.

To administer their possessions the Priory had James Baskerville for their "principal seneschal," at a fee of 40s. a year, John Scudamore seneschal of Ballingham at 20s., Roger Vaughan seneschal of Rushock at 20s., six "collectors" receiving fees which vary from 53s. 4d. to 16d., Walter Blackston, "our auditor," who receives 20s., and Thomas Wiston and Richard Warnecombe who are "retained for advice" (*retenti ad concilium*) at a fee of 13s. 4d. each.

The tithes owned by the Priory were all farmed out *per indenturam*, sometimes to the Vicar of the Parish. The holdings of land were either "free" or "customary" or rented from the demesne. They differ in size from 5 virgates (150 acres) to a close of half an acre; and one tenant sometimes has several holdings.

In HOLME LACY George Scudamore holds (in 8 separate entries) about 100 acres of free land *per servitium militare et per redditum*. His money payments vary considerably, perhaps owing to local conditions which cannot now be traced. Thus for a messuage and 2 virgates he pays 5s. a year; for 4 acres 8d.; for 3 acres 5½d.; for 2 acres only 1d.; and for *una parcella terre libere* he renders in one case 20d., and in another only 1d.

In FROME PRIOR and DORMINGTON the land was mostly held on a customary tenure, and the rent was somewhat higher. William Collyer pays 30s. 6d. for "his own messuage and 1½ virgates, together with another messuage and 9 acres." A messuage and a virgate bring in 21s.; a messuage and half a virgate 15s.; 2 messuages and a virgate 28s. 4d. Thomas Parke, *pro uno cotagio cum clauso eidem adjacente* pays 3s. 4d., and a "cottage and garden" lets for 16d. Of demesne land a messuage and nine acres render 8s. 10d., 16 acres with no house 4s. There are only two holdings of free land: Nicholas Walwyn pays 5s. for a messuage and a virgate, and David Kardoken, Chaplain of Mordiford, 3s. for a messuage and half a virgate; in neither case is there mention of military service.

In SHUTTON all the land is free, and there is a flat rent of 2d. an acre.

In THINGHILL all the land is customary; and there were apparently more inhabitants than in the other manors, since the holdings are usually of 2 messuages with half a virgate, or with 12 acres, or even with 8 acres. William Messer "farmed" the demesne, rendering each year 16 quarters of wheat, and 8 of barley. The "farmers" of Ocle Pychard, of Hinton, and of Westhope also pay their dues in grain. (In 1436 the price of a quarter of wheat was about 6s., and of barley 2s. 8d. to 3s. But two years afterwards wheat was selling at 14s. 7½d. the quarter).

In OCLE PYCHARD the usual rent of a messuage and a virgate of customary land was 20s. to 23s., though Thomas Crump for a virgate of demesne land pays only 4d.

In WESTHOPE Thomas Mason has the considerable holding of 3 messuages and 5 virgates of customary land, for which he pays £3 0s. 4d. Then six successive entries record each a holding of a messuage and virgate rendering 20s. 1d.; of free land a similar holding brings in only 7s. 6d.

In STOKE LACY a cottage with a close lets for 2s., and a messuage and 6 acres of free land for 5d. (The Priory seems to have had very little land in Stoke Lacy, though it had the patronage of the benefice).

In LEDON Harry Loryman hold the whole of the demesne, together with "certain customary lands" for which he pays £4 13s. 4d. More than a hundred years later, in 1541, this land is still held by a Harry Loryman at practically the same rent (£4 15s. 4d.), though there is a dispute as to the extent.

In LYDE PRIOR Thomas Colyer holds the demesne at a rent of £3 6s. 8d., and the customary land is divided into some 20 holdings, a messuage and a virgate rendering about 15s. Three holders, in addition to their virgate have also *una nocata*—a nook, a measure of uncertain quantity, usually about 12½ acres. Robert Lochard for "certain free lands" in Lyde pays 2d.

All these holdings are of arable land. Pasture, in the absence of all artificial grasses and winter roots, was specially valuable, and bore a very high rent—or more usually it was retained *in manu domini*. Our entries seem to draw a distinction between *pratium* and *pastura*, though I cannot explain what the distinction was. In Lugg Meadow several parcels of 4 acres were let at 6s. 8d. each; 15 acres *in manu domini* are valued at 25s. 8d. a year; and a "pasture" of 10 acres in Withington called Cobnall, also *in manu domini*, is worth 16s. 8d. a year. This gives an average rent for pasture of 1s. 8d. an acre, which is very low; for in the Barton of Gloucester pasture brings in 3s. 4d. and 4s. an acre, while in the other counties it was sometimes let at 8s. or 9s. an acre.

There are in all seven mills belonging to the Priory:—"Moremilles" (in or near Mordiford) held, with 2 close and a cottage and garden, by John Wode at a rental of 31s. 4d.; "Roshokes Mille" (near Kington) rented at 20s.; Lyde Mill, with a close and 11 acres of demesne land, at 13s. 8d.; Sutton Mill (in Sutton St. Nicholas) at 20s.; "Monckmylle" in Ballingham at 26s. 8d.; and, in Hereford city, "Monckmylle" (held by a woman, Katherine Taylor, who is not the widow of the late holder), at 30s.; and the mill *juxta muros castelli Herefordi*, held jointly by Jenkyn Phylippe and Laurence Walker for 53s. 4d.

Everywhere in these entries we find evidence of the break-up of the manorial system. The feudal hierarchy of lord, freeholder, and villein has disappeared. The demesne is let out *per indenturam*—at Frome Prior, Hinton, Westhope, Ledon, Lyde, and Ballingham, to single holders, elsewhere in parcels. The demesne of Thinghill is also in the hands of one man, except some of the pasture in Lugg-meadow, of which part is still *in manu domini*, and part held by a relative of

the "farmer" of the demesne. The customary land is practically copyhold, though the word is not used as yet in these entries. But nowhere is there any mention of labour-rent or customary service, and it is evident that the tenant is secure from dispossession. We find the same family holding the same land at the same rent a hundred years later.<sup>1</sup> Under Stoke Lacy, however, there is an entry referring to villeins (of the lay lord, since the Priory did not hold this manor):—*De villanis ibidem pro sepultura mortuorum suorum, per annum, iiis.* So the name, and perhaps the status, of villeinage survives in Herefordshire in 1436.

Outside the City of Hereford the Priory has 14 holders of demesne land, 19 free tenants, and 74 customary tenants. Of these latter, 8, in addition to their holdings, have a small portion of demesne land, usually pasture. Judging by the rental of the Priory, Herefordshire rents in the fifteenth century were lower than elsewhere. The average rent of arable land throughout England was 6d. an acre. It is, of course, difficult, in the St. Guthlac's lands, to strike an average, the differences being so extraordinary, but only in rare instances is 6d. an acre reached or exceeded. In the Barton of Gloucester 255 acres (presumably accommodation land) are let to 10 tenants at 16d. an acre. And a croft of 3 acres near the castle mill in Hereford is let for 4s., which is also 16d. an acre. But in Rushock, away in the marshes, an acre of customary land is held for 1d. In Lyde Prior 8 acres of free land render only 6d. Richard Welfart, for one free acre, pays 2d.; while an acre called "the Sexten's acre" pays 4d. George Scudamore, in Holme Lacy, for his free land pays in addition to military service, 2d. an acre; in Shutton free land renders 2d. an acre, with no mention of military service. In Dorington 16 acres of demesne land render 3d. an acre, and in Thinghill 40 acres of demesne land are held at 4½d. an acre. The rent of customary land cannot be estimated with accuracy, since there is always a messuage, and sometimes two, to be allowed for.

We can understand how low these rents must have been by comparing them with the rates of wages and the price of food. The agricultural labourer—who in 1224 was paid 1½d. a day in Hereford—now obtained about 4d. a day, and 6d. in harvest time. The artisan gets always about 6d. Women also worked, and were paid about 2d. a day. The average cost of maintenance was 8d. a week per head. Food being thus abundant, and cheap, and wages relatively so high, this fifteenth century has been called the golden age of the labourer,

1. It is worth noting that if a customary tenant dies, it is quite as often his widow as his son who takes over the holding; and, if, without a son, she marries again, the holding passes into the new husband's family. Several entries suggest that a customary tenant has added to his holding by purchasing a neighbour's rights (we may not yet say his copyhold).

who was often better off than the customary tenant, in spite of the low rent of this latter.

In Hereford City, *tam infra muros quam extra*, the Priory drew rents from 71 tenements, 17 gardens, 2 mills, 2 barns,<sup>1</sup> 2 "shoppys" (a word for which the scribe can find no Latin equivalent), 1 close, 1 croft of 3 acres, and 1 of half an acre, and the "Kyngisorchard" of 10 acres in St. Martin's beyond the Wye (for which the Priory received 2s. 8d. a year). Moreover Thomas Havarde and Geoffrey Barton pay, the one 20s. *pro diversis tenementis juxta ecclesiam Sancti Petri*, and the other 8s. *pro certis tenementis*; while Nicholas Chippenham pays 4s. *pro diversis gardinis in Gropelane*. An interesting entry records John Baskerville's payment of 6d. *pro uno tenemento et suo ostro*, which 106 years later is still paid by Alice Scull, alias Baskarvil, "for one tenement and hall dore." Nicholas Chippenham, who represented Hereford in Henry the Sixth's fourth Parliament at Leicester, and whose family played a leading part in the city throughout the fifteenth century, held from the Priory, in addition to his "several gardens in Grope Lane," a tenement called Grynder's Place, 2 tenements in St. Thomas Street, two "shoppys apud Goodknayvysynne," and another garden. The holders so constantly sub-let their tenements that it is specially recorded of John Wode that he has a tenement *extra portam de Byestreate in quo nunc ibidem inhabitat*.<sup>2</sup>

Very many of the tenants of the Priory were clerics. In the fifteenth century there were considerably more clergy in the city than are there to-day. The Chantry of the B.V.M. in St. Owen's Church has 4 tenements; that of St. John Baptist in St. Peter's one; that of Holy Trinity in St. Peter's one (in "Oldescole Strete"); that of the B.V.M. in St. Peter's one; that of the B.V.M. in St. Nicholas one (and a garden *juxta Kingisorcharde*): that of the B.V.M. in St. Martin's Church a tenement and two gardens. The College of Vicars Choral hold 2 tenements, 1 barn (in "Byrtonstrete"), and a garden *cum rakis*, which had been Richard Rudhall's (who ten years later was Archdeacon of Hereford). The Vicar of St. Peter's rents a garden; the "preceptor of the Priory" 2 tenements; the Abbot of Dore a tenement in St. Nicholas Parish (for which he pays only 5d.); and six other clerics have holdings, chiefly gardens—one of which, held by a vicar choral, is *juxta molendinum vicariorum chori*. The prior retains for his own use a garden *juxta Woodyslane*, and another *juxta portam dicti prioratus*, as well as *unum clausum vocatum the Sexten's crosse juxta cimiterium prioratus dicti*. Only one tenement is said to be *in manu dicti prioris ex defectu tenetium*. This is evidently

1. *Orreum*: the rental of 1541 translates it "garner."

2. He has also half-an-acre of customary land *in le Portfeld*.

a large house, being rented at 8s.; the only other house at the same rent is one *in alto vico Herefordie*; the better houses, with these two excepted, pay an average rent of about 4s.; and the others are graded downwards to a few pence.

Very few entries refer to the occupations of the tenants. Two bakers, a smith, a goldsmith, and "John Coke, sten.", alone are mentioned. In the Barton of Gloucester a brewhouse, with all utensils, is let to William Messenger for 26s. 8d.

The rental thus fixed in 1436 *ex recognicione tenetium facta ad curiam ipsius prioris* remained without change for a century. After the suppression of the monasteries, an inquiry was held, in 1539, into the value of St. Guthlac's and its lands, *tam ex recognicione tenetium capta coram Thome Havarde, subsenescallo dicti nuper Prioratus, quam ex dimissionibus et Rotulis curie, aliisque Presidentibus dicti nuper Prioratus*. This return is the basis of all the "Renewals" in the rest of the book. On Nov. 13, 34 Hen. 8, the site and precincts of the Priory, with a few bits of meadow land, were granted to John ap Rice (who seven years later becomes Sir John Price), at a rental of 4s. 6d. yearly to the Crown. Two years later (Apr. 28, 36 Hen. 8) the rest of the possessions of the Priory became the property of Mr. Price, at a rent of £4 6s. 0d. to the Crown.

There is little difference in the details of the various holdings, the entries, for the most part, being a mere translation of the Latin of 1436. Many of the holdings are in the hands of the families who held them a hundred years ago; indeed, one suspects, at times, that the old entry has been, by inadvertance, translated with the name unchanged "out of the boke of the recognicion of the tenants." The rents, too, have mostly remained exactly as they were, the few changes being by way of reductions here and there. The open field system still survives, as is shown by such entries as "iii. acres of demeyne landes, lieng in divers felde." Leases are frequently mentioned, the new owner sometimes noting "for xxi. yeres and this is the xix. yere." In other cases he (or his collector) does not know the number of years, but leaves a space to be filled in. At Stoke Lacy, Antony Browne claims to hold 2 pastures called Hackley and Myntrige, "dymysed by lease, except warde maryage and sute of tenants at the corte of Thinghyll." But two years later a note is added:—"Memo at thannunciacon of our Lady next, to ask xxs. of Antony Browne for ii. pastures called Hackley and Myntrige, whiche after that shall be voyde, and no more paid." Another tenant at Stoke Lacy claims to hold by lease "which he hath not yet showed"; and in the margin by another hand, is written "Call for his lease." Some leases are "for life," and one "to John Hopkyn and his wife during their lives." "Quit rentes so graunted by composicon" appear

several times, but in Gloucestershire and Breconshire, not in Herefordshire. A "yeoman" is mentioned once. A few tenants are now said to have their holdings "by copie"; a considerable number "at the will of the lord"; but the major portion of the tenants are still "customary" holders. In no case has the rent been raised; but there are not infrequent notes (usually added in another hand and in Latin) which suggest that reductions have somehow been made. Of these notes the following are typical:—"Tamen solebat redditus ex antiquo esse xvs. iiid, ob. de redditu assisarum, cum iii. li. iiid. de redditu domicalium ibidem, sed non tantum est nunc leviabile. Et collector ibidem solebat reddere compotum de xxxii. lagenis et i pocterell (?) mellis, necnon de iis. pro xii. caponibus venditis ibidem. Quere quomodo hec devenerint in casum." "Tamen solebat olim esse xiiis. iiid. qu., prout per veteres compotus apparet."

The new owner set himself also to press for arrears. One collector reports, of a payment due from the Master of St. Katherines' for tithes of Yarkhill, "whereof xs. is behynde every yere sens I cam." And a fairly long account is headed "*Arreragia leviabilia diversorum ballivorum Johannis Price ibidem super compotum eorundem.*"

In Brecon, where John Price had acquired "Malvernes landes," he kept "the lower landes of my dayrie in myne owne handes, with the stok of xxiii. kyne and a bull and c. shepe," the whole being valued at xlii. He lets out two adjoining meadows "upon condition to kepe me certen whethers there," with no other rent.

Of "fancy" rents there are few. The Vicar of Dormington pays a pound of cummin, and the parson of Mordiford a pound of "franckincence"; and there is a list of 12 tenants, each of whom renders with his rent 2 geese and 2 capons. One entry shows a trace of feudal tenure still surviving:—Roger Abodnam "for certen landes" pays 4d. "and one John Williams is his under tenante there, and so is bownde to serve Lord and Kynge for hym." And under Felton a curious entry notes that Alyson Holder pays 3s. a year "out of a messuage apointed by the Churchmen of felton to paye for the Buryall."

In the City of Hereford there have been few changes in the hundred years since 1436. The houses are now quite frequently held by lease, but the entries are, for the most part, merely translated from the Latin of the earlier rental, with occasional notes to record slight changes, e.g., "of late belongynge to the house of Aconburye, and nowe in the Kinges handes"; "late the Abbottes of Doore, and nowe in lease of Thomas Gybbons." A tenement in Oldescole Street is referred to as "being now decaid," and another is "newe buylte." Another, in "Brodestrete" is now "called the Fawcon," and yet

another, outside St. Owen's Gate, had "sometyme the signe of the Catherynes Wheale,"<sup>1</sup> There is "a parcell of voyed grounde" in Mylkstrete, which next year is "made into a yarde" for the adjoining house; and another "void grounde enclosed over against St. Peter's Church" which once let for 10s. a year, but now, says Mr. John Price, "my wif hath lette this grounde to Harry Dutson at iis. iiid. yerely, and the said Harry to have a yere's warning, and that he shall make no myslyn or woodyard thereupon." We are told also that the Sexten's Close "is nowe made an orcharde," and that a garden in Group Lane is "of late devyded in to two gardens."

The rentals are renewed, and recopied almost without change, in 1541, 1542, 1544, 1547, 1549, 1553, and 1559. Before this late renewal Sir John Price is dead, and "Gregory Pryse, esquier, is nowe possessor and owner of the same house (i.e., St. Guthlac's) and of the landes and rentes to the same belongynge." Yet even to the end the new owners and their collectors found great difficulty in identifying the houses or lands from which the rent issued. The transcript of 1559 adds many new notes of identification, e.g., "over against Harry Dutson's stable," "lieing towards Good Knaves Inne, by the Towne wall, on the backsyde of the said last tenement." One half-page of entries in English has the note added in another hand, "Ex relacione Hoely Williams predicti." There are frequent references to "the olde booke of Evidence," and sometimes, in a different hand, such a note as this: "Loke the profittes herof in my whyte boke of rekenynge, about the myddel of the boke." A rent of 2s. 4d. "for divers tenements that were some tyme William Meys" cannot be traced at all. "The same are supposed by old men to be the ii. tenements that ar Robert Aston's in ryght of his wyf.....and nowe be occupied as on tenement in thandes of on Thomas Clarke, a bell-founder. Albeit it is dubted whether the ii. tenements nowe Alice Sculles.....were also chargable to the said rent. For George Elsmere saieth"—a long story too involved to quote—"but whether.....the said Elsmere knoweth not." Another house, described as "between the tenement that was sometymes John Falkes and William Hottewall's," is "supposed to be..... For the next house to it northward was given by one Falke to the Chauntrie of St. John in St. Peter's Church."

It only remains to mention some of the streets and lanes of the city. "Brodestrete" occurs several times, also "Bistrete," and Byrton or Barton Street, which, in the later entries, is called Barsam Street. The highest rent in the city (8s.) is paid for a house *in alto*

1. An alehouse in Hereford called the Catherine Wheel, kept by Bridget Andrews, was suppressed in 1695, on account of a riot which occurred there owing to some soldiers drinking the health of William III.

*vico Herefordie*. "Mylkelane" is now St. John Street. "Olde-scolestrete" is the alley leading through Harley Court—so called as being the original site of the Cathedral School. "Gropeland" has become Gaol Street. St. Thomas Street and Bakehous Lane I cannot identify, nor yet the following, "venella vocata Fryerslane," "venella vocata Priorylane," "venella vocata Woodyslane," and "venella retro Godknavesynne."





Photo by]

GRANGE COURT, LEOMINSTER.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

## THE CROSSE, LEOMINSTER.

BY THEODORE NEILD, M.A.

(Read 23rd May, 1918.)

This Paper suggests that a Religious Guild at one time existed in Leominster, and that to this Guild is indirectly due the erection in an ornate form of The Crosse (now forming part of Grange Court), in the year 1633.

Three or four years ago I chanced to read that an archæologist, struck by the great size of the Church in a small Cambridgeshire town, had remarked that either the population had been much larger when the church was built, or else that there had been a Religious Guild in the town: and it was discovered that there had been such a Guild. The great size of Leominster Church, together with the well authenticated fact that before the completion of the church the town's population had never exceeded 2,500, at once suggested that this church also must have been enlarged far beyond its actual needs through the zeal of a Religious Guild. Such a company as this does not need to be reminded that the building, enlargement, decoration, and restoration of churches were among the main aims of such Guilds. The earlier London, and the Florentine Guilds did much in this way.

Price in his *History of Leominster* (1795) tells us of three chantries, with officiating priests, attached to the Church. He also quotes at length a deed devoting land in the Hereford Road to find "a wax taper, burning every Saturday at the altar of the Virgin Mary, and a lamp to burn every day from morning to night before the said altar, and another lamp to burn all night on Sundays and Fridays before the Cross of the altar of St. James"—there were other altars—and goes on to say "there are above a hundred similar donations of burgages and rents in every street of the town," as there were also from nine outlying districts. The provision of lights at altars, it should be noted, was one of the primary aims of Religious Guilds.

Again, the late vicar, the Rev. H. G. Burden, on my broaching the above suggestion, immediately reminded me that the original seating of the south nave (which was the latest addition to the Church)

was not transverse but longitudinal, and said that this showed that a collegium of some kind attached to the Church used to hold its meetings there. This plan of seating was adopted as offering the most convenient arrangement where the conference of a body of persons with some leader, or leaders, had to be provided for. Mr. Burden argued further that, as there is no evidence of Priory funds being expended upon the Priory Church buildings; it is probable that the sumptuous and highly-decorated south nave was put up by the wealthy members of a Religious Guild. In his view it was neither the ordinary parishioners nor the ecclesiastic who carried out such costly plans.

Further, rather important cumulative evidence in support of the theory appears when we turn to consider the composition of a Religious Guild. This, the earliest form of Guild, usually contained three, and sometimes four, classes. There were (a) the members of any religious community meeting in the neighbourhood; (b) the bailiff and chief burgesses of the town; (c) the principal landed gentry of the district; and (d) the various craft-guilds,<sup>1</sup> which, especially in early days, had a very distinct religious side to them, and were often absorbed into the Religious Guild (if there was one) as they arose. That the first three actually were in close association in Leominster may be assumed from the undoubted fact that the bailiff and chief burgesses, and the craft-guilds (eight or nine in number), as they were established, met for a long period—centuries, Blacklock says—in the Frere Chamber, which was the outermost room of the Priory, above the archway through which Church Street used to lead into the precincts. Such an arrangement argues almost necessarily that members of the religious community also shared in these gatherings. And, if no direct evidence places members of the landed gentry among the other three classes, there is abundant and authentic evidence that such a bond of good fellowship existed between the great houses of the district and the townspeople as was most improbable apart from joint membership of a Religious Guild. Did time permit we might cull from the town records a long and interesting list of courtesies exchanged between Leominster and the landed gentry around. Hampton Court, or Croft Castle, would send the town venison when it was entertaining important guests, or holding high festival; whilst the Corporation, in its turn, would, on special occasions, send wine, or a sugar-loaf, to their courteous neighbours.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Leominster Craft Guilds appear to have had the care of the bridges of the town, a duty commonly undertaken voluntarily by Religious Guilds.

<sup>2</sup> This point gains emphasis when we recall the serious feuds which existed at times between the townfolk of Hereford and the neighbouring gentry. And the Corporation of that city had frequent difficulties with the Cathedral authorities.

There is yet another argument in favour of the existence of a Religious Guild which, though negative, seems significant. For some years I had been puzzled and disappointed to find no trace of the existence of a Guild Merchant in Leominster. *Prima facie* it seemed an almost ideal locality for such a Guild. For the wool of Leominster's fine breed of sheep—"Lemster Ore," the Golden Fleece, of the Polyolbion—was famed, and bought at a high price, in the Low Countries, Germany and even Italy. What power or influence restrained those burgesses of Leominster who had grown rich by their foreign trade in wool from forming themselves into a Guild Merchant? No other reply seems so conclusive to the writer as this, that from still earlier days a Religious Guild had, in Leominster, federated interests commonly found in conflict elsewhere. Where then was the need, or the place, for a Guild Merchant? The men who would otherwise have constituted it had no arrogant land-owners round them whose power had to be curbed; the general administration of the town was already virtually in their own hands; and even the weighing of the wool, which took place just outside the Frere Chamber, was hardly a matter of interest to certain individuals alone. The existence of a Religious Guild, containing a number of wealthy wool-merchants—a class noted for their contributions to church purposes—amply accounts for the addition, early in the fourteenth century, to the Priory Church (of which they had already reason to be proud) of the sumptuous south nave seated for the better accommodation of the Guildsmen.

Assuming then the existence of a Religious Guild closely associated with the Priory, we may safely assume further, that this Guild, on the score of its many 'superstitious' aims, would be dissolved by Henry VIII., in 1539, at the time of his dissolution of the Priory; and also that the suppression of the smaller institution would attract little attention in view of the simultaneous suppression of the larger, which was a wealthy outpost of Reading Abbey.

The confiscated revenues usually appropriated by the crown were those devoted to "the findings, maintainings, or sustentation of any priest, or of any anniversary, or obit, lamp, light, or other such things." This has been called the "disendowment of the misteries." Whatever was the ultimate fate of these revenues in the case of Leominster, the Frere Chamber itself was, in the above year, bestowed upon the bailiff and chief burgesses, who continued to meet in it until about 1750, when it became unsafe. In 1752 it was cleared away. The Craft fraternities were certainly not dissolved—in a statute in 1547 (1. Ed. VI.) we find such bodies expressly exempted—for they also continued to meet in the Frere Chamber as long as it was safe to do so; they were, however, now required to pay 20d. a year each as rent.

We have therefore indisputable proof that an important part of those who from time immemorial had met within the Benedictine Monastery continued after its dissolution to meet, either separately or jointly, in the same room as before for another two hundred years.

We are now in a position to seek to connect with the Religious Guild that lavish expenditure upon The Crosse (now the front portion of Grange Court) which perhaps justified Clayton, in his *Timbered Edifices of England*, in describing it as "without doubt the most interesting building of its kind now remaining in the kingdom." That expenditure was by no means due to the liberality of the townspeople alone. Sir Thomas Blount, who died about 1675, tells us in his (lost) history of Herefordshire, that the arms of the principal gentry were round the building, as they had contributed handsomely toward its erection. There were three shields in the niches at the north end, and a corresponding three at the south end. And the legend on the right of the front-door, which runs:—*LIKE COLUMNS DOO UPPROP THE FABRIC OF A BUILDING SO NOBLE GENTRI DOO SUPPORT THE HONOR OF A KINGDOM* is supposed to refer to this fact, as well as to the fact that the room above the market-hall stands on pillars. It will be at once objected that to connect a Guild dissolved in 1539 with a hall erected in 1633 is much too far a cry. It might indeed be urged, in reply to this objection, that the fraternal feelings, which the bond of the Religious Guild had kept intact probably for centuries, might well be supposed to continue another hundred years after an extinction imposed from without. But there is really no need for so large an assumption, for in *English Guilds* (E.E. Text Society xcii.) we find Sir F. Eden quoted as saying that "notwithstanding the unjustifiable confiscation of the property of the Guilds under Hen. VIII., and Ed. VI., there is every reason to suppose that private association on a more contracted scale than the ancient Guilds, continued to exist in various parts of England" and that "it is extremely probable that many of these Societies, even after the confiscation of their lands at the Dissolution, continued their stated meetings in the common-room, or hall, for the purposes either of charity, or of conviviality." This is exactly what we should expect, and the dissolved Religious Guild of Leominster probably had a stronger bond of cohesion among its members than would exist in most Religious Guilds; for, in 1553, Queen Mary granted the town a charter of incorporation containing many privileges, and returned the property devoted to the Chantries of St. Mary and of Holy Trinity, which her father had confiscated. The hands into which this property was restored were probably, to all intents and purposes, the same as those out of which Hen. VIII., had taken them. The gentry round would not have any share in the municipal administration, for guildsmen were not of necessity burgesses also; but I venture

to suggest that their brotherly feelings for the townsfolk had been well maintained though their Guild had been long without any legal existence; and that, since the Church was of ample size, the idea occurred to them, about 1625, that it would be a graceful act to employ the rising architect, John Abel, to erect for the town a new Crosse, in place of the smaller and decaying structure which was a disgrace to its fine central position,—a Crosse which, for lavish ornamentation at least, should be the equal of any market-hall of its size in the kingdom.

And John Abel, receiving such a commission at such hands, did his best and also was careful to place none but 'good' legends under the broad cornice of the building. Thus, whilst the architect of the Kingston Crosse rose only to

"For sellers and buyers this house we prepare.  
Pray swear not nor lye not in trading your ware."

John Abel was moved to carve:—

*Vive deo gratus, toti mundo tumultus,  
Crimine mundatus, semper transire paratus,*

for he, good man, recognised that the noble gifts which had set him free to put forth his full powers were the outcome of that high motive which had inspired and held together for centuries the members of a Religious Guild.

# THE MOSSES OF THE CAPLAR DISTRICT.

BY THE REV. C. H. BINSTED, M.A.

(Read 25th June, 1918).

In making some remarks upon the mosses of the Caplar District, to which I add some further remarks upon the Mosses of Herefordshire, let me assure you that this Paper shall not be long, for I am well aware that the subject does not attract many students—I question whether the number of enthusiasts in Britain exceeds fifty. This is somewhat surprising when one considers the abundance of moss-vegetation in all rural districts. In every country place the mosses are more or less in evidence, and all lovers of nature must admire their beauty and variety both of form and colour. One can only suppose that would-be students are deterred from the study of these plants by its difficulty. And certainly the Mosses are rather difficult. But what study in nature is not?

Against this objection, however, one must set these two facts: (1) that there is in these days a very excellent Handbook to the Mosses and (2) that the outdoor study of these plants can be pursued during some eight months in the year, in any lowland district; and if one is able to take a summer holiday in the hills the mosses are found there at their best, just when, in the lowlands, work is brought to a standstill by heat and drought, for the mosses like neither.

I claim yet another advantage for this branch of nature-study, and this is that in the *Winter* the mosses are thriving, and entice one to take country walks at a season when other plants are hardly to be found. Moreover, the woods, in which the student of mosses finds his plants in richest abundance, are never so charming from the point of view of colour as they are in winter. Like some other studies of the field naturalist, that of the mosses has no practical value: it is just a study which a lover of nature may pursue for its own sake, because these plants are beautiful, interesting, abundant, and in considerable variety.

The mosses, however, fulfil a not unimportant function in the economy of nature, for by their growth they quickly cover bare soil and often rocks too, while by their decay they form humus for the benefit of higher forms of vegetation. Woods which now clothe what must once have been a waste of earth or rock flourish in a soil which was built up largely by the decay of moss-vegetation—a fact which is obvious in mountain districts in particular.

At the present time the *Sphagna*, which grow in bogs and springs, and add their bright patches of local colouring to mountain wastes, have become valuable as providing good material for surgical dressings, being light, clean and highly absorbent. Decayed sphagnum also enters largely into peat.

These mosses, since they flourish only in bogs and springs and wet moorland, are naturally scarce in this County as a whole, though in the Black Mountains they are abundant. Still, we have some of these plants in our lowland districts, and no less than 4 distinct species occur in Haugh Wood, i.e., within 3 miles "as the crow flies" of Caplar Camp. But one must know that large wood fairly well before being able to find its *Sphagna*!

This brings me to the subject of this short Paper. In the Caplar district I include an area, the mosses of which have been somewhat thoroughly investigated. This area extends from Backbury Hill and Ethelbert's Camp on the north to Caplar on the south, and from Woolhope on the east to the Wye on the west. As a district it may seem small, but owing to natural features its investigation must occupy the field naturalist for some years. It abounds in broken hills, valleys and extensive woods, with some streams, and is a rich and interesting district alike to the geologist, the botanist, and the entomologist; and as an instance, I may mention that I have observed no less than 32 of the British butterflies within this small area.

In addition to other features which make the district so interesting to the naturalist, it has the advantage of possessing both limestone and sandstone rock, the two together contributing greatly to the wealth of its Moss-flora. Within five miles of Caplar Camp, I have observed 209 mosses, while in the parish of Fownhope alone there are certainly 175 species, and probably there are a good many more. Most rural places have one or more species of mosses which are of interest, and Caplar is no exception to the rule, for here there grow four kinds which deserve mention. One of these (*Fontinalis seriata*) grows in the Wye, where it is always submerged—a species which has not been found in any other river in Britain. On rocks by the river there also occurs, in plenty, a moss which until recently was not recognised as a new species (*Barbula Nicholsoni*, Culm.) Though it is found in other parts of England this moss is of interest to us in Herefordshire, for a late lamented member of the Club, the Rev. A. LEY, found it by the Wye many years ago, but, like other bryologists, he mistook it for something which was well known; and it was not until after his death that its rank as a new species was recognised.

Another interesting moss grows on some rocks under the wood near the river, which only this year was discovered as a new County



record (*Trichostomum crispulum*, var. *viridulum*, Braithw.) This is but a variety of a common species, but it is a well-marked one and rare. It appears to have been found first in the Llanthony Valley, and we naturally hoped we might find it in this County; and now it has turned up. There is yet another moss by the river below here which is worthy of mention (*Mnium riparium*, Mitt.) It grows on trees in places where it can receive an occasional flooding, and is far from common, occurring in only three other places in the County, I believe, while elsewhere in Britain it is rare.

One and a half miles from here, on the Common Hill at Fownhope, there grows one of our County rarities (*Pottia caespitosa*, C.M.) This pretty little moss grows also on Shucknall Hill, but elsewhere in Britain only in Sussex, and is one of those species the discovery of which in Herefordshire we owe to the Rev. A. LEY, who for many years carried on single handed, I believe, the investigation of the County mosses begun by others at least 50 years ago, in days when both workers and literature were scarce.

But to return to the mosses of the district in which we are now: these suffer from the dryness of the climate hereabouts, while some of them only just exist in habitats where everything would seem to be favourable to them—I can account in no other way for the poorness of so many of our specimens. Caplar quarries, e.g. ought to yield many interesting mosses, but, there are few there and none that are not frequent in the district. Naturally too, the *ferns* in these parts suffer from the same cause, but at Caplar the common Hartstongue is fairly abundant, while elsewhere in the district it is very poor and scarce.

The rarity also of swampy ground and of streams with small cascades in them accounts for the non-existence in this district of certain mosses which are not scarce in our County as a whole. On the other hand, certain kinds thrive on dry, bare banks, which abound in these parts; and these give us many of the mosses referred to. The important genera *Tortula* and *Barbula* contain some 40 species and sub-species, of which no less than 31 occur within 5 miles of Caplar. One of these (*Tortula atrovirens*, Ldb.) which was recently discovered in the County is of some interest because it is usually found in Britain near the sea on the south coast. It occurs with us, in small quantity, on dry, sheltered banks at Mordiford Cockshoot, and at Checkley.

Few, if any, districts, however, can possess every natural advantage, but, taking this County as a whole, it is rich in mosses. Of the world's mosses some *thirteen thousand* are known and have been described; and of these, including the *Sphagna* as now arranged, we may claim 665 for the British Isles. No less than 313 species (including sub-species) have been recorded for Herefordshire. Ex-

cluding seven doubtful records,<sup>1</sup> we can therefore claim 306 mosses at the present time. Included in these are eleven species<sup>2</sup> which have been found in the County since the last publications of new records in the Transactions of the Club.

In due course further additions to our Moss-flora will doubtless be made; and these are to be sought especially in the Herefordshire portion of the Black Mountains, where only last month a moss (*Bryum concinnum*, Spr.) new to the County was discovered; and there too, not a year ago, one day's investigation in the upper Olchon valley brought to light no less than five novelties. I have every hope that in happier days to come that attractive district will receive the attention it merits and lead to the further enrichment of a County list of mosses which is already something of which local botanists may be a little proud.

NOTE.—Owing to recent re-arrangements of the *Sphagna* it has not been possible as yet to work out these plants so far as they are represented in the County; but the work is proceeding and results will be published in due course.

Since the above Paper was written the following species and varieties were found in the County in 1918:—

*Brachyodus trichodes*, Fühnr. On the Red Daren, Longtown.  
*Trichostomum crispulum*, var. *nigro-viride*, Dixon. On "the Cat's Back," Black Mountains. A very interesting and unexpected discovery.  
*Trichostomum mutabile*, var. *littorale*, Dixon. Rushock Hill, near Kington.  
*Amblystegium Sprucei*, B. & S. North side of Wapley Hill.  
*Amblystegium confervoides*, B. & S. Lady Grove, Bishopswood Ross, and at Wilo, near Mordiford.

<sup>1</sup> *Polytrichum gracile*: *Dicranella secunda*, Ldb.; *Phascum Floerkeanum*: *Weisia mulicapsularis*, squarrosa: *Bryum uliginosum*, *turbidulum*.

<sup>2</sup> The following are the principal recent additions to the Herefordshire Moss-Flora:—

*Tetraphis Browniana*, Grev. Dark rock crevices at head of Olchon. Miss E. Armitage, 1917: *Campylopus subulatus*, Schp. Near the Olchon stream, 1917: *Tortula atrovirens*, Ldb. On bare sheltered banks, Mordiford and Checkley, 1918: 1918: *Barbula rubella*, var. *ruberrima*, Braith. Head of the Olchon valley. 1917: *Barbula Nicholsoni*, Culm. Not rare on rocks on margin of R. Wye: *Trichostomum crispulum*, var. *viridulum*, Braith. On sandstone rock under wood near the Wye below Caplar. 1918: *Trichostomum tenuirostre*, Ldb. By the Olchon stream on rocks near the Firs farm. 1917: *Zygodon conoideus*, H. & T. On an ash near the last mentioned species. 1917: *Breutelia arcuata*, Schp. Garway Hill. Miss E. Armitage. 1917: *Webera elongata*, Schw. A single characteristic plant. Bringsty Common, Whitbourne. 1911: *Bryum concinnum*, Spr. On rock at head of Olchon valley, growing mixed with another species. 1918: *Bryum Mildenianum*, Jur. On a rock in the Olchon stream. 1917: *Amblystegium compactum*, Aust. On the floor of a small cave, Doward. 1914.



# REMARKS ON A NORMAN TYMPANUM AT FOWNHOPE, AND OTHERS IN HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 25th June, 1918).

There are in Herefordshire twelve original sculptured tympana, which will be found at the following places:—Brinsop; Bromyard, *in situ*; Fownhope; St. Giles' Almshouses in Hereford; Kilpeck, *in situ*; Moccas (2) *in situ*; Pipe Aston, *in situ*; Rowstone, *in situ*; Shobdon (2); and Stretton Sugwas.

The subjects depicted comprise three of Our Lord in Majesty; two of the Tree of Life; and one each of the Harrowing of Hell, the Agnus Dei, Samson and the Lion, St. George and the Dragon, a tree and two animals, and one partly cut away with star ornament.

The Fownhope tympanum (*see illustration*) is one of the best sculptured specimens of this Norman architectural feature to be found in the country. The composition is well balanced and of considerable artistic merit, in striking contrast to the majority of Norman tympana, the drawing of which is as a rule very undeveloped, and often of the crudest description. The date of it is late Norman, probably not earlier than 1150.

In the centre is the Virgin Mary, to whom the church is dedicated, with the infant Jesus in her lap. Both have cruciferous nimbi, in the case of the Virgin this is exceptional, but it occurs occasionally in Norman art. The Infant has his right hand raised in the act of blessing, and in his left he holds a scroll on which no doubt some lettering was originally painted. The Virgin wears a cap, which would have an extension down the back could it be seen, a fillet round the forehead, and the hair hanging down on either side. She is clothed in a chemise, the sleeves of which are embroidered at the wrists. It was the fashion at this period to have the sleeves very long, and the wrinkles thus caused are here reproduced by a series of rings like armoured hosing up the arms. Over this under garment appears to be a tunic, and a circular cloak over the shoulders. The Infant is very similarly attired. The Virgin's hand is raised, apparently fully extended, but part of the fore finger is missing. The circular object may be a ring on the finger or the thumb.

To face page 52.



Lent by]

FOWNHOPE.

[Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.

To face page 53.



Lent by]

RUARDEAN, SOUTH DOORWAY.

[Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.



Lent by]

[Charles F. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.

BRINSOP.

On the right hand of the figures entwined in foliage is the winged lion of St. Mark, and in the foliage on the left side is an eagle for St. John. The lion is depicted here as described in a current Bestiary of the time written by Phillip de Thaun about 1125 in Norman-French, and one can hardly doubt that the sculptor had this description in his mind when he carved it. De Thaun describing the lion says, "he has a frightful face, the neck great and hairy, his tail of large fashion, he has flat legs, and haired down to the feet, he has feet large and cloven, the claws long and curved. The lion signifies the son of Mary." The lion and the eagle are not infrequently used as emblems of the second person of the Trinity. They thus answer here a dual purpose, for the lion being winged shows that it is intended to represent the Evangelist. The foliage probably stands for the true vine, the fruit of which appears in the lower corners, and may be compared with the tympanum at Kilpeck.

BRINSOP.—This tympanum (*see illustration*) is now fixed inside the church on the north wall of the north aisle, opposite the south doorway. It represents St. George and the Dragon, the former on horseback and the latter as a large snake with scales and the usual head. St. George holds the reins in his left hand and thrusts his spear down the throat of the dragon with his right hand. He wears a tunic pleated from the waist downwards, or more probably what appear as pleats are merely meant to represent the folds of the garment. Over this he wears a cloak flowing out behind and fastened at the neck in front, and on his feet are long pointed shoes and spurs. The face is too obliterated to say if any headdress was worn, but if so it would seem to have been a cap with the hair appearing beneath it. On either side above the head are two birds, which may be doves, but what they signify is uncertain. The church is dedicated to St. George, and the legend taught the triumph of Good over Evil. Carved on the voussoir stones of an arch over the tympanum are signs of the zodiac, possibly not *in situ*, and over the outer and inner side of the north doorway, now blocked up, are stones with the same subjects with several repeated, which are certainly not in their original order or position.

An interesting comparison may be made of this tympanum with a similar one at Ruardean in Gloucestershire about twenty-four miles away. In the latter example (*see illustration*) the sculptor has infused more life into the figure of St. George as he charges the dragon, and there can be little doubt that it is a later edition of the subject carved by the same hand. In the two examples the elongated horse with peculiar tail, the form of the dragon and the costume with flowing cloak of St. George are precisely the same, which can hardly be mere coincidence. At Ruardean the figure wears a pointed cap, and the sleeves are shown as coils as at Fownhope to denote



the fulness of length, and the way in which the spear is held is not quite the same as at Brinsop. The birds are omitted.

**BROMYARD.**—Over the south doorway is a tympanum (*see illustration*) carved with star and scale pattern but unfortunately it has been partially cut away, perhaps at the restoration in 1809, to accommodate a pointed door. Above the doorway are two small stones let into the wall, one with a figure of St. Peter, the saint to whom the church is dedicated, the other with what is probably a dedication cross.

In addition to the above this church possesses two modern tympanic restorations. In the north side of the nave is a very fine Norman doorway, which until 1912 was walled up and the tympanum was entirely absent. At this date the doorway was opened out, and a tympanum with conventional Norman ornamentation inserted. The small Norman doorway into the north transept was treated in a similar manner in 1897, but here there were the remains of a tympanum. The carving on it is said to have been weathered away.

**HEREFORD.**—St. Giles' Hospital. This tympanum (*see illustration*) representing Christ in Majesty, is let into the wall at the north-west end of the present almshouses, which were re-built in 1770. Other carved Norman stones are to be seen in these walls, but where they came from is unknown. They cannot have any connection with the present foundation, which dates from the time of Richard II., so possibly they are the remains of the church of St. Owen, which stood not many yards away, and was destroyed during the Civil Wars. The description of this tympanum may be taken in conjunction with those of the same subject at Shobdon and Rowlstone. On all three examples Our Lord is represented sitting within an aureole, decorated with studding at Shobdon and Rowlstone, but if originally so ornamented at Hereford the studs have entirely worn away. The right hand is held up in the act of blessing, and the left holds a book of the Gospels which rests on the knee. At Rowlstone the figure has a cruciferous nimbus, and the other two appear to have nimbi, but whether with crosses cannot now be determined. The feet are bare in each case and the figures are apparently clad in two garments tight fitting above the waist.

The aureole in all three examples is borne up by four very attenuated angels, those at Hereford and Shobdon being so contorted that the heads and feet of each pair meet, though the wings are arranged in a slightly different position on the two tympana. At Rowlstone the feet of the four angels are turned upwards, and this specimen is in a fine state of preservation. At Hereford and Shobdon the details are so similar that there can be little doubt

To face page 54.



Photo by

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]  
BROMYARD, SOUTH DOORWAY.

10 face page 54.



Lent by]

ST. GILES'S HOSPITAL, HEREFORD.

[Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.]



To face page 55.



Photo by]

[G. Marshall, F.S.A.

MOCCAS, NORTH DOORWAY.



KILPECK, SOUTH DOORWAY,

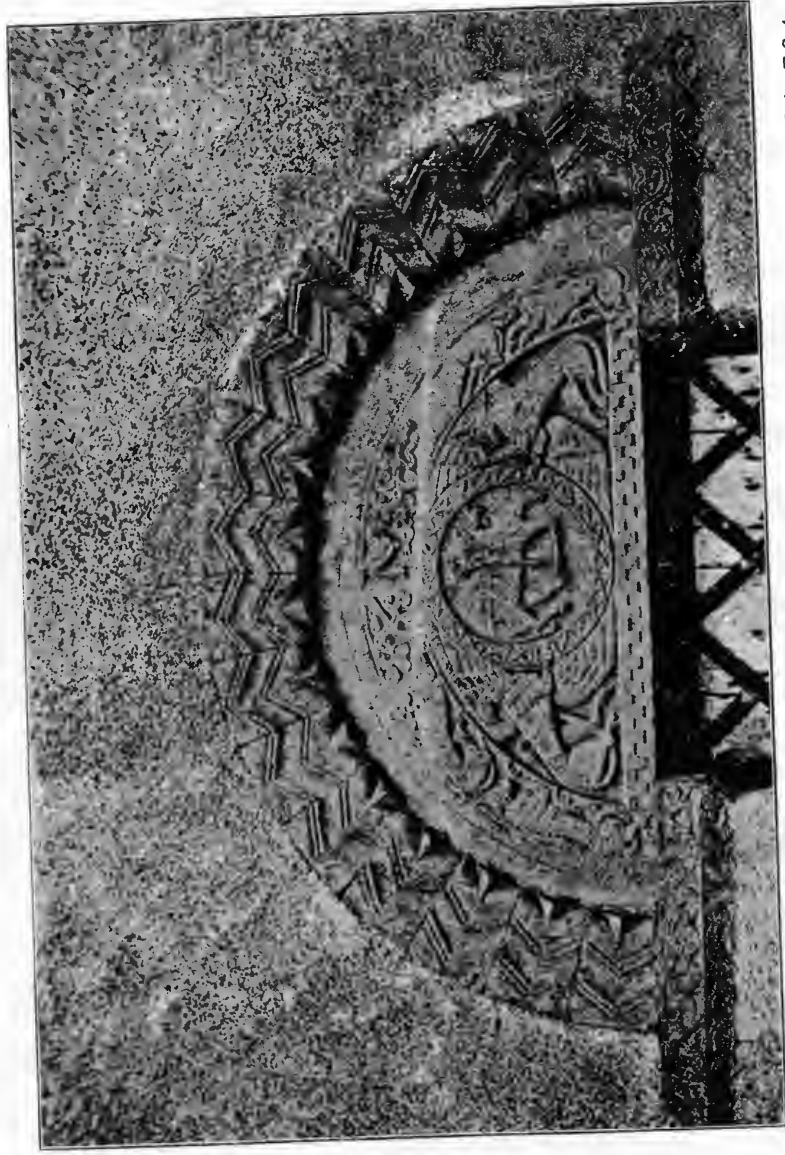
To face page 55.



Lent by]

MOCCAS SOUTH DOORWAY.

[Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.



Lent bw]

PIPE ASTON, SOUTH DOORWAY.

[Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.



Photo by]

ROWLSTONE, SOUTH DOORWAY.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

that they are by the same sculptor, and the one at Rowlstone may be an improved repetition of the other two. The date of the Shobdon carving can be fixed within a few years, for the church was dedicated by Bishop Betun about the year 1141, so the other examples would probably date from about this time.

KILPECK.—This church has a magnificent south doorway with a tympanum (*see* illustration), depicting a vine with three branches, leaves, and grapes typifying Christ the true Vine. The branches spring from a zigzag pattern, perhaps intended to represent the cultivated soil. The rest of the doorway is elaborately carved with birds, heads of various creatures, etc., some of which may stand for the vices, but their significance awaits elucidation.

MOCCAS.—This church is fortunate in possessing two tympana *in situ* over the north and south doorways respectively (*see* illustrations). The one over the south door has a cross in the centre with its upper part developing into what may be meant to represent a tree, typifying the Tree of Life. On either side are two beasts with long coiled tails each disgorging a human being head first; if they were devouring them they would almost certainly be shown with the legs protruding and not the heads. It would seem probable that these animals are hyenas, who devoured corpses, and may here represent the Last Judgement, following the instructions of a 12th century MS., that the beasts, birds and fishes in this scene are to be depicted as giving up their dead.<sup>1</sup>

On the tympanum over the north door is an animal restored with cement, apparently a lion, amidst a series of coils possibly meant for foliage. Being over the north door the lion here would typify the devil as a roaring lion walking about seeking whom he may devour (1 Peter v. 8).

PIPE ASTON.—Over the south doorway is a tympanum (*see* illustration) *in situ*, sculptured in a fine grained sandstone. The subject is an Agnus Dei facing east, within a circle decorated with star ornament, and supported on the east side by a winged bull and on the west by a griffin, probably representing St. Luke and St. John. Above on a band are four animals, some foliage, and a bird. One animal is biting its tail and another consumes the foliage. The one at the left end appears to be a cow or a bull, but the identity of the others is uncertain. This carving is well executed and in a good state of preservation.

ROWLSTONE.—This tympanum (*see* illustration) has been referred to under Hereford. It is *in situ*, and with the surrounding doorway is a massive and fine example.

<sup>1</sup> "Early Christian Symbolism," by J. Romilly Allen, Lond. 1887, pp. 351, 372. .

SHOBDON.—This church, with the exception of the tower, was entirely demolished in the middle of the 18th century, but fortunately the most interesting of the Norman sculpture with which it was adorned commanded sufficient respect to be erected as an ornament in the adjacent park. Of the two tympana (*see* illustrations) thus preserved the one of Christ in Majesty, already described under Hereford, probably occupied a position over the south door, and the other depicting the subject known as the Harrowing of Hell would have been over the north door. In this latter scene Our Lord is thrusting his cross staff down the throat of a monster, the head only of which is visible, most likely representing Death, and Adam on his left hand emerges from the jaws of hell, generally and probably in this instance shown as a crocodile's head, though now very much worn. The whole incident is described at considerable length in the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus, "Then the King of Glory trampling on death, seized the prince of hell, deprived him of all his power, and took our earthly father Adam with him to his glory." The other two figures may represent some of the saints rescued at the same time, and most likely are meant for David and the prophet Habakuk the only two other saints specifically named as being present.

STRETTON SUGWAS.—This tympanum (*see* illustration) is now in the north wall of the nave inside the church, and was brought here from the old church together with the timber tower in 1877, when the present building was erected on a new site. The subject is Samson killing the lion, exemplifying the power of good over evil. A cable mould runs along the bottom, and two heads terminate the hood mould.<sup>1</sup> Samson is shown astride the lion tearing its jaws asunder. He has long hair and beard, and ordinary Norman costume. A comparison of this figure and more especially of the lion with those on the tympanum at Fownhope can leave little doubt but that these two pieces of sculpture were executed by the same hand.

In addition to the above carved tympana there are plain examples at the following places:—Bredwardine (2, both with carved lintels), Bullingham, Edwin Loach, Goodrich Castle, Hatfield, Ledbury, Letton (2, one with carved lintel), Middleton-on-the-Hill (2), Peterchurch, and Thornbury. At Willersley is a carved lintel but no tympanum.

BREDWARDINE.—The tympanum over the south doorway (*see* illustration), is a plain block of travertine, but the lintel is carved with star ornaments not only on the face side but also on the underside. This lintel may be compared with one at Letton, and another at Willersley (*see* illustration), which latter has the same peculiarity

<sup>1</sup> There is a similar hood mould terminated by two heads at Tredington in Gloucestershire, *see* illustration pl. 146 in "Norman Tympana," by C.E. Keyser.

To face page 58.



[Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.]

SHOBDON, SOUTH DOORWAY.

Lintel by]



*To face page 56.*



*Lent by*

SHOBDON, NORTH DOORWAY.

[Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.]



Lent by]

STRETTON SUGWAS.

[Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
BREDWARDINE, SOUTH DOORWAY.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
BREDWARDINE, NORTH DOORWAY.

of being carved on the underside. These three parishes are situated on the River Wye adjoining each other.

Over the north doorway is another similar but smaller plain tympanum with a carved lintel below (*see* illustration). On this lintel at either end is a large star ornament, and in the centre two figures under round headed arches supported on pillars.

The meaning of these curious figures<sup>1</sup> has up to the present defied elucidation. The one on the left has been described as a bird or an elephant, and the other unhesitatingly accepted as an anthropoid ape, in which case it would probably be the only example of an ape in Norman sculpture. The true solution appears to be that the figure on the left represents that mythical creature known as the cockatrice or basilisk,<sup>2</sup> and that the one on the right is a figure of our Lord. The basilisk occurs frequently in mediæval symbolism and signified the devil. It had the head of a cock, with the comb resembling a crown, and its body was that of a serpent. It had the power of darting poison from its eyes, so deadly that it killed those it looked upon. In this example the head with the crown is quite clear. The lower portion is less distinct, but the tail appears to be turned up at the back, and no doubt was coiled, though it is difficult to trace it at the present time. The other figure is a typical one of our Lord seated as in the "Majestys" already described. The two dark hollows which have been mistaken for eyes and give the figure the appearance of an ape, are in reality defects in the stone, and a careful inspection will reveal the true eyes just above the hollows. At first sight the figure appears to be nude, but a close examination will show that it was clothed, though now much worn. The edge of a garment round the neck may be seen and parts of one about the legs and feet. The left hand is raised as if in the attitude of blessing, and the right hand is in such a position as it would be if holding a book, but it is too weathered to see the exact details. Behind the head is what appears to be a halo. The figures here have the same meaning as in the subject at Shobdon of the Harrowing of Hell — Christ has overcome the devil. According to the bestiaries when Christ rose on the third day he descended into hell, where the basilisk was concealed, and delivered the souls that had succumbed to the poisonous glance of the reptile. This subject appears to be always found over the north door.

BULLINGHAM.—Over the north door of this ruined church is a plain tympanum flush with the wall.

<sup>1</sup> They have been said to represent the Gods of Egypt, Bes and Thoth, and also two Indian divinities, Ganesh the elephant god, and Hanuman the monkey god, but no student of Norman sculpture could accept these ascriptions. (*See* *Archæological Journal* vol. 47 p. 140, and *Country Life*, May 31, 1919).

<sup>2</sup> For an account of the basilisk *see* Evan's "Animal Symbolism," pp. 163-166; and Allen's *Christian Symbolism*, pp. 389, 390.

EDVIN LOACH.—The south and only doorway of this little ruined church has a tympanum of square stones supported by a large lintel of travertine.

GOODRICH CASTLE.—This is the only example not in connection with a church, excluding the one at Hereford. It is in the Norman keep over the doorway leading from the newel staircase into the apartment on the second floor, and is on the inner side. Across the middle of it, but not extending from side to side, is a slightly curved chased line. Its use was probably entirely constructional.

HATFIELD.—This tympanum<sup>1</sup> (*see illustration*) is probably the earliest in date of the Herefordshire examples. It is made of square stones set diamondwise, and has a lintel with a joggle joint in the form of a tau cross. The interior view of it is very similar to the exterior. It is over the north doorway of a little Norman church, the nave of which has the appearance of having undergone enlargement westward in a later Norman period, leaving this early Norman doorway considerably to the east of what would be its normal position.

LEDBURY.—In the northwest angle of the interior of the nave is a little doorway leading to a small turret, with a tympanum over it, quite plain.

LETON.—The south doorway has a plain tympanum (*see illustration*) with a carved lintel of a similar character to those at Bredwardine and Willersley, and it is more than probable that all three were executed by the same man. In this instance in addition to the star ornament, in two of the circles on the right hand upper side are small heads, the one on the right is bearded, and each is surrounded by rays like an aureole. They may be intended to represent the Father and Son. Below in two other little circles are a scorpion and a frog, possibly spirits of evil.

Over the west doorway is a large plain tympanum somewhat restored.

MIDDLETON-ON-THE-HILL.—This very perfect Norman Church has tympana over the north and south doorways, each with a lintel filled in above with small stones, which no doubt were originally plastered over (*Cf.* the tympana at Edvin Loach and Hatfield).

PETERCHURCH.—The small south doorway to the nave with original ironwork on the door has a plain tympanum. The chief entrance to this large and perfect apsidal Norman Church has always been on the north or village side, hence no doubt the smallness of this remaining Norman doorway.

<sup>1</sup> For a reference to this tympanum see "Ecclesiastical Architecture in England from the Conversion of the Saxons to the Norman Conquest" by G. Baldwin Brown, London, 1903, p. 326, 327.

To face page 58.



Photo by] [A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
LETON, SOUTH DOORWAY.



Photo by] [G. Marshall, F.S.A.  
HATFIELD, NORTH DOORWAY.

To face page 59.



Photo by

[G. Marshall, F.S.A.]

WILLERSLEY, SOUTH DOORWAY.

THORNBURY.—Over the north doorway is a plain tympanum with a cable moulding along the bottom edge. This doorway is very like the one at Peterchurch.

WILLERSLEY.—At this very small church is a Norman carved lintel, 4 ft. 1 in. long by 12 in. wide, but without any tympanum. It is decorated with geometrical patterns in five squares and part of another, and is also carved on the underside in a similar manner to the one over the south door at Bredwardine.

The origin of the tympanum was no doubt in the first place constructional. A doorway with a circular arch, unless the jambs were kept disproportionately low would be of an unnecessary height, and furthermore entailed a door with a curved head. By the employment of a large stone to fill the circular space, with or without a lintel, or small stones supported by a lintel, these two drawbacks were obviated. The arch above acted as a relieving arch and the opening in this way was considerably strengthened. The flat surface created in such a prominent position naturally invited decoration, and was as we know by the numerous existing examples frequently adorned with sculpture. Where the surface is plain there can be little doubt but that it was once decorated with subjects in *tempera* painting, and though unfortunately none of these survive, it is questionable whether traces of figures cannot yet be detected on the plain tympanum over the south doorway at Bredwardine.

The Norman sculpture of our Herefordshire Churches is a subject well worth careful study. A comparison of the carving on these tympana, on the Norman fonts, and on the many Norman capitals and other carved stones to be found in our churches and elsewhere lead one to the conclusion that many of them emanated from the same guild of masons, and in some instances were the handiwork of the same sculptor. The subjects were carved to teach a definite lesson, the various figures all had a meaning, and by a careful comparison of contemporary MSS. with these sculptured stones it will in time be possible to unravel their significance, and once more to read the lessons that the Norman church builders of the 12th century taught by means of these pictures in stone.

In conclusion I must express my acknowledgement to Mr. Charles E. Keyser, F.S.A. for having kindly lent the majority of the blocks used in illustrating this Paper, and also for the help derived from his monumental work on "Norman Tympana and Lintels in the Churches of Great Britain."



## THE RED POLECAT OF CARDIGANSHIRE.

BY E. CAMBRIDGE PHILLIPS, F.L.S.

(Read 16th August, 1918).

There seems to be great difficulty in the present day in reading something entirely new, especially to our Naturalists' Clubs, who like the Athenians of old are always looking after some new thing. In venturing therefore to read the following Paper, I hope to place before you some facts which were entirely new to me and which I think will be also entirely new to many, if not all of you, and as such will I trust be deemed most interesting.

A few years ago a brother-in-law of mine, the late Mr. A. Gwynne-Vaughan, of Builth, himself a very good naturalist and a Member of this Club, showed me a stuffed animal of a sandy colour, of the polecat tribe that he had obtained in Cardiganshire, but which he and others thought was possibly a cross with the stoat. At his death it came into my possession, and I found that several gentlemen near Builth had similar specimens; among others Mr. Williams Vaughan had one, Mr. Edmonds Owen another, and I think there were one or two more specimens. All these were a light sandy colour, rather red in the sunlight, and they had all been obtained in or near one place, *viz.* : the Tregaron Bog in Cardiganshire. This set me thinking that there might be more, and I therefore visited the university at Aberystwyth, where thanks to the exceeding courtesy of Dr. Fleure who had charge of the mammals, I found four or five more, all captured in the same bog, and all alike in colour, except that some were a little brighter red than others, but virtually they were the same. Amongst the most interesting were two small Polecat cubs about the size of a small rat, one the ordinary dark polecat colour, and the other a light sandy colour, proving most conclusively that they were true Polecats, and that the light ones were produced in the same litter as the dark ones and were probably sports in the same way that the white American wolf and black Fox appear from time to time in litters of ordinary wolves and foxes, and as the specimens I have recorded above show, they occur in some numbers. I have myself known of eight or nine, and Forest in his "Fauna of North Wales" says that in Cardiganshire were caught two Polecats of a light colour which makes at least ten, and how many more exist

there it is of course impossible to say, but I think enough have been caught to convince the most sceptical that a very curious light coloured variety of the polecat exists in Cardiganshire which I have ventured to call the Red Polecat of Cardiganshire, the fur having a red tinge in the sunlight. I may add for the special delectation of any medical men that may be present, that in these Red Polecats the liver was light coloured something like the fur, but in the ordinary Polecat the liver is dark, but whether the light colour of the liver causes the light colour of the fur, or whether the light colour of the fur causes the light colour of the liver I leave to wiser heads than mine to determine, but evidently they have something in common with one another. I hope if any Member of this Club hears of a light coloured polecat being killed in Cardiganshire, or in any of the counties we visit, he will kindly inform me so that I may have the opportunity of comparing it with the one I had intended to produce here to-day.

## THE HOSPITAL OF ST. KATHERINE AT LEDBURY.

BY THE REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

MASTER OF ST. KATHERINE'S.

(Read 16th August, 1918).

The word hospital was used in early centuries in various senses ; and these senses ran into one another. It was used : (1) as 'hospice' is still used in Switzerland and elsewhere, of a place where pilgrims and wayfarers might receive entertainment : (2) of a place for housing the distressed and needy, or, as in the modern sense of 'hospital,' the sick : (3) of a home for those who were advanced in years and poor, where each resident had rooms, and there was a common hall and chapel. Our hospital, in the purpose of the founder, was intended to combine these functions, the 'brothers and sisters,' who 'received and sustained' the sick and needy, leading themselves a quasi-monastic life, several of them, as well as the master, being always in holy orders.

It is commonly, but erroneously believed that this hospital is dedicated to our local St. Katherine (Audley) of Ledbury, whose legend is commemorated by Wordsworth in an uninspired sonnet. Of her we only know, as a fact, that at Ledbury, on Oct. 7, 1313, she granted her possessions, the castle and town of Llandovery, to James de Ferrers and his wife, and settled down as a 'recluse' : that later a pension of £30 a year was granted to her by the king, from the issues of lands in the custody of Peter de Lymesy in Monnington and Dilwyn : and that on June 9, 1323, this pension was £22 in arrears.<sup>1</sup> Seeing that the hospital was founded in 1232, or nearly a hundred years before the days of St. Katherine of Ledbury, its patron saint must have been the great St. Katherine of Alexandria, one of the fourteen most helpful saints in heaven, as thought the men of the middle ages.

Our founder, bishop Hugh Foliot, was probably akin to his two predecessors of the same name, Gilbert and Robert, who are known to have been related to one another and to the Earls of Hereford. It may be that bishop Hugh was incited to a rivalry in good works by the generosity of one of his canons, Elyas de Bristol, who in 1225 built and richly endowed the hospital of St. Ethelbert in Hereford. To those who contributed to its funds the bishop in 1231 offered

---

1. Patent Rolls.

To face page 63.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SEAL OF ST. KATHERINE'S HOSPITAL, LEDBURY.

an indulgence,<sup>1</sup> and in the year following he founded this hospital at Ledbury, his charter, dated "Sunday next after the festival of St. Gregory," 1232, opening with these words: *Attendentes . . . inter opera misericordie hospitalitati nichil fere esse preferendum, ad peregrinos et pauperes suscipiendos hospitale quoddam construximus.*<sup>2</sup> His own endowment was small, being three burgages, or borough tenures, in Ledbury.<sup>3</sup> But Walter de Lacy gave the advowson and tithes of Weston Beggard and of Yarkhill, and Geoffrey de Longchamp gave those of Kempley.<sup>4</sup> Other benefactors followed speedily.<sup>5</sup> Within ten years, more than thirty grants were made to the new foundation,<sup>6</sup> ranging from John Gersant's gift of a large estate in Eastnor to Roger de Northinton's promise of half a pound of pepper every year *ad nundinas Herefordie*, or Robert le Wafre's annual *cronicum* of corn from the mill of Leden-frome, or the six shillings a year given by Margery de Donnington *ad sustentacionem lampadarum in eadem domo in honorem et decorem luminis Beate Katerine.*

The government of the hospital was assigned by bishop Hugh to the dean and chapter of Hereford, who were to receive from the revenues forty shillings a year.<sup>7</sup> They were to appoint the master<sup>8</sup> and brethren, and to visit the hospital annually, giving necessary directions, and, if need be, correcting abuses. No definite statutes or ordinances were drawn up for the management of the house, which was left in practical independence, the master and brethren dealing with the hospital estates as if they constituted a legal corporation, with no reference to the dean and chapter as trustees; they even possessed their own seal,<sup>9</sup> and some of the hospital charters are dated *In capitulo nostro de Ledebury.*

1. Capes, *Charters and Records*, p. 67. In or about the same year the Bishop founded and endowed a new prebend, that of Gorwall, now held by the writer of this Paper.

2. Capes, p. 68. The present chapel, undoubtedly 13th century work, is probably part of the original building, which bishop Hugh seems to have begun before 1231, and speaks of as already completed in 1232.

3. One of these is *in novo vico* i.e., what is still called New Street.

4. This church was also bound to supply every year one pound of incense to the hospital.

5. The fragment of mediæval glass in the window of the chapel bears the arms of Grandison, though we have no documentary evidence that any member of this family was a benefactor to the hospital.

6. It is still called the 'New' hospital by the papal penitentiary in 1330.

7. This sum and no more is still received by the dean and chapter.

8. He is, in early charters and episcopal registers, called usually *custos sive magister*, occasionally warden, rector, preceptor (in imitation of the military orders) and even prior.

9. In the chapter archives are two well-preserved copies of this seal. The following description was supplied by the authorities at the British Museum:—"Oval, 2½ in. x 1½ in. Legend, SIGILLUM HOSPITALIS S[ANCTE KATER]INE DE LEDEB[URY]. A triple niche in the form of the west front of a cathedral church with three pointed roof, surmounted by crosses, in the background a pinnacled central tower (? based on the old west front of Hereford Cathedral). In the centre compartment the crowned figure of St. Catherine with sword and book (St. Catherine of Alexandria, see Husenbeth's 'Emblems of Saints'), and beneath the kneeling figure of a bishop (? Hugh Foliot); in circles on either side little angels."

Life in the hospital in these early days was quasi-monastic. There were always, if the funds allowed, to be two chaplains, of whom one was to pray for the bishop and canons, the other for all the benefactors of the hospital. And for three hundred years brothers of the hospital were regularly ordained, the bishop sometimes even accepting as a sufficient title a promise on oath by the master to receive the candidate into the 'order' of the hospital within two years.<sup>1</sup> Shortly after the foundation, Phillip de Braose and Thomas Foliot, rectors of Ledbury,<sup>2</sup> granted a license to the master and brethren to celebrate divine service in the chapel.<sup>3</sup> Exactly when 'sisters' were admitted is uncertain, but it must have been within thirty years of the foundation, if not from the first. 'Corrodies' were also to be purchased: in one case we find an aged priest, for twenty marks paid to the master, obtaining a bond which secured to him *mensam in predicto hospitali honestam et competentem ad totam vitam* together with three shillings each year *pro calciamentis*, and *unam cameram suam competentem*.

Through all the 13th and 14th centuries grants were made by sundry benefactors, including, in 1363, the endowment of a third chaplaincy, to have masses said for the soul of Adam Esegar, canon of Hereford, who gave for this purpose certain houses and lands in Ledbury denzeyn and Ledbury foreign.<sup>4</sup> An *insepimus* and confirmation of their various grants was obtained from king Edward I. in 1274, and in 1330 brother Peter de Esebache, the then master, obtained from the pope's penitentiary an indulgence to all who came to St. Katherine's *causa devocionis, oracionis, seu perigrinacionis*, or who made donations to the hospital. All the possessions of the hospital, as of other charitable institutions, were exempt from taxation; and an attempt in 1384 to levy on the lands of St. Katherine's a fifteenth granted to the king by the laity was met by bishop John Gilbert with a threat of excommunication.<sup>5</sup> Some of the methods of acquiring land for the hospital were not too scrupulously generous. Thus in 1261, for twenty marks of silver *pre manibus ad magnam necessitatem meam*, Peter de Donnington leases to the custos and brothers his mill at Malmespol for ten years at a rent of one penny a year. But long before the lease has expired a new deed secures the mill to the hospital for ever. And there are other like cases.

1. Reg. Cantilupe, p. 306.

2. Ledbury was a 'portionist' benefice, held by the portionists of Overhall and Netherhall, with a vicar appointed by them.

3. The bishops for some centuries held occasional ordinations in the Chapel. (See the ordinations lists in the various Episcopal Registers.)

4. Reg. Lud. de Charlton, p. 14.

5. Reg. Gilbert, p. 42.

The supervision by the dean and chapter, being little more than nominal, was not sufficient to check abuses; and grave irregularities occurred, mainly of long leases at low rents fraudulently granted by the master to the permanent injury of the house. Complaints of all this reached even to the pope at Avignon; and he, perhaps despairing of correction by the chapter, issued instructions in 1322 to the abbot of Wigmore to recover such possessions of the hospital as had been thus unlawfully alienated, *non obstantibus litteris, instrumentis, juramentis, renunciacionibus*,<sup>1</sup> &c.

Some thirty years later (Sept. 7, 1353) bishop John de Trilleck writes urging the punishment, *omni favore, timore et desidia amotis*, of those responsible for the *errores et excessus fratrum et conversorum*.<sup>2</sup> Upon this, the chapter, the dean's office being then vacant, held a 'visitation' of the hospital; and, finding *nonnullas defectus notabiles*, issued certain injunctions and ordinances, which the master and brethren 'despised and neglected.' The chapter therefore cited them to appear at Hereford and answer for their disobedience. Since only the citation is extant, we cannot tell how the matter ended. Three years later the bishop has to decide a suit between the brothers and the master concerning dilapidations at Weston, Yarkhill, and Kempley.<sup>3</sup>

In 1398 John Prophet, one of the ablest and most vigorous of our deans, issued for the hospital a drastic set of ordinances which have been preserved in the chapter archives. He insists upon a more continuous residence of the master, who, if he will not keep residence, shall *ipso facto* vacate the office. Further, by the master's negligence the *fratres et conversi* have been so badly supplied with food that they have been driven *ad mendicandum panem, ad scandalum hospitalis predicti*; a better supply of bread and beer must therefore be provided.<sup>4</sup> The chapel services also have been neglected, the chaplains going off to serve elsewhere.<sup>5</sup> This was not to be wondered at since they had the insufficient food of the other brethren and nothing more, and were removable at the will of the master. Henceforth they are to receive good victuals,

1. Capes, p. 199.

2. Reg. Trilleck, p. 196.

3. Reg. Trilleck, p. 240.

4. *Nos igitur, pauperum illorum numero et facultatibus hospitalis debite ponderatis, volumus et ordinamus quod ultra septem parvos panes quos singuli pauperes hospitalis predicti pro singulis tribus ebdomadis ex more percipiunt, cujus panis modici pondus ad sexaginta solidos tantummodo se extendit, cuilibet eorumdem pauperum et languidorum adeo sufficienter amodo ministretur quod inde sustentari valeant competenter; et quod panis hujusmodi juxta facultates dicti hospitalis fiat de adeo bono grano; et hoc idem de cervisia fieri volumus et mandamus.*

5. Thus in 1332 Emeric Pauncefoot pays forty shillings a year for a chaplain from the hospital to celebrate mass in his chapel at Hasale (now the Hazle Farm) every Sunday, Wednesday and Friday.

thirty shillings each year *pro necessariis suis*, and six shillings *pro vestitu*: and they and all the *confratres presbiteri* are only to be removed by the dean and chapter, from whom also they must obtain a license, if they wish to accept another benefice.

Nine years later John Prophet left us for the deanery of York, and the old abuses arose afresh. Early in 1425 what bishop Spofford calls a *lacrimosa ac nimium scandalosa insinuatio* reached his ears that the dean and chapter had neglected to correct the 'transgressions and excesses' at St. Katherine's. He writes therefore to warn them that if they do not set matters right before Easter (it was already January 22nd) he would himself take action in their stead.<sup>1</sup>

There is little to tell of the hospital after this until we come to the episcopate of John Scory (1559-1586). He exchanged with Queen Elizabeth some of the best estates of the bishopric in return for revenues scarcely half their value. He thus alienated the manor of Ledbury, with others, receiving for them certain tithes and other income of religious houses, chantries, and the like foundations, which had been suppressed. As a reward for this despicable subservience, the queen granted to him personally the estates of St. Katherine's. But the dean and chapter were resolved that this dishonest bargain should not destroy the hospital, and appealed to the court of Chancery. The decree of the court, made on Nov. 10, 1580, restored to them the administration of the hospital, with instructions for stricter visitation and reformation of the charity, 'which they had of late neglected.' Under the authority of parliament a new valuation of the property was made by the bishop of Worcester, the dean of Worcester, and the dean and chapter of Hereford; and it was now for the first time prescribed that the master must always be a canon residentiary of Hereford, bound to reside in the hospital for at least four months in each year; that the dean and at least two other members of the chapter should 'visit' the hospital once a year to ordain statutes and rules; and that leases and all other financial arrangements should be executed only under their authority. The first result of this decree was the building of a 'Mansion House' in which the new master might reside; and this was completed in 1588. As another consequence of the decree there is in the chapter archives a set of elaborate citations for the annual visiting of the hospital, which run continuously from 1582 to 1606, when apparently the chapter once again became weary of the task. But with this exception the terms of the decree of 1580 have been strictly observed to this day, save that for a short period under the Commonwealth the Lord Protector was substituted for the dean and chapter as the supervising authority; and from him the

1. Reg. Spofford, p. 60.

celebrated anabaptist, John Tombs, obtained a beneficial lease (practically a free gift) of the lands of the hospital. Both these changes were, of course, disallowed at the Restoration.

At the end of the 18th century the master of St. Katherine's was Canon James Birt, who showed unusual capacity in the management of the estates. He turned out idle tenants, refused to renew undesirable leases, more than doubled the yearly value of the demesne lands, and urged on the chapter the need of new buildings in place of the dark and low rooms in which the pensioners were lodged, overshadowed by the dilapidated "Butchers' Row." These reforms aroused some resentment, and a local attorney, brother-in-law of one of the evicted tenants, persuaded a few of the old pensioners to institute, in 1797, a suit in the court of Exchequer, which, as *relators*, they could do without risk of costs to themselves. It was a strange irony of fortune that the most diligent administrator the trust ever had should have been attacked for neglect, and that the funds which he had saved for rebuilding the hospital should have been spent in law-costs. Yet the case dragged on for 23 years, during which time the promoter and two masters of the hospital died. It ended in a re-affirming of the authority of the dean and chapter, and an order to carry out the new buildings—the money for which, saved by Canon Birt, had been dissipated in paying the costs of both parties to the law-suit. An act of parliament, therefore, was passed in 1819, empowering the dean and chapter to raise £10,000 on mortgage, of which nearly £2,000 went to pay the costs of soliciting the act.

During the long years of legal strife, Canon Birt, and Canon Napleton, who succeeded him as master in 1801 kept steadily in view the scheme for re-building the pensioners' rooms. Dr. Napleton bought up at his own risk some old houses on the proposed site, which were taken down, and the materials sold for the building fund; but he also died before the suit was ended. At last, in 1822, the central tower and half the alms-houses, those between it and the chapel, were completed. They are suitable and convenient; but as to their architecture, one is constrained to agree with the Report of the Charity Commissioners in 1837, which says: "There is nothing in the appearance of the building which would lead to the supposition, that a metropolitan architect had been employed at an expense of £600."<sup>1</sup>

As the income of the trust grew larger, the new wing was added in 1866, the number of inmates increased to 24, and their allowances enlarged. The qualification for admission (under the decree of 1580, still in force) is birth, or 20 years of residence, in one of the parishes in which the dean and chapter have interests, one half, however, of the pensioners always to be inhabitants of Ledbury itself.

1. This was a Mr. Smirke, son of Sir Robert Smirke, R.A., who designed Eastnor Castle and the Shire Hall at Hereford.



## LIST OF MASTERS OF ST. KATHERINE'S.

- circa 1242. "Brother William." (probably first Master).  
 1285-1297.<sup>1</sup> John de Marclea.  
 1318-1327. "Brother Philip."  
 1330. Peter de Esebache.  
 1340-1349. Gilbert de Middleton.  
 1349. Thomas de Ledebury (resigned two years later).  
 1351. Thomas de Bradewardyn.  
 1356. William le Brut.  
 1364-1366. Hugh Cradock.  
 1370-1372. John Wynd.  
 1384. William Pykesley.  
 1405-1409. John Malverne.  
 1417-1420. Nicholas Lyney. (held also the Prebend of Preston: exchanged the Mastership with Robert Prees, Portionist of Ledbury).  
 1420. Robert Prees.  
 1444. Richard Pedde. (Prebendary of Moreton Magna, Portionist of Overhall, Ledbury, and Dean of Hereford in 1463: died 1481).  
 1459-1463. John Vaughan. (Resigned).  
 1483. Richard Wycherleye. (Episcopus 'Olonensis.' See Stubbs, *Registrum Sac. Angl.* p. 200).  
 1502. Thomas Blundell.  
 1515. John Elton *alias* Baker (Chancellor of Hereford, and Prebendary of Withington Parva.)  
 1555-1571. Edward Baskerville, S.T.P.  
 1585-1596. Edward Cooper.  
 1597-1607. Charles Langford. (Vicar of Lugwardine, and Dean of Hereford, 1593-1607: founder of the Langfordian Scholarships in the Cathedral School).  
 1607-1612. Roger Bradshaw. (Prebendary of Norton).  
 1612-1629. Thomas Thornton, S.T.P. (Precentor of Hereford and Prebendary of Pion Parva, tutor to Sir Philip Sidney).  
 1629-1640. Francis Kerrie. (Treasurer of Hereford Cathedral and Prebendary of Ewithington).  
 [1654. John Tombes (the anabaptist preacher).]  
 1660-1667. George Benson, D.D. (Prebendary of Wellington).  
 1667- ? William Watts (Prebendary of Bartonsham and Vicar of Much Marcle, died 1679).

1. Where two dates are given, in earlier centuries they are not necessarily the dates of appointment and termination of mastership, but dates on which we know that the person named was Master.

1674. "Thomas Roake, D.D., Master of this Hospital 1674."  
 (This inscription is on the bell of the Hospital chapel; but we have no other information as to this master).  
 1679-1692. George Benson, D.D., (Dean of Hereford, 1672-1692.)  
 1692-1709. Thomas Rogers, B.D. (Prebendary *de Prebenda Episcopi*).  
 1714-1717. William Watts, B.D. (Precentor of Hereford, Prebendary of Hinton, and Rector of Abbeydore).  
 1717-1721. Daniel Philips, D.D. (Prebendary of Pratum minus, and Vicar of Much Marcle).  
 1721-1723. Richard Smallbrooke, D.D. (Prebendary *de Prebenda Episcopi*, Vicar of Lugwardine, and Treasurer of Llandaff. Resigned on being appointed Bishop of St. David's).  
 1723-1728. Thomas Wishaw. (Precentor and Prebendary of Wellington. Resigned the Mastership. His portrait is in St. Katherine's).  
 1728-1748. John Evans, (Prebendary of Warham).  
 1749-1760. Egerton Leigh, D.C.L. (Prebendary of Bullyinghope).  
 1760-1762. Francis Webber, D.D. (Rector of Exeter College, Oxford; Dean of Hereford, 1756-1771; resigned the Mastership of St. Katherine's).  
 1762-1785. Thomas Russell, D.D. (Prebendary of Hunderton).  
 1785-1801. James Birt. (Prebendary of Gorwall, and Vicar of Fownhope).  
 1801 (Ap. 7th-May 19th). Hugh Morgan. (Prebendary of Putson Major and rector of Ross, resigned within a month).  
 1801-1817. John Napleton, D.D. (Chancellor of Hereford, Prebendary *de Prebenda Episcopi*; Vicar of Lugwardine, and of Upton Bishop. His portrait is in St. Katherine's).  
 1817-1821. George Cope, D.D. (Prebendary of Hunderton, and Vicar of Madley).  
 1821-1839. Thomas Underwood. (Prebendary of Wellington, and Rector of Ross).  
 1839-1844. Henry Charles Hobart. (Prebendary *de Prebenda Episcopi*, and Rector of Bere Ferris, Devon).  
 1844-1861. Hugh Hanmer Morgan, B.D. (Prebendary of Putson Minor, Chancellor of Hereford, and Vicar of Lugwardine).

- 1861-1867. Richard Dawes, (Dean of Hereford).  
1867 (March 25-Nov. 2). Henry Huntingford (Prebendary of Colwall and Rector of Hampton Bishop).  
1867-1870. William Peete Musgrave. (Prebendary *de Prebenda Episcopi*).  
1870-1877. William Waring. (Archdeacon of Salop and Rector of Burwarton).  
1877-1892. William Peete Musgrave. (Prebendary *de Prebenda Episcopi*).  
1892-1909. [Charles Edward Maddison Green, Acting Master. (Prebendary of Withington Parva, and Rector of Ledbury).]  
1909. Arthur Thomas Bannister. (Prebendary of Gorwall and Overbury, and Precentor of Hereford Cathedral.)



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

ROOF OF VICARS' CLOISTER AT HEREFORD, LOOKING NORTH, AND  
SHOWING PRINCIPALS, NOS. 2 TO 8.

## THE ROOF OF THE VICARS' CLOISTER AT HEREFORD.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 24th October, 1918.)

The erection of this Cloister was no doubt undertaken soon after the 18th of October, 1472, when sanction was granted for the removal of the Vicars' College from Castle Street to its present site.

The east walls with the return to the porch at the south end was erected at this time; the other walls are of an earlier period. The porch to the College buildings seems to have been designed independently of the Cloister, although built at the same time, for the wall of the Cloister is bonded in with the diagonal buttress of the porch. The base mould of the two structures is not quite the same, but an attempt has been made to obscure the point of junction.

The Cloister was protected by iron gates, where it leads into the porch and at the opening at the north end. A passage way led from the inner side of the College doorway to one opening directly into the Cloister, so that the Vicars were not exposed to the unwelcome attention of the public as they passed from their houses to the Cathedral. Inside between each of the windows in the east wall is a canopied niche for a figure, but if ever filled no statuary now remains.

The Rev. Thomas Garbett writing sometime before 1827 describes the outside in the following words. "The adjacent Cloister consists of a single avenue, north and south, lighted on the east side by rectangular windows, divided each by mullions into three lights under pointed arches. The windows are separated on the outside by buttresses paneled in front, broken by offsets, and capped with pediments, which together with the dripstones, side mouldings, bases and straight parapet, are well cut and prominent." He then goes on to say, "The Author of these remarks had written thus far, when, on recently visiting Hereford, he discovered that the buttresses of this Cloister had been all cut away. That they were dilapidated, is true . . . ." At this time also it would appear that the parapet was removed,<sup>2</sup> but a small fragment may still be seen abutting against the College porch.

1 & 2. A Brief Enquiry into the Ancient and Present State of Hereford Cathedral by Rev. Thomas Garbett, London, 1827, pp. 48, 49.

In 1862 the Cloister was repaired and the present buttresses erected.<sup>1</sup> The windows which were partially walled up were opened out and the mullions renewed, but the parapet was not replaced.

The Cloister is 8 ft. 2 in. broad, 108 ft.<sup>2</sup> long, and 12 ft. high to the underside of the beams. It is covered with a kingpost roof of very large scantlings<sup>3</sup> with longitudinal curved braces carved on each side with conventional foliage, but one, No. 10 on the southside, has in addition a bird. The roof is divided into eleven bays with an additional bay at right angles at the south east end. The tie beams and the principal rafters, excepting where they finish against the walls, are carved on both faces. The lower end of the longitudinal curved braces each terminated with an angel holding a shield carved out of a single block of oak, with the exception of those in the extra bay which end in pendants. Ten only of these angels have survived, the remaining twelve have disappeared. Six of the existing shields bear emblems of the Passion, one has the coat-of-arms of Bishop Stanbury, one has a garb, one a chevron, and another bears two chevrons between four crosses pattée, 2 in chief and 2 in base.<sup>4</sup> The wall plate, purlins, and lesser rafters are all heavily moulded. Underneath the tie beams, between the shields, were originally square carved bosses, but only one (on No. 7) with conventional foliage has survived.

The roof being disproportionately high it is difficult to follow the subjects portrayed except when the sun is shining in the morning. The height was perhaps considered advisable to enable the windows to be kept well above the ground as a better protection for the Vicars attending midnight service, for when in Castle Street they complained that they could not get to the Cathedral at night through fear of evil-doers.<sup>5</sup> It would seem probable that the original intention was to paint the roof, for labels occur with no carved lettering, and if it were coloured the carvings would stand out with sufficient clearness to be taken in at a glance. After a close examination I failed to discover any remaining vestiges of paint, so that it may be concluded that it was never so decorated.

No detailed description of the subjects depicted seems to have been published.<sup>6</sup> The Rev. Francis T. Havergal in his *Fasti Hereford-*

1. Havergal's *Fasti Herefordenses*, p. 200.
2. Havergal's *Fasti Herefordenses*, p. 200.
3. The depth of the tie beams is 13 inches and the thickness 7 inches, and the blades are 15 inches by 6 inches. The King posts are 8 inches wide.
4. These shields are given in "*History from Marble*," by Thomas Dingley, p. clxix, written about 1682, but no others except the Devereux coat on one of the blades.
5. Bishop Stanbury's Register, p. vi, (Cantilupe Society).
6. In *English Church Architecture*, by Francis Bond, pp. 797, 798, are two excellent illustrations of the roof from photographs by Mr. Alfred Watkins, in which many of the carvings may be clearly seen, one of which is reproduced here. The other shows the south face of principals Nos. 2 and 3.

*enses* gives what purports to be a list of the subjects, but it is very incomplete and quite erroneous in several particulars. He has also sketched some of the timbers, but the shields attached to them are not on the right beams, unless they have been moved since his time, which is not probable.

In the account of the carvings given below, I have thought it advisable that the description of the design on the face of the tie-beam or rafter be followed immediately by that on the reverse, for in many cases they are merely repeats, and in others the subject on the face bears some connection with that on the reverse. The subjects depicted do not seem to follow any sequence or plan, but roughly speaking the emblems in connection with the church are nearest to the Cathedral, the evil passions in the centre, and those of more domestic interest are nearest the College.

The north face is described first beginning at the end nearest the Cathedral. The tie-beams are marked *a.*, the left hand rafter *b.*, and the right hand one *c.*

1. Against the wall. These timbers were renewed in 1861, the old ones having entirely disappeared, and were carved with conventional subjects copied from other parts of the roof.
2. *a.* Right hand half of tie-beam. A griffin with a tail passing between the legs, over the body and back underneath it, ending in a large tuft, followed by a small animal with large mouth and teeth, and tail curled over its back, which may be intended for a bear. The griffin is so strong that it is credited with being able to fly away with a cow in its beak. It therefore signifies the devil, who carries off the soul of the wicked man to the deserts of hell.<sup>1</sup> The bear is also typical of the evil one.

*Reverse.* A calf reading from a book held in front of it by two hands with drapery, apparently belonging to a cleric, and a label across its body. This might be merely the emblem of St. Luke, but more likely it is in reference to the griffin, the bovine animal reading from the scriptures representing man preparing his soul to resist the devil, represented by the griffin on the other side of the beam. It not improbably may be meant to bear both interpretations, and it is unfortunate that the label does not help to elucidate the subject.

- a.* 2. Left hand half of tie-beam. A pelican amidst foliage bringing his young to life with his blood, and behind him is another bird with a label in front of it presumably the

1. *Christian Symbolism*, by J. Romilly Allen, p. 370.

female pelican. This bird is a type of Christ, the Atonement, and the Resurrection.

*Reverse.* A man's head full face with foliage issuing from the mouth.

- b. Conventional foliage in a square, the rest of the rafter filled in with similar ornament. Nos. 3c, 7b, and 11c, and their *Reverses*, and 12b, are nearly the same.

*Reverse.* The same.

- c. A Stafford knot. (*cf.* No. 9b and its *Reverse*).

*Reverse.* The same but the lower end is continued forming another similar but smaller knot.

*Shields.* 1 and 2. Missing.

3. a. Foliage entwined round a ragged staff, *i.e.*, the branch of a tree.

*Reverse.* The same.

- b. An eagle on the wing, and foliage. This may be intended for the emblem of St. John, or is symbolic of regeneration by baptism.

*Reverse.* The same.

- c. Conventional ornament similar to Nos. 2b, 7b, and 11c, and their *Reverses*, and 12. b.

*Reverse.* The same.

*Shields.* 1. Two scourges addorsed. An emblem of the Passion.

2. A Chevron. These are probably the arms of Stafford, who bore *or* a chevron *gules*. This is rendered almost certain from the Stafford knot, the badge of the family, appearing on Nos. 2 and 9. The benefactor may have been Thomas 3rd Earl of Stafford who died in 1392, or his brother, Edmund the 5th Earl who died in 1403, or his son Humphrey the 6th Earl before he was created Earl of Buckingham in 1438. This coat will be referred to later, when I come to consider the date of the roof.

4. a. Tracery of trefoils, same as on Nos. 7, 9, and 10.

*Reverse.* The same.

- b. Foliations.

*Reverse.* The same.

- c. Large leaves with a fruit or flower pod in the centre.

*Reverse.* The same.

*Shields.* 1. 2 Chevronels between 4 crosses pattée. I have failed to find any family bearing this coat. It may be a variant of the arms of Berkeley.

2. Missing.

5. a. Flowing tracery.

*Reverse.* The same but a slightly different pattern.

- b. Head of a monk, full face and clean shaven, wearing a cowl.

*Reverse.* A full length reclining figure of a female, entirely nude except for a nun's veil on her head, the left hand is held over the back of the hips and is holding a comb, from which no doubt the artist meant to infer that her nature was that of the syren. This figure, taken in conjunction with the head of the monk on the other side of the rafter, undoubtedly represents the lust of the flesh. This form of satire on the nuns was not uncommon in mediæval art.

- c. Two flag like leaves, and what appears to be a rose 'slipped' between them.

*Reverse.* Similar to No. 4, c. and *Reverse*, but the central pod sideways.

*Shields.* 1. Per pale, on the dexter side a spear, and on the sinister 3 nails pilewise. Emblems of the Passion.

2. Three dice <sup>5</sup>/<sub>4</sub>. Emblem of the Passion.

6. a. Flowing tracery.

*Reverse.* The same.

- b. Flag like leaves with a seed pod in the centre.

*Reverse.* The same.

- c. The head and neck of a wolf with open mouth and a formidable array of teeth. Immediately in front of it is an upturned human posterior, which by the ends of the drapery arranged about it is no doubt that of a woman. Her hand grasps one buttock, and the intention is obvious. This represents lewdness. The bestiaries inform us that the word wolf means ravisher, and for this reason the word is applied to lewd women.<sup>2</sup>

*Reverse.* The same.

1. Havergal describes this as 'a wild boar pursuing a squirrel,' and the reverse as 'an owl and mouse.' How he came to see these animals it is difficult to imagine.

2. See *Animal Symbolism in Ecclesiastical Architecture*, by E. P. Evans, p. 150.



*Shields.* 1. The seamless coat. An emblem of the Passion.  
2. Per pale, on the dexter side a pair of pincers, and on the sinister a hammer. Emblems of the Passion.

7. a. Tracery of trefoils as on Nos. 4, 9, and 10.

*Reverse.* The same.

- b. Conventional ornament as Nos. 2b, 3c, 11c. and their *Reverses*, and 12b.

*Reverse.* The same.

- c. A shield of arms with a fess and in chief 3 roundels, surrounded by a garter. Dingley gives a sketch of it with *Honi soit qui mal y pense* on the garter, which may have been painted on it at that time,<sup>1</sup> but more likely the words are the product of his imagination, although they should have been there. The arms are those of Devereux, *argent*, a fess and in chief 3 *torteaux*. Two members of this family were Knights of the Garter, Sir John Devereux in 1388, and Walter Devereux, Earl Ferrers, in 1523. The arms evidently cannot be ascribed to the latter, so they must commemorate Sir John Devereux,<sup>2</sup> who died on the 2nd of February, 1392-3, and who may have been a benefactor to the Vicars before their incorporation in 1395.

*Reverse.* The same.

*Shields.* 1. A garb. The families of Grosvenor, Holdsheaf, Hazard, Sheffield, Trevisa, Hiccox and Bower, bore a single garb but I cannot identify any of them as having interests in Herefordshire.

2. A pillar with chains. An Emblem of the Passion.

8. a. Tracery of cusped quatrefoils.

*Reverse.* The same.

- b. A hart or stag with large horns running (it looks at first sight as if it were kneeling, but this is caused by the space available being very cramped), pursued by a very small animal (here again exigencies of space dictate the size) no doubt intended for a hound with its tail straight out. Behind the stag is a tree, and above its head is a bird, most likely a dove. This in the first place depicts an ordinary hunting scene, but taken in conjunction with the vine on the adjoining rafter it has a symbolical meaning also. The stag and the vine are frequently associated in mediæval art. The vine is a type of Christ, and the stag the human

1. *History from Marble*, by Thomas Dingley, p. clxix.

2. For an account of this Knight see Beltz's *Order of the Garter*, p. 323.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

ROOF OF VICARS' CLOISTER AT HEREFORD, LOOKING SOUTH, AND  
SHOWING PRINCIPALS, NOS. 5 TO 10.

soul seeking refuge in Christ. "As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God" (Ps. xlii, 1).

*Reverse.* A very fat pig feeding on acorns from a tree, and a smaller one below walking in the opposite direction after an acorn. This subject frequently occurs on carvings of the period, and is used to represent the month of October or November.

c. A vine branch with bunches of grapes.

*Reverse.* The same.

*Shields.* 1 and 2. Missing.

9. a. Tracery of trefoils as on Nos. 4, 7, and 10.

*Reverse.* Tracery of cusped quatrefoils as on No. 8a, and its *Reverse*.

b. A Stafford knot. (cf. Nos. 2c, and its *Reverse*.)

*Reverse.* The same.

c. The head with flowing hair, and the upper part of a woman's body, nude and reclining, with the remaining space ending in flowing drapery. This figure would appear to represent a syren, typical of libidinous passions, and on the reverse is the monk with upturned eyes trying to resist the allurements of the flesh with which she endeavours to tempt him.

*Reverse.* A head clean shaven and full face with the eyes upturned, and wearing a cowl.

*Shields.* 1. Two chevrons enrailed, between 3 mullets.

These are the arms of Bishop Stanbury (1453-1474), who gave the land on which the College stands.

2. Missing.

10. a. Tracery of trefoils as on Nos. 4, 7, and 9.

*Reverse.* The same.

b. A large salmon with scales and a smaller one below it swimming in water.

*Reverse.* A large fish swallowing a smaller one. The fish is a well known emblem of Christ, and a fish swallowing another signifies greediness.<sup>1</sup> There are two small fish swimming in water below.

c. Two male figures, only the upper half of them shown, carrying a pole on their shoulders, which bends beneath the

1. *Animal Symbolism in Ecclesiastical Architecture*, by E. P. Evans, p. 55.

weight of a sack like object suspended to it, which most likely is intended for a wine skin. Above the pole is a label, on which the subject was meant to be inscribed, but it now unfortunately fails to give the clue to the subject.

*Reverse.* A sow with a very long snout, with a saddle on and stirrups, and a leaf just in front of its mouth. What this subject signifies is doubtful. A saddled pig is to be seen on one of the misericords in Beverly Minster.<sup>1</sup> It also calls to mind the boars saddled with the arms of the Deanery with a leaf in their mouths on the tomb, traditionally but perhaps erroneously, assigned to Dean Berewe.

*Shields.* 1 and 2. Missing.

11. a. Tracery of cusped quarterfoils in squares set diamondwise.

*Reverse.* The same.

- b. In a square 3 feathers joined at the base with a strap, and other single feathers fill up the remaining space. It would be unwise to venture a suggestion to whom this badge of feathers refers. They were used at different times by many individuals besides the Prince of Wales for the time being.

*Reverse.* The same.

- c. Conventional ornament as Nos. 2b, 3c, 7b, and their *Reverses*, and 12b.

*Reverse.* The same.

*Shields.* 1 and 2. Missing.

12. Against the wall.

- a. A trailing vine like pattern with trefoil headed tracery at intervals.

- b. Conventional ornament as on Nos. 2b, 3c, 7b, 11c, and their *Reverses*.

- c. The same as last.

*Shield.* Missing.

13. In the extra bay by the porch against the south wall.

- a. Flamboyant tracery.

- b. A quatrefoil in a square, and perpendicular tracery.

- c. Similar to b.

The place of the shield is here taken by a pendant with perpendicular moulding.

1. Misericords, by Francis Bond, p. 174.

14. In the extra bay by the porch against the north wall.

- a. Flamboyant tracery of a different pattern to No. 13.

- b. Squares and in parts flowing tracery.

- c. The same as b.

The Shield here gives place to a pendant, now missing, the same no doubt as on No. 13.

The underside of the beam carrying the guttering between the bay by the College porch and the main cloister, is carved with four small shields amidst trailing foliage. The first has a cross saltire, the second a saltire in an orle, the third is per pale within an orle, and the fourth per pale, but they are so unheraldically drawn that they may represent anything. Probably this is not part of the original roof, it being tacked on to the beam, which is new, with older moulding also fastened to the sides.

On the outside of the gable of this bay are two weather boards carved with tracery now very much defaced.

I now come to consider the date of the roof and whether it was made for its present site, or removed from some earlier building.

From an inspection of the tracery on the tie-beams the date of the roof might be assigned to the second half of the 14th century, as except on the principal rafters in the bay against the College porch there is no trace of perpendicular work, and these look as if they might have been carved by a different hand. The ridge of the roof of this odd bay is parallel with the main cloisters, and the beam which carries the guttering between the two, although continuous with the other wall plate, is of a different pattern, having an embattled course along the top, and the longitudinal arched braces do not end in angels with shields, but with slender pendants with perpendicular mouldings, though only one remains. The tie beams also in this bay are not cambered, but all the others are, which points to this bay being of a somewhat later period. If the roof dates from 1472 I should suggest that the carving was executed by a foreigner, perhaps a Fleming, which would account for the use of flowing to the exclusion of perpendicular tracery, and also for touches of apparently an early renaissance character, to be observed in the subject of two men carrying a pole and in other parts of the carvings.

The principals of the roof do not come immediately over the centre of the niches, but slightly to the one side. This has been adduced as evidence that the roof was not made for its present site, but the position of each principal in relation to the niches is exactly the same, therefore had the builder desired it he could have moved them centrally over the niches, and made a slight adjustment at either end which would not have been noticeable. Further if the

niches were erected regardless of the roof it is an extraordinary fact that they should have chanced to be spaced at exactly the distance of the roof principals. The deduction would appear to be that the position of the principals was intentional.

The roof certainly might have done duty in some similar capacity at the site of the College in Castle Street, perhaps as early as the incorporation of the Vicars in 1395. That there was some good carved work in this older building would seem to be evidenced by the fine gothic piece of carving now doing duty as a wall plate at Mr. Underwood's house, which incorporates walls of the older building. There is little against as early a date for the roof as the latter part of the 14th century in the character of the carving, except apparent renaissance touches as before mentioned. In favour of an earlier date are the arms of Devereux surrounded by a garter on one of the blades (No. 7), but on the other hand a past and liberal benefactor might be commemorated at a later period. The appearance of the Stafford knots (Nos. 2 and 9), and arms (No. 3), fall under the same category as those of Devereux and unfortunately do not assist us in fixing the date. The earliest connection of the Stafford family with Herefordshire dates from the marriage of Anne, daughter of Thomas, Duke of Gloucester, with Thomas Stafford, 3rd Earl of Stafford in 1392 (he died the same year), and afterwards in 1398, with his brother Edmund, the 5th Earl. Edmund was slain at the battle of Shrewsbury in 1403, leaving a son Humphrey aged one year. Anne his mother was granddaughter and heiress of Humphrey de Bohun, and on the death of her grandmother Joan in the early 15th century, she succeeded to the Bohun titles and estates including those in Herefordshire, and thus brought them into the Stafford family. On the death of Anne in 1438 her son Humphrey became Earl of Buckingham and discarded the arms of the Staffords using them only in the 4th quarter as did his immediate descendants. This Stafford coat and badge therefore probably refers either to Thomas the 3rd Earl of Stafford, his brother Edmund the 4th Earl or his son Humphrey before he became Earl of Buckingham in 1438. The 3rd and 5th Earls were contemporaries of Sir John Devereux whose arms also appear on the roof. (*cf.* No. 3).

What might appear to settle the date of the roof is the shield bearing the arms of Bishop Stanbury (No. 9). These without doubt must date from his episcopacy (1453-74), or afterwards, but it is just possible that this shield was added to the roof and displaced an earlier one; at the same time there is no definite indication in the carving to lead to such a conclusion.

It is certainly evidence in favour of the roof having been constructed for a different site, that the principals in the bay against the College and the one immediately adjoining against the wall have

undoubted later details and must be by another carver, and certainly it is a curious fact that the shields held up by angels are omitted and pendants take their place. The purlin moulding in the extra bay are also in a later style, and a piece of the wall plate at this end of the main cloister has different mouldings and is embattled. On the other hand if the roof were all of an earlier period, except the odd bay by the College, and it were wished to commemorate Bishop Stanbury why was the series of angels not completed and his arms placed where the pendants now are instead of displacing one of the shields on the main roof, unless, indeed, one or more of these were already missing?

Until further documentary evidence is forthcoming, or until some more critical student can produce determining evidence from the details of the roof itself, a definite pronouncement of the date of its construction must remain in abeyance.

## THE COLLEGE OF VICARS CHORAL IN HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

BY THE REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Read by the Rev. Custos R. Eckett, M.A., 24th October, 1918).

It is uncertain when Vicars Choral first existed in our Cathedral church. We find Vicars in the early 13th Century as the delegates or deputies of individual dignitaries or canons, and connected in varying degrees with specially endowed chantries or obits. In the *consuetudines* we find one vicar's endowment known by the name of Philip Rufus, a second of Alexander, a third for a vicar to celebrate before the great Cross, and a fourth for the service in the office of the Virgin. Choristers in the cathedral are mentioned first in a document of about the year 1291.

In or about 1237 Bishop Ralph of Maidstone granted to the Chapter the church of Diddlebury, out of the revenues of which 20 marks were to provide the stipends of 6 Vicars in the Cathedral, two in full orders, two deacons, and two sub-deacons. Their duties are thus described:—*Quod dicti sex vicarii continue horis et matutinis . . . . . intersint . . . . . et quod infra annum antiphonarum sciant et psalterium corde tenus.*

Then in 1269 Bishop John le Breton constituted the abbot of Lyre *ex-officio* canon of the cathedral, "with a stall in the choir and place in chapter," and he is to have a Vicar *nomine suo ministrantem qui panem et cervisiam percipiet*. The abbot of Corneilles was also a canon *ex-officio*, and had his Vicar, but strangely enough, no record can be found of his appointment and its conditions.

In 1327 Johanna de Bohun gave to the Chapter the advowson of Lugwardine (with its dependent chapelries of Llangarron, Hentland and St. Weonards). Out of this new revenue were to be provided 8 chaplains and 2 deacons *ministraturi horas canonicas, nocturnas pariter et diurnas, in choro, et missam virginis cotidie*: while to the Vicars *antiquitus in eadem ecclesia preordinati et pre-existent* an annual augmentation was to be paid *in recompensationem diminucionis antiquorum reddituum et porcionum*. In this document for the first time the Vicars are given permanent status as *Vicarii perpetui*; and the Custos of the Lady Chapel is appointed to adminis-

ter the fund. These *Vicarii perpetui* were accepted by the Bishop for ordination on the presentation of the Dean, and were ordained without examination.

In 1384 certain of the Vicars obtained from the King a licence, *quantum in ipso est*, to appropriate to the Vicars the church of Westbury, since their means of support were so insufficient that they were obliged to do fieldwork to eke out their scanty pay (*ruralibus operibus pro victu suo quaerendo vacare*). The legality of this and other grants seems to have been disputed, on the ground that, not being a corporation, they could not hold property; and ten years later the question was definitely raised and settled, the Vicars obtaining status as a College under a charter of King Richard II., dated Sept. 6, 1395. From this document we learn that *de antiqua ordinatione* the Vicars are 27 in number; that they already possess an habitation, together with laws and revenues, some of which they have held *a tempore cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit*; but it is doubtful whether, unincorporated, they are *habiles et capaces* of holding property. The King therefore grants them the form and title of *Collegium vicariorum in choro ecclesie Herefordensis*: and one of their members is to be elected Custos, Walter Thoreleston being appointed as the first; they are to have a common seal, and as a corporation are to be able to acquire and hold property.

It would seem that each Vicar—or at least some of them—still had his own separate estate. For in 1398 (or two years after this incorporation) we have a reference to *terra vicarie domini Rogeri Fraunceys, vicarii chori*. In many charters of and after this date we find mentioned the *habitacio vicariorum chori in vico Castri*. This stood where now are the offices of the Chapter Clerks; and built into the present house are some portions of the original chapel and common-room.

Nearly 80 years after their incorporation, the Vicars found their dwelling "so distant from the church that through fear of evil-doers and the inclemency of the weather, many of them cannot go to the church at midnight to celebrate divine service." On Oct. 18, 1472, a licence was obtained from the King for the alienation in mortmain by Bishop John Stanbury, to Richard Gardener (called here the Warden, not Custos), and the Vicars, of the canonical house of the late Canon John Greene, and a vacant plot on which had stood the canonical mansion of the late Canon Reginald Wolston. From early times the Bishop had claimed and exercised control of all the canonical houses; and now he gave to the Vicars, not, as is commonly asserted, two acres of his garden, but two of the canonical houses, rightfully the property of the chapter. On the site thus granted the present building of the College was erected, the work being completed in about three years from 1472.



In 1534 there were still, as at the incorporation, a Custos and 26 Vicars. Under Elizabeth, on March 26, 1583, a royal charter confirmed the Vicars in their lands, possessions, and rights as a corporation. In 1637, under royal authority there was issued to the Cathedral the new body of Statutes by which we are still governed. By these statutes the number of Vicars was fixed at 12, with another allowed *si decimus tertius vicarius aliquando assumendus esse videbitur*; there were also to be 4 sub-canons. It was only in the 19th Century that the number of Vicars was reduced, first to six, and then to four, lay clerks being paid by the College to sing in the services and anthems instead of the Vicars.

# POINTS OF INTEREST IN THE VICINITY OF THE SITE OF THE ANCIENT CASTLE OF HEREFORD.

BY ARTHUR H. LAMONT.

(Read 24th October, 1918).

I do not propose to give you a history of the Castle of Hereford or any such ambitious theme, my idea being merely to detail some of the many items of note and interest which, though now at our very doors, might otherwise be in danger of fading into the shadowy past, unless recorded in the Transactions of our Club and so preserved for the use of future generations.

For the following items of information I am indebted to my friends, my neighbours. Guide books have not been copied from. I shall be greatly obliged by any additions, criticisms, or corrections which Members may be good enough to furnish, and I freely admit my inability to do justice to the splendid field of research which the locality affords, even if sufficient time were at my disposal.

ST. JOHN STREET.—By the kindness of Archdeacon Lilley, we are allowed to inspect this very old timbered house. Believed to date from the 14th Century, it is said to be the oldest house of this class in continuous occupation in the county. There are of course several very old houses such as Treago, and Kentchurch Court, but they are of the mansion-house class; there are also a number of ancient cottages in the county. The oak floored hall with mullioned windows, is worthy of notice, also the dining room (which has a large cellar below extending the whole length of the building) and the remarkably fine staircase. The drawing room ceiling which was formerly quite low has been opened to the rafters disclosing a 15th century hammerbeam roof. The room is a fine one, although a portion of it has been partitioned off—by a former occupier—to form the present library or study. This was the residence of the late Canon Williams of Hereford Cathedral; and Lord Saye and Sele was also a former occupier. On the opposite side of St. John Street, stands the house of the late Dr. H. G. Bull, one of the original and most eminent Members of the Woolhope Club. The house is still occupied by members of his family. It belongs to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners and was restored by the use of stone taken from the remains of the old Chapter House. Its thick walls suffered from the earthquake of some 20 years ago, and some of them are a good deal out of the perpendicular. In one of the rooms there are painted (one on each of the walls) four beautiful coloured Maps of the four continents, Europe, Asia, Africa and America. It is thought likely that this old house may at one time have been occupied as the Cathedral

School. Dr. Bull and Mr. D. R. Chapman, the late librarian of the Free Library, collaborated as authors of the "Birds of Herefordshire"—and Miss Bull and Miss Ellis are responsible for the very beautiful illustrations of the well-known "Herefordshire Pomona," compiled by Dr. Bull and Dr. Hogg.

**CASTLE STREET.**—The chief source of interest in this picturesque roadway was undoubtedly its vicinity to the Cathedral and to the site of the ancient Castle of Hereford. Many of the houses were occupied as town houses by the nobility and gentry. The buildings are unique in their variety of architecture, and in their different aspects, and the angles at which they stand. Several of those on the South side of the Street are double fronted, having a front to the street and a front to the gardens. In these warlike days it seems appropriate to mention that this (so-called) quiet locality has known the horrors of war on several occasions, during the combats with the Welsh; and for six weeks in 1645 it was under the fire of General Leslie's guns directed against the Castle from his earthwork on the south side of the City. On the south side of the street adjoining the Cathedral gates stands the Cathedral School, founded in 1384 by Bishop Gilbert. The present buildings were erected in 1836, and later. On the opposite side of the street adjoining the Deanery grounds is the Head Master's House and boys' dormitories, quite recently occupied as a Girls' school. It formerly belonged to Miss Bodenham. There is a very good staircase in the house well worthy of attention. In No. 4 of the building standing at the corner of Ferrers Street, a rather prominent politician first saw the light, Sir William Bull, M.P. He recently sent a request to allow the house to be photographed, which was done. A copy of the front and back of the premises is exhibited. A much less important person now occupies No. 3 of the block—Mr. Lamont of the Woolhope Club. It may here be mentioned that St. John Street was formerly known as Milk Lane; it runs into East Street which was Pack Horse or Packers' Lane; Gwynne Street was Pipe Lane, Commercial Street was Bye Street, and there are many other interesting changes to be noted in Street names.

**QUAY LANE** leads to the site of the ancient Castle of which a very small fragment only, by the riverside, now remains, and to the quay on the river bank, from which the lane or street takes its name. To connect Hereford with the industry of shipbuilding is calculated to provoke a smile of incredulity on many a face, but an authentic drawing of the "Waterwitch" (exhibited) as she left the slips in the building yard on the banks of the Wye (near the site of Dr. Ainslie's house) in 1838, gives the idea that vessels above the barge type have been built. She was built by Captain Radford, R.N., and was the largest and, I think, the last vessel launched at Hereford.

She was christened by Mrs. Richard Johnson, wife of the then Town Clerk of Hereford, to whom the drawing of the vessel was presented by Captain Radford. It is known that the "Waterwitch" reached Chepstow, but there is no record that she ever braved the dangers of ascending the river to visit again her birthplace. I believe there is a picture of the vessel after she had been fully rigged, still extant. Mr. Cole has kindly allowed the Club to see the old plan and particulars of sale, with valuation attached, of the Castle Hill and Castle Quay properties as they were in 1853. Lot XVI., where Dr. Ainslie's house now stands, was then a warehouse and stables, and, it is said, a public house at an earlier date. Lot X. a garden now, was then a wharf or quay, as also were Lots 9 and 8; and it was here, probably that the "Waterwitch" was built. The Quay therefore extended from the boundary wall of the Cathedral School, along the river bank to Castle Cliffe House, immediately below the inner keep of the Castle. My object in bringing these features to your notice is that you may mark the contrast between present day conditions and those existing in 1853, and earlier.

"**CASTLE CLIFFE**," the property of Mr. William Parlby, overlooking the river, occupies part of the ancient site of the Hereford Castle, and includes portions of the original walls of the Governor of the Castle's house, some of which are upwards of five feet in thickness. A fine old stone arched doorway called Harold's Arch (Harold, son of Godwin, Earl of Hereford, who built the Castle), a Norman buttress, a good specimen of a 12th century arch, and other interesting bits of architecture formerly appertaining to the house, still remain. Worthy of notice is a flight of steps, from the river, through the present dwelling house and King Harold's Arch, which would appear to have led into the outer Bailey of the Castle. These fragments of the Castle buildings that remain are traditionally said to be the dungeons, in which Henry III. and his son were confined after the Battle of Lewes. There are said to be subterranean passages here, awaiting exploration. In 1652, the materials of the ruined Castle were valued and disposed of as Royal property for £85, gross.

**ST. ETHELBERT'S WELL** by tradition is said to have sprung up on the spot where St. Ethelbert's body touched the ground on its removal from Marden in 793. A mutilated sculptured head of St. Ethelbert, part of an effigy which formerly stood at the west end of the Cathedral, is fixed above the well. A circular stone within the garden of Mr. Custos Eckett's house marks the exact position of the spring.

It is said that within the grounds of every border Castle there were to be found a well, a hive of bees and a dove cote. Here we have the former, the two latter await discovery by enterprising antiquaries.

No. 34, CASTLE STREET.—Dr. Patterson's house. It contains a good staircase and some excellent antique furniture.

No. 31, CASTLE STREET.—Dr. DuBuisson's. The same may be said of this house.

Nos. 29 and 30, CASTLE STREET.—Mr. Underwood's. This building is of very special interest, and probably contains some of the old buildings formerly the home of the Vicars Choral. An oak mediæval timbered roof is still to be seen. There is also a pointed arch, a strong buttress, an old timbered wall and a fine brick chimney, all visible from the open yard in the centre of the building, and all furnishing rich ground for research. A very fine staircase leads to what is traditionally said to be the Vicars' dormitory, with fine arched ceiling, and their common room which has a beautifully decorated ceiling. From the yard of No. 28, the line of the outside wall with remains of a large window, and other openings, can be clearly defined. A fine late 14th century carved cornice runs along the whole length of the building facing Castle Street.

No. 28, CASTLE STREET is the residence of the Misses Beddoe, by whose kind invitation we are here to-day and who have supplied the following description of their house.

It has been conjectured that this house may stand on the site of the Castle Gateway and Courtyard, and as there is a well of beautiful spring water, and of great depth, in the yard facing Castle Street, it may be possible there is some truth in the theory. The date of the house is unknown, but probably belongs to the end of the 17th Century, though some have thought it may be earlier. Alterations have been made to the house in more modern times. The roof was raised about two feet or so, and a window which formerly lighted the hall on the front staircase was taken away, and the space between the bays was filled in with the addition of three rooms, thus destroying the original design of the deep curving in of the walls towards the centre (to be seen from the garden) as well as taking away the picturesque effect of a deep seated staircase window, giving the required light to the dark panelled hall.

The oak panelling in the hall is evidently of two periods — the lower part with its squares of carved panelling running all round in the form of a dado, (strap panelling as some have called it) being of earlier date than the higher ones, which being of larger size and different mouldings have been attributed to the time of Queen Anne.

The dome shaped passage doorway under the front staircase, leading into the garden is very quaint, and worthy of attention, and the glass door has some genuine old glass in the top lights of an amber shade, in the design of a vine. The staircase, is what is known as a well staircase, built on the cantilever principle, *i.e.*, self-supporting,

and is a perfect specimen of its kind. A model of it was in the Exhibition of 1851. The balustrades are of singular beauty, and of elegant shape, and the whole effect of the staircase pleases the eye from its sense of proportion. Worthy of notice is a semi-circular arch supported by two slender oak pillars leading to the first floor landing. In the breakfast room, there is a piece of ancient oak carving over the fireplace, which has been dated on good authority as 14th Century work. Its design of vine leaves with clusters of grapes is rudely carved, and has all the appearance of early work. The uprights supporting the mantel shelf with their Tudor Rose pattern, are of oak, painted over, but possibly modern. This room is very old and used to be a kitchen. There is a brick floor under the modern boarding and there is a very wide chimney. The heavily beamed ceiling adds to the old world appearance; the beams are of oak, plastered over. The bay window in this room, as also the bay windows in the first floor rooms facing the garden, and the wide curved sides which all these rooms possess and the fact that some of the windows are almost on a level with the floor, are no doubt typical of the period to which the house belongs. The doors throughout the house are of oak, those in the hall and on the first floor having beaded panels, similar to those at Kensington Palace. There is another little feature in the hall perhaps worthy of attention, *viz.*, the painted plaster moulding which runs along the top of the panelling next the ceiling and up the staircase. At a distance it has the effect of wood-carving. There is one of the Presentation copies of the ancient Map "Mappa Mundi," found in the Crypt of the Cathedral, hanging upon the upper floor wall, and from this point a good view of the hall and staircase below is obtainable.

Two volumes of all the Churches in the Hereford Diocese may be seen on the hall table, painted by Gill and other artists, Miss C. Marion Beddoe having contributed much valuable work to the volumes. The entire collection was arranged by the late Mr. Henry Child Beddoe, and is of great interest.

Some good glass may be seen in the hall, some of the mugs having coins at the base; and a goblet to the memory of Lord Nelson is of interest, having the ship "Victory" engraved thereon. There are also tulip glasses, so-called from being shaped like the flower, and which are of very delicate texture. The Chalice Vase is also of good design, and a large glass jug with two beakers having "No grumbling" engraved on them, are quaint and original. The most valuable cut glass is a decanter, with ruby glass mixed, and a large heavy diamond cut-glass water jug. There is also a heavy cut cream jug of curious design and two salt cellars on pedestals.

No. 27, CASTLE STREET.—The Probate Offices. By the permission of Mr. Hammonds we visit this house which was built by or for the Rev. H. Gipps, (Vicar of St. Peter's from 1824-1833)

as a Vicarage House. It is said that he was an excellent clergyman, and very generous, that he kept open house and employed 16 servants. Food rationing was evidently not recognised as part of the national economy in those happy days. The chief feature is the fine oak staircase which goes to the top of the house—there are forty steps in it. Another feature is the extensive strong room accommodation in which are stored copies of the wills of the departed from the 15th Century to the present time.

NO. 9, CASTLE STREET, on the opposite side of the street, was occupied by Sir Frederick Gore Ouseley during his periodical visits to Hereford, and it was here that some of his much admired music was composed.

NO. 10, CASTLE STREET.—The British Admiral Trollop was once an occupant of this house.

St. ETHELBERT'S HOSPITAL, of which the Dean of Hereford is the Master, was founded in 1230, by the Dean and Chapter of Hereford. There are apartments for 10 aged gentlewomen. It may here be mentioned that the City's Charities exceed 100 in number, almshouses, schools and bequests. The following is one reason given for this large number. Hereford was formerly a flourishing Hans Town, enjoying a lucrative trade in wool, cloth, and gloves with Flanders. The cloth was made in the Mills on the banks of the Wye, and from them Mill Street, on the East side of the Castle Green, takes its name. Cardinal Wolsey, when Dean of Hereford Cathedral, was annoyed with the inhabitants for not adopting the Roman Faith, and exerted his influence with Henry VIII., to remove the trade from Hereford to London, which was done. Many of the towns-people found themselves very badly off in consequence, and as some reparation, a number of the Mill owners and other charitably disposed persons made grants of sums of money to provide and endow these charities to furnish homes for their aged former work-people. On several of the dedicatory tablets of these charities the word "Weaver" is used to designate the occupation of the donor; this signified cloth-worker or mill-owner as we understand the terms to-day.

THE large house at the east end of the Street was formerly the residence of Canon Musgrave's family. It is now occupied as a Munition Workers Hostel; it has a good staircase.

The outer keep of the Castle (now Castle Green) the moat, defences, and Mill Street are all of interest but must here be dismissed in a word, as time will not permit of more at present.

I have but touched the fringe of a great subject, but if I have succeeded, in this disjointed Paper, in bringing before you some brief outlines of your glorious past, and if it should in some measure stimulate others to pursue the investigation of the subject more thoroughly, I shall feel well pleased and amply rewarded.

## LLANIGON PLACE NAMES.

BY THE REV. W. E. T. MORGAN, B.A., R.D.,  
Vicar of Llanigon.

(Contributed 12th December, 1918.)

In offering these place-names of the Parish of Llanigon to the Woolhope Club, I fully feel my incompetence for so presumptuous a task, for even the best philologist may well tremble to offer such a work for publication. In the first place there is often a great difficulty in deciding what the original name was, they have been so corrupted and changed as to be now almost unrecognisable. Take, for example, two or three instances in this neighbourhood. There is a field close by, which is generally known as Maesdainty, and people seem to think that it arose from the sweet character of the herbage, whereas there can be little doubt that its real meaning is Maes-dan-y-ty, the meadow below the house. Here is another. There is a cottage in the parish which is pronounced Treberoo. Surely it is Troed-y-Rhiw, the foot of the slope, or mountain road. And we have the village of Fallace, evidently ffordd lās, the green road.

In trying to discover the original name it is always best to examine old Registers, or Wills, or Maps, or Documents, to see how the place was spelt in those early days. The important principle in any research of this kind is first of all to discover the earliest record of the name, and to trace the changes from its original form. If this is not carefully done, it may often happen that a more primitive form of the word may be discovered which is incompatible with our early theory, and the whole ground upon which we built is cut away from under our feet. Any other proceeding is purely guess work, which may be happy, and even sometimes correct, but which may be not. Often a meaning which at first sight looks perfectly plain and obvious, may be quite wrong. It may be only a folk-etymology, that is, a corruption of the real name by a population who had forgotten its original form, or to whom it had in course of time become unintelligible, and therefore was pure guess work by a people who really did not know anything about the matter.



In many documents, and maps, and registers, names have often been inscribed by persons who were wholly ignorant of the Welsh language. There was an attempt to render into English or Norman-French the sounds which they thought they heard. Such cases require some knowledge of local dialect, and of pronunciation, not merely now, but in the past. Familiarity with the old forms of the names in ancient documents would soon tend to a clearer facility in interpreting these corruptions and changes. We must never be too dogmatic in our treatment of derivatives. We can only suggest, leaving to others to discover, if they can, a more probable solution. With these thoughts obtruding themselves on my mind I have ventured to offer you this article. I do not claim to be a Welsh scholar, nor do I pose as a skilled philologist, but I have taken considerable pains to make the list as complete and accurate as I can. I have also consulted many friends who have given me most valuable assistance. Where the meaning has been fairly evident, I have trusted to my own judgment, but when difficulties have arisen, I have offered probable solutions, some my own, others derived from various sources. I am still prepared for searching criticism, and shall welcome it with pleasure. My only desire is to discover the true meaning.

One last word. I offer this article as a stimulus to others to work on similar lines. Much can be done, and ought to be done, and that soon, for, with the lapse of time, corruptions will become more frequent and puzzling, until at last, the true original root will be lost for ever.

**Llanigon.**—According to the Rev. Rice Rees, "An essay on the Welsh Saints," p. 81, there was an Eigen, a daughter of Caradog ab Bran, or Caractacus. She is said to have been the first female Saint among the Britons. More modern authorities look upon her authenticity with suspicion, and find the dedication of our Church in a later Saint. The Rev. Wade Evans, in an essay on the Primitive Saints of Breconshire, (*vide* the Church plate of Breconshire, by the J. T. Evans, p. 137) speaks of an Eigion, grand sire of Brychan, and brother of Cadog, and Cynidr. And in the "Lives of British Saints," (Fisher and Baring-Gould) Vol. ii. p. 417, they also give S. Eigion, Bishop, Confessor, a brother of SS. Cadoc, Cynidr, etc. sons of Gwynllys and S. Gwladys, born at Bronllys, near Talgarth. Llanigon is the dialectal for Llaneigion. There is St. Eigen's Well near the Church. The Festival is September roth, but in recent times it was kept on the 20th September, if that day fell on a Sunday, if not, on the following Sunday.

**Blaenau.**—The borders; the more mountainous parts.

**Blaendigedi.**—Blaen, the source of Digedi, the Digedi brook. Diged is an old Welsh word, meaning, without treasure, poor,

barren, from *céd*, advantage, gain, profit, and *di*, privative particle. Digedi would therefore probably mean digedwy, a stream flowing through unprofitable, unfertile land. (*Di-céd-gwy*). Can it come from *Dîg*, angry, and *edw*, water, as in *Aber-edw*? It just describes it, the angry brook. *Edi* occurs in a few brook names.

**Blaenybwch.**—Blaenau, the furthest and most mountainous part, and Bwch, a buck. The hamlet of Glynfach is sometimes called Glynbwch, in which the place is situated.

**Brychan.**—A spotted, streaked surface; or can it come from Brychen, a spring; or Brychan, Lord of Brecknock? Brychan, "freckled face." Blaenbrychan, the extremity or borders of Brychan.

**Brynglessy.**—Bryn, a hill, *Cläs*, is properly a cloister. *Clasdir*, is enclosed land. Brynglessy may be the colloquial form of Bryn-y-glesni. *Glesni*, verdant, fertile, the opposite of *diged*.

**Bwlch.**—A gap, a pass.

**Bwlch-yr-Efengyl.**—The Gospel pass. There is a tradition that St. Paul passed over this way, bringing the Gospel into Wales, and that he lost a sandal on the journey. Or it may mean Bwlch-y-man-cul, the pass of the narrow place.

**Caebwla.**—The bull's field.

The Rev. Lloyd M. Williams, Rector of Dowlais, writes:—"Bwla is a constituent in a great many place-names in Wales. It takes the form Bwla, Bwl, and Bala, and is cognate with the Latin, *bullā*, a bubble, and not with the *œ* root which gives us bull—the male of any species of cattle. It signifies a throwing out, a projecting, referring to the configuration of the land—hence we find *Tro'r bwl*, *Alltybwla*, *Parcybwla*, *Sarnybwla*, *Bala*, *Baladaulyn*, etc. *Bwl-yr-olwyn* is the hub in the centre which protuberates above the level of the main body."

**Caeceiliog.**—The Cock's Field. There is a place of the same name in Anglesea.

**Caedwgan.**—Duggan is a common surname in the district. Duggan's field.

**Caemarchog.**—Marchog, a knight. The Knight's field.

**Caeporkin.**—In South Wales a porkin is a naked thing. Here it is probably derived from porch, a pig. This would be the paddock used for grazing the perchyll.

**Capel-y-ffin.**—The chapel of the boundary. The three counties of Hereford, Brecon, and Monmouth meet here, as do also the three Dioceses of Hereford, St David's, and Llandaff.



**Castellfferwynt.**—Ffer, strong, cold, and gwynt, wind. The cold windy castle.

**Celyn.**—Either celyn, holly, or named after the Saint Celyn.

**Cilcyfraith.**—Cil, a retreat, a nook, a corner, and cyfraith, law. Can this be a piece of land about which there was once a law suit?

**Cilonow.**—Jones, in his history of Breconshire, says that Cilonow is a corruption of Celin, a Saint of the 6th century, son of Caw ap Geraint. This seems improbable. Llannerch and Cwm Onnuu (Onfyw) occur in the boundary of Llandilo Talybont in the Liber Landavensis, p. 140. Apparently the name of a man, possibly also of a river. Onow may equal Onfyw.

**Cockett.**—This is a most interesting word. There is a parish Cockett, near Swansea. It is interesting to note that Caecyd is common in Carmarthenshire, and means a fence jointly kept up by the respective adjoining tenants. Coedgae means a piece of land planted with trees. Caudgae, usually pronounced Coedcae, is a piece of land taken in and fenced from the open mountain. The word is common in the Swansea Valley.

There is also the word Caecyd, used for a field that is tilled or grazed in common. The Rev. Lloyd M. Williams suggests as a solution the root word gog, plural gogion, signifying abundance, plenty. It therefore means fertile land. The form goged is the original root word, strengthened by the suffix ed, in order to turn the abstract into the concrete, so as to form a substantive descriptive of a place or locality. Cockett therefore equals goged, the G initial and mediate being strengthened into C, which is very common.

I have also received the following suggestion from Dr. D. R. Paterson, of Cardiff. "The mysterious prefix cock has puzzled many philologists. We have had in the immediate neighbourhood of Cardiff, Cock hill, Gocoid, Cockcroft, Cockeston, and Coed-y-coxay; the last three have disappeared. They are all on high land, except the fourth, which was on the old town wall of Cardiff, and would serve as look out points. In the Hebrides in Barra, there was an official, a Gokmin, who kept sentinel on the top of a house in the old times. The name is found in Herefordshire, Lancashire, etc., and is generally associated with a hill. It has also been suggested that it is an English word.

There is a place in the parish of Yarpole, Herefordshire, called Cockgate, usually pronounced Coggate. May this be a clue to the derivation of the name?

**Croeshowell.**—Either Howell's Cross, or Croes-heol, the cross road. There was a cross road near. There is a place in Pembrokeshire called Cresswell, a corruption of Croesheol. Gresford, near Wrexham, is, I believe, Croesffordd.

**Cwmcoinant.**—Cwm, a dingle; cau, enclosed, sheltered; nant, brook. The mutated form would be ceunant, a deep dingle, a gorge.

**Cwmevancoch.**—Red Evan's dingle.

**Daerau.**—The earths, or burrows. The fox and the badger are common here.

**Danlan.**—I can find no trace of a Church near, so we must derive from dan, below, and lan, the high land. Myned-i'r-lan, means, to go up.

**Danycapel.**—Below the Chapel. The remains may still be seen. In an old map this Chapel is called Capel-bren-goron. It is also known as Capel-y-tair-ywen, the chapel of the three yew trees.

**Darren.**—Tarren is a knap, or rocky tump. There is Darren-yr-Esgob, not far off, a rocky eminence from which a Bishop is said to have thrown himself over. Is not the word generally associated with oak trees (Där or deri), where the oaks grew?

**Feremfach,** and fawr. Fferm is a farm.

**Fforddfawr.**—The main, or high road.

**Fforddglas.**—Ffordd, a road, and glas, green. The green road, not much used, as in Judges V. 6, anhygyrch, as distinguished from fforddfawr, the high or main road.

**Galfog.**—Either from Calchog, whitewashed, or from galaf, a green sward. By a common metathesis it might be Gaflog. Another suggestion is that it might come from gafyl, a fork, an angle, fork shaped.

**Glanhenwye.**—The bank of the old Wye.

**Glanynafon.**—The bank of the brook.

**Henallt.**—The old wooded height.

**Heolygaer.**—The road of the camp.

**Llanerch.**—A glade, or sheltered spot.

**Llanthomas.**—The place of Thomas. It is interesting that William Thomas, tutor of Edward VI. lived here.

**Lletty-Evan-Ilwyd.**—The abode of Evan Lloyd.

**Llwynberried.**—Beri is a kite, the Kite's grove. There is also bera, a hay or corn stack.

**Llwynbrain.**—The crow's grove.

**Llwynfili.**—Llwyn, a grove, and Fili, or Philip. There is a Trephilip in the neighbourhood. Also Tirphil. There is a word byl, a rim or margin. Caerphilly is said to come from the name of a giant Phili or Ffili. A suggestion has been made that it might come from beili, a court, or croft, but as llwyn is masculine, this

is improbable. Beili enters into the composition of many place-names.

**Llwyngwaddan.**—There is gwadd, a mole. But I prefer the surname Wathan. These Llwyni refer to the Neuadd, or Hafod, or Hendref, surrounded by trees, where the big man lived, while the retainers at one period, and the dependants, at a later, dwelt in the hamlet, maesdref or pentref, near. The name Wathen appears in the Liber Landavensis, pp. 124, 255; Lann Teliau Luin Guaidan, that is, Llandeilo Llwyn Gwadan. Guaidan, now Gwaeddan, was a man's name. I think the name is also to be found on pp. 116, 247

**Llwynllwyd.**—Either the gray grove, or Lloyd's Grove. Llwyd also means holy, *e.g.*, Mari Lwyd, the Holy Mary.

**Llwynmaddy.**—Maddy is a common surname in the neighbourhood.

**Maerdu.**—This would be the house of the big man's land steward, who would have the oversight of the dependants. The mayor's, or bailiff's house. It often was the bailiff's house under Ecclesiastical authority.

**Maescoch.**—The red field. A battle is said to have once been fought near, hence, the field of blood.

**Maestorglwyd.**—Dorglwyd is properly a hurdle covering a doorway, and then came to mean a wicket, hence a field with a gate to distinguish it from other fields with the entrance blocked up with bushes, or loose stones.

**Maesygarn.**—The field of the cairn. Cairn meant also tumuli, carnedd.

**Nanthowell.**—Hoewal is used to mean, either the deep flowing, silent river channel, or the swift, noisy, shallow current. Many Welsh poets use the word.

**Nantfenn.**—There is Nantfenn, and Pontrhyd-y-fenn. Men is a wain, or wagon.

**Nantyrannell.**—There is an Aberannell, near Garth. There is also a brook Annell in Carmarthenshire. There is a word annhell, noisy; or it may come from the colloquial form for graenell, a granula, gravel, yr Annell, a river running over a sandy bed; or an, a stream, and ell, open, or prominent.

**Nantyscallen.**—Ysgall is a thistle, the thistle brook.

**Noyadd.**—There are two Noyadds in the parish, Noyaddlwyd, and Noyadd Newydd, Lloyd's Hall, and the New Hall.

**Pantyfythel.**—Ithel's hollow. We have Pontithel near.

**Parcbach.**—The small park.

**Penhenallt.**—The top of the old height.

**Penlleyn.**—Llain is a strip or tongue of land.

**Penlan.**—Glan is often used for a hill. I'r lan, upwards, or to the top. "Cynt y cwrdd dau dyn na dwy lân." "Two men will meet before two mountains."

**Penmaesmawr.**—The head of the big field.

**Pennant.**—The head or source of the brook.

**Pentwyn.**—Twyn is either a mound or a bush, or a sandy bank.

**Penyngel.**—Pen-y-cefn-cul, well describes the place, the top of the narrow ridge, but I am told it will not do. A better solution is that it comes from cengl, usually sounded cengel, a girth, cingula, and would therefore mean, the end of the strip.

**Penyworlod.**—Pen-y-gwair-clawdd; Gwaigrlawdd, is a meadow. The top of the hay meadow.

**Talsarn.**—Tal, above. Sarn, a causeway, or stepping stones across a stream. In south Wales they are called cerigllam. Tallysarn, the house, place, or village above the stepping stones, or pavement.

**Tarenllwyd.**—Taren, a rocky knol, and gray, or Lloyd's.

**Tin or Din** is a fortified place, properly Dinas.

**Tirhelig.**—The Willow land.

**Tir-y-Dial.**—I can only suggest, the land of Vengeance. Dial is the word used for a victory of the Welsh over the Saxons and Danes in 878.

**Troedrhiwenny.**—Rhewyn is, a drain, a gutter. It is also used for a streamlet, pl. rhewynau. This is the best solution that I can suggest.

**Troedyrhiw.**—Known as Treberoo, Troed-y-rhiw, the foot of the mountain road.

**Trwynllech.**—Trwyn, the nose, a point. The llech here may have been the llech-derfyn, or the boundary stone.

**Trwyntal.**—As above, the high point, or place.

**Tygywn.**—The White House. Gwyn in Old Welsh meant holy, or blessed. Gwyn-ei-fyd, blessed, as in the Beatitudes. Yr Eglwys wen, the Holy Church. Ty-gwyn was generally a house occupied by monks, holy men.

**Tylau, or Tyle.**—Ascent, hill. This is an interesting word.

**Tymawr.**—Great House.

**Tyndrain.**—Tyn is the common abbreviated form of tyddyn, a tenement, or holding. Drain, pl. of draen, a thorn, also hawthorns. The house among the hawthorns.

**Tynessa.**—Nesaf, next, nearest.

**Tynllyne.**—Llain (pl. lleiniau) a strip of land. This seems to account for place-names compounded of Llan and the names of ordinary persons as distinguished from the names of Saints, *e.g.*, Llanthomas, the strip of land belonging to Thomas. Ty-yn-y-llain, the house built on the strip of land.

**Tynrhin.**—Rhyn, a mountain, elevated land projecting into the lowland. Penrhyn is the name generally given to a promontary.

**Tynyblaenau.**—Again, either ty-yn, the house in, or tin, the fortified place, and blaenan, the higher lands.

**Tynycwm.**—Either Ty-yn-y-cwm, the house in the dingle, or tin-y-cwm, the backside of the dingle.

**Tyshors.**—Either Tir, land, or Ty, house, George's house, or land.

**Waengoch.**—The red meadow.

**Waenryhd.**—Probably the meadow of the ford. Rhyd enters largely into Welsh place-names. There is the Rhydd, near the Severn, Glanrhyd, near Llandilo, Rhyd-y-mwyn, Ffos-rhyd-galed. Boughrood is Bwch-rhyd, the buck ford; and Erwood, yr rhyd, the ford, the principal ford; Llechrhyd, the stepping stones ford; Rhydychain, Oxford, etc.

**Wenallt.**—Gwyn, white, fem. given, then pure, fair, pleasant. A pleasant slope.

**Wernfach.**—The place where the gwern, alder tree grew. Our forefathers used this wood for clogs, troughs, and for making most of the household vessels.

May I conclude by offering my best thanks to the Rev. Lloyd M. Williams, Rector of Dowlais, and the Rev. Canon J. Fisher, Cefn Rectory, St. Asaph, for their most valuable suggestions and assistance.

## THE ROMANO-BRITISH TOWN OF MAGNA (KENCHESTER), HEREFORDSHIRE.

### SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT.

BY G. H. JACK, M. INST. C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.

In collaboration with A. G. K. HAYTER, M.A., F.S.A.

(Contributed 18th December, 1918).

Owing to an oversight a portion of the material collected during the excavations of 1912-13 was not examined at that time.

This new material has now been carefully scrutinized, and the more interesting pieces picked out for description, such as fragments of an early date or not noted in the original report. Consequently the following inventory is not representative of the mass of the pottery, except in the case of the decorated Sigillata, of which every piece is described (*see pp. 111-114*). The Plain Samian again shows a preponderating number of thick dishes, chiefly Dragendorff 31 shape, *i.e.*, not earlier than about 140 A. D. One piece is actually datable to the 3rd Century.

Of the remaining wares most of the types, such as coarse red and buff, pseudo-Samian, Mortaria rims, etc, appear to belong to the 3rd or 4th century, plus a certain amount which falls within the previous half century. A sufficient number of pieces has been saved to enable Mr. E. J. Lambert to reconstruct a complete flagon (pl. 59, fig. 7). He has also drawn two unusual fragments of Barbotine decoration (pl. 60 & 61, figs. 2, 3.)

Among the collections were found two small packages, one containing yellow material similar to that mentioned in the original report (Transactions 1912-1913, p. 181, and separately bound Report p. 25), and the other some small stones, earth, and seed cases; these latter being found near the N.E. corner of the large tessellated pavement (No. 2).

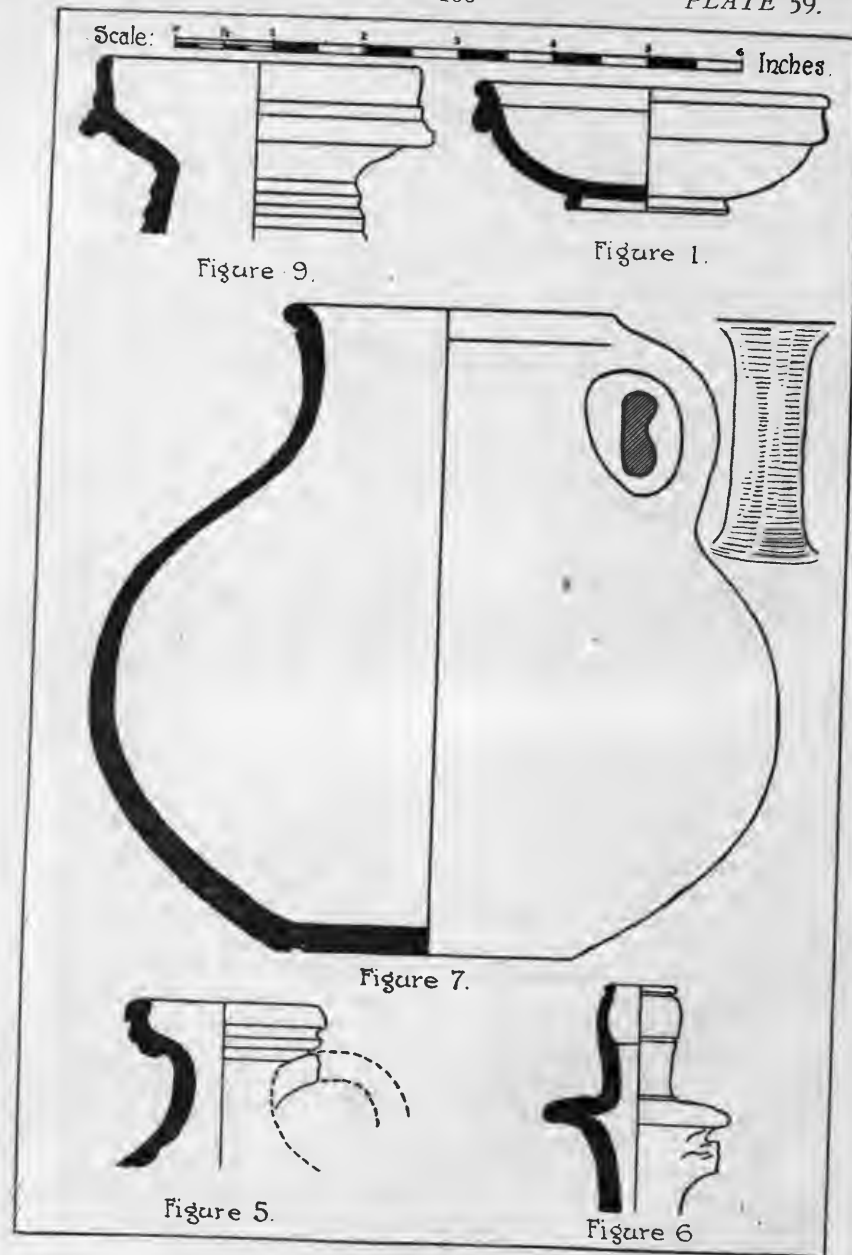


FIGURE 9. UNGUENT POT. FIGURE 1. PLAIN SAMIAN BOWL (RESTORED).  
 FIGURE 7. ONE HANDED FLAGON WITH GLOBULAR BODY.  
 FIGURE 5. FLAGON WITH SHALLOW CUPPED MOUTH.  
 FIGURE 6. FLAGON WITH NIPPLE MOUTH.

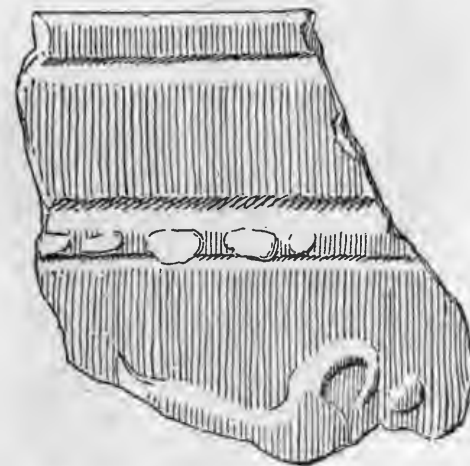


FIG. 2. FULL SIZE. FRAGMENT OF HEMISPHERICAL BOWL.

The samples were submitted to Mr. John Hughes, F.I.C., the Agricultural analyst, and he reports as follows:—

#### ANALYSIS OF YELLOW MATERIAL.

Water (lost at 212F.)	...	...	8.80
Oil	...	...	1.27
Albuminoids	...	...	10.87
Starch and digestible fibre (Carbohydrates)	...	...	75.56
Indigestible fibre	...	...	1.57
Mineral matter (Ash)	...	...	1.93

100.00

Containing Nitrogen ... 1.74

Mr. Hughes says:—"From the above analysis and careful microscopical examination this material appears to be the baked or partially cooked flour of some cereal, probably barley, from the structure of the fibrous portion."

This is not the first time that the remains of cereals altered by heat have been noted at Magna. Stukeley marks a spot on his map thus—"Burnt wheat found here."\*

\* See the Woolhope Transactions, 1912-1913, plate 1, p. 173.

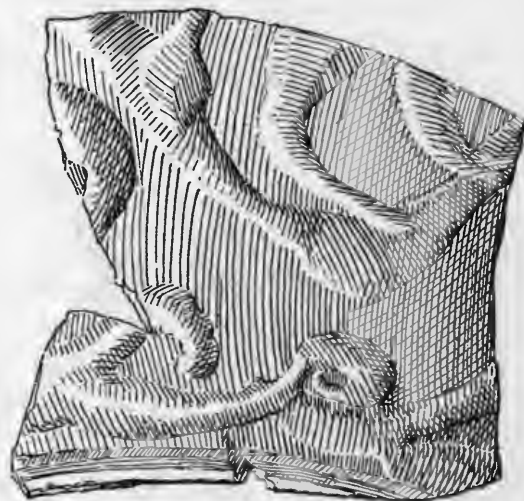


FIG. 3. FULL SIZE.

FRAGMENT OF LARGE THIN SIDED BULBOUS VASE.

As to the other sample Mr. Hughes says:—"The contents of the packet you sent me consist of earth, small stones, fragments of mortar, and the husks of what I believe to be millet seed. The exterior surfaces are evidently much weathered by age and the husks are nearly all broken in half, the original contents being decayed and dispersed. Probably the seed was Great Millet (*Sorghum Vulgare*)."

As millet is not indigenous to this country it would appear that the grain was imported from Italy or Spain to supplement the native cereals. The fact is interesting as affording another instance of commerce between this country and the continent during the Roman period. So far as I can ascertain, this is the first instance of imported cereals being detected upon a Roman site in England.

The most valuable find among the new material was a piece of Samian pottery, being a portion of the decorated bowl, Dragendorff 37, exhibiting the signature of the potter Drusus, a Lezoux manufacturer, who worked during the first half of the 2nd century. This is a rare piece and without doubt the "lion" of our collection (pl. 62, fig. 13).

As regards the dating of the site, nothing has appeared to invalidate the suggestions already put forward. Some half-dozen



FIG. 13. FULL SIZE.

PART OF SAMIAN BOWL (DRAG 37), WITH GRAFFITO OF THE POTTER DRUSUS. FIRST HALF OF 2ND CENTURY (VERY RARE).

scraps of Decorated Samian, a flagon mouth and perhaps a potter's mark and a piece of "rough cast" are the only additions assignable to the 1st century. Apparently very little more is datable before 140 A.D.

It seems likely that some small settlement previously existed on the site, probably one of the "Mansiones" or halting places on the road between Caerleon and Wroxeter. Until further early evidence is forthcoming, the Antonine Era (138-192 A.D.) may reasonably be named as that which witnessed the real rise of Magna.

NOTE.—The numbers of the Decorated Sigillata and the Potters' Marks (as well as of the Coins) have been carried through from the first Report.



## DESCRIPTION OF SELECTED POTTERY.

## 1. TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN).

For shape-numbers referred to below, see *Magna Report*, plates 31, 32.

A. *Decorated*.

See pp. 111-114.

B. *Plain*.

Flange, with ivy-leaf barbotine, from a semi-circular bowl. One of the few 1st cent. pieces. Its slight downward curve dates it to the Domitianic period (81-96 A.D.) Common in Wroxeter deposits of 80-120 A.D. (Wroxeter, 1913, p. 43, fig. 82). At Newstead, of Agricola's date, 80-100 (?) A.D. (Newstead, xxxix, 11). May, Silchester, pl. xxxiii, 38, gives its exact shape. Derived from Hofheim type 12 with level flange, dated to Claudius (41-54 A.D.) Probably from a South Gaulish factory. Shape disappears at the turn of the century and is replaced in 2nd Cent. by Dr. 38.

Shape 79 (Walters) or Lud Th from Rheinzabern. Pudding Pan Rock form 1 (160-190 A.D.)\*. *Proc. S.A.L.* xxi, (pl. facing p. 279).

Lud. Tg. Thick plate with step inside, having level rim and square upturned edge. Good glaze. A Rheinzabern form. 2nd cent.

Niederbieber 6a. *cf.* Lud Ti'. Cup with level, beaded rim and slightly undercut roll just below on outside. Dull glaze. From a German factory, possibly Rheinzabern. Not earlier than 1st half of 3rd cent. Oelmann, Niederbieber, p. 22. Restored as in pl. 59 fig. 1.

C. *Incised*.

Dr. 67. Small fragment from body of a very thin globular vase, showing decoration of incised, hollow lozenges, as in Déch. II. p. 314, fig., O taken from Roach Smith, *Illustrations of Roman London*, p. 93. Complete vase as in Lud. VSe and photo, II. 258, fig. 52. Date: late 2nd Cent. or 1st half of 3rd Cent. Oelmann, Niederbieber, pp. 7-9. May, Silchester, pp. 97-98.

## 2. ROUGH-CAST.

Large globular beaker.

Fragment of thin side. Clay, hard brown, closely covered with small particles of clay. Dirty brown wash. Type 36 at Wroxeter (1912, p. 75), similar in all respects, is dated 80-120 A.D.

\* or 150-190 A.D. Note by D. Atkinson in *Cat. of Roman Pottery in Mus. Tullie House, Carlisle*, p. 165.

Small beaker, like Dr. 52 (but wider).

Fragment of very thin side. Clay, hard light red, sprinkled with fine sand. Bright red wash. Seven of this technique and colour are recorded at Corbridge (*Report 1911*, type 73). Date: Antonine.

Small beaker, similar shape.

Upper portion. Thin pinkish blue ware. Faint signs of rough cast. Rim as in Lud. V. 11, found with coin of Faustina Senior (d. 141 A.D.)

Large beaker, similar shape.

Rim square in section with cordon beneath and decided groove  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. below. Lower portion rough cast with fine sand. Clay, very hard red. Outer surface unevenly fumed black. Probably the latest of this type, but not after 200 A.D.

## 3. BARBOTINE DECORATION.

Large globular vase or beaker. *cf.* Dr. 67.

Below shoulder groove, ivy leaves and stalks in barbotine. Clay, soft pinkish brown. Surface covered with glossy, red coat, to imitate Sigillata. 3rd-4th Cent.

Hemispherical bowl, in imitation of Dr. 37.

Beaded rim, plain band. Ovolo replaced by rough applied oval beads, separated by groove from decorated zone bearing barbotine scroll in form of bull's head (?). Clay, soft, pink red, probably once covered with re slip. Not before 3rd Cent. (pl. 60, fig. 2.)

Large thin-sided bulbous vase. *cf.* Dr. 67.

Two fragments (fitting) of side with curious barbotine dec. like animals' legs and, below, a rough scroll. Clay, pink buff. Surface covered with thin, reddish brown wash. No parallel found. Not likely to be before 3rd Cent. (pl. 61, fig. 3).

## 4. 'RHENISH' or Similar.

Barillet. Fragment of side with ten weakly marked ribs just below top to represent hoops. Clay, coarse, hard, brick red. Slip, on outside only, chocolate brown. Not before 3rd Cent. Two complete specimens of similar character in Br. Mus. from Basingstoke and in Ransome collection, without handles, also made in Sigillata, Behn, Röm. Keramik, type 329, No. 1133; with one handle, as in May, *York Mus. Pottery*, xxii, 15 (end of 2nd Cent.); and with two handles, as in Niederbieber, p. 42, Abb. 20, 3 from a Remagen burial (*circa* 100 A.D.).

Bulbous vase, lower half, *cf.* Dr. 52.

Very narrow, spreading foot separated by hollow from bulge. Clay, coarse, pinkish grey. Thin, black wash with slight glaze. Poor imitation of 'Rhenish' ware. Similar fragment in Atkinson, Lowbury Hill, fig. 18, 23 (3rd or 4th Cent.) and May, Silchester, LII. 88 (4th or 5th Cent.).

## 5. FLAGON AND BOTTLE NECKS.

## a. Cup-shaped mouths.

Large well-moulded mouth with beaded rim, like upper half of Dr. 27. Immediately below latter, a small handle with single reeding. Clay, dirty white with some gritty particles. Thin, yellow wash. *cf.* Hofheim, type 54 (40-83 A. D.), where handle springs from neck, and May, Silchester, LXI. 1. A 1st Cent. shape, from a metal prototype. (pl. 63, fig. 4.)

PLATE 63.

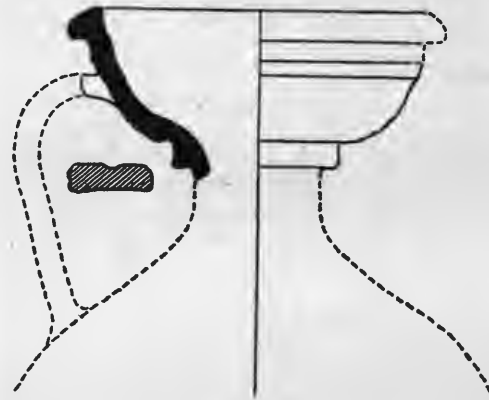


Figure 4.

Scale  Inches.

PART OF FLAGON WITH CUP SHAPED MOUTH.

Shallow, cupped mouth with two grooves on outside. Short neck, quickly expanding. Small handle as in preceding example. Clay, hard cream-coloured. *cf.* Niederbieber, types 61-2 (190-260 A. D.), Behn, types 5-6, No. 760 (first half of 3rd Cent.). Similar to Magna Report, pl. 41, 6 but more carefully moulded and earlier than above dating. (pl. 59, fig. 5).

Plain ringed lip, of V-shaped profile, roughly cupped within. Handle, neck and clay as in preceding. Like Newstead, fig. 33, 11 (140-180 A. D., but "in use for a somewhat lengthy period").

## b. Nipple mouths.

Two. Below grooved nipple, disk flange with handle attached to underside. Clay, hard bluish grey, with thin grey wash—and soft red, with chocolate red slip. Complete shape in Bushe-Fox, Hengistbury Head, xxv. 7. Late 3rd or 4th Cent. (pl. 59, fig. 6).

## c. Tubular.

Thickened mouth-piece with beaded lip, rib and wide offset. Rather soft, red ware. Poor reddish brown slip. *cf.* May, Silchester, LXIII. 6, and Niederbieber, Abb. 27, 11a ("brown marbled ware" from inhumation burial, Trier). Both references depict a boldly outbulged body 250-400 A. D.

## 6. COARSE RED AND BUFF WARES.

## One handled flagon.

Of coarse buff ware, with outbent beaded lip and wide, short neck expanding into globular body. No foot ring, but grooved flat underside. Small handle, nearly semi-circular with single groove. Shape, probably derived from Hofheim, type 89 of mid 1st Cent., reappears in 3rd Cent. at Niederbieber, type 95, whence it develops into this Magna form, which in 4th-5th Cent. is one of the commonest types of coarse pottery on the Continent (Oelmann, p. 74). Date: IV. Cent. (pl. 59, fig. 7).

Calyx-shaped cup. Imitation of rare Sigillata form, Hölder, xviii. 8, from Naples. Bell mouth and conical support, united by a bold cordon. Thickening lip with two grooves on outside. Hard, tile-red paste with grey core. Exterior shows lines of polishing. May, Silchester, LXXIII, 176, has a similar but bolder profile in Terra Nigra. Later development in Niederbieber, type 84. Probably 3rd Cent.

Small semi-circular bowl, base wanting, possibly a strainer, with deep cavetto between rim and bulge. *cf.* May, Silchester, L. 70. Hard, light buff. Lud. iv., type Sr, has a close parallel in Sigillata. (pl. 64, fig. 8). 3rd-4th Cent.

## Unguent Pot.

Cup-shaped mouth, to which is attached a down-bent flange below upright rim with angular offset. The whole like a small Dr. 38. Part of ribbed neck remaining. Clay hard, warm buff. Doubtless had pear-shaped body, as in Guildhall Mus. Cat. XLI. 4, from London Wall. *cf.* Newstead, XLVI. 27 (ribbed, probably 1st Cent.) and May, Silchester L. 74 (spiral ribbing). (pl. 59, fig. 9).

## Jar handle.

Curved, 1½ in. wide, with three deeply moulded vertical reedings not in centre of handle. Coarse red brown clay. Buff surface.

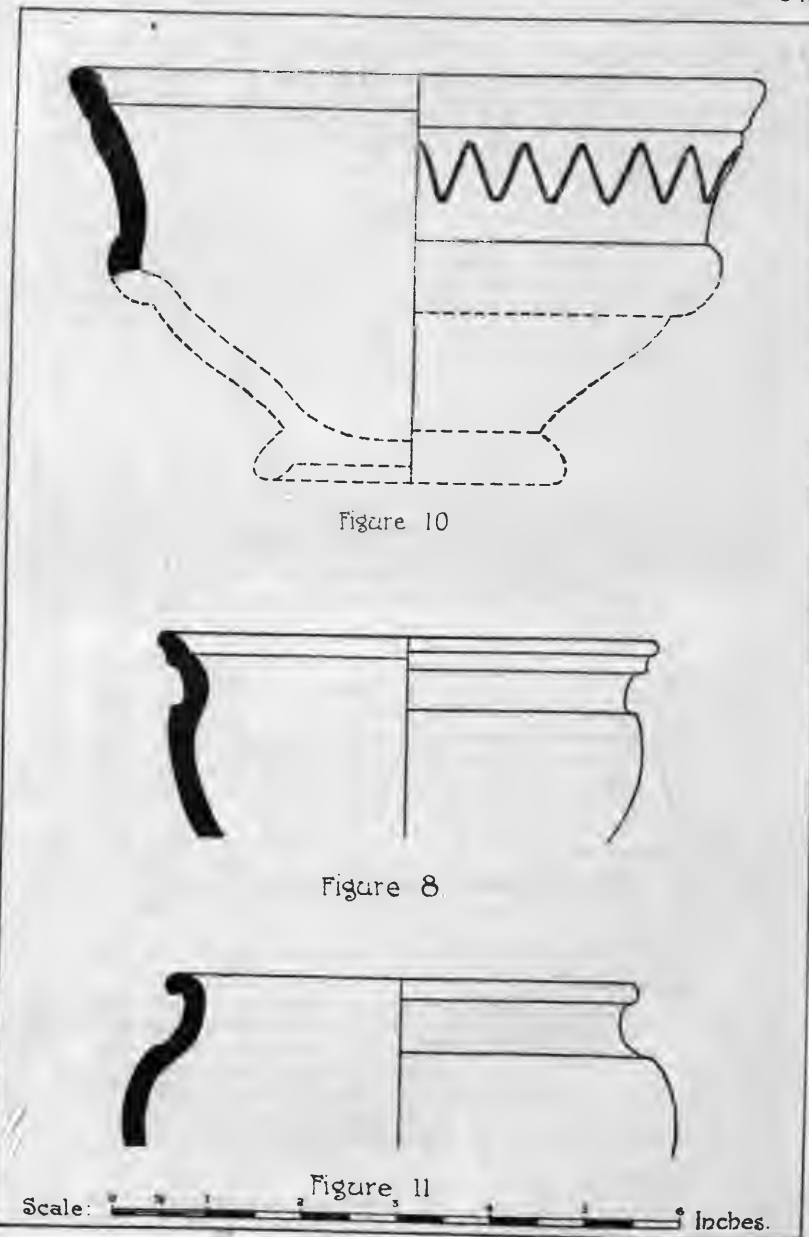


FIG. 10. CARINATED BOWL (GREY). FIG. 8. SEMI-CIRCULAR BOWL.  
FIG. 11. OLLA WITH SHORT NECK.

# 7. GREY FUMED WARES.

## a. Bowls.

Upper parts of two carinated bowls, in imitation of Dr. 29, with concave bell mouths and boldly rounded cordons below. Conical supports missing. Coarse sandy paste of pinkish grey colour. Surface, slaty grey, both necks being scored with upright wavy lines (not later than 150 A. D., Wroxeter 1913, No. 66). *cf.* May, Silchester, LXXIII, 177 (Terra Nigra). Similar shapes at Wroxeter, Nos. 6-8, 19, 64, are all dated between 80-130 A. D. (pl. 64, fig. 10).

## b. Olla.

Short neck, narrowing upwards to a lip which curls over and separated by a groove from a high, ledged shoulder. Clay, light grey, slightly porous. Surface glossy. Closely resembles similar fragment from Wroxeter (1912, p. 75, No. 37) dated about 80-120 A. D. A long-lived type. May, York Mus. Pottery, xi. 8, notes that the form was common in Antonine grave-fields (140-190 A. D.) and was found with coins of Postumus (258-267 A. D.). In *Sigillata*, the shape (= Lud. Vd) was found with three potters' stamps of middle or second half of 2nd Cent. At Niederbieber it lies between types 29 and 33 (190-260 A. D.) (pl. 64, fig. 11).

## c. Small beaker.

Undercut bead-lip with high shoulder. Clay, hard pinkish grey. Surface, blue grey, shoulder slightly polished. Corbridge type 61 (160-200 A. D.). *cf.* Newstead, p. 254, fig. 28, No. 11 (140-180 A. D.).

# 8. MASK.

Full face,  $\frac{7}{8}$  in.  $\times$   $\frac{3}{4}$  in. Impressed in soft, buff clay. Decoration of a vase with applied reliefs, which, in *Sigillata*, are dated to 3rd Cent., Déch. II. 167-178. (pl. 65, fig. 12).

## PLATE 65.

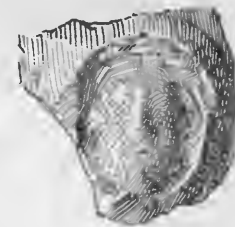


FIG. 12. FULL SIZE. MASK (SAMIAN).

# 9. MORTARIUM RIM.

Vertical, of pipeclay paste. Flange decorated with close parallel wavy lines in red paint. Between Wroxeter types 222-26. Late.

## OTHER FINDS.

## BRONZE.

Bronze bolt for fastening lock-plate. Curle, Newstead, LXXVIII, 10, gives a facsimile.

## IRON.

Several nails similar to those already figured Plate 49, Trans. 1912-13.

Twelve hobnails (footgear) like those figured 24 and 25 on plate CLXXXI, Pitt Rivers excavation, Bokerly Dyke and Wans Dyke.



Hob Nails.



Full Size.

One large nail head in shape of a disc measuring  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. across.



One hemi-spherical headed nail with pointed shank one inch in length.

Full Size.

Cutting instrument  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ins. long;  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. square at one end and flattened out to a curved cutting edge at the other  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. wide.

Several pieces of slag rich in iron, and one piece of scoria. The slag is exactly similar to that found over large areas in the Ross District, especially near Whitchurch. Its presence goes to prove the existence of a bloomery inside the walls of Magna.

## GLASS.

Beaded rim of blue glass beaker with side narrowing towards mouth. Bottom of circular vessel with two concentric base rings (outer one 2 in. in diameter) and central boss. Glass exceedingly thin. Colour, pale aquamarine.

## JET.

Portions of two plain round bracelets, possibly obtained from Yorkshire coast, as in example illustrated in Guildhall Mus. Cat. XXXIII, 15, found in London.

## THE DECORATED TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN).

When the fragments are so small, it is difficult in every case to be certain of their provenance. But, so far as can be judged, there is a remarkably varied assortment of this kind of pottery considering its amount, only seventy-four pieces in all. The following table, which combines both old and new lists, shows that no less than six different factories exported decorated Sigillata to Magna, exclusive of a 4th Cent. shard from the Marne district. The latter and also Luxeuil and Heiligenberg are now recorded here for the first time.

There are certainly five, possibly seven, new pieces belonging to the 1st Cent. A.D., though not earlier than the Flavian period (69-96 A.D.).

One or two others in this batch may also be pre-Antonine. But this is rather scanty evidence on which to postulate the existence of the site as a township before 140 A.D.

## POTTERIES EXPORTING TO MAGNA.

South Gaulish :—					10
La Graufesenque	..	..	..	..	3
Central Gaulish :—	doubtful	..	..	..	31
Lezoux	..	..	..	..	8
East Gaulish :—	doubtful	..	..	..	1
Luxeuil .	..	..	..	..	1
German :—					3
Heiligenberg	..	..	..	..	1
Heiligenberg or Rheinzabern	..	..	..	..	9
Rheinzabern	..	..	..	..	1
Trier "	doubtful	..	..	..	1
Site doubtful	..	..	..	..	2
Unassignable	..	..	..	..	3
Gallia Belgica :—					1
Marne District	..	..	..	..	74
					—

## DESCRIPTION OF FRAGMENTS.

## SOUTH GAULISH (LA GRAUFESSENQUE).

52. Dr. 29. Upper frieze large ovolo of festoons, containing tendrils ending in heart shaped leaves. Between them, tassel with three-leaved blossom attached. The whole as in May, Silchester, XI. 31. Tassel as in Lud III. p. 135 on similar bowl stamped OF CRESTI, dated 80-120 A.D. several times at Wroxeter and circa 75-85 A.D. at Carlisle. Flavian, before 85 A.D.
53. Dr. 29. Upper frieze: floral scroll with spiral-stalked rosette and tendril ending in six-pointed leaf. Balls in field. Below, border of oval beads and plain torus. Almost identical with Newstead, p. 215, 3. Same date.
54. Dr. 37. Glaze, dull pale brown, Panels divided by notched line with eight-pointed rosettes in centre and at end: (1) Within a circle Cupid, Déch. 280, used by Vitalis. In spandrels, dart-like leaf on looped stalk. (2) Rows of arrow heads. cf Newstead, p. 205, 8. Flavian.
55. Dr. 37. Narrow band, below rest of decoration, composed of pairs of leaves like gull's wings, as in Newstead p. 213, 1. Flavian.
56. Dr. 37. In two metopes divided by wavy line ending in rosette with five square ends: (1) r. half of Pan with thyrsus, Déch. 416, as in Knorr, Cannstatt, XI. 1, stamped OF MASCVI with same border and rosette; below, tuft of grass, in Déch. 837, as in Kn. Cann. XI. 3, 9, and Newstead p. 207, 3, 4. (2) Silenus, with basket and grapes, smaller than Déch. 323, but identical with Lud M. 239 found with Pan above on a 1st Cent. Dr. 30 bowl at Rheinzabern. All the stamps and the setting are typical S. Gaulish of Domitianic date (circa 80-100 A.D.).

## LEZOUX.

57. Dr. 37. Glaze worn. Metopes framed in lines of flattened beads terminating in balls. Central metope: cruciform ornament. Panel divided diagonally by similar lines into four triangles. In upper and lower: hollow lozenge between two buds on stalk, Déch. 1153, Walters, M 1129 (both larger), May, Silchester, xxv. 34 (all Lezoux). In side triangles: spike blossoms on looped stalks, Walters, type XL. 8, M. 523 (S. Gaulish), May, *id.*, xxv. 30 (Central Gaulish). In narrow metope on either side: Caryatid, Déch. 655 (Lezoux). On plain band below: potter's graffito, [D]RVSVS F. See Potters' marks, p. 115, No. 17. Lezoux. First half of 2nd Cent., probably pre-Antonine (pl. 62, fig. 13).
58. Dr. 37. Glaze worn. High rim. Metope and demi-medallion. In metope: Venus, like Venus de' Medici, Déch. 176 (Albucius). In demi-medallion: wild boar running l., Déch. 834 (Cinnamus and others). Antonine.
59. Dr. 37. Glaze dull brown. Divided metope. In upper panel: two leaved festoon forming demi-medallion (Lezoux motif, S. Gaulish in origin. cf. Kn. Rottweil, xx. 12, 14). In lower panel: sea bull l., Déch. 29.
60. Dr. 37. Brownish glaze. Free style. Horse galloping r., head l., Déch. 157. Hindquarters of stag leaping r., probably Déch. 856. Antonine.

61. Dr. 37. Mould worn. Metope: lower part of Vulcan standing l., r. foot on square block, Déch. 39. Occurs on a Cinnamus-Mercator bowl at Wroxeter (1912 pp. 44-5), not later than mid 2nd Cent. Not in Rheinzabern types. Antonine.
62. Dr. 37 Good, brownish red glaze. Below ovolo and bead and red band, demi-medallion of two concentric semi-circles with reel terminal (Déch. IIII), containing Pan r., Déch. 424.
63. Dr. 37. Dull brown glaze. Narrow ovolo, partly cut off, tassel with knob on r. side of festoon, exactly Déch. I. p. 218, fig. 128, Lezoux. Below beaded line, large medallion containing: spiral shell, half the size of Déch. 1109a, Lezoux, top of laurel branch held by seated Apollo, Déch. 57, Lezoux, head bent l., ? Venus, Déch. 181, Lezoux.

## DOUBTFUL LEZOUX.

64. Dr. 37. Several fragments fitting. Coarse mould, low rim. Ovolo: tassel with knob on r. side of festoon, space between each group. wide and narrow metope and demi-medallion divided by spiral cords. In wide metope: Cupid with torch in r. hand, Déch. 285 (Lud. M. 236, smaller and varied). In narrow metope: Venus stooping l. with drapery, Lud. M. 230 (Déch. 181, much larger). Demi-medallion capped with reel, Déch. IIII, Lezoux.
65. Dr. 37. Glaze, thin dull brownish red. In two metopes: (1) warrior holding with both hands vertical spear on l. side, Déch. 99, Lezoux, too small and varied. cf. Lud. M. 32 (damaged mould). Lud. M. 218, also too small but nearer. (2) Nymph, semi-nude, standing full face and holding shell in both hands, Déch. 193, Lezoux, larger.

## LUXEUIL, E. GAUL.

66. Dr. 37. Fragment of band of twin notched hooks forming lower edge of decoration, Walters type 36. Knorr, Rottweil, pp. 29-30, pl. IX, 1,3,4, "East Gaulish, perhaps early Domitian." Fölzer, pp. 4-5, Luxeuil.

## HEILIGENBERG.

67. Dr. 37. Thin brownish glaze. Two metopes divided by notched line with eight-pointed rosette terminal, each containing maple leaf within two small concentric circles, the outer one corded. Maple leaf as in Forrer, XXI. 5, 9. Concentric circles, Forrer XXI, 1-4. Both from bowls of Ciriuna. Circa 110-150 A.D. (Forrer).
68. Dr. 37. Glaze similar. Small portions of two metopes, divided by zigzag line with seven-pointed rosette terminal, each containing foliated demi-medallions widening in diameter towards centre, as in Forrer, XXIII. 1, 4, also by Ciriuna. Annulet in each spandrel.
69. Dr. 37. Sharp mould, slightly burnt. Lower edge of free style decoration: rosette with five points and five balls, Lud. O. 103, as on a Janus mould in Forrer, XVIII. 4, between two twin leaf ornaments, Lud. M. 224. R. leg of man striding l., Lud. M. 73. Rosette and twin leaf are both shown on one fragment of a Janus bowl in Kn. Rottenburg, XII. 6, assigned to Trajan's reign (98-117 A.D.), when Janus was working at Heiligenberg (Forrer p. 185, Barthel, O.R.L., Zugmantel, p. 117).



## HEILIGENBERG OR RHEINZABERN.

70. Dr. 37. Poor, yellowish red glaze. Within three double concentric circles: six-petal leaf, favorite ornament of Cerialis, as on his mould, Forrer, xxxvi, 4, and on bowls stamped with his name, Kn. Cann. xxiii. 1, xxxiii. 5 and Lud. II. p. 231, fig. 18. Between the circles, pairs of upright branches on a base, Lud. O. 223. Cerialis is dated *circa* 125-160 A. D. by Forrer (pp. 167-170) and Reubel (pp. 19-25).

## RHEINZABERN.

71. Dr. 37. Glaze, dull scarlet. Large scroll, the lower lobe filled by large leaf set diagonally, exactly Lud. P. 68 (imitation of Déch. 1167-1168). In bottom r. corner, pigeon r., head turned l., reverse of Lud. T. 151, or possibly T. 153. German imitation of Cinnamus. For style, *cf.* May, Silchester, xxix. 129.
72. Dr. 37. Light red glaze. In an oblong lower panel, bounded by beaded lines a row of four annulets, Lud. O. 239.

## MARNE WARE (GALLIA BELGICA).

73. Dr. 37. For shape see May, Silchester, xxxiv. 44. Clay scarlet, rather soft. Very thin film of orange red glaze. Below groove on lower half of slightly carinated side, three zones of patterns impressed with wooden stamps, showing blocks of diagonal lines, diagonal lattice work and two concentric semi-circles, as in Walters M. 178 and 179. Déch. II., vases à zones striées, pp. 325-7, *circa* 250-450 A. D. in Gaul. Type found at Pevensey, Salzmänn in S.A.S.C., III, p. 92, pl. 10, 1, and dated *circa* 260-400 A.D.

There is also one rim of Dr. 30 with fine, brown red glaze. The ovolo is smeared and slightly awry. The tassel ends in three tiny leaves as on many Flavian fragments in Newstead Report.

Probably late 1st Cent. A. D.

## POTTERS' MARKS ON TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN).

There are twelve marks to add to those previously published (Report p. 72). The following results are obtained by combining the two lists:—

## PROBABLE DATING.

Late 1st or Early 2nd Century ..	1
First half of 2nd Century ..	8
Second half of 2nd Century (or a little later in a few cases)	13
2nd Century (no closer dating known) ..	6
	—
	28

## SITES.

GAULISH:—	
Les Allieux (branch of Lavoye) ..	1
Lezoux ..	11
Lezoux (doubtful) ..	2
Lezoux or Blickweiler ..	2
Site unknown ..	5
Rheinzabern ..	5
Rheinzabern or Westerndorf ..	2
	—
	28

Of the additions the graffito of Drusus (No. 17) is the most interesting, besides being the only mark yet found on a decorated bowl at Magna. There is also one stamp, ILLIOMARI (No. 24), which may fall just within the 1st Cent.

The remaining twenty seven are certainly not earlier than the 2nd Cent., and of these fourteen cannot be dated before 150 A. D. Some of the latter may even belong to the beginning of the 3rd Cent. Consequently, the South Gaulish potteries are unrepresented, Lezoux and Rheinzabern, the best known of the 2nd Cent., heading the list.

It is curious that in so small a collection there should be three potters, Albucius, Clemens and Doeccus, who are represented each by two stamps. Moreover, six of the potters (Nos. 7, 8, 15, 19, 25 and 26) are to be found in the Pudding Pan Rock list.

## LIST OF THE MARKS.

## A. ON DECORATED WARE.

17. on Dr. 37.

(D)RVSVS F. on the plain band below the zone of decoration, in raised letters backwards and upside down, the inscription being produced by incising in the mould before it was baked.

The graffito is identical in style with the facsimile from a mould found at Lezoux and given in Déch. I. p. 271, No. 70, 1. Only seven other examples are recorded of this little-known

potter, two of which were found in Britain, viz. at Wilderpool and Lancaster. Apparently Drusus always signed his bowls in this manner. He is therefore a Lezoux potter and may be placed in the first half of the 2nd Century. C. I. L. XIII, 10011, 195. (see pl. 62, fig. 13).

See also Description of Fragments (Decorated Terra Sigillata) (p. 112, No. 57).

#### B. ON PLAIN WARE.

18.  $\Delta$ VCI-OF on a flat fragment of Dr. 33 (?).  
=ALBVCI-OF See previous stamp of Albucius, Magna Report p. 73, No. 1.
19. \LBVCIAN\ on a large Dr. 33. =ALBVCIAN.

Plain potter of Lezoux, stamp in Plicque collection (C.I.L. XIII, 10010, 84 d). Ten stamps of his from the Pudding Pan Rock date his activities to second half of 2nd Cent. (Proc. S.A.L. XXII, 403). In Britain found elsewhere at Cirencester (2), Colchester, London (2), Silchester (5) and Wroxeter, 1912, p. 48, No. 10.

20. CLEMEN\ on Dr. 18/31, within roulette circle.  
=CLEMENS. cf. O.R.L. Zugmantel, 135. See previous stamp of Clemens, Magna Report p. 73, No. 4.
21. DOV/ on Dr. 31, within roulette circle.
22. \CCVS on Dr. 33. \CRI is scratched on the underside of the base.

Both are probably incomplete stamps of Doeccus or Doveccus. Two Potters of this name are now distinguished or at least one potter working on two sites, Lezoux and Blickweiler (E. Gaul).

According to Knorr the Lezoux potter flourished between 110-180 A.D., but chiefly under Hadrian (117-138 A.D.). At Wroxeter (1912, p. 44, No. 11) he is dated circa 80-120 A.D. Dr. Sprater places the Blickweiler finds in the Speier Museum in the period 100-150 A.D., a date which probably covers the Magna fragments. Both decorated and plain wares are found under this name and are common on the Continent and in Britain.

C. I. L. XIII, 10010, 801, 814; 10011, 159, 194; Knorr, Cannstatt, p. 16; May, Silchester, 22; Walters, M. 1038, 1053-4.

23. ECV- on a large, very thick, slightly concave base (? of a bowl).  
Plain potter probably of Mid. or E. Gaul, and, to judge by the rather poor ware, glaze and stamp, not before middle of 2nd Cent. Also found at Chester, Cirencester, London, Silchester (3) and Wroxeter. C. I. L. XIII, 10010, 865; May, Silchester, 222; Walters, M. 1964; Wroxeter, 1912, p. 52, No. 51.

24. IKKIOMARI on Dr. 18/31.

One of the five early Lezoux potters who made Dr. 29 (Déchelette, 1st Period of Lezoux). He therefore began working before 85 A.D., but, in view of his plain ware shapes, may have continued into the beginning of the 2nd Cent. These latter have also been found at Colchester, London (2), and Silchester (2). C. I. L. XIII, 10010, 1020; Arch. LXVI, 239 (Lambert, G.P.O.

excavations); Déch. I. 179, 275; May, Silchester, 225-6; Walters, M. 1659, 1717.

25. MACCALIM on Dr. 33 with a slight cone.

Plain potter of Lezoux, found on Pudding Pan Rock and therefore datable to the Second half of the 2nd Cent.

Also found at Canterbury, Colchester, London, Silchester and Wilderspool. C. I. L. XIII, 10010, 1195; May, Silchester, 230 ("probably Lezoux"); Walters, M. 2117; Proc. S.A.L. 28, XXII, 406, note.

26. AN-AM One Dr. 31.

The complete stamp is probably PRIMANI-MA.

Of the three potters named Primanus this is no doubt the well known one of Lezoux, of whom three stamps, PRIMANI on Dr. 31, are recorded from the Pudding Pan rock (second half of the 2nd Cent.). Of the other two, one is a 1st Cent. potter of whom only one stamp is known, PRIMANI on Dr. 27 from Neuss (Bonner Jahrbücher 111/12, 344). The other is a Rheinzabern potter (Lud. I. 64, IV. 51), who always uses the nominative case, PRIMANVS. C. I. L. XIII, 10010, 1560; Walters M. 1992, 2154-5; Proc. S.A.L. XXII, p. 403, 406 Note.

27. SAC/ on Dr. 31.

A fragment of SACER.E (=SACER FE), complete stamp being found at Hedderheim (130-200 A.D.). C. I. L. XIII, 10010, 1684q. Other examples with this peculiarity are: SACER.E/ from Saalburg and Mainz (C.I.L. *ibid.* s. o.), and ACE/ from Zugmantel (O.R.L. 147), assigned to Lezoux or E. Gaul. A Sacer, very possibly identical, made decorated bowls at Lezoux in 1st half of 2nd Cent. In any case, the Magna stamp belongs to that Century. Knorr, Constatt, p. 18 and O.R.L. Cannstatt, 64 (100-150 A.D. for Sacer); May, Silchester, p. 225; Wroxeter 1912, p. 46, No. 16 (98-138 A.D. for a Silchester bowl). See Magna Report, p. 75, Fragmentary Stamps.

28. VICTOR-AM on Dr. 31 within roulette circle.

May be for VICTORIS M. or VICTORINI M.

Two examples of the same stamp have been found at Chesterford in Essex. At Corbridge [VI]CTORI and VICTORI M, both on Dr. 33, are recorded. Otherwise this potter seems unknown. The form shows it cannot belong to either of the well-known Rheinzabern potters VICTOR or VICTORINVS. It should be Gaulish ware of 2nd Cent.

C.I.L. VII, 1336, 1176; Arch. Ael., 3rd S., XII, 286.

Correction of Magna Report 1916, p. 74.

15. ISACIRIKKIAA on Dr. 31.

A Lezoux potter. Proc. S.A.L. XXII, 406, Note.

#### FRAGMENTARY MARKS.

AT\ on Dr. 33 (small).

May be Atianus (see Magna Report p. 73), Attiliani, Attici, Atilli, etc.

RI On Dr. 31, within roulette circle.

## COINS.

Of the three additional coins one (No. 286) is of value as corroborating the latest dating so far obtainable from the site.

CARAVSIVS (287—293 A.D.)

284. *Obv.* IMP CARAVSIVS P F AVG. Bust radiate and draped r.  
*Rev.* PAX AVG. Pax standing l. with olive branch and transverse sceptre.

Mint mark  London.

Webb, 144. 3 Æ.

## CONSTANTINE I. and CONTEMPORARIES.

(CONSTANTINOPOLIS).

285. *Obv.* CONSTANTINOPOLIS. Helmeted bust of Constantinopolis l., with sceptre.  
*Rev.* Victory standing l. with transverse spear and shield and placing r. foot on ship's prow.

Mint mark  Trier.

Cohen 21, 22. 330—337 A.D. 3 Æ.

VALENTINIAN II. (375—392 A.D.).

286. *Obv.* [D] N VALENTINIA[NVS P F AVG]. Bust diademed and draped r.  
*Rev.* VICTO[RIA AVGGG]. Victory advancing l. with wreath and palm branch. cf. Cohen, Theodosius I, 41.

Mint mark P CO[N] Arles. 388—392 A.D. 3 Æ. (minim).

A halfpenny of George III., first issue, 1771, was also found on the site.

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS,  
1918.

## ORNITHOLOGY, ENTOMOLOGY AND MAMMALOLOGY.

By THE REV. S. CORNISH WATKINS, M.A.

BIRDS.—The twelve months, ending Nov. 30, 1918, have not been so interesting from the ornithological point of view as was the year covered by my last report, and I have received few records from observers.

The outstanding feature of the winter of 1917—18 is that, throughout Herefordshire, there were hardly any Fieldfares and very few Redwings. This is probably to be explained by the severe cold of the preceding winter which much reduced their numbers. The absence of the usual flocks of these familiar birds was noticed in many other districts and seems to have been universal throughout the country. In my part of North Herefordshire I only saw one Fieldfare during the whole winter, on Dec. 31st., but small flocks of these birds began to arrive on October 28th this year and seem now to be as numerous as usual.

Most species of birds appear to have recovered, in my own district, from the check they received in 1916—17, but there is one very notable exception. The Long-tailed Tit (*Acredula Caudata*) has been exterminated. It used to be one of our familiar birds, always to be seen working along the hedgerows in little family parties, and the elaborate nest of the "mummyruffin," as the boys call it, was one of the earliest to be found in spring, but since the long spell of cold weather, at the beginning of 1917, I have not seen a single specimen. It would be interesting to know whether the same thing has been noticed in other parts of Herefordshire.

The war, and the consequent suspension of game preserving, is doubtless responsible for the fact that Magpies and Jays have greatly increased in numbers and, unless they can be shot down, will probably prove a serious nuisance next year to gardeners and poultry keepers.

On December 26, 1917, a very fine cock Bittern, (*Botaurus Stellaris*) was shot at Titley, the body coming into my possession. It is a great pity that records of this beautiful and interesting bird almost always take the form of obituary notices. There is little doubt that it could be restored as a breeding species in suitable localities if it were only given a reasonable degree of protection.

On December 27th, a large flock of wild geese, numbering some 50 or 60 birds, passed at night, with great clamour over Staunton-on-Arrow, flying S.W. The noise they made was exactly like that of a pack of hounds in full cry and the occurrence incidentally shewed the survival of a curious old superstition. A servant girl, in a neighbouring parish, was due to return to her situation on that night, but did not appear until the following morning. She explained to her mistress that she had started, but had been so terrified by hearing the "Hell-hounds" that she returned home and did not venture out again until day-light.

In February, 1918, Mr. Wm. Blake of Ross noted an occurrence that illustrates the great boldness of the Sparrow-hawk. One of these birds struck and killed a goldfinch that was in a cage hung over a door in the main street of Ross. The hawk paid the penalty of its temerity, for, becoming entangled in the wire of the cage, it was captured before it could extricate itself.

On April 24th I had a curious experience with a Brown Owl that was nesting in a hollow apple-tree at Staunton-on-Arrow. The back of the mother bird was visible from the ground, but nothing would induce her to leave the nest. Thinking she might be dead, I procured a step-ladder and found the owl very much alive, but determined not to move. She actually allowed her feathers to be stroked and two newly hatched owlets to be extracted from under her wing and replaced without stirring or opening her eyes. I can offer no explanation of this extraordinary tameness but am glad to be able to record that the young owls were safely reared by their devoted parent.

On July 25th, the Rev. C. H. Stoker noted a party of six Sandpipers (*Totanus Hypoleucus*) pausing, while on migration, at Brinsop. These birds breed freely in many parts of Herefordshire but, apparently, are not common in that particular district.

On August 18th, three Terns, (probably *Fluviatilis*) were seen passing over Shobdon.

Nov. 8th, provided the most interesting record of the year. There appeared, in my garden at Staunton-on-Arrow, a Black Redstart (*Ruticilla Titys*). The bird was either a hen or in immature plumage and remained for a short time hopping about on the gravel under the windows of the house. In its general appearance and movements it was exactly like a small robin, only more grey in colour and with a red tail instead of a red breast. It soon disappeared and has not been seen again. This bird is a very rare winter visitor to Herefordshire, but has been previously recorded from Kinsham (1878) and Canon Frome (1895).

For purposes of comparison it may be interesting to note the arrival of the summer migrants at Staunton-on-Arrow in 1918.

April 3rd, Chiff Chaff; 10th, House Martin; 15th, Willow-wren; 22nd, Swallow; 22nd, Sand-Martin; 24th, White-throat; 25th, Cuckoo; 25th, Sandpiper; May 4th, Swift; 4th, Turtle Dove; 16th, Spotted Flycatcher; 18th, Red-backed Shrike.

INSECTS.—Entomology appears to have few followers in the Woolhope Club at present, at any rate hardly any notes on the subject have reached me. Mr. Blake of Ross recorded an Eyed Hawk-moth (*Smerinthus Ocellatus*) from that town on May 8th, and another was seen by me at Staunton-on-Arrow about the same date. I also noticed in April, an unusual number of Comma butterflies (*Vanessa C. album*). These would be hibernated specimens, survivals of the great butterfly summer of 1917. Much havoc was wrought by the caterpillars of various small geometers amongst the fruit trees, owing, no doubt, to the scarcity of insect-eating birds during the preceding year. In many places the trees were entirely stripped of their leaves and presented quite a wintry appearance in the early months of the summer.

A curious site for a wasps' nest deserves recording. There is a small colony of House-martins' nests under the eaves of the Vicarage at Staunton-on-Arrow and, this year, one of them was taken possession of by a Wood Wasp (*Vespa Sylvestris*). As the wasps increased in number, they broke down part of the front of the nest and built out from it the usual paper construction, like a Japanese lantern. Nests touching this on either side were inhabited by Martins, and it was a curious sight to watch birds and insects going in and out and attending to their business without interfering with one another.

Radnor Forest lies within the district visited by the Club, so the following record may find a place here. On May 20th, in the course of a walk over the Forest, I noticed a moth that was new to me flying in the sunshine. When it pitched I captured it in a glass-topped box. It was a geometer, light olive green in colour with two oblique bands of rosy purple on each fore-wing. Not being now a collector, and not realising the scarcity of my find, I let the moth go, after noting its appearance, and, on returning home, identified it, with confidence, as *Lythria Purpurarea*. I have since learnt that this moth is no longer recognised as a British species, those that are sold as such being imported from the Continent by fraudulent dealers. As there is no other moth with which it could be confounded, I am quite confident that its right to be replaced on the British list is established by my find on Radnor Forest and I hope, next year, to obtain, if possible another specimen from the same locality and so put the matter beyond doubt.

MAMMALS.—In December, 1917, I caught a pair of Water Shrews (*Sorex Fodiens*) under curious circumstances at Staunton-on-Arrow. Some apples had been stored on a shelf in my cellar, about five feet from the ground, and, noticing that mice were attacking them, I put down a trap baited with cheese. To my surprise, on December 22nd, I caught a Water Shrew there, and a second on the next night. The place was most unusual for such a water-loving creature, nor would one have expected cheese to have attracted it. Curiously enough, on the same shelf and with a similar bait, I caught in October this year a pair of Pigmy Shrews (*Sorex Minutus*).

Mr. Blake sends records of the same two species of Shrews from Ross, so they are probably common and more widely distributed in the County than is generally realised. There is much fruitful work waiting to be done amongst the mammals of Herefordshire, as very little is accurately known about their distribution and habits.

Mr. A. B. Farn of Ganarew sends some nature notes for 1918, of which the following possess particular interest:—

ORNITHOLOGY.—Jan. 4th, 2 Wood-larks seen. March 1st, Girl Bunting seen at Whitchurch, (the distribution of these two species is curiously partial in Herefordshire, so that records are valuable).

ARRIVAL OF MIGRANTS AT GANAREW.—Ap. 8th, Blackcap; Ap. 10th, Chiff-chaff; Ap. 22nd, Cuckoo; Ap. 26th, Tree Pippit; May 2nd, Swallow; May 4th, Swift; May 4th, Turtle Dove; Oct. 8th, Redwing.

DEPARTURE.—June 23rd, Cuckoo last heard; Sept. 29th, House Martin; Oct. 8th, Swallow.

ENTOMOLOGY.—June 3rd, *Macroglossa Bombyliiformis*. (This is scarce in most districts of Herefordshire). June 23rd, a magnificent variety of *Aglaia*, ground colour a very deep brown and the spots confluent, underside of front wing all black.

FIRST APPEARANCE OF BUTTERFLIES.—Feb. 21st, *Rhamni* (hibernated); Mar. 9th, *C. album* (hibernated); Ap. 8th, *Egeria*; Ap. 22nd, *Napi*; Ap. 24th, *Argiolus*; Ap. 25th, *Cardamines*; Ap. 26th, *Rapæ*; May 8th, *Rubi*; May 10th, *Euphrosyne*; *Megæra* and *Phlæas*; May 24th, *Icarus*; May 28th, *Artemis*; June 5th, *Paphia*; June 11th, *Janira*; June 17th, *Adippe*; June 23rd, *Aglaia*; July 1st, *Galatea*; July 3rd, *Semele*; July 10th, *Atalanta*; Aug. 9th, *Cardui*.

## BOTANY.

BY THE REV. W. O. WAIT, M.A., B.C.L.

There is nothing very remarkable to report for the past season, but the items are nevertheless interesting for the reason that they fill up very noticeable blanks in the permanent record of the Herefordshire flora, where we find repeatedly—"except in District XI"—showing that this particular district has not been well worked in the past, owing partly to its being in a remote corner of the district, and partly to the lack of resident observers in earlier days. Many of the gaps are now filled, proving that the distribution of the flora is more even than appears in the printed records. For this long list of additions the Club is indebted mainly to E. H. Greenly, Esq., of Titley Court, and Mrs. W. H. Banks, of Kington.

Two interesting notes have been sent in of exceptional growth; one of mistletoe, growing on a Pershore plum tree at Burghill, by Mr. F. Boddington. This is rare, but instances have been recorded in Herefordshire at Bartestree and Withington.\* The other gives a lamentable case of destruction reported by Mr. J. M. Hutchinson from Leominster, who writes:—"To-day I saw a Holly tree being hauled on to a timber wagon. The length of the stick, which I measured, was 34 feet, the diameter at the butt being a little over 2 feet. I then went into the coppice and saw the top of the tree, which when growing must have been 50 feet high and perfectly straight." One would have thought that any landowner would have been only too anxious to preserve such an unusual and splendid specimen as this.

### ADDITIONS TO THE HEREFORDSHIRE FLORA, DISTRICT XI.

**Ranunculus sceleratus and arvensis.** Titley.  
**Aquilegia Vulgaris.** Kington.  
**Berberis Vulgaris.** Staunton-on-Arrow.  
**Papaver dubium.** Titley and Kington.  
**Lepidium Smithii.** Scanty. Titley.  
**Nasturtium palustre.** Kington.  
**Arabis hirsuta.** Nash Rocks.  
**Armoracia rusticana.** Titley.  
**Hesperis matronalis.** Kington.

\* Vide Woolhope Transactions, 1904, p. 266.



- Raphanus raphanistrum* }  
*Erysimum orientale* } Casuals in fowl yards  
*Amsinchia lycopodioides* } Staunton and Kington.  
*Helianthemum Vulgare.* Titley.  
*Viola sylvatica.* Lyonshall Wood.  
*Mönchia erecta.* Kington.  
*Montia fontana.* Kington and Titley.  
*Claytonia perfoliata.* Casual, Kington.  
*Hypericum montanum.* Titley.  
*Geranium phœum.* Titley.  
*— columbinum.* Titley.  
*Erodium cicutarium.* Titley.  
*Genista Anglica.* Titley.  
*— tinctoria.* Titley and Kington.  
*Ulex europæus.* Titley and Kington.  
*Ononis arvensis.* Titley.  
*Melilotus officinalis.* Titley. One Station.  
*Medicago lupulina.* Kington.  
*Trifolium arvense.* Titley.  
*Trifolium filiforme.* Titley.  
*Ornithopus perpusillus.* Titley and Kington.  
*Vicia tetrasperma.* Lyonshall and Shobdon.  
*— sepium.* Titley.  
*— hirsuta.* Titley.  
*— sativa.* Titley.  
*Lathyrus tenuifolius.* Titley. Green Lane and Eywood Park.  
*Alchemilla vulgaris.* Titley.  
*Agrimonia Eupatoria.* Titley, Knill.  
*Potentilla reptans.* Lyonshall Park.  
*Prunus insititia.* Common, Titley and Kington.  
*Rubus.* A very peculiar species, not identified as British, perhaps one of the cultivated hybrids, sprang up in a garden in Titley.  
*Rosa spinosissima.* Titley.  
*Rosa rubiginosa.* Kington.  
*Callitriche pedunculata.* One of the rarer forms. Horseway Head. Titley.  
*Lythrum salicaria.* Titley.  
*Cotyledon umbilicus.* Plentiful in Titley.  
*Chrysosplenium oppositifolium.* Common, Titley and Kington.  
*Chrysosplenium alternifolium.* Titley and Kington.  
*Saxifraga tridactylites.* Kington.  
*— granulata.* Kington.  
*Sedum reflexum.* Titley and Kington.  
*— album.* Kington.  
*Epilobium hirsutum.* Staunton-on-Arrow.  
*Conopodium flexuosum.* Titley.

- Cœnoanthe fistulosa.* Titley.  
*Myrrhis odorata.* Kington.  
*Adoxa moschatellina.* Titley.  
*Sambucus ebulus.* Titley.  
*Galium verum.* Titley.  
*Valeriana dioica.* Titley and Kington.  
*Dipsacus sylvestris.* Titley.  
*— pilosus.* Kington.  
*Scabiosa succisa.* Common in Titley.  
*Tanacetum vulgare.* Titley.  
*Petasites vulgaris.* Titley.  
*Senecio sylvatica.* Kington.  
*Arctium majus.* Titley.  
*Gentaurea cyanus.* Titley and Kington.  
*Authermis arvensis.* Kington.  
*Carduus nutans.* Nash.  
*Matricaria parthenium.* Titley.  
*Achillea ptarmica.* Titley and Kington.  
*Bidens tripartita.* Titley.  
*Inula pulicaria.* Titley.  
*Chrysanthemum segetum.* Kington.  
*Eupatoria cannabinum.* Titley.  
*Chicorium Intybus.* Titley.  
*Leontodon hirtus.* Kington.  
*— autumnalis.* Titley.  
*Lactuca muralis.* Titley.  
*Sonchus oleraceus.* Titley.  
*— arvensis.* Titley and Kington.  
*Tragopogon pratensis.* Titley.  
*Campanula latifolia.* Titley, Kington, Staunton-on-Arrow.  
*Jasione montana.* Titley and Stansbach.  
*Erica cinerea.* Nash, Wapley Hill.  
*Menyanthes trifoliata.* Titley, Byton.  
*Convolvulus sepium.* Common in Titley and Kington.  
*Cuscuta trifolii.* Titley.  
*Hyoscyamus niger.* Titley.  
*Solanum dulcamara.* Titley and Kington.  
*Linaria elatine.* Titley.  
*— minor.* Titley and Stansbach.  
*Antirrhinum orontium.* Casual, Kington.  
*Veronica agrestis.* Titley.  
*— Buxbaumii.* Titley.  
*— Anagallis.* Titley.  
*Euphrasia officinalis.* Titley and Kington.  
*Lathrœa squamaria.* Kington.  
*Bartsia odontites.* Titley and Kington.

- Pedicularis palustris*. Titley.  
     *sylvatica*. Titley and Kington.  
*Melampyrum pratense*. Titley and Kington.  
*Mentha hirsuta*. Titley.  
     *aquatica*. Kington.  
     *sativa*. Titley.  
*Scutellaria galericulata*. Titley.  
*Ballota nigra*. Titley.  
*Stachys arvensis*. Titley and Kington.  
*Galeopsis versicolor*. Titley.  
     *tetrahit*. Titley and Kington.  
*Lamium amplexicaule*. Titley.  
     *maculatum*. Kington.  
*Myosotis palustris*. Titley.  
     *versicolor*. Titley.  
     *collina*. Titley.  
*Lysimachia nummularia*. Kington.  
*Borago officinalis*. Kington.  
*Anagallis arvensis*. Titley.  
*Scleranthus annuus*. Kington.  
*Plantago media*. Titley and Kington.  
*Atriplex angustifolia*. Titley.  
     *Smithii*. Titley.  
*Polygonum amphibium*. Titley.  
     *bistorta*. Staunton-on-Arrow.  
*Chenopodium bonus-Henricus*. Titley.  
*Daphne laureola*. Titley (Introduced).  
*Euphorbia amygdaloides*. Titley and Stansbach.  
     *peplus*. Titley and Kington.  
     *exigua*. Titley.  
*Parietaria diffusa*. Titley and Kington.  
*Urtica urens*. Kington.  
*Humulus lupulus*. Titley.  
*Carpinus Betulus*. Titley.  
*Betula alba*. Titley.  
*Populus alba*. Titley.  
     *canescens*. Titley.  
     *tremula*. Titley.  
*Salix viminalis*. Titley.  
*Sparganium ramosum*. Titley.  
*Arum Maculatum*. Titley, very common.  
*Lemna minor*. Titley, abundant.  
*Triglochin palustre*. Mahollam.  
*Potamogeton natans*. Titley.  
     *perfoliatus*. Titley.  
     *crispus*. Titley.

- Orchis morio*. Titley and Kington.  
     *mascula*. Titley and Kington.  
*Habenaria viridis*. Titley and Kington.  
*Spiranthes autumnalis*. Nash rocks.  
*Epipactis latifolia*. Titley and Kington.  
*Neottia nidus avis*. Titley.  
*Paris quadrifolia*. Stockingwood, Titley, and Lyonshall Park.  
*Allium ursinum*. Titley and Knill.  
*Galanthus nivalis*. Kington.  
*Luzula sylvatica*. Titley.  
*Eriophorum angustifolium*. Kington.  
*Scirpus sylvaticus*. Titley.  
     *setaceus*. Kington.  
*Carex paniculata*. Titley.  
     *muricata*. Titley.  
     *echinata*. Titley.  
     *vulpina*. Titley.  
     *acuta*. Titley.  
     *panicea*. Titley.  
     *flava*. Titley.  
*Millium effusum*. Kington.  
*Catabrosa aquatica*. Titley and Kington.  
*Aira caryophylla*. Kington.  
*Festuca myurus*. Kington.  
*Agropyrum caninum*. Titley and Kington.

## FILICES.

- Asplenium ruta muraria*. Titley.  
     *Trichomanes*. Titley.  
     *adiantum nigrum*. Titley.  
*Ceterach officinarum*. Titley.  
*Scolopendrium vulgare*. Titley and Kington.  
*Aspidium aculeatum*. Kington.  
     *angulare*. Titley.  
*Ophioglossum vulgatum*. Titley.  
*Equisetum limosum*. Mahollam.  
*Lycopodium clavatum*. Titley and Kington.

## RECENT ADDITIONS TO THE HEREFORDSHIRE MOSS-FLORA.

Contributed by the Rev. C. H. BINSTED, M.A.

- Tetraphis Browniana*, Grev., Head of Olchom Valley. Miss E. Armitage, 1917.  
*Brachyodus trichodes*, Furn. Red Daren, Black Mountains. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1918.

- Campylopus subulatus**, Schp. Head of Olchon Valley. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1917.
- Leucobryum glaucum**. Nashwood. Titley. Rev. W. O. Wait, 1918.
- Tortula atrovirens**, Ldb. Mordiford. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1918.
- Barbula rubella**, var. **ruberrima**, Braithw. Head of Olchon Valley. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1917.
- **Nicholsoni**, Culm. Frequent on rocks by the Wye. Rev. A. Ley. Date not known.
- Trichostomum crispulum**, var. **nigro-viride**, Dixon. "Cat's Back," Black Mountains. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1918.
- var. **viridulum**. Braithw. Caplar. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1918.
- **mutabile**, var. **littorale**, Dixon. Rushock Hill, Kington. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1918.
- **tenuirostre**, Ldb. Head of Olchon Valley. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1917.
- Zygodon conoideus**, H. & T. Near Firs Farm. Olchon Valley, Black Mountains. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1917.
- Breutelia arcuata**, Schp. Garway Hill. Miss E. Armitage, 1917.
- Webera elongata**, Schw. Bringsty Common, Whitbourne. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1911.
- Bryum concinnum**, Spr. Black Mountains. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1917.
- **Mildeanum**, Jur. Head of Olchon Valley. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1917.
- Anomodon longifolius**, Hartm. Miss E. Armitage. Huntsham Hill, Ross, 1919.
- Thuidium recognitum**, (Hedw.) Ldb. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1919. Huntsham Hill, Ross, 1919.
- Eurhynchium rusciforme**, var. **alopescuroides**, Brid. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1918. Tidnor Mill weir, Lugwardine.
- Amblystegium Sprucei**. B. & S. Wapley Hill. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1918.
- **confervoides**, B. & S. Rev. C. H. Binstead. Bishopswood, Ross, 1918.
- **compactum**, Aust. Floor of a small cave, Doward. Rev. C. H. Binstead, 1914.

## ARCHÆOLOGY.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

## SUTTON WALLS.

In the southern gateway of the camp, at the edge of the cart-road leading up into it, is a large block of what appears at first sight to be conglomerate. Examination shows it to be concrete made of the fine gravel of the camp and good lime. It was partly buried until recently, and like other recent discoveries suggests a Roman occupation of the camp.

## HUMAN REMAINS AT EARDISLAND.

The Rev. S. Cornish Watkins reports (Feb. 1918) :—

A portion of a grass field, close to Eardisland Vicarage, has lately been dug up for potato growing. Early in February, a man working there struck his spade against something hard and, on making further investigation, turned up a human skull. Close beside it were fragments of a second skull and a considerable number of human bones. Some of these proved to be wired together, as is usual in skeletons used for anatomical purposes and, in particular, there was a foot with all the small bones carefully articulated. With these human remains, there was the skull of some animal, possibly a badger and the jaw bone of a pig or, it may be, a wild boar, as there was a cavity of considerable size that had evidently contained a tusk.

The bones were not more than a foot and a half below the turf and no explanation of their presence in the field is forth coming. In all probability they must have formed part of the anatomical collection of some doctor or medical student.

## COINS AT WELLINGTON.

Mr. A. H. Lamont reported (May, 1918) the finding of five copper coins, all George III. period, except one Charles II. farthing, in the Pound Meadow (No. 185 on Ordnance Map) at the Court Farm, Wellington, and remarks that the meadow was formerly used partly as the village pound, but also for the village fairs.

## THE GREYHOUND INN, PEMBRIDGE.

The Rev. J. B. Hewitt, of Newbold-on-Avon, Rugby, who had previously called attention to this inn as being probably the oldest in the village (see p. 194, 1917 Transactions) reports as follows on July, 1918 :—"When I was there in the beginning of last month I found the place under repair with all the plaster off the front, and

the old doorway exposed. It is in the middle of the building, entering direct from the street into the large guest-room, just where it is now divided by a partition. Next day it was all plastered up again. I enclose a rough sketch."

The upper storey of this building overhangs, and the Perpendicular or early Tudor brackets which support it are all that are left uncovered by the plaster. Mr. Ernest Davies has re-drawn Mr. Hewitt's sketch together with one from a photograph I took of a bracket a month or so later.

#### GREYFRIARS MONASTERY, HEREFORD.

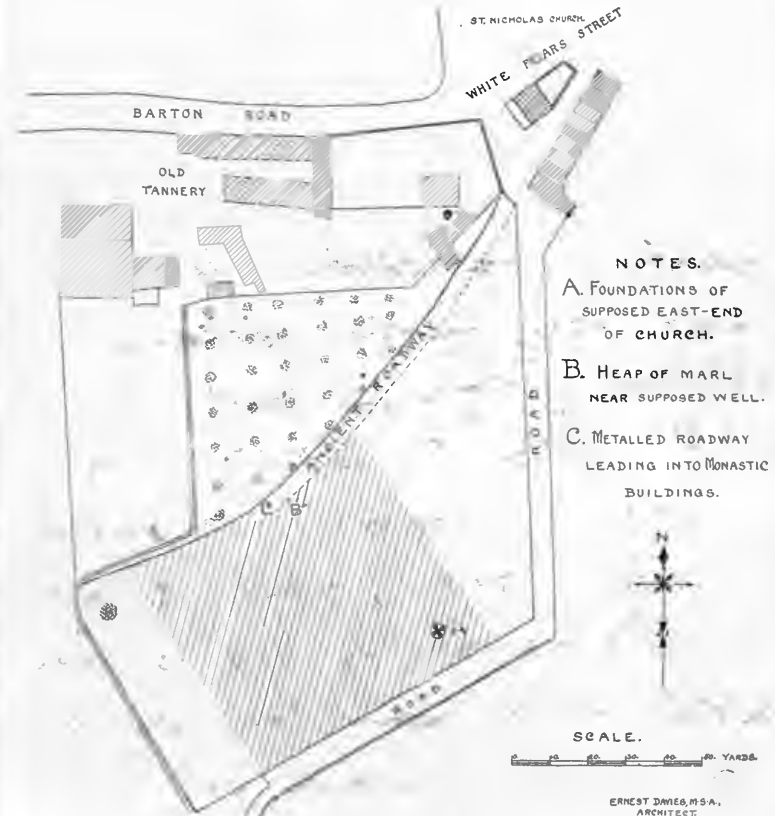
The meadow at "The Friars" on the immediate right of the road from St. Nicholas Church to the riverside is well known to be the site of the monastic buildings erroneously attributed to the White Friars by Speed, which error has continued in the naming of the adjacent short street.

The meadow in question was dug up for allotments early in 1918, and I kept close watch on the digging. A quantity of fragments of domestic ware (none unbroken) was found, but only one piece of early black pottery belonging to the monastic period.

A great quantity of rough stone foundations was dug up, but only one worked stone. This one, near the supposed site of the church, was part of the jamb of an Early English doorway with the typical hollow which denotes a slender detached column as forming part of the doorway. There were a number of fragments of monastic tiles, some much worn by walking on, all of the usual local type, (one a fleur-de-lis in the corners) except a bit of a thinner tile with chess-board pattern, evidently from another kiln.

The entrance roadway to the buildings was plainly revealed. It enters by the present gate into the field close to the cottages now called Whitefriars, and curves round to the right, standing on a ridge and making for a pool at the end of the meadow. At a spot indicated on the sketch map a quantity of marl on the surface seemed to indicate that a well had been dug there, and from the termination of the hard surface of the roadway near here, I inferred that the main entrance to the building was at this point, and that the well was just within the gateway. No foundations were found close to the present road leading to the river, they were all more to the west; the east end of the church (judging by masses of concrete dug up) being the first foundation found on the east. This is near the riverside house, The Friars, and is the spot which the late Walter Pilley used to point out as the site of the church. Two tiles from this site were amongst the things he bequeathed to the museum, and Mrs. Pilley possesses an ivory crucifix dug up in the modern road to the river

#### SITE OF GREY FRIARS PRIORY.



DETAILS  
~ OF ~  
GREYHOUND INN  
PEMBRIDGE.



close by. The shaded part of the sketch map indicates the area over which foundations were dug up.

#### LIST OF FRAGMENTS OF WARE, ETC., FOUND AT THE FRIARS.

Bellarmine or Greybeard jug, salt-glazed, with usual mask and oval seal. Thick glass globular flagon. Domestic steens of red clay, glazed and unglazed. Fragment of local Whitney ware, black glaze. Two bits of blue Lambeth Delft. Staffordshire slip decorated ware (dishes) in a large variety of rich colouring and decoration, chiefly of large pattern "blob" and "combed" type, some of the dishes with notched edges. Staffordshire combed ware. Small bowled tobacco pipes.

Probably nothing in the above list is earlier than the 17th century, and much of it is of the 18th; and it is an indication that the monastic buildings were occupied for domestic purposes long after the dissolution.

#### HEREFORDSHIRE CROSSES.

The bequest by the late Miss Madeleine Hopton to the Club, of the fully illustrated manuscript volume comprising her life work enumerating and describing all the Herefordshire Crosses, is of first importance, especially as it was accompanied by a most complete collection of books on the subject. The book clearly takes precedence of anything else written on the matter, both as to date and completeness. It is to be hoped that the Club may be able to publish it, brought up to date.

Might I be permitted to make an explanation, to prevent any taint of plagiarism resting on my own quite independent observations in the same field. I had not seen and did not know the scope of Miss Hopton's work until it had been handed over to the Club at the end of August, 1918. At that date my own two Papers on the subject had been printed. At that date also I had surveyed 153 out of the 232 Herefordshire parishes or chapelries, and taken notes, etc., of the remains of crosses where I found them. I shall try to complete (if health permits) this quite independent record, as the 15 years or so which comes between Miss Hopton's record and mine has brought many changes.

#### WHITNEY WARE.

Might I again ask members to look out for complete specimens of this for the museum. Fragments showing the types (hard dark clay with brown-black glaze, and soft red dishes with yellow glaze and rude slip decoration in white pipe-clay) are there. An interesting cruskin of the first type has been added to the tyg and costrel (jar) already in the museum, but a red dish is wanted.



## OBITUARY MEMOIRS.

---

JAMES B. PILLEY.

Died 10th July, 1918.

The Club has lost in Mr. James B. Pilley an old Member, and one who as Assistant Secretary over a period of 24 years had accomplished a great deal of useful work on its behalf. At the time of his death, hastened by an unfortunate street accident, he had attained the ripe old age of 83 years.

He was a son of Mr. James Pilley, a mercer of Hereford, and was born in the city where he resided during his long life. Interested from an early age in the study of entomology and ornithology he contributed notes on these subjects to the Transactions from time to time, and the collection of birds and birds' eggs in the Hereford Museum were some years ago rearranged under his supervision.

Mr. Pilley was elected a Member of the Club in 1887 so at the time of his death he had been a Member for upwards of 31 years. It was in the same year, on the retirement of Mr. Theophilus Lane, that he was appointed Assistant Secretary to the late Dr. H. C. Moore, who took up the duties of Honorary Secretary at this time. He held the office until 1911 when he was obliged on account of declining health to tender his resignation, although he continued regularly to attend the Meetings of the Club held in Hereford.

He was buried in the Cemetery at Belmont, being by birth a Member of the Church of Rome. *Requiescat in pace.*

---

THE REV. R. HYETT WARNER, M.A.

Died 24th July, 1918.

It is with great regret that we have to record the death of a most valued Member of the Club, the Rev. R. Hyett Warner, who for 40 years was Vicar of the parish of Almeley, and sometime Rural Dean of Weobley. He joined the Club soon after coming into the county, and in 1906 occupied the Presidential Chair. In 1909 he was elected on the Editorial Committee, and as principal Editor was responsible for the production of several volumes of the Transactions.

His chief interests lay in local history, and he contributed various Papers in this connection to the Transactions. For many years before his death he had been collecting material for a history of the parish of Almeley, and although the work was completed he unfortunately did not live long enough to see it published. In undertaking this task he set an example, which it is to be hoped will be followed by other incumbents of rural parishes in Herefordshire, for by this means much of the modern history of a parish is preserved for future generations, and what can be recovered of the remoter past is rendered accessible to all those who take a delight, as did the subject of this memoir, in conjuring up the life and actions of those who lived and died in the same surroundings as their own. Besides being an historical student he was also a Hebrew and classical scholar of no mean attainments.

Endowed with a kindly disposition and a quiet fund of humour, his small quaint figure will be greatly missed at the Field Meetings, on which occasions he was a very regular attendant, and the Club will be the poorer by the loss of the quiet and unobtrusive work he did for the furtherance of its welfare.

At the time of his death he had reached his 82nd year, but retaining his activity one hardly realised his advanced age. His remains were laid to rest in the churchyard at Almeley, where he served as Vicar for so many years.

---

PAPERS,  
REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS  
AND  
OBITUARY MEMOIR,  
1919.

1919.  
PAPERS.

	<i>Page.</i>
The Botanical Work of the Woolhope Club, by the Rev. W. Oswald Wait, M.A., B.C.L. . . . .	139
Park Hall, Bitterley, by the Rev. Prebendary J. R. Burton, B.A. . . . .	143
"Titterstone" and "The Clees," by James G. Wood, M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S. . . . .	147
The Court Rolls of Burton, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. . . . .	150
Notes on Bromyard Church, by W. E. H. Clarke, Architect, Hereford . . . . .	156
Hereford City Walls, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. . . . .	159
Three Early Timber Halls in the City of Hereford, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. . . . .	164
"Roaring Meg," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. . . . .	172
The Brooks called Eign, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. . . . .	175
 REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS:	
Ornithology, Entomology and Mammalogy, by the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, M.A. . . . .	178
Archæology, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. . . . .	182
 OBITUARY MEMOIR:—	
Charles James Lilwall . . . . .	184

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1919.

### THE BOTANICAL WORK OF THE WOOLHOPE CLUB.

BY THE REV. W. OSWALD WAIT, M.A., B.C.L.

(Read 3rd June, 1919).

While in the main the interest of Members of to-day is centred upon the doings of the present time, yet there is great interest in taking up the old reports, and seeing the state of things which existed when first our Club saw daylight. Naturally I refer at the present moment to the Botanical section. On reading the earliest report of its Proceedings one cannot but feel the loss of such men as started the Club, and upon what unworthy followers, in one instance at least, their mantle has descended. I read there "Seven of the most distinguished authorities in our Kingdom on Geology and Botany were at this same Meeting elected Honorary Members," and again, "Fortunately there was amongst the earliest Members of the Club a chiel taking notes who published them in one of our local newspapers, the *Hereford Times*." This was Mr. Flavel Edmunds, a good botanist and a scholar of various scientific attainments. To the *Hereford Times*, of which paper he was Editor, we owe our records of many very valuable articles.

What then was the state of things in the Botanical line when this Club was started in the Winter of 1851? To examine into this, will show us what the Club has done since that time.

Some earlier work in a humble way had been done by the Rev. John Duncomb who, in a little volume published by him in 1804, gives a list of 26 flowering plants, 7 Mosses, 3 Hepaticæ, 7 Lichens, and 6 Fungi, as growing "in the vicinity of the Malvern Hills." From the "more central parts" as he puts it, he gives 16 flowering plants and 1 fern: while as produced in the northern parts of the County he names 79 plants, 9 ferns and 4 fern allies.

In 1843 a great step forward in the literature of local Botany was taken by the appearance of the 1st edition of *The Botany of Malvern*, but as it ignored the County Divisions, it could not be relied upon as accurate with regard to plants presumed to grow in Herefordshire. Considerable progress however was made in the examination of the southern part of the County in 1845 by many careful explorers, notably the Rev. Augustin Ley, while the Rev. J. F. Crouch added very largely to the list of Mosses.

In the *Hereford Times* of May 22nd, 1852, there occur these words:—"It has long been a subject of regret to the lovers of Natural History and its kindred science of Geology that Herefordshire, although so situated as to promise a rich field of investigation, has been left almost unexplored, save by isolated observers, unaware of each others labours, and therefore unable to prosecute the investigation comprehensively. By way of indicating the extent of the field of observation in one department alone—Botany—we may point to the subject of the prizes for wild flowers offered in connection with the Herefordshire Horticultural Society. It will be seen that a mere list of the common plants of this County, which are in flower at the present time, number 130 species. A vigorous attempt is now being made to extend the knowledge of Herefordshire among its inhabitants, and if it only meet with the support and co-operation which it deserves, great advantage will be conferred, not only upon the County itself, by opening up to its inhabitants wide and ever fresh sources of instructive amusement, but also upon the state of the Naturalistic Sciences generally in the accumulation of new facts, or the confirmation or rejection of existing hypotheses."

During the month of May, 1852, a step in the right direction was made, as referred to above, by the Herefordshire Horticultural Society offering prizes for the best bouquet or device of wild flowers, and also for the largest collection of different kinds, with the condition that all were to have a paper attached to them stating in what wood, field, or parish, they were gathered. It was evident from this condition that the Committee of the Society was not only desirous of having the flowers at the Show, but also of ascertaining what wild flowers grow, and where they grow in the County.

"At the 4th Soirée of the Hereford Literary and Philosophical Society in April, 1852, the Rev. W. H. Purchas read an interesting Paper on the Ferns of Herefordshire. Thanks were voted to him for it; and Dr. Bull expressed a hope that the Address would be followed up by a closer study of the wild flowers of Herefordshire generally, with a view to which he suggested that a few of the Summer excursions of the Institution should be devoted to Botanical research. If this Society, he said, could be the means of ascertaining the various species and localities of different plants in the County, an exceedingly interesting work might be published which would tell the people in ages to come that it had existed usefully. The first excursion of the Members of the newly formed Association for the examination of the natural productions and phenomena of this County took place on Tuesday, May 18th, 1852."

The above remarks, which I take from the Transactions of our Club, show the entire absence of any definite records of a com-

plete survey of the Flora of the County. The response made to this offer of prizes resulted in 4 collections being sent in for competition, the plants numbering nearly 360 in the largest, and little short of 300 in the smallest, a highly encouraging fact. The 1st prize was gained by the Rev. J. F. Crouch of Pembridge Rectory, whose collection formed an extremely interesting and valuable record of the plants of this part of our County. Mr. Crouch afterwards became a most careful observer, and he contributed greatly to the permanent records of the Herefordshire Flora. In a Paper read before the Club in October, 1852, Mr. Purchas, stated:—"the whole number of species which I know on good authority to grow within the County limits is about 693, while the whole Flora of Great Britain, excluding all Cryptogamous plants, except ferns and their allies, amounts to about 1,500. Hence making all allowances for unlike conditions of soil and situation compared with other counties which show a total of 800, or 900, it is impossible not to believe that many Herefordshire species remain undetected."

The late Dr. Bull of Hereford contributed very largely to the success of the Club by his influence and energy, and the editors of the Flora of Herefordshire say in the preface to that work that but for him the work of completing and publishing the Flora could not have been carried out. An abstract of his efforts in this direction was included in the Transactions of the Club for the year 1867, showing that by that time the list of species recorded had grown to \*868.

Since that time a very great deal has been done, particularly in the study of Mosses by the Rev. J. F. Crouch who put together a list of about 141 species, chiefly from the north-western districts of the County. His information was embodied in a Paper on the Mosses of Herefordshire by the Rev. Augustin Ley, and it was published by the Club in the Transactions for the year 1877.

Then in 1889 comes the Monumental Work of the Revs. W. H. Purchas and Augustin Ley—which we all know as the Flora of Herefordshire—in the preface of which they write—"We are at last enabled to lay before the Members of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, the Flora of the County, for which we have been so long collecting the requisite material. While conscious that neither time nor pains have been spared, either in the examination of different parts of the County, or in the careful study of the various species brought to light, we are quite aware that we cannot hope to have entirely escaped errors and omissions."

Those omissions it is the work of the present Members to seek after and record, and this work is steadily going on, so that by this time there is a considerable mass of material already col-



lected by way of new stations for many plants recorded, and many new additions to the existing list, ready for a new edition of the Flora whenever it may be deemed time to publish such a work.

The chief botanical work of wider than merely County interest, to which our Club has given a great and marked impulse of recent years, not only as regards Herefordshire, but also in the whole of the British Isles, lies in the Study of Fungi. In this department of research the Woolhope Club led, and still leads, the way among the Field Clubs of Britain, and the result is seen in the full list of Fungi published in the Flora of Herefordshire. Much however remains to be done in the section of the Hepaticæ, for it is obvious that a record published in 1889 cannot contain anything like all that are known in this and other sections.

I fear that a good many records of all sorts have been lost among the papers of the late Rev. Hyett Warner, and I think a good step was taken when recently the Club appointed various sub-editors for the various sections of the Club, a step calculated the better to gather and preserve records of great interest which might otherwise go astray, as I fear has been the case in the past.

The value and amount of the solid work done by the Club is perhaps better seen by a brief comparison of the actual figures recording different species. Of flowering plants there were recorded in 1804, 121. In 1852 (the date of birth of the Club), 693. In 1889 when the Flora was published, 1750. Of Mosses in 1804, 7; in 1889 about 340. Of Fungi in 1804, 6; in 1889, 1097. To-day each of these lists is much larger.

Were all the existing records in additional lists already published in the Transactions, and in the possession of private Members, to be added to these it would be seen that the Club has done not only an enormous amount of work, but has contributed very largely indeed to the general sum of knowledge and interest of the human race.



Photo by]

PARK HALL, BITTERLEY, CO. SALOP, FROM THE WEST.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
TITTERSTONE CLEE HILL IN DISTANCE.

# PARK HALL, BITTERLEY.

BY THE REV. PREBENDARY J. R. BURTON, B.A.

(Read 26th June, 1919).

The chief interest of this building lies in its being a link between the older mediæval castles and the stately Elizabethan mansions of which so many are still inhabited. Stokesay Castle is an almost unique specimen of an ancient fortified mansion of the 13th century ; and is still kept up in its pristine condition. Park Hall appears to be late 15th century, but is now a hopeless ruin. The wars of the Roses were a period of destruction. Means and inclination alike would be wanting for the development of domestic architecture in such unsettled times. Few buildings of this date are now in existence. Later, the wealth torn from the Monasteries, and the peaceful days of Elizabeth, made it possible to rear the noble piles of Hardwick and Haddon, Burleigh and Hatfield. But for various reasons I should attribute the erection of Park Hall to the reign of Henry VII., though I cannot lay claim to certainty in this. So far as written records go the early past of this building is veiled in obscurity. Eyton's *Shropshire* ends just too early for our purpose. Also being only an *official* residence it would find no place in Wills or *Inquisitiones post mortem*.

(1) The name of *Park* Hall carries a real meaning and is not a fancy invention of modern times. Our Parish Registers (dating only from 1658) tell us that in 1686 Richard Page "of Park Hall" was Churchwarden. The ownership then passed twice through the distaff. In 1664 Mary Page was married to John Shephard. In 1713 John Shephard appears also as Churchwarden "for Park Hall." His daughter Eleanor in 1710 had married James Horton, and to them was born a son William. I suppose the estate vested in this family, for about 1860 Mrs. Horton sold 50 acres, including Park Hall, to the Rev. Charles Walcot of Bitterley Court, and the remaining 120 acres to Sir Charles H. Rouse-Boughton, Bart. The title-deeds would probably help with the early history. In 1899 the ownership of the old Hall was purchased by Mr. J. V. Wheeler.

(2) The Hall was surrounded by a moat with drawbridge, pointing to its erection at a time when a feeling of need for defence was still surviving. This would certainly apply to the earlier years of Henry VII. Also the newel staircase within the tower is made up

of huge blocks of solid oak in imitation of the spiral stone staircases of the older Castles and Churches. The material was changed, but the design persisted. Not yet were the broad staircases with balusters.

(3) As regards the architecture I can only speak as an amateur and should welcome investigation by some competent authority. The stepped brick gable resembles that at Grafton Manor near Bromsgrove which is assigned by the writer of the V.C.H. to *early* 16th century. The ground plan is very simple. The original large hall has been subdivided by a brick partition which cuts in half the huge fireplace nine feet long with massive arch. The walls are 22 inches thick, built of bricks six courses to the foot instead of four as in modern work. An interesting feature is that the mullions and transoms are of brick originally coated with cement to imitate stone. This is of course structurally unsound, and many of them have collapsed. In the case of the transoms however, the bricks were moulded with grooves and heads which interlocked and thus help to give security. Similar work may be seen at Eastbury House, Essex, and Seckford Hall, Suffolk. There are two stacks of chimneys each of three pillars. These were apparently of the old lantern pattern, closed in at the top and pierced at the sides for outlet of smoke. The main door entered immediately into the hall place, as was usual in *early* houses. The oak panelling of the hall was removed to Bitterley Court by Rev. John Walcot in 1880. Price Edwards, a farmer, the last occupant, ceased residence there in 1890. Thirty years' unrestrained growth of ivy (that "pernicious weed" as Sir W. St. John Hope called it) has wrought more havoc than time and weather, especially where it has made its way through the tower wall and swelled irresistibly. A reliable tradition tells us that the present ruin is only half the original house, and that its counterpart extended towards the Rectory garden and was there bounded by a large fish pond forming part of the moat. The owls find in its exuberant foliage a happy home; and its forlorn look has induced Mr. Oliver Baker to designate his illustration of it as "A haunted house."

If I venture to assign a name to its builder I must ask you to consider that in the absence of documentary proofs I do this with much diffidence, and shall welcome further corroboration or disproof. For the suggestion I am indebted to Mrs. Baldwin-Childe, of Kyre Park, a great authority on the old houses of Shropshire. The clue may be found in the Records of the Exchequer of Shrewsbury where Sir Thomas Blount, of Kynlet, is entered in a recognizance with John Blount, of Bitterley, gent., and William Blount, of Glazeley, gent., two of his sons. Sir Thomas was of full age in October, 1477, and in 1488 he served the office of Sheriff. Originally

To face page 144.



Photo by]

PLASTER WORK OVER FIREPLACE IN UPPER ROOM AT PARK HALL, BITTERLEY, CO. SALOP.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

a Yorkist, and related by marriage to the Mortimers, he resented the usurpation of Richard III. and embraced in time the victorious party of Henry VII. Under the Earldom of March he had held the office of Steward of Bewdley and Cleobury Mortimer with the "maister forstership and ryder of the Forest of Wyre." The Statute of Resumption in 1 Henry VII. confirmed him in this office, as also his son John Blount "in the keeping of the Park called Clibery and the sealingaye of the Forest of Wire to him granted by the now King." Sir John resided at Bitterley until his father's death in 1524, when he succeeded to Kinlet. From his appointment to the Keepership of the Park in 1485 to his father's death would cover a period of 39 years of full manhood in the execution of his office. To him I think we owe the erection of the Park Hall, the most suitable name it could receive. Cleobury parish runs up to about a mile from the Hall, and the intervening Bitterley part was then a waste and is still called The Parks. Also it was in Snitton township, then Mortimer's land, and thus Crown property. Leland (1539) tells us that there was a chace for deer around the Tyderstone. The site chosen was at the extreme limit of his jurisdiction; but it was near to Ludlow, which was very convenient to him from his connection with the Court of the Marches. There was then no other house of importance in Bitterley except the Court, which was otherwise owned and occupied. The excellence of the building and the character of the bricks show that it must have owed its origin to a man of means, of influence, and of wider than provincial architectural knowledge. In all these respects Sir John Blount was well provided. His maternal grandfather, Sir Richard Croft, was Steward of the Household of Prince Arthur at Ludlow Castle, and conveyed the dead body of the Prince over the Clee Hill to Cleobury and Bewdley on its way to burial at Worcester. Sir John's wife was Catherine daughter and sole heir of Sir Hugh Peshall (knighted after the battle of Bosworth by Henry VII.) by Isabel, daughter of Sir John Stanley. Their married life must have been spent chiefly at Bitterley, for the ancestral home at Kinlet did not descend to the husband till 1542 when he was over 60 years of age, and the wife had pre-deceased him. Their stately tomb of alabaster with recumbent effigies is one of the interesting features of Kinlet Church. Round the base are sculptured figures of their children—George, Henry, and William, Rose, Albora, Agnes, Isabel and Elizabeth, who were probably all born at Bitterley.

It is in connection with *Elizabeth Blount* that I am most anxious to verify these facts, for, as readers of *Froude* will remember, her name is connected with one of the greatest romances in English history. When a young girl she was taken as lady in waiting to the Court of Queen Catherine, and there became a cultivated and

accomplished woman. She was as Lord Herbert says "ye beauty and mistress piece of her time." Her grace and charm appealed to the imperious young King, and under the tutelage of Cardinal Wolsey she retired in 1519 to a religious house in Essex where a son was born, who received the name of Henry Fitzroy, the Cardinal being his godfather. In 1525 this child was created Earl of Nottingham and Duke of Somerset, Lieutenant-General and Warden of the Scottish Marches, and Lord High Admiral of England. Henry Howard, Earl of Surrey (the poet) was chosen as his playfellow, and later he married Mary the Earl's sister.

Having then no male issue the King intended to make this son his successor on the Throne, but the Duke died without issue in July, 1536, and is buried at Framlingham.

The frail young mother enriched with Crown property became successively the wife of Gilbert Lord Talbois, and Edward, Lord Clinton and Say. She left three little daughters at her death when she was little more than forty years of age.

In the licentious age of the Renaissance, when even Popes publicly kept mistresses, we cannot wonder that this young girl succumbed to the perils of the Court, but apparently the rest of her life was spent in virtue and honour.

We can imagine the little Elizabeth baptised in our present Bitterley Font by Hugh Pemerton the Rector, then later coming to Confession to Sir Richard Bayley; and, also as a girl unconscious of her future destiny as the "Fair Rosamund" of Shropshire, running up the old staircase of Park Hall. "The greatest glory of a building," says Ruskin, "is in its Age, and in that deep sense of voicefulness, of mysterious sympathy, which we feel in objects that have long been washed by the passing waves of humanity."

## "TITTERSTONE" AND "THE CLEES."

BY JAMES G. WOOD, M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S.

(Read 26th June, 1919).

I find, on looking through the records of the visits of the Woolhope Club to this district, that on one occasion only have any remarks been submitted on the meaning of the word "Clee"; and none have been made on the meaning of "Titterstone"; and I therefore venture to offer the following notes, based as to the latter name on investigations which I have now extended into almost every county in England, in tracing what I believe to be remains of a system or systems, existing at some period or periods of our history, of watching and signalling stations for protective and other purposes throughout our island.

To begin with "Titterstone." Sir Roderick Murchison (Silurian System, page xxxii.) among several derivations of place-names supplied to him by Mr. Hartshorne, few if any of which would I suppose be accepted at the present day, wrote, "Titterstone he derives from the Icelandic, to shake or totter; and he has substantiated this inference by clearing away the *detritus* from one of the columns of basalt on the summit, which he found to be a rocking stone."

I do not object to this because it connects the form "titter" with "totter"; for I believe that to be quite in accordance with precedents, as I shall presently show; and while most, if not all, old maps have "Titterstone" or (as Morden's map in the 1725 edition of Camden) "Titterstone's Hill," there is at least some authority for "Totterstone" as it appears in Baker's Guide (1795) vol. ii. p. 250.

My first objection to that derivation is that the word "totter" is indicative, not of something which is normally at rest, but can by external force be put into a rocking, but regular, motion such as a rocking stone; but of a condition of irregular and uncontrolled movement due to inherent instability or weakness of the object. The term is therefore inappropriate to a column of basalt resting on another in such a position that it can be rocked. Besides it has not been applied to such rocking stones as the Buckstone (as we knew it in its original condition) and the Logan Rock in Cornwall.

My next objection is that the hill cannot be supposed to have got its name from a stone the existence of which was not apparent until the detritus of ages had been cleared away from it, by Mr. Hartshorne in the last century.

In my opinion the name of the hill is one of the large group or family of names of which I gave some instances in a former note



on the "Twt" at Almeley in the Transactions for 1904 p. 233.\* To the instances then given of "tots" or "touts" as watching places may be added the following, among numerous others; three Totterdowns in Wilts, of which one is on the line of the Ermine Street as it crosses Marlborough Downs; others in Somerset at the Avon crossing at Bristol, and near Dunkery Beacon; Totterton at Lydbury North in Salop with a "Deadman's Oak" on the path to it; the Totter Oak near Chipping Sodbury; Totteredge near Leintwardine; Totteridges in Herts, Wilts and Berks. All of these are in situations commanding views over extensive tracts of country, or passes over hills, or river crossings.

For the use of the word in middle English reference may be made to passages in Wycliffe's translation of the Bible, such as Isaiah XXI. where the watchman is called the "tootere," and the Watch tower the "Totehil."

"Tot" passed by dialect mutation into "Tid" and "Tit"; and so, in similar situations, we find Tidbury, Tidenham, Tidley Ash, Tidslow, Tidworth, Titley, Tittensor, Titteshall, etc., and by a duplicated mutation, Dodderhill at Droitwich.

Whether therefore we accept the form "Titterstone" or "Totterstone" I submit that we have here the name of an ancient watching station and beacon hill. Its suitability for the purpose is obvious. From it are to be seen Bardon Hill in Leicestershire; the Cotswold escarpment with its line of camps in Gloucestershire, the Malverns, and the hills of North and South Wales and Monmouthshire.

The second element of the name (if we retain the final 'e') may be attributed to the mass of rock described by Sir Roderick as "the culminating point of the Titterstone Clee Hill called the Giant's Chair"; and figured by him on p. 125 of the Silurian System. For this use of "Stone" compare the "Stiper Stones" in the same county.

I have now to deal with the "Clee."

This word I have no doubt means "clay". The original Saxon form *Claeg* passed into *clei*, *cley*, *clai*. In the triangular district surrounding the Titterstone, with Cleobury Mortimer as the apex, and sides of 15 and a base of 5 miles, the names involving "clee" are numerous; as Clee St. Margaret, Clee St. Milburgh, (now Stoke St. Milburgh), Cleeton, Cleobury Mortimer, North Cleobury and others. The forms in which these names occur in Domesday and later writings are consistent with this derivation, and this derivation only. The hills so surrounded took the name "Clee Hills," when it was taken into use, not for any peculiarity of the hills themselves

\* In line 14 of p. 234 for "philosophy" read "philology."

but from their proximity to these places; just as the Malvern Hills take their name from the towns at their base.

The only other places which I know of involving the word "clee" are Cleeeness and Cleethorpe in East Lincolnshire. At that point the Boulder clay, striking across from Holderness, gives a cliff section, and extends southerly as described in the Journal of the Geol. Soc. xxiv. p. 152; xxxv. p. 400.

I observe that in the Transactions for 1893, p. 8, an extract from some other Proceedings is quoted in which Eyton's derivation of "Clee" from "Clay" is objected to on the ground that "all the Clee hills are singularly devoid of clay." The writer must have been ignorant of the fact that 100 years ago there were pottery works at the south end of the Hoar Edge; and also of the Clays intercalated in the "old Red" as shown in Murchison's section; and also of the clay deposits of the coal measures.

In the same extract a derivation from "Clivus" is suggested on the authority of some Swainmote proceedings in 1617. Anyone acquainted with documents of that period will agree that no reliance whatever can be placed on them for the form or derivation of place names.

"Clive" is a not infrequent place-name. It is not as suggested derived from "Clivus" but from the Saxon "Clif." No true instance can be found I am assured where a name derived from it has lost its 'f' or 'v.' From it we have Cliffe, Clifford, Cleeve, Clive. The latter occurs north of Shrewsbury, and that place was 'Clev' in Domesday. This is conclusive against "Cliff" becoming "Clee" in the same county.

If any Member of the Club has qualms of conscience for trespassing into Salop, it may be comforting to say that a considerable part of these hills was, until a modern rearrangement of boundaries, an outlying part of Herefordshire, similar to that in the Black Mountains.

I have a few words to add as to the Brown Clee Hills which lie some miles to the north of Titterstone. These were formerly known as Abdon (or Apton) Barf and Clee Barf. The recent Ordnance Survey has unfortunately, on what authority I know not, altered Barf into "Burf"; with the most unfortunate result that it has been supposed to represent the Welsh "Buarth." That word however means a stock yard or folding place for cattle; and how it could possibly be appropriate to these hills I fail to see. "Barf" means a "ridge"; and Dean Buckland in his "Reliquiae" tells us it was of frequent use in Yorkshire.

Clee St. Margaret lies between the Titterstone and Clee Barf and so gave the name to each.

THE COURT ROLLS OF BURTON, IN THE PARISH OF  
EARDISLAND, CO. HEREFORD.

BY THE REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Contributed 28th August, 1919).

By the kindness of Colonel Clowes, the owner, I have been enabled to examine in detail the Court Rolls of the manor of Burton.

They form a manuscript volume of 265 folios, containing the records of the Court from 5 Ed. 3 to 8 Charles I.<sup>1</sup> In these three centuries there are breaks of three, five, or seven, and once, during the Wars of the Roses, of fifteen years; but we have reports of the proceedings of some 150 courts.

Of the history of the manor, before the opening of our series in 1332, little or nothing is known.<sup>2</sup> It would appear from the entries in this volume that, 5 Ed. 3, the lord of the manor was Ralph de St. Owen. There is, 29 Ed. 3, a lady of the manor, whose name is not given. She holds the estate until 43 Ed. 3, when again there is a lord (unnamed). It is again *domina* in 49 Ed. 3, and so continues to 7 Rich. 2. The manor is held, 22 Rich. 2, by another Ralph de St. Owen, and in 3 Hen. 2, by Thomas Seyntowen. Next year Patrick Seyntowen is lord. Roger Atkins is seneschal, 9 Hen. 5; and next year John Merbury, John Bridge, Geoffrey Harley, "and others" are feoffees of the lordship.<sup>3</sup> In 6 Hen. 6, Thomas Downton and Margaret his wife<sup>4</sup> held their first manorial court.<sup>5</sup> John

1. So far as is known, the practice of keeping local court rolls began about the middle of the thirteenth century. The oldest manorial rolls hitherto discovered begin in 1267, *i.e.*, some 60 years before those of Burton.

2. The Burton of Domesday (Burardestune, Beurtune) cannot be this manor. It is twice mentioned—once between Huntingdon and Hergest, and once between Hergest and Riscob. It must, therefore, be the *Bourton cum membris in valle de Radenore* of Feud. Aids II. 377.

3. They probably were feoffees some years earlier. For a bailiff's note of 7 Hen. 5 runs thus:—*Arreragia nulla, quia hic primo est ingressus hoc anno, et non constat de arreragiis anno precedente, quia istud manerium illo fuit in custodia Johannis Merbury.*

4. She would seem to have been sister to Thomas and Patrick St. Owen; and the feoffees held the estate for her before her marriage.

5. It is definitely stated that this is *Curia prima Thome Downton et Margarete, uxoris sue*. Yet an Inquisition p.m. of 3 Hen. 6, says, that Thomas Downton then held Burton, Bertlynghope and Wymeston as one fee from Edmund Mortimer. (The same three manors, then also as one fee, had been held by Ralph de St. Owen from Roger Mortimer, 22 Rich. 2).

Blount, arm, is seneschal, 15 Hen. 7; and in 20 Hen. 7, John Cotys, arm, holds a court *in primo ingressu predicti Johannis in manerium*. In 18 Hen. 8, John Cotys is dead, and Edward Littleton, arm., Edmund Acton, Christopher Wescote, and Robert Horde, generosi, hold the manor in trust for Elene, his wife, and their son. Two years later the same feoffees hold it for her, *modo uxoris Willelmi Basset*.<sup>6</sup> Her name still appears, 29 Hen. 8, after which date John Baker only is mentioned as seneschal, until 1 Mary, when another John Cotes holds his first court. John Baker is *locum tenens*, 3 and 4 Philip and Mary, with a seneschal under him. Then no court is recorded until 4 Eliz., when the lord is John Cotes, with Thomas Salter as seneschal. After this the name of John Cotes appears in all entries until 8 Charles 1, when our manuscript ends.

It is usual to speak of a manorial court as either a court leet, a court baron, or a customary court. But these distinctions seem to have been largely made by lawyers in a comparatively late time—say the end of the fourteenth century; and in practice even to the very last the lines of demarcation were habitually disregarded. In the earliest rolls of Burton one court is called *curia* and another *curia magna*. But the only difference in procedure was that in the latter a jury of twelve is sworn, *qui dicunt super sacramentum*, etc. As to presentments, all—*regalia*, assize of beer<sup>7</sup> and the like, as well as questions of tenure—are made indifferently to either court. Often, indeed, the two courts are merged, under the title *curia magna cum parva*. From the earliest entries relating to *curia magna* we find [VIS.] in the Margin; but only in 15 Rich. 2 is the title given in the style usual elsewhere: *curia visus franci plegii*. Thenceforward this persists to the end; though, as in earlier days, the two courts are often merged under the title *curia cum visus franci plegii*, or *visus franci plegii cum curia*. The title "court leet" is nowhere found,<sup>8</sup> but certain lands are said to be (3 Charles 1) "lyeing in the leete feildes." *Curia baronis* first appears as late as 2 and 3 Philip and Mary.<sup>9</sup>

In the later entries the jury is often styled *homagium et inquisitio tam pro domino rege quam pro domino manerii*. But in

6. Four years later he is Willelmus Basset, miles.

7. As everywhere, the assize of beer was most profitable; and the lord of Burton—like many others—disregarded the law to make his profit more. The law said that on a fourth conviction the illegal brewster should not be amerced, but go to the tumbrel. Yet in the long lists of offenders the same names regularly recur, and after the fourth offence the amercement is doubled—12d. instead of 6d.

8. "The word 'leet' seems to have been confined almost, if not altogether to a district in the east of England." F.W. Maitland, *Select Pleas I.* xvi.

9. The court is usually held by the seneschal, but some matters are at times reserved for the lord's decision: *e.g.*, *omnia que tangent Thomam de la Lyme ponuntur in respectu usque ad adventum domini*.

earlier entries the homage or the township commonly make the presentments, and at the end *xii juratores affirmant omnia et singula supradicta presentata*—occasionally with some such addition as *et ulterius presentant . . . et predicta villata in miseria pro concelamento ejusdem, 4d.*<sup>10</sup>

Court rolls, more especially the earlier ones, being primarily economic documents, recording for the lord the occasional profits of the manor—fines, amercements, and perquisites<sup>11</sup>—it is only incidentally that we obtain information as to the procedure of the court, the nature of the tenures, and the *status* of the suitors. From these records of Burton in the early fourteenth century it is almost impossible to determine either the number or the *status* of the dwellers on the manor.<sup>12</sup> The jury lists show that there were some 15 or 16 free tenants eligible for jurors.<sup>13</sup> At a court in 23 Ed. 3, thirteen names are definitely given as *nativi*—holding each the usual messuage and half-virgate of land.<sup>14</sup> At one court 32 names and at another no less than 44 are said to be *in miseria* for the trespass of their cattle in the corn, but no indication is given of the *status* of the offenders. A rental of 31 Hen. 6 names 28 tenants paying rents varying from 21s. 9d. to 3d.—in all 1111, 10s. 4d.. In a later day (15 Hen. 7) we learn from a *recognitio tenentium* that 7 free tenants held between them 40 acres and 'certain arable lands'; 4 tenants hold 145 acres *libere per cartam suam*; 13 customary tenants hold 130 acres; and 3 hold *certas terras tam libere quam customarie*.<sup>15</sup>

A careful search has revealed nothing which can throw light on the central problem of customary tenure—how far it was precarious, what was the relation of 'the will of the lord' to 'the custom of the manor.' In Burton the land is usually said to be held *secundum consuetudinem manerii*, sometimes *ad voluntatem domini*. But not infrequently we find an apparent contradiction in terms:—*tenen-*

10. This agrees exactly with the description given by Fleta of the Sheriff's tourn as it was near the end of the thirteenth century, and thus tends to support Maitlands' theory that the leet jury is an imitation of the jury of the tourn. See *Select Pleas I.* xxix. and xxxvii. footnote.

11. In one year (7 Hen. 5) *perquisita curie* amounted to 36s. 9d., and *redditus assisi* to 10li.

12. "When these men are litigating among themselves, *status* seems of no importance, nor does it affect the police business of the court." F. W. Maitland, *The Court Baron*, p. 110.

13. There would not have been more than this number, since about two-thirds of the names recur year after year.

14. It was not always easy, even on the manor itself, to determine the exact *status* of a tenant. Entries like the following (7 Rich. 2) are not infrequent:—*Rogerus filius Johannis le Reve allocutus est quod est natus domine, et quod debuisset servire . . . Rogerus clamat et dicit quod est liber homo, et quod Johannes le Reve pater suus fuit libere condicionis. Et super hoc data est dies dicto Rogero per securitatem Willelmi le Mason essendi ad proximam curiam.*

15. In 23 Ed. 3, Richard Cungayn is *nativus domini*, while John and Thomas Cungayn (probably of the same family) serve regularly on the jury.

*dum sibi, heredibus et assignatis suis ad voluntatem domini secundum consuetudinem manerii.*<sup>16</sup> Copyhold tenure does not appear by name in these rolls until 20 Hen. 8—*presentant quod Johannes Crofte, tenens domini per copiam, fecit wastam*—Thomas Canoppe *cognovit se tenere de domino per copiam curie, et non habet copiam ad istam curiam ostendere.*<sup>17</sup> In course of time it seems to have become difficult to distinguish the various tenures,<sup>18</sup> or indeed the tenants. We often find at the end of a court *Mem. ad inquirendum quis occupat et tenet . . . et pro quibus redditibus* or *Preceptum est homagio capere visum de . . . et ponere limites inter terras customarias et terras liberas* or . . . *dat domino viii.d. pro inquisitione habenda ad inquirendum utrum i sellio jacens inter . . . sit pertinens ad tenementum suum, necne.* In 19 James I. "a payne is laid that all such persons within this manor as do hold and use both freehold and copyhold lands, or freeholds, copyhold and leased lands shall meere and bounde by particular boundary both their freehold and copyhold or leased lands, and deliver in a particular at the next court what quantity of freehold, copyhold or leased lands they and every of them hold, to the end that the lord may know by what tenure each part of the severall lands within the said lordshipp are holden, upon payne of every person making default herein to forfeit ros."<sup>19</sup> This return, however, was not made until 3 Charles 1, when a full "presentment and acknowledgment" is made by the copyholders "what customary or copyhold lands they hold as tenants of the lord of this manor." The return fills eight closely-written pages, and though full of interest to the local topographer, cannot be inserted here. It is sufficient to say that the holdings are, as was usual everywhere, scattered about the "fields"—in one case 41 acres being held in 31 different plots in various "fields."<sup>20</sup>

The court held in the Summer of 23 Edward III. (the year of the Black Death) is remarkable for the fact of 10 holdings "re-

16. The lord's right to recover land would seem to be governed by the formula *secundum consuetudinem manerii*, e.g., *juratores dicunt quod Willielmus Crosse feloniam nuper fecit, videlicet xi. oves furatus est, per quod secundum consuetudinem manerii terre et tenementum forisfacta sunt domino.*

17. Occasionally the phrase is *per rotulum curie secundum consuetudinem manerii*. A tenement, held (15 James I.) by customary tenure at 12d. a year, has a marginal note in a much later hand. "This is now held by lease."

18. Only two tenants are mentioned as holding by military tenure:—Alice Ree (1 Hen. 6) who apparently farmed the demesne, and is called upon to supply a man sufficiently armed in the voyage of the lord king to parts across the seas, *de quo servicio antecessores ipsius domini, etc.*; and Roger Griffiths (8 Elizabeth) who holds *certas terras liberas per servitium militare*.

19. The first entry in English is at a court held 32 Elizabeth. Thenceforward to the end we have Latin and English intermingled—in some entries a Latin sentence or phrase being translated into English.

20. It would seem from the early entries that there were then the accustomed three "fields."—Estfelde and Westefelde are often mentioned. But in 2 and 3 Philip and Mary we have a careful description of six "fields"—Wardmore felde, Pigmorehille, Cristinges, Mosefelde, Brounhill, and Nonnefelde.

maining in the hand of the lord," because the tenants and all their heirs have died. In the years of high wages that followed, when many villan tenants deserted their holdings to become wage-labourers elsewhere, we find frequent entries such as this (49 Ed. 3): *Proclamatum est quod . . . . . natus domine veniat et recipiat hereditatem suam sub pena forisfacture hereditatis sue.*<sup>21</sup> About thirteen years later (12 Rich. 2) we find the bailiff hiring labourers, some at 1d. a day, with 1 *trugga* of wheat per week<sup>22</sup> *pro corrodio*, some at ½d. a day and 1 bushel of corn. The remoteness of our Herefordshire manor possibly accounts for the lowness of the wage. (The carpenters, hired for repairs to the bakehouse, the waynhouse, the dovecot and the kitchen, receive, in this same year, 3d. a day; as also does the *dauberius emendans veteres parietes*; two men hired *ad quariandum lapides* receive each 4d. a day).

It remains only to gather a few typical entries illustrative of the presentments at the courts. There are the usual surrenders and re-grants of land,<sup>23</sup> heriots,<sup>24</sup> etc.; frequent presentments *pro transgressionem averiorum in bladis domini, or in defensa*, 2d.: *quia brasiavit et fregit assisam*, 6d.<sup>25</sup> *quia fecit affrayam super . . . . . et detraxit sanguinem*, 4d.: *quia habet . . . . . porcos inanulatos*<sup>26</sup>: *quod quedam fossata non est mundata: quod prosternavit ramos unius quercus injuste*, 6d.: *quod fregit metas inter ipsum et . . . . .* 8d.: *quod iii catalla et ii sues perdita sunt in yeme ex morina ob nullum defectum custodie: quod Anna Grene est communis scold in nocumentum vicinorum*, 20d.: *quod fecit staffedryveng catallorum suorum super communem pasturam contra legem ordinariam et provisionem inde editam et ex antiquo usitatam*, 12d.: *quod injuste cepit unum examen apium extra istud manerium in*

21. In the reign of Richard III. we often find presentments that *natus domini, manet extra dominium . . . . . manet apud Monklene . . . . . manet apud Webbeley . . . . . quos preceptum est capere. Preceptum est ballivo quod seisiatur citra proximam curiam.* (The bailiff would seem never to have succeeded in his attempt to take them). Some families, on the other hand, even of free men, remained on the manor for generations. Thus John, Alexander, Hugh, and Richard Martyn are on the jury in 1332; and the name recurs almost yearly until 14 Hen. 8.

22. *Tres trugge frumenti faciunt 2 bushels.* M.S. ap. Du Cange.

23. In almost every case the surrender is *ad opus* of some relative. For the study of customary tenure a detailed history of the holdings on a manor which, like Burton, has rolls covering several centuries would be of the greatest possible value. But it is too large a task to be attempted here.

24. An early entry (5 Ed. 3) shows that the heriot was unusually heavy on this manor:—*Inquisicio capta per sacramentum omnium nativorum que bona et catalla dominus et antecessores sui solebant habere post mortem nativorum; qui dicunt quod solebant habere plaustrum cum ferro ligatum, meliorem bovem et meliorem equum, porcos et apes, olleum eneam, et nihil aliud.* In practice, however, the lord took less, e.g., (on the same page as the above entry), *dominus habuit pro herietto i vaccam et i equam.*

25. The *tastatores* would seem to have made their presentments indifferently at either court, though in strictness it should have been only at *curia magna*.

26. *Proclamatum est omnibus tenentibus istius manerii anulare omnes porcos suos ante festum sancti Luce evangeliste.*

*contemptum domini*, 4d.: *quod in plena curia sedente senescallo dixit diversa verba obprobiosa THOU ART A FALSE HARLOT. Ideo ipse in miseria viis. tamen ex gracia senescalli pena moderata ad xx.d.: quia sunt communes laceratores sepium, quilibet eorum 4d.: pro non reparacione sepium suorum 6d.: etc., etc.*

There is often a presentment against those who owe suit of court and do not come. Among such are Roger Whitehouse, Vicar of Eardisland (16 Hen. 7),<sup>27</sup> Miles, bishop of Gloucester (20 James I., and following years), and Robert Robotham, D.D. (4 Charles I). In Elizabethan and Jacobean days the jury will present the whole township *pro eo quod non habent sufficientes cippos, anglice stockes, infra villatam: or quia non habent communem tumbrellum: or again quia non habent communem parcum, scilicet a common pound vel a common pinfold.* Or *dicunt quod les Buttes sunt ruinosae et in decasu.* Sometimes the jury even draw attention to disrepair in the manor house itself: e.g. *dicunt quod pars domus manerii, videlicet domus carbonalis, anglice the cole house, est in decasu.*

A curious Elizabethan entry says *quod omnes inhabitantes exceptis . . . . . non habent pilleos, anglice, cappes diebus dominicis. Ideo quilibet eorum 4d.* As late as 1 James I, the township is presented *quia non exercent arcus et calamos secundum formam statuti in eo casu editi.* In this reign tenants are very frequently presented *quia maintainaverunt inmates in domibus suis contra formam statuti.* Now too they are often presented (in English) "for that they have watered hempe and flaxe in the running streamc where cattle doe use to drinke."

One other extract, and I must end:—10 James I. *Presentant quod Georgius Eve erectavit contra formam statuti 31 Eliz. infra manerium predictum unum cottagium in quo Jacobus Evans modo inhabitat, ac idem cottagium maintainavit citra ultimam curiam, non habens quattuor acras terre secundum statutum, per spatium sex mensium. Ideo est in miseria pro quolibet mense XLs.*<sup>28</sup>

The local topography of the manor, with the place and field-names, would need a special article, and must be left unnoticed here; as also many other interesting details. A calendar or abstract of at least the earlier courts would be of much more than merely local interest.

27. Next year, by his attorney, he surrenders a toft and 4 acres of adjacent land *ad opus et usum Thome Crosse et Rogeri Crosse.*

28. There are three other like cases at this court, and more in succeeding years.



## NOTES ON BROMYARD CHURCH.

By W. E. H. CLARKE, ARCHITECT, HEREFORD.

(Read 28th August, 1919.)

This Church, one of the largest in the County, was a Collegiate Church dedicated to St. Peter, and his representation together with a Consecration Cross is shewn in the wall over the main south doorway.

Of the history of this Church very little seems to be known, but it is evident that it has gone through very extensive alterations and rebuildings.

Of the present structure the earliest part is Norman and consists of the north and south doorways, and the columns and capitals of the nave arcade on the south side. The columns and capitals on the north side of the nave arcade are transitional between Norman and Early English and would have been erected about the year 1200.

The Norman Church probably consisted of a nave and south aisle but no north aisle, a chancel and the usual low central tower. The first alteration was probably to pull down the north wall and construct a transitional aisle. In the 14th century the Norman and transitional aisles were taken down and the present wide aisles erected. The Norman south door would thus have been moved once and the Norman north door twice.

It is possible but improbable that the original Norman Church had no transepts, but I feel confident that the lower part of the walls of the present transepts are of the Norman period, except the east wall of the south transept, which has been entirely rebuilt from the foundations. A reconstruction of the tower appears to have taken place in the 13th century, when the present four arches were inserted in place of earlier ones, leaving the Norman walling above. One of these earlier arches seems to have been reused to connect the north aisle and transept, as this arch is obviously not *in situ*. The corresponding arch from the south aisle into the south transept is 14th century, and was no doubt inserted when the aisle was widened at that period.

An examination of the external masonry at the west end of this aisle gives some interesting information, the alteration in the

plinth at the west end giving the clue to the width of the original Norman aisle. From the middle of the southern nave arcade to the outside of the Norman south wall would be 14 ft. 1 in.

The Font is Norman standing on a modern base and was placed in its present position a few years ago at the last Restoration.

There is a piscina in both transepts with dog-tooth ornament.

In the 15th century a window was inserted in the gable in the south transept and also in the south aisle next to the Norman doorway.

The north door in the chancel has the stones all numbered and was probably moved from elsewhere when the present vestry was built or rebuilt.

The altar table in the chancel is Elizabethan and the vestry table is probably of the date 1630.

The extraordinary number of recesses for coffin slabs should be noted, both inside and outside the church, that on the exterior of the eastern bay of the south aisle being decorated with ball-flower ornament.

There is a corbel in the north wall at the east end of the south aisle, which probably was used for carrying the Norman lean-to roof.

A very extensive and unfortunate rebuilding of the Church took place about the year 1805. It is probable that at this time the tympanum of the Norman south doorway was cut into and made to form apparently a Gothic arch. The west doorway was probably inserted at this time. In "The Beauties of England and Wales" (date 1805) p. 588 is the following:—"This structure is now undergoing repairs; the pillars of the nave have been heightened to support a new roof; but the original capitals are reserved." The word "Restoration" does not apply to any alterations carried out at this time. It would be better described as "mutilation." The old roofs were abolished, walls and arcades raised and new roofs put on. It is probable that to this date may be ascribed the destruction of almost all the mediæval windows.

Comparing the present lower south window of the south transept and also the window of the eastern bay of the south aisle with John Coney's illustration of the Church about 1820, it is evident that the present windows are not copies of the originals.

According to the Stanbury Register, p. 122 (Cantilupe Society Volume), a forty days indulgence was granted on April 21st, 1472, to those contributing to the repair (*ad refeccionem*) of the Church and the belfry (*campanalis*) and to buy bells for the Church. The



Church, the belfry and the bells before existing (*prius existencia*) were burnt by a stroke of lightning.

In the 1553 inventory of Edward VI., there were five great bells and the largest was 50 inches across the mouth. At present there are six Rudhall bells dated 1755. In 1877 the Curfew rang every evening from Nov. 6th to Christmas Day for 15 minutes at 8 p.m.

It is a great pity that the restoration in 1805 removed almost all the features of archæological interest thereby making an accurate analysis of the building impossible.



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]



Photo by]

THE CITY WALLS AT HEREFORD.

1. Bastion at Grey Friars House.
2. Summer House on top of wall (rampart construction) Cantilupe Street, now demolished.

## HEREFORD CITY WALLS.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read September 25th, 1919).

In these notes I deal more with the physical evidence of the remains of the final defensive walls of the City, than with their documentary history.

Hereford, being a border city, was in early times a key position for the defence of the kingdoms of England against the Welsh. The royal interest in this matter is a factor in the Charter of Richard I., 1189, in which he grants to his citizens of Hereford to hold that town with all ancient customs "upon their rendering £40 sterling per annum, and also they shall afford their assistance in fortifying that town." A later Charter of Edward I. gives citizens power to levy a toll called murage for that purpose, and the obligation to repair the City Walls on the King's behalf is specified in the ancient customs of the City, both as regards the bailiff and the freemen.

The Walls, the remains of which we survey now, are not on the site of the earlier Anglo-Saxon defences, which enclosed a City of much smaller area, and this first King's Ditch may be the subject of a future Paper.

I know no reason to doubt the chronicled statement that the present line of defence was commenced, certainly not finished, by Harold, son of Godwin, Earl of Hereford, who by command of King Edward fortified the City after its sack and pillage in 1055 by Algar, Earl of Chester, and Griffyth, Prince of Wales.

The final plan of such fortification was as follows :—

On the south side the Wye formed the defence, and no wall was built on its banks between Wye Bridge and the Castle. The wall therefore started at the bridge, and after encircling the City finished in the outer wall of the Castle, the final corner bastion of which occupied the present position of the Russian gun. Six gates with fortified gate houses gave access to the City, their names being Wye, Friars, Eign, Widemarsh, Bysters, and St. Owen's. They are all demolished. Wye Gate, battered in the siege, was removed in 1783, the others from 1786 to 1798. These gates decided the street plan of the City, and in my own recollection it

was impracticable to drive out of the City except through the site of a gate. Sixteen bastions, said to be 35 ft. high, with embattled tops, and cruciform loops in front from which to shoot arrows, were placed at intervals along the walls, which were 16 to 18 feet in height.

I will take the walls in sections ; as if standing on the site of each gate, and speaking of the section on to the next gate.

WYE GATE.—This was at the southern end of the bridge opposite the present Saracen's Head. The wall here, all vanished, ran parallel with the river in front of the present Wye Terrace. It is shown in a coloured print of 1800, with a bastion at the S.W. corner where it turned northward, both standing some yards back from the river bank. In 1806 the Council ordered that the "stone in the Town Wall and Bastion near Wye Bridge" be sold. This corner made a club shaped projection to the west, and the line of wall ran north directly behind Wye Terrace where its outer face may be seen in the grounds of Grey-Friars' House in all its course to St. Nicholas Street (Friars' Gate). This section of wall shows several typical shallow Norman buttresses half-way up the wall, and has one almost complete bastion still remaining. the top of it being in the garden of the late Mr. John Lamb.

Like all the bastions its internal section is of rather more than half a circle, and in the time of the Civil War they were called "half-moons." This one is probably one of the largest. There is now a drop of 22 ft. from its top to the ground at its base. The gardens of most of the Bridge Street houses slope up to nearly the top of the walls to form a rampart, the earth being from 15 to 16 feet above that of its level outside the wall, and this construction applied as far as West Street, but not beyond.

There could have been no moat in this section as it is on ground falling to the river.

FRIARS' GATE.—Standing here (St. Nicholas Street) the wall still comes almost to the pavement on both sides. On the south it bounds the Grey Friars House drive. On the north it is hidden by modern brick, and is not in alignment with the south side, standing about 18 ft. back, the site of the gate occupying the gap.<sup>1</sup> The moat ended here in a sluice gate. The wall from here, through the grounds of St. Vincent Orphanage, is still about 17 ft. high, and shows signs of rebuilding in several places. It is still to be seen in the garden of the Old Gloucester Arms Inn (the license extinguished since the Club's visit) in almost its original state, with its inner wall about 5 ft. high ; strengthened inside with flat Norman buttresses, and

1. Mr. Gethen reports seeing in a street excavation this year diagonal foundations of the gate.



Photo by]

1. N. side of Street ; stone wall and lane construction.



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
THE CITY WALLS AT THE END OF WEST STREET, HEREFORD.  
2. S. side of Street ; earthen rampart construction.

forming a rampart giving a walking or driving way 10 ft. 3 in. wide immediately behind the breast high parapet of the wall.

Just beyond this is the only other remaining bastion, not so large in diameter, with a drop 13 ft. 8 in. from top course to ground, part of the original stone wall being a foot higher. The wall of this bastion seems to be 6 ft. thick at the top. From this point to West Street is a gap made in recent years by the pulling down of the wall for building new warehouses for Messrs. Holloway, and Messrs. Bevan & Hodges. In the former premises Mr. W. Pilley notes and sketches in his M.S. notes (Castle of Hereford) in his library the existence of a sally-port or door with a window over pulled down in 1894. The style does not suggest an earlier date than 15th Century.

END OF WEST STREET.—This street formerly made a dead end exactly into a bastion and this was not cut through until about 1890, the level of the street at the rampart having to be lowered a foot or so. It is an important point in the wall because from the river to here it was a rampart, the necessary lateral communication by the defenders being on the top of the wall. But from this point until just beyond St. Owen's Gate, it becomes a simple wall, with the necessary lateral communication provided by lanes directly behind it, although some portions of the lanes have been obliterated. About 1890, I took a photograph of the wall section, as cut through, which although probably not exactly as originally built shows its rampart construction. This was on the south side of the street. A bastion stood at the end of the street and my second photograph of the cut end of the wall on the north side of the street shows, I think, a bit of the inner wall of the bastion. From here the wall, no longer of a rampart construction and probably of later date, is seen on one side of the narrow passage called Gunners' Lane<sup>2</sup>—probably an echo of the siege—down to Eign Gate. A few yards down the lane there is an evident breach, dating perhaps from the siege.

This is a good spot to examine the characteristic stone work of the walling. It is said that the Roman city at Kenchester furnished much of the material for our later walls. An examination of the characteristic dressed stones of both disproves this. Those found in the walling at Magna are small, about 8 x 4½ deep. The typical ones at Hereford average 15 x 10 deep. I have seen none of the smaller type here. Mr. Thos. Duckham was of opinion that the stones were quarried in the bank behind "The Kennels," a little south-west of the White Cross.

EIGN GATE.—Here the moat was fed by a branch from the Yazor Brook, for which see my separate Paper on the place name

2. Gifford Street in Speed's map of 1610.

Eign. The ends of the wall coming to Eign Street again do not align, that on the north being about 16 ft. more west than the Gunners' Lane end on the South. From here the wall forms the outer boundary of Wall Street, formerly Bowsey Lane, which, starting almost north, curves round until it runs east. This lane was (contrary to recent statements) entirely within the wall; no houses were in it, those in it now being on the site of the wall, and it was purely a communication lane for defence, as was Grope Lane (now Gaol Street) further on. Only fragments of the wall now remain in the lane, which is about 4 ft. in level above the surface outside the wall, but when the Wellington Inn at its Widemarsh Street end was pulled down 20 or more years ago, a good length of wall with a 15th century postern gate with grille on one side and small window over was brought to view, and I secured a photograph in the few hours before it was demolished. Wall Street then ended within Widemarsh Gate, not as now.

WIDEMARSH GATE.—The wall starts again on the eastern side of Widemarsh Street, just outside the old Gate House, and in the passage leading to the garden of this is a doorway through the wall with an inscription T. C. 1626. A family named Church then owned and probably renovated this fine house. The wall still exists at the back of stables and warehouses, and until after 1870 (when the Archæological Association viewed it) a bastion stood here in view of the street. Further on, in Blue School Street, a good stretch is seen near the old Bell Inn, and then if we pass through it by a passage to Maylord Street, it can again be seen as bounding that narrow street just before it emerges. In this section most of the ancient communication lane is built upon, only a small bit forms the end of the present Maylord Street.

BYSTER'S GATE.—This stood in front of the present Kerry Arms Hotel. On the south side the continuation of the wall is not immediately seen, but it is recorded in the names Bastion Mews, and Bastion House at the back of the mews, and runs to the east of these. It occurs, almost of full height, at the back of Hardings' iron foundry, and a bit can be seen crossing the new De Lacy Street. There is now a stretch of obliteration, and it is only the last part of Gaol Street which forms part of the old communication lane called Grope Lane. The surface of the street inside the wall is here 3 ft. 6 in. higher than that outside. Bits of the wall are to be seen just before entering St. Owen Street, and it forms the back of a warehouse here, and comes to the street on the city side of the Sun Inn.

ST. OWEN'S GATE.—The site of this is indicated by a set-back in the street frontage on the south, at which spot the wall (the stones re-set) forms the end of the projecting house, and comes on to the pavement. In a line with this in the back-yard of the house

To face page 162.



Photo by]

CITY WALL, WEST OF WIDEMARSH GATE, HEREFORD.

1. Postern door, grille, etc.



[A Watkins, F.R.P.S.

EXPOSED WHEN DEMOLISHING THE OLD WELLINGTON INN.

2. Wall inside the inn.



is a fine stretch of the wall base, with even courses of large squared stones. About 80 ft. from St. Owen Street, the wall makes a sharp right-angle turn to the left and continues straight for about 80 ft. more, then bending gradually round to the right again and forming the boundary of the gardens of the new houses in Cantilupe Street, which gardens slope up towards the top of the wall.

This inward nick or bend in the wall (carefully shown in Taylor's fine map of 1757, but not in Duncumb's careless map) is of great significance, although no one has previously remarked upon it. From here to the Castle the wall is of a rampart character, and this corner, as in the case of the change on the other side of the City, is exactly in a line with the ancient Anglo-Saxon ditch which ran parallel with and close to East and West Streets.

It is evident that this wall with rampart was not built to make the present circle round the City, but to join up with the ancient ditch or an extension of it. I leave this point for a future Paper on the ancient King's Ditch.

The wall, forming on its outer face the boundary of two marine-store warehouses in Mill Street, formerly crossed the Castle Ditch with an arch, and came to an end in the rampart of the Castle at Hogg's Mount, where however no foundations can be traced. It was cut through when Cantilupe Street was made, and about 30 years ago I secured a photograph of a stone built summer-house on its top at this spot, plainly showing the wide top. The buttress therein shown is evidently added, being not earlier than 14th Century. From Hogg's Mount the Castle wall and rampart complete the defensive circuit to the river.

I have not attempted any description of the City Gates. Good etchings from original sketches made in 1784 of Eign, Bysters, St. Owen's, and Widemarsh will be found in Vol. I. of Carter's Gothic Architecture.

As regards the bastions, there were five, (and still are two) in Harold's Wall, the date of the wall being testified to by the early flat Norman buttresses.<sup>3</sup> But at this period round towers were not being built, and these were probably inserted when bastions formed part of the later encircling wall which continued Harold's work.

The best description of the defences of Hereford—partly encircled by marshes in early days—is in Clark's *Mediæval Military Architecture*, 1884, Vol. 2, p. 115. But the author goes wrong in assuming that Harold was responsible for the complete encircling walls.

3. The Norman period of building begins in England with Edward the Confessor, 1042.

### THREE EARLY TIMBER HALLS IN THE CITY OF HEREFORD.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 25th September, 1919).

The subjects of this Paper have one common characteristic, besides being of timber construction as was natural in our thickly wooded County. They all became for a considerable period (what remained of them) so incrustated and concealed with modern building and plaster, that any knowledge of their existence practically ceased. Their approximate dates are 1180, 1390 and 1430.

#### NORMAN HALL, BISHOP'S PALACE.

The details given of this, by Mr. Havergal in *Fasti Herefordiensis*, are good and complete, and I will attempt only a short outline. In its original state this refectory was of noble size, built on the plan of a church, with rows of columns separating the nave from the two aisles. From these columns, which were massive shafts of oak, 16 feet high, sprang wooden arches, the unique feature of this hall, semi-circular, with an inner radius of 10 feet. There were 5 bays of this arcading, the total length of the hall being 110 feet and the total width 55 feet, divided into the nave of 22 feet and two aisles of 16 feet. The arches served a sound constructional purpose in reducing the number of columns required to support the roof principals, for each alternate principal was supported on the crown of the arch. The outer walls and porch were of stone.

There now only remain a part of this roof, a few of the arches (two only in sight) and an uncertain number of the columns. The only visible remains of the timber work were seen by the Club last year, namely the two arches and the roof-work (partly reconstructed) in the garret, and the face of one of the columns temporarily disclosed by the removal of a board in the structure of the book shelving in the library on the ground floor. The total width of the face of the column, including the circular roll or moulding, (which is part of the solid timber), is 24 inches. The roll in the column exposed is on the aisle side only, not on the nave side, and it (the roll) seems to have had a poor foundation and an extra weight from the aisle roof imposed on it, for it has been partially torn in its connection with the main baulk of oak timber.

The semi-circular arches of 22 feet outside diameter made of two pieces of timber only, are probably unique. I possess one of these arches, taken out by a builder when Bishop Atlay had alterations made. Mr. Havergal's estimate that the plank from which

To face page 164.



*Photo by*  
THE BISHOP'S PALACE AT HEREFORD SHOWING ONE OF THE  
NORMAN ARCHES OF THE ARCADE.  
*Inset.*—ONE OF THE SMALLER WOODEN CAPITALS.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F R.P.S.

ROOF OF THE BOOTH HALL, HEREFORD, BEFORE RESTORATION.

1. Detail of wind-braces.

2. Wind-braces and hammer-beam.

each piece was cut must have been at least 4 ft. 6 ins. broad is probably correct, as in my example the grain is straight. But they were cut from planks 1 foot thick, not 2 feet as he states; he must have included the "label moulding decorated with a nail head ornament" which is a separate piece of timber.

The illustration of the upper part of the roof in *Fasti Herefordienses* (also reproduced in Mr. Collins' *Historical Landmarks of Hereford*) gives a false idea, as if representing the full hall instead of the upper part only. This is because the arches are incorrectly drawn as being stilted, instead of being, like all Norman Arches, true semi-circles, mounted on columns as in the Nave of our Cathedral.

This hall, owing to its being cased in by the more modern palace, appears to have dropped out of general knowledge until Mr. Clayton read his Paper to the Royal Institute of British Architects in 1847. Duncumb did not know of it, for in his *History* published in 1804, he dismisses the Bishop's Palace with a few words of contempt.

In 1188 this stately hall gave hospitality to Archbishop Baldwin, and to his secretary Gerald the Welshman, starting on their crusade through Wales. If is supposed to have been built a few years earlier.

#### THE ANCIENT BOOTH-HALL.

**ITS STRUCTURE.**—Until a few months ago, this hall was supposed to have been demolished, and the present Booth-hall Inn built on or close to its site. Such is the statement or inference in all books relating to the city's history.

In May last the fall of an internal chimney of the inn premises, bringing down a ceiling and a floor, revealed the fact that the inn had been built inside the ancient hall as regards some 43 feet of its length, and exposed to view from ground to roof the interior of the fine old structure.

The roof is a handsome one, the principals, 7 feet 3 ins. apart, being alternately of hammer-beam and tie-beam construction. Pierced tracery of simple and uniform pattern fill in the apex of the hammer-beam principals, and almost the whole of the other principals, which have also the king-post carved with the same pattern as a panel. The hammer beams were decorated with figures of angels, facing downwards, carved on their ends, most of them now missing or mutilated. I thought at first that they were civilian figures, but an examination from a ladder showed them to be angels demobilized, for the rebate where the angels' wings had been joined to the shoulders remained. One example of the bracket supporting the hammer-beam remains, and like the tracery belongs to the early crude Perpendicular period. The pitch of the roof is

a right angle, and the purlins divide it into three panels. The middle panel has 4 cusped wind-braces which form a quatre-foil pattern. The upper and lower panels have two wind-braces only forming a tre-foil pattern. It was a completely timber-built hall, the principals entirely supported on oak columns about 13 ins. square coming down to a stone plinth at ground level. These, together with the wall plate, are much decayed or absent, and although much of the roof tracery was found imbedded in the plaster of the partitions of the rooms into which the hall had been converted, much is missing.

The present length remaining consists of six bays of 7 ft. 3 ins., centre to centre, the width 27 feet 0 ins., and the height to under-side of the angel carved hammer-beam is 22 ft.

In building (between 1812 and 1825)<sup>1</sup> the premises in front, which Messrs. Edwards now occupy in the High Town, the end principal and supporting columns were removed, and the rafters and wall plates left "in the air" in such a disgraceful way, that one can only suppose the hall to have been derelict and of little interest to anyone at that time. Its present short proportions suggest that either one, two or three bays were removed at that time. The present southern end, close to the present entrance door of the inn, is the original one.

I submitted the photographs of the roof to Mr. F. E. Howard of Oxford, joint author of *English Church Woodwork*, the most complete book on early woodwork. He judges it to be probably about 1380-1400, very local in style, the angels of a full blown early 15th century type, while the wind-braces taken by themselves might be 50 years or more earlier, but he did not think it actually of two dates, the style of the wind-braces being merely a survival not uncommon in Wales and the Border.

I should note that modern authorities<sup>2</sup> find that the Welsh Borderland developed a style and school of gothic wood work of its own, quite distinct from those of Devonshire and Somerset on the one side, and the Eastern Counties on the other. The use of angels for roof decoration is very rare in this district, although common in the other English styles of craftsmanship.

I should also remark that Westminster Hall (1380) is usually stated to be the first hammer-beam roof in England.

The present Booth-hall Passage is (for 44 feet) a tunnel within the Hall on its eastern side, and under its roof. The fact that the public acquired this ancient right of way, in at one end of the Hall,

1. The date judged from two drawings so dated.

2. Bond in *Screens and Galleries*; and Messrs. Howard and Crossley in *English Church Woodwork*.

To face page 166.



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]

ROOF OF THE BOOTH HALL, HEREFORD, BEFORE RESTORATION.

Photo by]

1. Hammer-beam with angel termination, minus the bracket. 2. Bracket for hammer-beam.

and out at the other, throws some light upon its history as a traders' Hall with entrances from Packers Lane at the back and High Town at the front. The fine water-colour drawing of Golden Alley and Cooken Row 1812,<sup>3</sup> distinctly shews a driving way under an archway and through the pavement to the Booth-hall. The depth of the old house through which it passed is clearly shown by the remains of the 16th Century arch, still existing at the back of such house; it is 20 feet 0 ins. from the street front, and the half remaining shows the original opening and the passage to have been approximately double the 4 feet 10 ins. present width. This way from High Town opened into a courtyard of unknown width, the present depth being 13 feet 4 ins. The structure of the northern part of the Booth-hall facing this courtyard is lost and unknown. It might have had rooms or offices in front.

There are still ancient cellars containing an old fire-place outside the south end of the Hall, but connected with the Hall cellars by a doorway, which prove old buildings to have been against this end of the hall. It is a surmise that these might have been the quarters of freemen, who being convicted of a minor offence had the privilege of being "detained in ward in the Bouthe hall" with certain liberties, instead of in prison at Byster's Gate. It is clear that the hall itself could not have been their quarters.

The hall has only about 22 ft. length of cellaring, all at the south end.

#### RECORDS IN DOCUMENTS.

(HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS OF THE HEREFORD CORPORATION  
UNLESS OTHERWISE MENTIONED).

- 1392, Sept. 28—Grant by Henry Cachepolle, citizen of Hereford to Thomas Chippenham, William Bowode, and Thomas Hoppelege of the tenement called Bothehalle. Good impression of a seal with a merchant's mark; "Sigill' Henrici Cachepol."
- 1393, Feb. 2.—License (from the King) to the Mayor and commonalty of Hereford, because they have no house, as they say, within the Castle or City of Hereford in which the sessions of the justices of assize or of peace, or the pleas of the City, can be held, to acquire in mortmain the message worth sixty shillings annually; which belongs to (the three owners in last document) and is held of the Crown in free burgage by the annual service of 18d.

3. Lent by Mr. W. Carless to the Art Gallery, a photograph of it is in the Pilley Room, and is reproduced in Collins' Historical Landmarks of the City of Hereford.



- 1490.—The Tolsey or Guild Hall built in High Town.
- 1520.—Letter from the Custos and Vicars complaining that whereas "they and their precessors and predecessors for the tyme beinge, tyme oute of minde prescryved have be yn possessyone of the receyte of a certaine annuall and sacke rent of ix. s. vi. d. by yere oute of an howse or mese place called the Bothhalle in the saide cyte," and that they have not received it for 5 or 6 years.
- 1555.—Petition from William a Prise, detained in ward in Bothe hall.
- 1565.—Letter from Thos. Havard to the Steward of the city complaining that the Mayor encourages persons (against the ancient laws and customs) to "molest the fryse men and Welshe clothiers of the Marches of Wales repayinge with their fryses and white Welshe clothe to the seyd cytye, ther to be uttred to the inhabitants of the same" specially to the hindrance of the farmer of the Bouthall who made the best part of his rent from the packs coming to the Bouthall with such cloth.
- 1576.—Date on seal of the Fellowship and Company of Mercers, with female head, probably of Queen.
- 1589.—Entry in register of St. Peter's Church "George Elliott buried out of the Boothhall" that is out of the freeman's prison there, for similar entries "out of the Gate" refer to Byster's Gate Prison.
- 1616.—Date of earliest dated entry in the Minute Book of the Mercers Company.<sup>4</sup> It makes a levy of 6/8 on the admission of new members "towards the reparation of the chamber for the meeting of the said Fellowship."
- 1638.—A minute in above book mentions the "Hall day of the Fellowship and Company."
- 1660.—The Tolsey repaired.
- 1686.—In Minute Book of the "Composition of the Fellowship and Company of Mercers" (probably a renewal of an earlier one). Penalties on traders not belonging to the fellowship trading in the city, specify that "they shall not in any wise extend or be hurtful to any person or persons that shall bring any linnen cloath or woollen cloath or any wares belonging to Mercers, Apothocaries, Linnen Drapers, ? , Ironmongers, Salters, Upholsterers, Haberdashers of small wares to the said Citty to be sold, or should sell the same by wholesale and not by retayle, so that the said wares be brought or sold by wholesale and in grosse and not by

4. A MS. Volume in Hereford Free Library.



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

ROOF OF THE BOOTH HALL, HEREFORD, BEFORE RESTORATION.]

1. Apex of hammer-beam principal. 2. Tracery in tie-beam principal.

retayle in the house or place in the said City called the Boothhall, being the ancient and accustomed place for such sales."

1750.—Entries in the above mentioned Minute Book break off for a period of years, and none of them up to this date mention the place of meeting, which however tradition and the above entry infers to be at the Boothhall.

1806, Dec. 3.—First date of the resumption of entries in the above book, and the heading of the meeting specifies it as "held at the Sun Tavern, being as near as may be to the Antient Guild room of the Fellowship and Company of Mercers." This heading is continued for a number of entries.

1827.—T. Winter Spring, (Champion bruiser of England)<sup>5</sup> advertises in Dec. his farewell dinner at the Boothhall Inn, of which he had been landlord for a time.

SURMISED HISTORY.—The earliest (1392) record shows that a hall existed on the site then, and might have been there for many years. It probably did so exist, for the Charter of John conferred the right of *gilda mercatoria cum hansa* on the City, and the book of ancient customs proves that this was acted upon from earliest times. A meeting room or hall for the Merchant Guild would be essential. The word Boothhall clearly denotes a trader's use. There were according to Dr. Gross<sup>6</sup> only five Boothhalls in the Kingdoms, at Llandovery, Evesham, Gloucester, Hereford, and Shrewsbury, a few Tolboths, Tollboaths, or Tolbooths, but innumerable Guildhalls.

The ancient custom of Hereford was (as given by Johnson), "Also we make use amongst ourselves that no man of what state or condition soever, shall make any merchandise nor have our common letter or test for any matter touching himself, unless he be scot and lot with our Citizens, and in *Gilda Mercatoria* as to his merchandize."<sup>1</sup> He also had to be resident. This dates from before the Charter of John. *Gilda Mercatoria* is the body of Gild Merchants. The word "letter" (test seems to be added by Johnson, as Duncumb omits it) is not lucid as it stands, but I feel no doubt that it should read merchant's mark, in which case it is perfectly clear. A merchants mark differed from our present trade-mark in that it was often used "as a quasi-heraldic cognizance as on seals or monuments."

I touch on this point because I think that in the fact of the owner, Henry Cachepolle's seal bearing a merchant's mark there is some evidence of a hall on the site having been used before that date by the merchants guild. The only other local instance of such

5. Hereford Journal.

6. Gross's *The Guild Merchant*, 1890.

mark I have noticed is on a fine piece of carving from the front of the demolished market hall of Weobley, which I photographed years ago. Here two such marks (on shields) flank a fine representation of the Archangel Michael weighing a soul of a departed sinner, and the Virgin Mary dropping her rosary in the scale to make good the weight. Note that a hall called the Bothe halle existed before the Mayor and commonalty purchased it. The architectural date of the present remains leaves it in doubt whether the present building was the one purchased or not.

As regards the joint documents of 1392 and 1393, Henry Cachepolle, who appears to have been member for the city on 9 occasions from 1349 to 1377, and also Mayor in 1383 and 1384, sold it to a small syndicate of fellow citizens to be immediately resold to the Mayor and commonalty. Many surmises could be made as to the reason for this proceeding.

I cannot say whether the City authorities really used the hall for purposes of justice after they acquired it. A century later they built a Tolsey or Guildhall for that purpose amongst others.

As regards the letter of the Custos and Vicars claiming in 1520 a small rent for the Bothhalle, might this not have been for some of the back premises, called by the general name? It seems clear from the records that in the two centuries down to the end of the 16th, the "place called the Bothhalle" was used as a trading hall, chiefly with Welsh traders, and that some part of the premises was used as a prison for freemen, and that these two uses went on simultaneously. Also that at least up to the end of the 17th Century the trading use continued simultaneously with use of some part of the premises as a meeting room for the Fellowship of Mercers, and that this latter use continued until at least 1756. The hall, judging from the encroachments on it when adjoining houses were built, seems to have been derelict about the end of the 18th Century, and the present inn was probably founded after 1812, its staircase, of late Georgian style, confirming this.

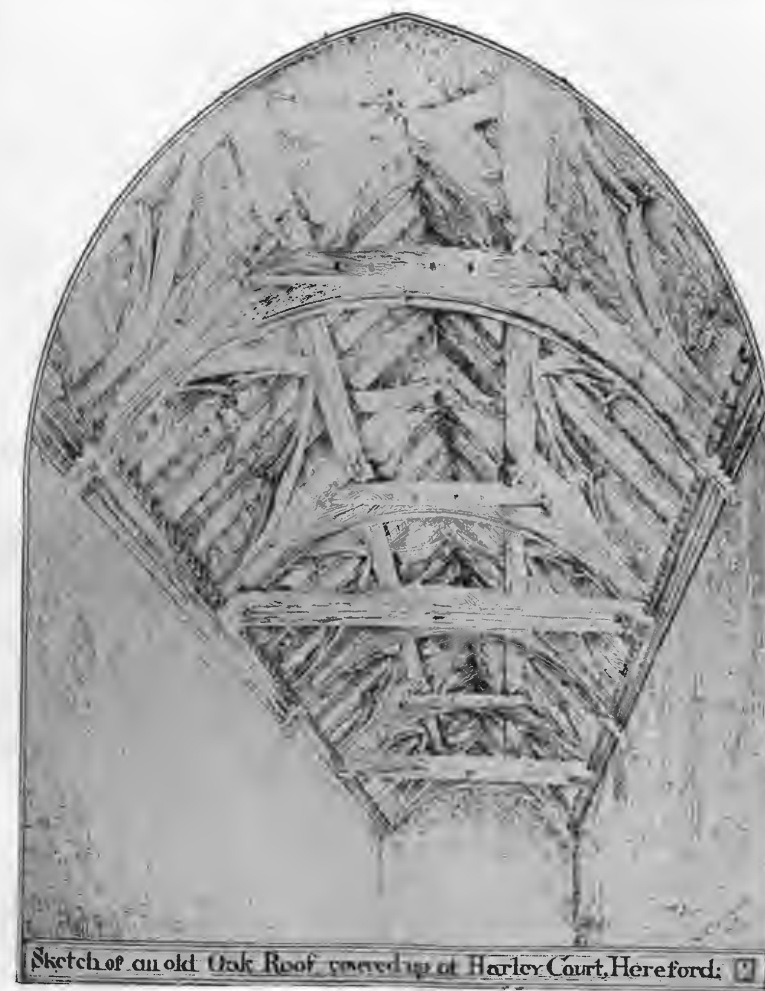
#### HALL IN HARLEY COURT.

In 1884 Mr. W. W. Robinson was superintending repairs to the roof of the room in which I read this Paper.

He so much admired its structure that he made a drawing of it (given to Dean Herbert), of which I show a photograph, and now for the first time give a description of what proves to be an independent timber-built hall, built much earlier than the house to which it is now attached as a drawing room.

Mr. F. G. Howard dates the roof (from the drawing and other details given) as being built about 1430.

*To face page 170.*



*From a drawing by]*

*[W. W. Robinson.*

The inside size was (and is) 36 ft. x 17 ins., and 13 ft. 3 ins. from floor to underside of the tie beams. The roof has four arch-braced principals, besides the end ones, two having tie beams. One row of purlins divide the roof into two panels, the rafters being strengthened and decorated with handsome cusped wind-braces.

The wall plate is finely moulded, and the wooden columns supporting the principals have a curious diamond block ornament. The chamfer stop ornaments on the beams and purlins are diagonal rolls, also unusual, and Mr. Howard judges it to be very local in style. A cellar is beneath the whole. The timber framed house to which it is now attached is about 150 years later in date, with a huge central chimney stack, but its Elizabethan style is, like the earlier hall, completely disguised by the whole being faced with bricks in early Georgian days, the pretty doorways (for the house was then divided into two) the neatly panelled doors, and the simple stair case, belonging to that period. The house is floored with oak boards 7 ins. to 9 ins. wide, but the hall with splendid widths of 11 ins to 13½ ins. wide oak boards, probably the oldest surviving in the city. At the re-construction, a narrow room, the full 17 feet wide but only 9 feet 9 ins. deep was cut out of the hall, and completely lined with oak panels, probably taken out of the main hall, which now is all plastered.

I was puzzled to find this small refectory possessing a comparatively new flooring, while the two small rooms made above it have the very wide old oak boards. I now see the reason. The hall at the re-construction possessed a raised dais 9 feet 9 ins. deep, the new room made out of it was made this width, the floor level being lowered, and the original floor of the dais moved aloft.

The ceiling of the present room of reduced size completely hides the fine roof, which I have never seen, although a few details of purlins, column tops and section of wall plate are in the walls of small rooms above.

This independent early 15th century hall of small size, standing by itself, and having a dais, was probably not purely domestic. It belonged at one time to the late Richard Johnson, the Town Clerk, but now to the Dean and Chapter.

I know nothing of its history. Canon Capes<sup>7</sup> states that in 13th and 14th Century records an "Oldescholestrete" is mentioned, and that it seems to have been confined to a narrow passage leading to Harley Court, that is straight to this hall. But these records date before the hall was built.

7. "Old Hereford" a collection of articles from the *Diocesan Messenger*.

# " ROARING MEG."

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 25th September, 1919).

In a preliminary tour of the City Walls as preparation for our Autumn Meeting, we finished up with a glance at "Roaring Meg" on Hogg's Mount in the Castle Green, that rude mortar usually stated to have been used in the defence of the City in the Civil Wars, or to have "saved the Cathedral." Two figures (46) and an initial (B), which I at once surmised to be a portion of the date of its casting caught my eye. Mr. Marshall found the missing 16 rather indistinct on the breach, and a second initial J with a small o was afterwards faintly discernible, also a mark above which looks like Co. This record, 16 Co. Jo. B. 46, *i.e.*, Col. John Birch, 1646, is now given for the first time, and "Roaring Meg" becomes an historic personage with an exact and authentic history, which I give in brief.

By Christmas 1645, Hereford was finally in the hands of Col. John Birch the leader of the Parliamentary forces in the district, all fighting at the City was over, and Goodrich under Sir Harry Lingen was the only stronghold left for the King in the County. But "Roaring Meg" was not yet cast. Writing from Goodrich, June 18, 1646, to the Speaker of the House of Commons,<sup>1</sup> Col. Birch continues his report on the siege of Goodrich. "I am approached within reach of their stones which they throw abundantly and am now almost ready to play upon them with a mortar piece, which I have cast here; carrying a shell of about two-hundredweight; and have planted my battery, and am going on with my mines." The letter is a request for eighty barrels of powder, which he speedily got. Then<sup>2</sup> from "Gotheridge the 31 of July, 1646" Birch reports its fall "after I had very much torne the Castle with my Mortar piece, that no whole roome was left in it." On the same date<sup>3</sup> N.H. writing from "Gotheridge" testifies how the Colonel "had done very good

<sup>1</sup> Military Memoir of Colonel John Birch, p. 226.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 229.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 230.

To face page 172.



Photo by]

" ROARING MEG," ON HOGG'S MOUNT, CASTLE GREEN, HEREFORD, WITH SHELL FOR SAME. [A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.



execution on the Castle with the Granadoes shot from our Mortar peece."

Birch's Secretary, Roe, in his Memoir<sup>4</sup> also speaks of the new weapon with admiration, and repeats the fact that it was cast "there" He writes of "morterpeecees so well bestowed that your selfe shott into the Castle 19 of 22 granadoes, which much shooke it, and by reason of a great morterpeece you made there (the biggest in England) the enemy was terified, much of the inner part of the Castle ffallen downe, and the roofe spoyled."

Scattered through the woodlands of Herefordshire at this time, chiefly on the banks of streams, were iron forges, to which iron ore was brought on mule back for smelting with charcoal into "sowes" and then hammering into wrought iron by water-power.

The furnaces were more or less capable of a rough type of casting, and 'Meg' with her pitted skin, the ill-joined halves of her mould, the rude date and initials scooped out of the sand by a workman's stick, does not show skilled foundry work. Past Transactions<sup>5</sup> gave some details of these local furnaces and forges, that at Bringewood turning out more than a ton of finished iron per day.

There were several not far away from Goodrich, but the one at which "Meg" was most probably cast was in the parish, 1½ miles distant from the Castle, at the spot where the Wye, the mouth of the Garron brook, and the highway, from Ross to Monmouth all meet. It is still called the Old Forge. The New Weir iron works were not started until 1680.

We can conjecture how the resourceful Birch got his wooden pattern turned at some village wheelwright's, with lathe equipped for the heavy stocks of wagons, and how the local furnacemen took pride in making Herefordshire the birthplace of the largest mortar yet made in England. Lydbrook, on the Wye, 3 miles distant is another possible furnace.

"Roaring Meg" may be only a "toss-pot," but the 13½ inch shot with which she tossed down the walls of Goodrich does not compare badly in bulk with the largest shot fired now. After her success at Goodrich, Webb<sup>6</sup> records that she was "put into requisition for Raglan." Col. Birch, being Governor of Hereford, it is here she was naturally brought, and for years stood upside down as a corner-post at the junction of Pipe Lane (now Gwynne Street) and Bridge Street. From here<sup>7</sup> in 1839 she was moved to the ter-

<sup>4</sup> Military Memoir of Colonel John Birch, p. 36.

<sup>5</sup> Transactions Woolhope Club, 1868, p. 270; 1869, p. 54; 1870, p. 42; 1888, p. 221.

<sup>6</sup> Military Memoir of Colonel John Birch, p. 36.

<sup>7</sup> Collin's Modern Hereford, part II., p. 20.

race on the Castle Green, then grouped with other guns round the Nelson Column, and finally about 10 years ago to her present position with two guns on the summit of Hogg's Mount, the S.E. corner of the Castle defences. But she took no part on either side in any attack on the City, that being all before her time.

#### DETAILS OF ROARING MEG.

Date, 1646 ; Length, 3ft. 6in. ; Outside diameter at mouth 2ft. Thickness of metal at mouth, 4in. ; Length of bore (taper) 2ft. 3in. Diameter of bore at mouth 15½in., at base, 14¼in. ; Trunions 5in. diameter, 6in. long. Hollow globular shell 13¼in. diameter, with 1½in. hole and a pierced lug or eye for slinging up for loading.

#### THE BROOKS CALLED EIGN.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 11th December, 1919.)

The place-name Eign is a puzzle to people new to Hereford, who find a brook, a street, and a bridge on the western side of the city called by that name, and then going to the exactly opposite suburb of the city they find another road, another brook, and another bridge called by the same name.

Canon Bannister in his place-names of Herefordshire mentions that no one has ventured to guess at the meaning or origin of the name, although since I got together the matter and conclusions I now offer, I see that Baddeley in his book on place-names has come to the same conclusion (as to the derivation of the word) that I had.

The Yazor brook approaches the city from the north-west, and originally encircled it, passing through what was once the marsh lands of Faster's Moor, Prior's Moor, Wide-marsh, Monk Moor, Scut Mill, and fell into the Wye at a spot east of the city called Eign, driving mills at the last four places.

At some period, when a supply of water was wanted for the moat of our walled city, an artificial branch of this Yazor brook was cut, leaving the original stream at Faster's Moor a mile to the west of the city, and going direct to the west or Eign Gate, where it fell into and fed the moat. It seems that to keep this town ditch flushed, part was allowed to flow towards Friars Gate, where a sluice gate allowed an overflow to fall into the Wye at the Friars, and the other part flowing through the moat encircling the city, fed the Castle Mill pond, drove that mill, and fell into the Wye at the east of the castle. In 1812 the proprietors of the Castle Mills were ordered to be indicted at the assizes for not cleaning "the town ditch from Castle Ditch to Eign Gate." As at this time it had become a nice point (or a nasty problem) whether the said ditch was chiefly an open sewer or a mill stream, the miller probably put up a good fight.

The western (artificial) Eign, after passing through a syphon under the railway, now flows underground from a spot behind Eignbrook Chapel, and carries all the water of the Yazor brook,

the connections with the old course having long been cut off. It comes to a deep gully at the Eign Street end of Friar Street, where a man may sometimes be seen descending to regulate a sluice, which as in old days divides its current into two parts, one to flush a sewer towards the Friars, the other piped down Newmarket, Blue School and Bath streets to feed the Castle Pool, and hence into the Wye. And if the swans of the little lake are at times astonished to find the hot water tap turned on for their bath, it is because the engineer at the electricity works has commandeered on its way the supply, or part of it, for his cooling towers.

The present ordnance map shows the source of the Widemarsh brook (which in its later course is the Eign) now rising in springs, to be less than 100 yards from the Yazor brook. This is opposite Ingestre Street, and a gully shows that the two were formerly one. The 1831 ordnance map shows the original course of the Yazor brook encircling the city and falling into the Wye at Eign, the Eign brook feeding the moat on the west being shown as a minor branch. The eastern Eign, on the banks of which, near the present workhouse, once stood St. Guthlac's Priory, has its name (spelt in many ways) recorded in documents for centuries.

So much for the history of these twin streams, both called by the same name; now to consider the derivation of the name.

There are in local place-names two elements signifying either water or land akin to water. The first is Old and Middle English *ea*, a stream, the *e* pronounced as in *see*, the *a* short. It is still in use in Lancashire and the Fens, usually corrupted to *eau*. The "Manor of Marden," 1658 states one of the boundaries of the manor to be the brook called *ould Ea*, which evidently gave its name to the hamlet now called *Eau Withington*, local pronunciation a long *e*, often called *Watery Withington*. Other instances are the four or five *Eatons* of the county, and I think that the native pronunciation of the river *Frome* as the *Frumey* comes from *frum ea* or *Frum river*, in distinction from the various places called *Fruma* or *Frome*.

The other root word, having a similar meaning, perhaps more often applied to land against water, is the Old English *ig*, and Old Norse and Frisian *ey*. This seems to be pronounced as in "eye," and is the first element in the present words *island* (the *s* a modern addition) and *eyot*. The parishes of *Eye* and *Eyeton* are local instances, and both Sir G. C. Lewis, in his "Glossary of Herefordshire Words," 1839, and Rev. F. Havergal in his "Herefordshire Words and Phrases," give this derivation for the *eye* in the local rhyme

"Blessed is the eye  
That's between Severn and Wye."

Records, from 1649 to 1696, in "The Manor of Marden" mention meadows or pastures called as follows: *Hould Eye*, *Old Eye*, *Great Eye*, *Great Eyes*, *Little Eye*, *Great Yeies*, *Little Yeies*, *The Eyes*, *Yaies*.

The New English Dictionary gives old plurals for *eye* (optic organ) as follows: *Eyn*, *eyen*, *eyne*, *hegehen*, *eyghen*, *eighen*, *ighen*, *yene*, *yeghen*, and *ygne*. Our local place name *Eign* has been spelt in old records as follows: *Eigne*, *Eyne*, *Highen*, *Hyane*, *Ine*, *Yne*, *Yegne*, *Yeyne*, *Yghene*. Also, in 1264, as "*Zizene* alias *Ighene*," and in 1293 as *Zeyne*, which suggest affinity to the *z* in *Yazor*. These chiefly from Canon Bannister's list.

It seems impossible to avoid the conclusion that *Eign* is the plural of *Eye*. It is certain that it has been applied to lower portions only of two branches of the *Yazor* brook for some centuries, but it seems more used as a place-name for the two localities near the terminations of these streams, both of which had just run through marshes. I do not know whether the word originally applied to the streams or to the adjacent land in the wider sense of the old use of the word *island*.

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS,

1919.

## ORNITHOLOGY, ENTOMOLOGY, AND MAMMALOLOGY.

BY THE REV. S. CORNISH WATKINS, M.A.

BIRDS.—The ornithological record for the year, if it does not chronicle many very rare birds, presents several features of interest. In the first place, the Little Owl (*Athene Noctua*) appears to be establishing itself throughout the county. Mr. W. Blake noted it in several places in the Ross district in 1918. The Rev. W. B. Glennie saw one close to Burghill Asylum in November, 1918, and Mr. H. Cornish Watkins, discovered a pair, happily esconced amongst some pollard willows, at Staunton-on-Arrow in September, 1919. In a year or two this bird will probably become general all over Herefordshire, as it is now completely naturalised in England, and is increasing in a very remarkable way throughout the country. It is, perhaps, rather early to express an opinion as to the desirability or otherwise of this new addition to the birds of our county, but observers from districts where it has become common speak very badly of it. Being much more diurnal than our native owls, it is said to prey principally upon small birds, and is even accused of killing young partridges and pheasants. This is particularly unfortunate, if true, as public opinion was at last beginning to recognise the utility of owls, and game preservers, if touched in their most tender spot, may not pause to discriminate between different species, but condemn all owls alike.

In my last Report I mentioned that Long-tailed Tits had been nearly exterminated by the long frost of 1917-18. They are slowly recovering from the check and reappearing in their old haunts, but in much reduced numbers. The same remark applies to Goldcrests.

The Tufted Duck (*Fuligula Cristata*) is a regular winter visitor to Herefordshire, but has not hitherto been recorded as breeding in the county. In 1918 and in 1919, however, a pair bred at Shobdon. This last summer the duck was seen on a pool in Shobdon Park with four young, one of which was unfortunately killed by a fox. For some years this duck has been steadily extending its breeding range

and probably nests at Eywood, Titley, as well as at Shobdon, though the fact has not actually been established, as birds have been seen there during the summer months.

The long drought, that commenced in April and continued throughout the summer, caused an immense mortality amongst young Blackbirds in the neighbourhood of Staunton-on-Arrow, and, probably in other districts as well. The soil was so hard and dry that worms were almost unobtainable, and, while the old birds seem to have survived, the young perished wholesale, either in the nest or when just fledged. In consequence there has been a marked absence of young blackbirds in gardens when the fruit was ripening, to the great advantage of fruit-growers.

During the hard weather in February, a flock of some 40 to 50 Tree Sparrows was to be seen feeding, in company with Reed Buntings, amongst some oat-ricks near Milton, Pembridge. These birds occur in every district of the county, but it is a very unusual thing to see so many together. They were evidently migrants, as none remained to breed, and disappeared when the weather began to moderate. As regards the summer migrants, Mr. Farn reports from Ganarew that Corncrakes were more frequent last summer than they have been for many years past. No satisfactory reason has been given for the diminution in number of this once common bird. At Staunton-on-Arrow, Spotted Flycatchers were much more abundant than usual, and adopted some curious nesting places. One pair successfully brought off a brood of young from a broken martin's nest, high up under the eaves of Staunton Vicarage, and another pair adopted a swallow's nest inside the church porch.

The most original bird-notes that I have received from Members were sent me by Colonel Bacon. He camped out in his garden at Dinmore during the summer months, and must have suffered severely from insomnia, for he drew up a chart of the exact time in the morning when birds of different species began to sing. He reached the curious conclusion that each sort of bird has its own time for waking and begins to sing, with most commendable punctuality, at almost the same moment day-by-day. The following extract from his chart may serve as a specimen:—

	June 4th.	5th.	6th.	7th.
Redstart.....	2.35	2.36	2.34	2.34
Robin .....	2.50	2.57	2.49	2.50
Thrush .....	2.55	2.57	2.51	2.50
Blackbird ...	3.0	3.0	2.55	2.50
Swallow .....	3.10	3.15	3.12	2.51
Chaffinch ....	3.20	3.22	3.35	3.30
Wren .....	3.20	3.20	3.20	3.21

Colonel Bacon noted several other species as well, and they all maintained the same regularity morning by morning.

The occurrence of several rare birds was reported by various Members.

A Black Redstart (*Ruticilla Titys*) haunted the Cathedral Close throughout the winter. It was first seen December 20th, 1918, and stayed till April 1st, 1919. (Rev. W. B. Glennie).

Brent Goose (*Bernicla Brenta*). One, out of two seen on the Wye at Foy, was shot at the end of October, 1918. (Mr. W. Blake).

Great Grey Shrike (*Lanius Excubitor*). Shot at Cholstrey Farm, near Leominster, by a man waiting in a wood for pigeons, February 8th, 1919. This bird was happily secured for the Museum. (Mr. Gosling).

Scoter (*Edemia Nigra*). Seen on the Wye near Backney, February 11th, 1919. (Mr. W. Blake).

Hen Harrier (*Circus Cyaneus*). A hen of this species was seen near Hay Bluff, in Herefordshire, August 27th, 1919. (Rev. C. H. Binstead).

Shoveler (*Spatula Clypeata*). Two, on a pool at Shobdon, November 26th, 1919. One was shot, at the same place, in 1918. (Rev. S. Cornish Watkins).

To these may be added the interesting record that a pair of Peregrine Falcons nested, and successfully reared their young, last summer, on the Black Mountains. The exact spot had better not be specified. It is, unfortunately, not in Herefordshire, but the district has been from time to time visited by the Woolhope Club.

Arrivals of spring migrants at Staunton-on-Arrow:—Chiffchaff, April 5th; Swallow, 9th; Sand Martin, 13th; Sandpiper, 15th; Willow-wren, 16th; House Martin, 19th; Cuckoo, 20th; Redstart, 29th; Swift, May 4th; Blackcap, 6th; Whitethroat, 6th; Turtle-dove, 7th; Wood-wren, 7th; Spotted Flycatcher, 12th.

INSECTS.—The Club, as a whole, it is to be feared, takes little interest in entomology. The scarcity of butterflies throughout the summer has been very noticeable. Mr. Farn comments upon it, and adds the curious fact that the number of varieties, or freaks, taken has been abnormal. Mr. W. Blake records the capture of a rare Noctua at Ross, the Silver Cloud (*Xylomiges Conspicillaris*), May 13th, 1919; and Col. Bacon reports a Clouded Yellow butterfly (*Colias Edusa*) from Dinmore.

Other Members may probably have noticed, during August, an extraordinary visitation of a common Ladybird (*Coccinella*

*Septempunctata*). At Staunton-on-Arrow they swarmed everywhere. I happened to pass through a field of barley that was being cut, and every stalk had one or more of these ladybirds crawling on it. The ground was alive with them, and the total number in that one field must have been something almost incredible. As the larvæ of ladybirds feed upon aphides, the abundance of these little beetles probably accounted for the fact that roses and fruit trees in this district were hardly at all affected by "green-fly."

MAMMALS.—During a spell of severe weather in February, when the ground had been covered with snow for about a week, I noticed a stoat at Staunton-on-Arrow that was almost white, though the head and shoulders were slightly mottled. The subject of albinism in stoats is a curious one. In the north of Scotland all stoats turn white in winter, but the change becomes less and less common as one goes south, and the same is the case in America. The whiteness is not secured by a change of coat, but by a change in the colour of the fur, and always begins in the tail and hind-quarters, and spreads upwards towards the head. Cold is generally supposed to be the cause of the change, but it is said that cold without snow does not produce it. The rapidity of the change is most remarkable. Lyddeker reports that in the Adirondacks, 48 hours after snow has fallen, all the stoats have turned almost completely white. Some individuals appear to be more susceptible than others. Certainly, in Herefordshire, for one stoat that turns white, or partially so, hundreds do not show any alteration. The explanation probably is that, where snow in winter is more or less constant, stoats that are less susceptible to the change become gradually eliminated, owing to their conspicuousness, while, further south, the opposite is the case, and stoats that do not turn white are more likely to survive. The subject may be commended to the notice of Members, as further observations would be both interesting and of scientific value.



## ARCHÆOLOGY.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

## BOOTH-HALL, HEREFORD.

It is gratifying to record that the ancient roof (fully described in a Paper on page 165) is not to be swept away.

Members of the Club bestirred themselves collectively and individually. I wrote a letter to the "Hereford Times" (Aug. 20th, 1919). Three firms of architects, Messrs. Bettington & Sons, Messrs. Nicholson and Clarke, and Mr. H. Skyrme, all Members of the Club approached the owners of the Inn—Messrs. Arnold, Perrett & Co.—explaining the architectural value of the remains, and offering their gratuitous services. The Club, through the Central Committee, also wrote to the owners, and so did Mr. F. R. James.

Mr. G. R. Smith, the local manager of the Company, did much to promote and facilitate the matter, and the owners "decided to repair the Booth-hall roof entirely at their own expense."

The work is now in an advanced state. The roof had to be entirely taken down and the walls rebuilt. The roof timbers were in a worse state than was at first anticipated, and Messrs. Collins and Godfrey of Tewkesbury, have had to provide much new oak timber work. As the "Booth-hall Passage" still continues through the ground floor of the hall, it is only the upper part which could be restored, but it will form a very fine room, 42 ft. by 23 ft., with open hammer-beam roof, and as a dining hall and meeting hall attached to the Inn, it may be hoped that its attractiveness will ultimately recompense the owners in what has proved to be a very heavy expense. The City is certainly indebted to them. Mr. H. Skyrme was architect for the restoration.

## HEREFORDSHIRE POTTERIES.

I find that I was mistaken in stating that the pottery at Whitney-on-Wye is the only one hitherto definitely recorded in the county.

In the Transactions for 1874, p. 4, the then President (Rev. Jas. Davies of Moorcourt) showed an old "bottle" and gave some account of a cottage pottery in the Forest of Deerfold at which it was made, as were pans and dishes. It was near the site of a demolished house,

apparently at the Grove Head, but certainly on the bank where the rare plant the *Asarabacca* is found.

The Rev. C. H. Middleton (of Lingen) stated that "he could easily trace the old kilns, and discover, mostly in the Lingen valley, several veins of white clay, which, no doubt was the clay used."

As regards the Whitney pottery, Mr. G. Portman of Hay, who is well acquainted with fragments of the ware, reports that he has in his possession a rude money box made of this ware (presumably of the dark kind). It was given to him by an old lady recently, who stated that it was supposed to have been made in the neighbourhood of Hay.

## CECIL ARMS FROM ALLT-YR-YNIS.

In the Transactions for 1906, p. 258, is an account and illustration of a coat-of-arms in stained glass at Walterstone Church, placed there by Mrs. Rosser who had purchased it (with a duplicate which she retained at Trewyn) from the old mansion of Allt-yr-ynis, the ancient home of the Sitsilt family, the Cecils of later years.

Mrs. Rosser has now presented the duplicate to the Hereford Museum. It hangs in the Reference Library.

# OBITUARY MEMOIR.

CHARLES JAMES LILWALL.

BORN DEC. 17TH, 1854, DIED SEPT. 5TH, 1919.

Charles Lilwall lived at Llydyadyway, Cusop, near Hay, and took a keen interest in all Antiquarian researches, but his main desire for many years was to see a start made in the removal of the debris at Craswall Priory which had apparently been undisturbed, uncared for and unnoticed since the roofs fell in.

In 1904 Mr. Lilwall decided to make a commencement at his own expense and the results were far beyond all expectations. The Transactions for 1904 gave an account of the excellence of Mr. Lilwall's work at Craswall.

In this year a Meeting of the Club took place at Craswall to inspect the excavations, and great credit was given to Mr. Lilwall.

He continued these excavations annually during the Summer months with such success that the Club again visited the ruins in 1908.

He was elected a Vice-President of the Club for the year 1905.

Some interesting relics have been left by Mr. Lilwall to the Woolhope Club and should be a reminder of his excellent services rendered over a period of many years.

W.E.H.C.

PAPERS,  
REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS  
AND  
OBITUARY MEMOIR,  
1920.

1920.

# P A P E R S .

	<i>Page.</i>
Wooden Monumental Effigies in Herefordshire, by Geo. Marshall, F.S.A. . . . .	189
"Scotland" and "The Arthur Stone" at Dorston, by James G. Wood, M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S. . . . .	198
The Bishop and the Hospitallers in Garway, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A. . . . .	204
Garway Church, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. . . . .	206
Ross Parish Church, by the Rev. Prebendary R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, M.A. . . . .	209
An Outline on John Kyrle, popularly styled "The Man of Ross," by William C. Blake . . . . .	214
Brampton Bryan Castle, by R. H. George . . . . .	216
Bravonium (Leintwardine), by G. H. Jack, M. Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S., (County Surveyor) . . . . .	220
The Church of Leintwardine, by George Marshall, F.S.A. . . . .	223
All Saints' Church, by W. E. H. Clarke . . . . .	232
The Blackfriars Monastery and the Coningsby Hospital, Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A. . . . .	239
The King's Ditch of the City of Hereford, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. . . . .	249
REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS :	
Ornithology, Entomology and Mammalogy, by the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, M.A. . . . .	259
Archæology, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. . . . .	263
Botany, by the Rev. W. Oswald Wait, M.A. . . . .	265
OBITUARY MEMOIR :	
Prof. Francis John Haverfield, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A. . . . .	267

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1920.

### WOODEN MONUMENTAL EFFIGIES IN HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 27th May, 1920).

There are in existence in England and Wales ninety-three wooden monumental effigies<sup>1</sup> and of this number two are to be found in Herefordshire, one at Much Marcle and the other at Clifford. Twenty-two other effigies are recorded, which have been destroyed or have disappeared, and of these one formerly was to be seen at Abbey Dore. Our county is fortunate in possessing in the two surviving figures one of the three priests known to exist, and one of the three laymen. The lost one at Abbey Dore was either an abbot or a bishop.

These wooden effigies took the place of stone or alabaster figures of which we have many examples left, but being more easily destroyed and more liable to perish than those wrought in the harder materials, it may safely be concluded that the percentage of them compared with those in stone was originally much larger than the existing examples would lead us to suppose. Where stone effigies had to be brought from a distance it is surprising that more memorials of this nature were not carved in wood than would seem to have been the case, for we know from the carved woodwork of mediæval times that has survived, that there were numerous craftsmen capable of executing such works. Moreover suitable timber was generally available on the spot, and even if the effigy had to be transported any distance, one in wood could be moved with greater facility and less expense. Perhaps the chief reason for the preference of stone may be found in the mode of burial. The body was placed in the church in a stone coffin immediately under the effigy which frequently as in the example at Clifford had the lid and the figure carved in one piece. Now a lid and figure in stone set in mortar would have been difficult to move, but this would not be the case if they were of wood, and unless the sarcophagus itself were of wood, as in the example of a knight at Pitchford in the adjoining county of Salop, it would not be easy to securely



WOODEN EFFIGY, CLIFFORD CHURCH.

*By permission of Mr. Alfred C. Fryer, F.S.A.*

1. "Wooden Monumental Effigies in England and Wales," by A. C. Fryer, Ph.D., F.S.A., Lond., 4to; and "Archæologia," vol. 61, p. 487, for same Paper.

fix the lid ; there were also sanitary objections to wood which no doubt carried weight.

These effigies were carved from a solid block of oak and hollowed out behind to prevent the wood warping, the cavity being filled with charcoal to absorb the moisture, as has been proved in one instance at least. They were then sized and given a coat of gesso on which could be impressed in relief any details or ornament desired. The whole would then be painted, silvered, and gilded, and when completed would be indistinguishable from an effigy in stone.<sup>2</sup>

I will now describe the existing figures, and then consider the traditions in connection with them, and afterwards tabulate what is known about the lost figure from Abbey Dore.

The effigy at Clifford is that of a priest in eucharistic vestments, namely, the amice, the alb seemingly without apparel, but this was no doubt indicated in the painting, the chasuble, stole and maniple. The hands are in the attitude of prayers with the eyes open, the head rests on a square cushion and is tonsured, and apparently has a beard and possibly a moustache. The feet, clad in buskins or pointed shoes, rest upon a moulded bracket, bevelled off to three faces on the underside. The figure was always meant to be recumbent, as is indicated by the cushion under the head, though the bracket at the feet taken by itself might suggest a standing posture. There are the remains of red paint in the folds of the chasuble, which was probably of this colour. The monument measures in extreme length 6 ft. 4 in.<sup>3</sup> and is 19 inches wide at the shoulders and 18 inches at the feet. The greatest thickness is 11 inches, and the thickness of the slab portion 1½ inches. It is hollowed out behind for the reason already explained and not as has been suggested to lighten the figure for processional purposes. It must have been carved from a block of oak not much less than 6ft. 6 in. long, 20 inches wide, and 12 inches thick. The effigy is in a very perfect state of preservation, only one side of the cushion and part of the adjoining slab being missing, and it is practically sound, although evidently at some time it has been exposed to damp as may be seen more especially in the slab portion, probably from lying on a wet floor. The nose is slightly damaged and part of one hand. It has been surmised that it is a portrait, which is quite possible, the countenance having considerable character. The date is probably somewhere between 1250 and 1290 the cut of the chasuble pointing to this period, and if this date be correct it is the earliest wooden monumental effigy known to exist at the present time. Mr. Fryer

2. For further particulars see Mr. A. C. Fryer's Paper.

3. Mr. A. C. Fryer gives the length as 5 ft. 11 ins., but this must refer to the actual figure itself.



To face page 191



WOODEN EFFIGY, MUCH MARCLE CHURCH.

By permission of Mr. W. E. H. Clarke.

draws attention to the similarity of the chasuble to that on the effigy in Hereford Cathedral of Bishop Aquablanca who died in 1268. The amice is also looser round the neck than was the custom in the next century.

The effigy at Much Marcle is to a layman and a franklin and is more especially noteworthy from being cross-legged, a very rare instance among civilians. It lies on the sill of the eastmost window of the south aisle and is considerably decayed, although at first sight it appears in a sound condition, but a closer examination reveals that it must have suffered in the past from damp. It has been coated with plaster in the hollow at the back, and defects in the figure have been made good by the same means, and the whole has been given a coat of stone coloured paint. I detected traces of red colour under this modern paint on the leg and coat. The monument measures in extreme length 6 ft. 11½ ins., by 1 ft. 5 in. wide and 11½ inches at its greatest depth. The actual length of the figure itself is 6 ft. 4 in. The head of the lion at the feet stands out another two inches, and the back part of the body of this animal is cut off flat, so that possibly it may have fitted up against a wall on this side, and if so it would be a south one, and the foot end has the appearance of having been up against a damp wall. The whole slab must I think have been reduced in size, as the width is not now sufficient to cover a coffin large enough to contain the body of a man. The slab is 1¼ inches thick, which with the figure is carved out of a solid block of oak, but has a wooden fillet nailed underneath which makes it look thicker than it actually is. A square notch is cut out of the slab, just by the hip on the effigy's left hand, and a rough curved groove about ½ inch deep up the side of the figure, as if at some time a bar had occupied this position possibly of a grill that originally enclosed it. The attitude is recumbent, the hands are raised in prayer, and appear to be holding a flat object like a small book, but if so some portion must be broken away. The head rests on a square cushion with tassels at the four corners, and the feet on a lion, the ample tail of which curves over the man's left foot. The head has long curly hair parted in the middle, apparently ending at or tucked into the hood, and a beard and moustache. The eyes are closed and the face has a peaceful expression, and the countenance is apparently that of a middle aged man. It may well be, as Mr. Fryer suggests, a portrait of the deceased. The clothes consist of a cot-hardi reaching to the knees, closely buttoned down the front, the buttons being wider apart below the belt, and also buttoned from the elbows to the wrists. There is a narrow belt across the hips buckled on the left hand side, and depending from it a purse on the right hand, and hanging by it what is apparently the surplus end of the belt, but it is difficult to see how this is arranged, as there is an apparent end in line with

the buttons. Over the shoulders is a plain tippet which would have a hood behind but this is not visible, though indicated by the folds round the neck. The legs are encased in tight fitting chausses or stockings, with pointed shoes strapped across the instep. On either side of the slab and about 18 inches long are two narrow strap-like objects, but what they can represent I have failed to conjecture. Part of the right foot is missing, and originally it seems to have been dowelled on. The nose is slightly damaged.

I now come to the traditions in connection with these two effigies. The one at Much Marcle has generally been supposed to represent an owner of Hellens in that parish. Cooke in his *Continuations of Duncumb's History of Herefordshire* does not make any suggestion on the subject, although he gives an illustration of it and quotes Bloxam's description of the figure; but he does say that it could not represent Sir Walter or Sir John Helyon who accompanied Edward I., to the Holy Land. Bloxam, an eminent authority, says the figure dates from about 1350, and Hartshorn places it about 1360, and it may be accepted that the period of the effigy is approximate to these dates. At this time a certain Walter de Helyon, not a knight, but a franklin or country gentleman possessing considerable property, acquired lands in Much Marcle and would seem to have resided at Hellens, as certainly did his successor and son-in-law Richard Walwyn. He was son of Hugh de Helyon who owned property and probably resided in Ashperton. Hugh was alive in 1325, but as we find Walter his son in full possession of the Marcle property in 1348, when he made it over to his only child Joanna, it is probable that Hugh was then deceased.<sup>4</sup> Walter was still alive in 1357, and Joanna who had married Richard Walwyn of Stoke Edith was living a widow in 1393, but was dead and was buried in Much Marcle Church by the side of her husband before 1414.<sup>5</sup> It would thus seem more than probable that the effigy represents Walter de Helyon, who, as we hear nothing further of him after 1357, may have died soon after that date, and being a man of considerable wealth might well have had such a monument erected by his only child and heir. Further there is no one else connected with Much Marcle at this period to whom the effigy might be ascribed.<sup>6</sup>

4. Cooke's continuation of "Duncumb's History of Herefordshire," p. 11.

5. *Ibid.*, p. 63.

6. Blount says (MS. copy at Belmont, p. 94) "Richard Walwyn . . . in K. Edw. III. time married Joane, the daughter and beyr of Walter Helion, of Helion, now called Helens, which has been the inheritance of the Walwyns ever since and is now their chief seat. These Helions bore vert a bend cotised or charged which 3 stags heads proper. Sir Walter Helion of this family had been in the Holy War and lay buried crosslegged in Asperton (*sic*) chancel, which monument was removed from thence to Helyon when the chancel some years since fell down. This Walter Helyon married Agnes, the daughter and heir of Walter Walch." If the above refers to the wooden effigy which it may well do, it is wrongly ascribed to Sir Walter Helyon, instead of to his descendant of the same name, a likely error. Further in support of the effigy not having belonged to Much Marcle Church is the fact that there is now no indication of where it could have originally been placed. There is now no other cross-legged effigies in Much Marcle Church, or at Hellens.

A curious and unexplained custom is recorded in connection with this effigy, namely, the carrying of it into the Church at the head of every funeral.<sup>7</sup> This custom is said to have been observed as recently as 1878, when it ceased, the church having been restored at this time. Such a custom could not well have arisen until many years after the carving of the figure. The original interment would have taken place in a coffin of which the effigy formed the lid, and it can hardly be credited that the body of the dead would have been exposed to view by the frequent removal of the coffin lid, even though some form of embalmment had taken place as was usual in burials of this nature. Is it possible that up to the Reformation there was a custom of carrying a reliquary in the form of a figure before the dead, and when this was swept into the coffers of Henry VIII, that a substitute was looked for and found in the wooden effigy, which might after the lapse of nearly 200 years have been displaced from its original setting? Funeral customs die hard and one can quite believe that the ignorant peasants of Much Marcle in the 16th century might feel that sufficient respect was not paid to the departed, unless some figure were carried before the corpse, especially if this had been a custom that had been practised by their ancestors time out of mind. It can hardly have taken the place of a "lively effigy" in the image of the deceased, which was a roughly outlined figure in wood dressed up in the costume of the deceased, and took the place on the hearse of the corpse which up to the early part of the 14th century was itself exposed to view. The earliest instance of this custom occurred at the funeral of Edward II. (1327),<sup>8</sup> but it was one that was only observed at the burial of rich and influential people.<sup>9</sup>

The Clifford effigy is that of a priest in eucharistic vestments, probably an incumbent of this large and important parish, but unfortunately it is not possible to suggest an identification, as the Vicars at this time are unknown. Silas Taylor saw the figure in 1657 and says "In y<sup>e</sup> church is y<sup>e</sup> tombe onely of a fryer cut exquisitely in wood under an arch on ye north side and nothing else that I could meet with."<sup>10</sup> He does not say that it was in the chancel,

7. Woolhope Club Transactions, 1899, pp. 99, 103. "The Folk-Lore of Herefordshire," by Ella Mary Leather, 1912, 4to, p. 124.

8. "Archæologia," vol. 60, p. 530, on the Funeral Effigies of the Kings and Queens of England.

9. Since the above was written the Rev. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Rector of Ross, and a native of Much Marcle, informs me that the tradition of carrying the effigy before funerals has no foundation in fact, and that he himself never heard of such a custom. The Rev. P. J. Oliver Minors, who was the first person to record it, was probably too credulous in accepting stories told to him to this effect. The Rev. Money-Kyrle said that the effigy was removed to Helens for safety during the restoration of the church in 1878, and was brought back directly afterwards, but that is the only time to his knowledge that the effigy has left the church.

10. Harl. MS. 6725.

but probably this was the case, and it still rests under an arch, in the north wall near the east end of the church, but this arch is plain, round-headed and very lofty and not a sepulchral niche. The church has been so rebuilt that there is nothing left to indicate what may have been its original position. Mrs. Leather in her excellent book on the Folklore of Herefordshire, although an accurate and careful observer has, I fear, been led astray by her informers of tradition in this case. She says that the tradition is, that like the Much Marcle effigy, this one was also carried in procession before a funeral, and further that it was borne round the church in procession on Founder's Day. Also that it represents the Founder of the Priory, but this is clearly impossible, as the founder was Simon, son of Richard Fitz Ponts a layman; and that it was brought from the Priory at the Dissolution, which might be a natural corollary had it represented the Founder of the Priory. It is also noted that there are holes in the shoulders for the poles on which it was carried, but unfortunately for the tradition the holes are non-existent. The Rev. W. Walwyn Trumper, who has lived in the parish all his life, tells me he knows of no such traditions, but *presumed it was a processional figure because it was hollowed out behind*, and it is on this surmise I think that the *tradition* is founded, and the holes in the shoulders for carrying poles grew out of the fact that the effigy is hollow.

I now come to the missing figure from Abbey Dore. Leland in his Itinerary, writing about 1530, in enumerating celebrated men buried in the Abbey at Dore mentions<sup>11</sup> "Caducanus sumtyme, Byshope of Bangor, aftar monke of Dour"<sup>12</sup> but says nothing about this effigy. Gibson in his account of Dore Abbey published in 1727 after quoting the above words from Leland says "Of whom I suppose there remains in the South-Isle an almost entire effigy, made of the Heart of Oak: Nothing being either decay'd or broken, but the Top of his Pastoral Staff." In the Hill MSS.<sup>13</sup> at Belmont is fortunately a rough sketch of the figure made about 1716, and under it is written. "This effigies is of wood and lies under the southern Isle." The figure is dressed in a long gown with large sleeves, and a hood or tippet open at the neck, and a cap on his head. From the left arm hangs what may be intended for a maniple and in this hand is a cross staff (not a crozier or pastoral staff) with the end thrust into the mouth of a lion at his feet, in the right hand is a book or what seems more probable a mirror. Gough in his Sepulchral Monuments published in 1786 repeats what Gibson says in nearly the same words which would lead one to suppose that he obtained his information from this source, and this is more than probable as

11. Also see Brut y Tywysogwn, S.A.

12. For an account of him see Dictionary of National Biography.

13. Vol. 3, p. 228.

Photo by]

WOODEN EFFIGY, ONCE AT ABBEYDORE.  
From the Hill MSS.

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]



To face page 194

the effigy must have left Abbey Dore long before 1786 as will be shown directly. When Malcolm visited the Church in 1803 he notes that Gibson records the figure, but that it had since then disappeared.<sup>14</sup>

Now in a very scarce book entitled "Biographical Memoirs of the Rev. Sneyd Davies, D.D."<sup>15</sup> I have recently discovered a poem written by him which undoubtedly refers to this very effigy. The reference in full is as follows:—

"CADUCAN AND DR. MILLES."

I have no key to this Poem, except what the verse itself can supply. It should seem that some old figure \* imported from *Bangor* was presented by *Dr. Milles* to a *Lord Bateman* of those days; but whether it was the last Peer, or his immediate Predecessor, for want of the Poem's date, I cannot as yet ascertain. Both were contemporaries. The last acquired the title, and the *Shobden* estate, very near *Kingsland*, A. D. 1744.

"Why did I leave my *Bangor's* native shore?  
 "Why ramble to the distant vale of *Dore* †?  
 "No *Briton* could profane my hallow'd shrine,  
 "Or treat my form but as a thing divine.—  
 "Yet where than *Dore* a more sequester'd shade  
 "Has thought conceiv'd, or gloomy Nature made?  
 "Yet there was found a sacrilegious race,  
 "Who seiz'd and rent me from the hallow'd base.  
 "Think, to be wak'd with such alarming fears,  
 "Where I had slept in peace five hundred years!  
 "O direful deed! avenging powers, look down,  
 "Behold me toss'd and carted up to town,  
 "Where smiling at his plunder *Bateman* stands,  
 "And *Milles*, arch traitor, clasps his impious hands.  
 "Can I forget the leap that bounding sprung,  
 "His breathless accent struggling on his tongue,  
 "When first the caitiff spied upon my breast,

14. "Excursions in Kent, Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Monmouthshire, and Somersetshire, made in the years 1802, 1803, and 1805 . . . by J. P. Malcolm." London, 1807, 8vo., p. 120.

15. "Biographical Memoirs of the Rev. Sneyd Davies, D.D., Canon Residentiary of Lichfield, by George Hardinge, Esq., in a letter to Mr. Nichols. Of these Memoirs, fifty copies were printed, not for sale, but for Mr. Hardinge's friends and those of Dr. Davies. Printed by Nichols, Son, and Bentley, Red Lion Passage, Fleet Street, London." n.d., 8vo., p. 227. The heading of the letter is dated March 4, 1816.

\* "*Mr. Pennant*, in his *Welsh Tour*, vol. 1, p. 233, has engraved some old coffin-lids found at *Bangor*, on one of which is inscribed, 'HIC JACET ITHEL CADWGOR.'—J.N."

† "A river of that name runs through the *golaen* valley in the county of *Hereford*."

" The emblematic speculum imprest ?  
 " No more, ye fiends, upon my ruins tread !  
 " Cease, ye barbarians, to insult the dead !"  
 Thus in accusing mood the Image cried,  
 Milles heard—and thus in choler's tone replied :  
 " Ungrateful *Caducan* ! unkind amends !  
 " Why blame compassion ? why calumniate friends ?  
 " For this—had *Bateman*'s kind and gen'rous care  
 " Brought thee from darkness into light and air ?  
 " From killing damps and charnel vaults obscene,  
 " From walls in mossy distillations green ?  
 " Plac'd thee in decent state, a welcome guest,  
 " Brush'd off thy dirt, and scower'd thy tatter'd vest ?  
 " Was it for this repairing arts were spread,  
 " And lab'ring skill reform'd thy shatter'd head ?  
 " Go, and lament, ingrate, the varied scene ;  
 " Go and complain that *Bateman* made thee clean ;  
 " Go to the silent gloom, and be forgot ;  
 " Enjoy thy solitude ; —prefer to rot ;  
 " Go to the *Dorian* vale, or *Cambrian* shore ! "  
 Abash'd, the Idol slept, and spoke no more."

From this it is evident that the effigy was sent by Dr. Milles (I have failed to find out for certain who he was)<sup>16</sup> to his friend Lord Bateman in London, but whether the 1st Viscount who died in 1744, and was created Viscount Bateman in 1731, or his son who succeeded him and lived till 1802 is uncertain. Perhaps the former, for he is said to have made a great collection of paintings and *statues* during his foreign travels.<sup>17</sup> Anyway the effigy must have been removed from Dore between 1731 and the death of Dr. Sneyd Davies in 1769. Dr. Davies was Rector of Kingsland from 1732 until his death and was therefore a near neighbour of Lord Bateman who lived at Shobdon. The effigy was evidently cleaned and repaired, and Dr. Davies may have been present when it was examined in London, and afterwards wrote the poem in an expostulatory mood, because of its unwarranted removal from its rightful resting place, but at the same time not desiring to give offence to his lordship. It is just possible that this figure may still exist in some private collection or museum, and if so its whereabouts may some day be brought to light.

Now as to whether the figure may represent *Caducanus* or *Cadwgan*, who was Bishop of Bangor from 1215 to 1236, when Pope Gregory IX. gave him permission to retire and become a monk of

16. Possibly Jeremiah Milles, D.D., F.S.A., 1714—1784, an antiquary and President of the Society of Antiquaries. See Dict. of Nat. Biography.

17. Cokayne's Peerage.

Dore, where he died on the 11th April, 1241.<sup>18</sup> As far as can be gathered from the drawing in the Hill MSS. the effigy is clad in a monk's gown and hood with a cap often worn by ecclesiastical dignitaries on the head, or this might be the academical dress of a Doctor with the cap, or *pileus rotunda*, although no point at the top is visible, but the date if 1241 would be rather early for its appearance. The staff as shown in the drawing is the cross staff of an archbishop, not a crozier or pastoral staff such as would be carried by a Bishop or Abbot, but this may probably have been furnished by the artist from imagination, as Gibson who must have been acquainted with the effigy for some time before he published his work in 1727 says it was perfect but for the top of the pastoral staff. It is practically impossible that it can have been the figure of an archbishop. In his right hand he carries what at first sight looks like a book, but it seems to rest on the tips of his fingers, and as Dr. Sneyd Davies in his poem mentions the "emblematic speculum" impressed upon his breast, it may have represented a mirror, more especially as Leland tells us he wrote a book entitled "*Speculum Christianorum*." Leland as already remarked, does not mention specifically any monument to *Caducanus*, and Gibson only "*supposes*" this effigy to be his, but from the fact of the figure being in apparently plain monkish garb, with a crozier it might well be to this Bishop, and there is nothing in the costume to militate against such an early date. Had it been to one of the Abbots, Leland would nearly certainly have noted it, as he visited the Abbey before the Dissolution and was assisted in his researches by Thos. Cleobury, the last Abbot but one of Dore,<sup>19</sup> whom he calls a profound antiquary. Furthermore, when *Cadwgan* professed his obedience to Abbot Stephen he dedicated all his property to the monastery, so what more likely than, that the monks should have honoured with a monument so liberal and learned a benefactor? If the effigy were indeed his it is the oldest wooden effigy of which we have any record.

I trust that the bringing together of the above particulars of these excellent specimens of the woodcarver's art may lead at some future time to further facts in their history being discovered and put on record. And it is to be devoutly hoped that another Dr. Milles will not appear and cart them up to London to receive, even from the hands of a peer of the realm, ablutions, which after having remained unwashed for 600 years, they are still better without.

18. Ann. Theok. S.A.

19. Leland's "*De Scriptoribus Britannicis*."



"SCOTLAND" AND "THE ARTHUR STONE" AT  
DORSTON.<sup>1</sup>

BY JAMES G. WOOD, M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S.

(Read 27th May, 1920).

I.—SCOTLAND.

On the way up from Clifford to the Arthur Stone, the Club will pass "Scotland," about a mile and a half from the latter. Scotland is mentioned in the *Transactions* for 1888, p. 223; where Mr. Piper assumed it to be "one of the spots, of which there are several extant in Herefordshire, which retains its name in memory of the advent of the Scots under Lord Leven in 1645." Mr. Piper however, from whom I learnt with advantage much about Herefordshire, gives no evidence in support of his proposition. He may have known of more "Scotlands" in that county than I do; but if he included *Scot's Hole* at Hereford I must say that I cannot agree; for that hole is in fact a "Scout's Hole" on the line of Offa's Dike, guarding at that point the passage of the Wye, as I pointed out many years ago. It has its analogues in the "Scot's Hole" at Purton Passage on Severn; and a "Tutman's Hole" on the Dodd in Cumberland and elsewhere.

I have on my list over 20 Scotlands, in the simple form, in the southern half of England; and fairly regularly distributed throughout the Counties. I have also one in Cardiganshire near Cilgerran Castle, guarding the crossing of the Teifi.

I have a much longer list of compounds with Scot, Scots, Scotch and Scott, in nearly every County in England, besides those already mentioned; such as Scot's Flat with Gardeners Hill in Kent; Scots Hall with Gardeners in Essex; Scotchman's Green on the Portway near Silchester; Scot's Hill near Oldbury-on-Severn; Acton Scott near Church Stretton where there are remains of an ancient watch tower. I have also two such places in Pembrokeshire.

It is quite impossible that these names should have anything to do with the Scots Army of the 17th century; nor do I know of

1. This Paper should be read as complementary to my former Papers on the Garden Cliff at Westbury-on-Severn, the Twt at Almeley, and Titterstone in the *Transactions* for 1907, 1904 and 1919 respectively; in each of which I have dealt with many of the names which will be here met with.

evidence that that army ever got near to the Golden Valley. The tradition that it did so is very probably founded on an attempt to explain "Scotland."

A large proportion, if not all, of the places bearing these names have, in their immediate neighbourhood, other objects bearing names all indicative of watching and signalling; and all occur within a short distance of a place suitable for such purposes; all being on high ground, or near to a ridge or cliff with extensive views, as is this Herefordshire "Scotland"; or near a river crossing or similar point.

I infer therefore that a "Scotland" was a plot of land assigned for a scout's, or watcher's occupation; not the place where the watch was kept, and the signal made; but where the watcher lived or rested in the intervals of his duties as watcher; and, consistently with this, it is generally to be found in a somewhat sheltered situation; and near to a spring or other water supply; and within a reasonable distance of the 'tout' or beacon.

As an alternative for "Scotland" we find Deadman's (*i.e.* Dodman's) acre, furlong or green, adjacent to a Toothill, Totmanslow, and such like; and also Totland, and Totley.

Since this Paper was first offered and read to the Club I have been able to add to my list two other Scotlands which are typical instances illustrative of the definition I have here proposed.

The first is due to the Vicar of Much Marcle who, through Mr. George Marshall, has reminded me of a Scotland between Marcle and Yatton in Herefordshire, which I knew many years ago, and had forgotten. This is at the 450 feet level on the side of the old road from Marcle to the summit of Perrystone Hill; where, at the 640 feet level, it met the Dike. At this point was one of the yats (or gates) through the Dike, on the line of a road from a bridge, ferry or ford over the Wye. There were ten such Yats between Tuts-hill, near Chepstow, and Hereford; all with names involving the Saxon 'geat' in one form or another, as Yatton, Wyegate (Wighiete in Domesday); and Motesgate, now Madgetts.

Obviously such points required special watching; and so the watcher on Perrystone Hill needed his Scotland at the place I have mentioned, on the English side of the Dike.

The second instance which I have mentioned I have recently found in an autumn ramble in Kent. It is not named on the one-inch map of either the first or second Ordnance Survey. Visiting Holwood Park in the parish of Keston, I made enquiries of a person, who had for many years been engaged on the estate, as to the paths across the Park. He pointed out one as "a public right of way from Scotland Gate" to the Farmborough road. I found that

Scotland Gate to be an opening in the park fence, close to the springs of the Ravensbourne brook; and that another path from the same opening leads straight in the direction of the highest point in the park (513 feet + O.D.) which has a view of Shooter's (Scotters) Hill which is traversed by the Watling Street to the north; and of many of the high places on the North Downs to the south, and in other directions. In the Park is a very large entrenchment; whether British or Roman opinions differ.

I may here add that it was in connection with many such names on the North and South Downs that I first became satisfied of the relation of a Scotland to a watching point.

From the Herefordshire Scotland now under consideration a short lane leads to the top of the hill, called Meerbach Hill on the maps, with an elevation of 1044 feet + O.D., and extensive views in all directions. That this was a watching station is suggested by the situation; and is confirmed by the following consideration.

From the summit of Meerbach Hill a deep dingle, or depression, leads down to the Wye. At the foot is a cluster of cottages named "Meerbach"; near the top is Meerbach Quarry. This name in Saxon means "the boundary dingle."

When Edmund of Mercia extended the boundary of his kingdom westward of the Wye he carried the line to the head of the Dore; and I infer that from the Wye it passed up this boundary dingle; and over the hill to the source of the Dore. This would give occasion for a tout on Meerbach Hill.

This inference is confirmed by the occurrence of "Newton" west of this line and of Scotland. That name indicates that the place was not a "tun" in Saxon times; but became such after the Norman extension into the Marches. There are several instances of this immediately to the west of the old Saxon line; but to discuss this would add unduly to this Paper.

If any doubt is felt as to the identity in origin and meaning of 'Scot' and 'Scout' reference may be made to the arms of Sir Walter Scott; in which the sinister supporter is a black man holding a lighted torch in the position for lighting the beacon; and the motto is "Watch Weel"; thus indicating the double duty of "watch and ward" (warda). The closing chapters of Sir Walter's "Antiquary" also seem to indicate a more than casual interest in the history and practice of signalling by beacon fires.

## II.—THE ARTHUR STONE.

I have examined the numerous Papers in the Transactions in which "Arthur's Stone" is mentioned; but with one exception, I

do not find any suggested explanation of "Arthur," other than an assumed or imagined connection with the legendary King Arthur; though several of the writers have avoided committing themselves to a belief in connection with actual facts; or indeed in the existence of Arthur.

The exception is in two Papers by Mr. Piper where he suggested "*Thor Stein*" as the origin of both Dorston and Arthur's Stone. Such a derivation might be open to consideration in Lincolnshire, where Danish and Norse names are frequent; but I cannot think it right to accept it for a solitary instance in the Western Marches. Also even in Lincolnshire it would be difficult to account for the prefix "*ar*"; and there is no instance in which the *Th* of *Thor* has become *D*. Besides when we know that the river at Dorston was the "*Dor*" in Saxon times such a change would be quite inadmissible.

I therefore propose to apply the rule which I stated some years ago (Transactions, 1905, p. 174) and have invariably resorted to in such cases; that is, "to consider other places with names of the same or somewhat modified forms; and to ascertain the particulars common to such places; always remembering that by far the majority of place names are purely descriptive of local features."

As to the form of the name I think that "Arthur Stone" is probably the more correct; and that the "s" is due to a reduplication by some who had adopted the personal derivation.

As to the position of the "stone" it rests on the ridge separating the Dore or Golden Valley from the Wye Valley; the views over which from the site have been often described, and will have been seen by the visitors to-day. It is no doubt a 'Cromlech,' or as some prefer, a dolmen.

Another "Arthur's Stone," to which the prefix "King" has been given in recent books, is on the ridge of Cefn Bryn, a prominent elevated hill in the Gower district of Glamorgan whence are views across the Bristol Channel and in all other directions. Its other name is Maen Cetti; and it has been described as a Cromlech. Borlase in his *Dolmens of Ireland*, says it is called "Arthur's Quoit"; but he gives no authority.

Two miles south of Harlech in Merioneth, on the hill overlooking Cardigan Bay, is another Cromlech which in Gibson's *Additions to Camden* (1722) and in Wyndham's *Tour in Wales* (1781) is said to have been known as *Koeten Arthur* and *Coeton Arthur*. This name appears to have been lost; for in the Ordnance Survey of 1868 it is marked "Cromlech" only. *Coetan* is Welsh for a quoit. I suspect that the latter, in these cases, is a corruption from the word the root of which is to be found in 'cetty' in Gower and in

*Coty*, or *Cotty House*, in Kent; and is also the foundation for the notion (recorded in Transactions, 1872, p. 4) that our Arthur Stone "has marks of King Arthur's thumbs while playing at quoits"! Similarly a stone on the cliffs of Manorbier Bay, Pembrokeshire, is called "the King's Quoit," and was supposed to be a Cromlech. On examination I proved this to be purely natural caused by an overthrow of highly inclined strata (*Antiquary*, vol. xlii. p. 297).

The highest point of the Brecon Bans was stated by Giraldus (1188) to be "called *Cadair Arthur* or Arthur's Chair from its two summits (it being double topped) resembling a chair: these two summits, of which the higher is 2910 feet + O.D., together form what is now known as *y fan corndu* (the peak of the Black Horn). Giraldus continues "*et quoniam in alto cathedra et in arduo sita est summo et maximo Britonum regi Arthoro vulgari nuncupatione est assignata.*" By this somewhat involved expression I understand him to mean that, because this chair is situated on a high point, difficult of access, it has been assigned in popular language to Arthur as the most exalted and greatest King of the Britons. This seems to show that he thought, as I do, that the name 'Arthur' was due to the height and steepness of the place; and that to attribute it to King Arthur was a mere vulgar fancy.

Two hills about 5 miles N.E. of Denbigh are called respectively *Craig Arthur* and *Moel Arthur* and are of considerable elevation. 'Craig' signifies a rocky eminence; and *Moel* a bare, usually conical, or rounded hill.

At the head of Loch Long stands *Ben Arthur*, 2891 feet + O.D.; a rival to its neighbour Ben Lomond.

Dunnichen Hill in Forfar, a prominent hill 800 feet + O.D., is said to be by tradition associated with a battle fought by Arthur; solely on the evidence of skeletons and urns of red clay containing ashes, and a bed of ashes with human bones; but it does not seem to have acquired the name.

At Edinburgh there is the well-known *Arthur's Seat* 822 feet + O.D., with views over the Firth of Forth and in other directions. Gibson (1720) calls this "Arthur's Chair." This suggests that here was another *Cadair Arthur*; and that was translated "vulgarly" into Arthur's Chair and Arthur's Seat.

The word is associated with not only hills, but also objects on high elevations. Thus in the confirmation charter by William Marshal the younger (March 22, 1222-3) the boundary of the foundation grant to Tintern Abbey is taken *ad fontem Arthur*. No spring there is now known by that name; but I have identified this *font* with the Porthcasseg pool at the summit of the pass, by the Porthcasseg Lane, between Tintern and St. Arvans.

In an agreement between the Abbeys of Margam and Lantarnam (1203) as to the boundaries of their estates between the Taff and Neath rivers in Glamorgan, the dividing line is drawn through Fennaun Arthur; that is ffynon Arthur; another Arthur Spring. I cannot identify its position further than that it is certainly on the hills separating the two watersheds and not far from the great pool on Hirwain Common.

I mention, only to discard, the absurd misnomers of "King Arthur's Round Table" for the Roman Amphitheatre at Caerleon, and for the prehistoric stone circle and entrenchment near Penrith; and Bwrdd Arthur for the large entrenchment on one of the northern points of Anglesey the correct name of which is Din Silwy or "the watchers fortification."

That our forefathers should have attributed artificial works of unknown origin to some unseen, or mythological power or hero is intelligible enough; as in the case of the Devil's Ditch, Grime's Graves or the Wansdyke. But such an attribution in the case of natural objects such as hills and springs is meaningless.

I have elsewhere (Moynes Court, p. 85) suggested that the Arthurian legend of the Twrc Trwyth may have been invented to account for, or at all events is based upon, the occurrence across South Wales and Monmouthshire of numerous streams called the Twrc; but I should not believe in conversely referring the name of a stream or any other place name to a legend.

The result of my investigations is that, assuming in each case that these names date from a time when Welsh was the language of the place, the word 'Arthur' must be descriptive of the common outstanding feature of elevation or height combined with prominence: and is the adjective which in Welsh appears in the forms *ardderch* and *arddyrrch*; meaning "elevated, high, being aloft, exalted, glorious." I may note that in Welsh especially in place names, the final *ch* is often silent; and that *dd* is equivalent to our *th*.

Thus the term *maen ardderch* would be specially applicable to the elevated capstone of a Cromlech independently of actual elevation of the site. The adjective is also applicable (in place of the more common adjectives) to hills such as I have named, which besides mere height have commanding situations and impressive features; it is also applicable to springs in unusual situations to which the water appeared to have been raised by underground processes not of old understood.

I thus come back to the rule I started with, that place names derive from local features. At the same time we learn why the "high and mighty" prince was called "Arthur."

## THE BISHOP AND THE HOSPITALLERS IN GARWAY.

BY THE REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Read 22nd June, 1920).

The registers of bishops Richard Mayew and Charles Bothe (the latter not yet published) give a detailed account of the long dispute as to episcopal jurisdiction over the church of Garway. This, with its chapel of Stanton, had, like the preceptory of Upleadon at Bosbury, been appropriated to the Knights Templars. Upon the suppression of that Order in 1312, the pope had bestowed its property upon the kindred Order of the Hospitallers; but it was not until 1324 that the King had allowed in England the confiscated possessions to be given over to them.

From the first they had claimed that the churches appropriated to them were exempt from the bishop's jurisdiction, though under protest they had usually submitted to his visitation and paid the customary procurations. In March, 1507, however, bishop Mayew, in the course of his triennial visitation, came to Garway, and demanded the procurations which had been paid to his predecessor. These the bailiffs—by command, as they asserted, of the prior of the Order himself—refused to render. They were in consequence, at the instance of the bishop, summoned before the Archbishop's Court. Evidence was given that bishop Edmund Audley, now of Salisbury, had on three triennial visitations received from Garway four marks *nomine procuracionis quiete et integre*, though it was said that they had been refused to his predecessor Myllyng. The archbishop also, in the vacancy of the see, had received the four marks *nomine procuracionum* from the prior himself. One of the bailiffs confessed that he had paid to bishop Edmund, but only *ut non incurreret ejus displicenciam*. The suit dragged on for three years, *non parvis aut modicis expensis*, complains the bishop, *ut pateat per billas procuratorum, advocatorum et serviencium*. It is not to be wondered at that we find copied into the register the complaint made to the pope by the prelates and clergy of the province of Canterbury against the knights of St. John, urging him to control their privileges, as injurious to the rest of the Church.

Bishop Mayew seems to have met with no further opposition at Garway. But to his successor the procurations were again refused by "the master of the commandery or *prepositura*." Upon

this Dr. Burghill, the bishop's commissary, at an expense of five pounds, went to London and claimed them directly from the prior, who wrote to the bishop asking for time to look up his bills of discharge and consult his advisers. It was at length agreed to decide the matter *per viam tractatus amicabile*, but no amicable way could be found. The bishop stated that the procurations had been paid at Garway *a tempore et per tempus cujus contrarii seu initii memoria hominum non existit*, and that his episcopal jurisdiction extended over all the parishioners except such as actually resided *infra situm ipsius manerii*. He added that the prior's commissary, usurping episcopal jurisdiction in Garway, had *ipso facto* incurred sentence of excommunication. The prior replies<sup>1</sup>, that "it hath ben in traverse lytle lacking of an C yeres past"; but "for good love and pece" he is prepared to pay six shillings and eightpence yearly. "Or else I must nedely stand to my defense, which is to pay nothing at all. And thus Jhesu preserve your good lordship."

The bishop declined to accept this offer, and at his next visitation in 1523, instead of being received with ringing of bells *et alia insignia episcopalia*, he found the doors of Garway church bolted and barred against him. He therefore placed the parish under an interdict, and excommunicated all who should advise or support those who *ex confederata precogitataque malicia* had prevented his visitation. Unfortunately there is no further entry to say how the matter ended.

<sup>1</sup> The bishop writes throughout in Latin, the prior in English.

## GARWAY CHURCH.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 22nd June, 1920).

This church is unique amongst Herefordshire churches in two respects: (1) Association of the existing building with the Knights Templars. (2) Its being a storehouse of a large number of symbols, chiefly incised crosses.

The Templars were founded early in the 12th century, but being only permitted to have chaplains by a Papal Bull in 1162, we should expect their church architecture to commence in the Transitional period, and continue through the Early English period. This is what we find here. The fine Transitional or late Norman chancel arch has the "water leaf" pattern in its capital and Bond<sup>1</sup> says its use was limited in England to the period 1165 to 1190. The Temple Church in London was consecrated 1185. The unique feature of the arch is its soffit or inner member being distinctly of Saracenic character, with projecting dentils. The surmise<sup>2</sup> that these were subsequently added, and are merely sections of a pier moulding put to a new use, is quite disproved by an examination of the stonework, the whole being one properly bonded structure, and four of the arch stones contain two dentils or ribs to each stone.

The chapel on the south of the chancel with its Early English arcade was the Templars Chapel, and its piscina is also of that period. It was partially rebuilt in the Perpendicular period, and a stone in an outside buttress now bearing a scratch dial the wrong way up is evidence of this. The chapel is said<sup>3</sup> to be called The Temple.

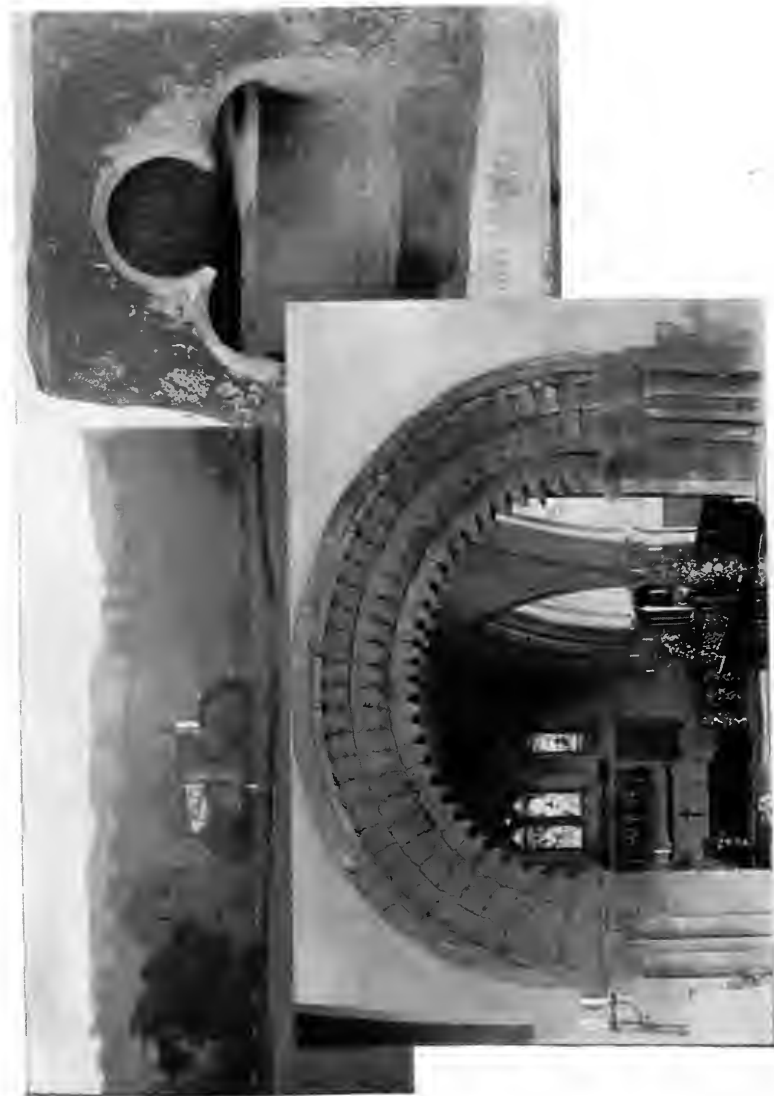
Apart from the symbolism of the church, interesting parts to note are as follow. The massive defensive tower, originally apart from the church and at an angle to it, but now joined to it by a slype, is of Transitional date. The straight stairs to a former rood loft. The mediæval plain oak benches with ends about four inches thick, and seats three inches. The original stone altar table, now covered up. In the Woolhope Club visit of 1875 "a stone

1. *Gothic Architecture*, by F. Bond, p. 416.

2. *Woolhope Club Transactions*, 1875, p. 125.

3. *Churches of Herefordshire*, by J. C. Stamp, p. 34 in a scrap book of these articles from the *Hereford Times*; in Reference Library.

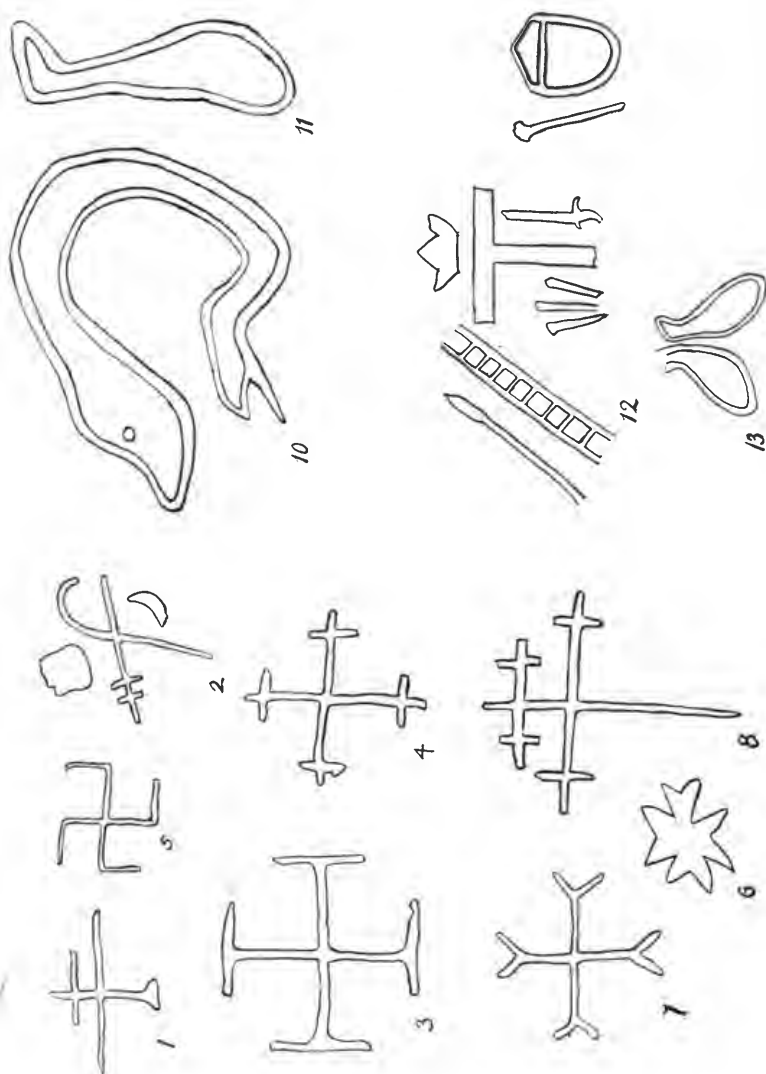
To face page 206

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
PISCINA WITH EMBLEMS.

CHANCEL ARCH.

Photo by]  
GARWAY.





[A. Watkins, Del.]

Incised Emblems, inside.

GARWAY CHURCH.

Scale  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch.  
Incised Crosses, outside.

cross" is mentioned as being in the vicar's garden. This is now on a bracket on the nave wall, but in my opinion is not a churchyard cross head, but a gable finial, probably from the old north porch, it has in its centre the Divine Hand pointing upwards. The group of three east windows, the two outer ones of plain Norman type, the central one apparently of later date with two lights, and crude plate tracery in the head.

The symbols are as follows, all somewhat rudely marked by incised lines on a flat stone surface. In the slype (10) a large serpent. On the head of the chapel piscina (see photograph), a fish, a serpent<sup>4</sup>, a cup bearing on top the sacred wafer marked with a cross, and two wings, which may be decorative or may form part of a dish. To left of chapel door (11), a large fish, upright. To right of chapel door (13), twin fishes. Over chapel door on the flat stone tympanum within the E.E. arch (12), emblems of the Passion, namely, spear, ladder, three nails, Cross (early tau pattern), diadem surmounting the Cross, sword, sponge on rod, cup with triangular cover.

The Transitional font is ornamented with triangles. The Rev. P. J. Oliver Minos<sup>5</sup> found eight two-inch pattée crosses painted blue in the angular spaces between them, and also "an incised panel showing a Latin cross bearing a serpent's head in relief, background painted blue." This last now appears to be entirely re-cut in modern style. The "Red Cross" now seen on the arching outside the Templars' Chapel was not there when I photographed it about 1890. I judge it to be a modern addition by Mr. Minos.

Outside the church are a number of incised symbols probably made at a consecration or dedication some time after the Knights Hospitallers came into possession after the fall of the Templars. West door: (1) Patriarchal cross. Over Chapel door: (2) A bishop's or abbot's crosier with a patriarchal cross on a staff, below a crescent mark, above a mark like a shield.<sup>6</sup> On south of chapel: (3) Cross potent. (4) Cross crosslet. (5) Swastika or pre-Christian Cross. On east wall of Chapel: (6) Maltese cross. (7) Cross Fourchée. (8) Patriarchal cross-crosslet. Mr. Minos<sup>7</sup> also records a cross pattée at the north door. There are also some rude mason's marks,

4. *Arch. Camb.* 1909, p. 108. These emblems are here described as "(1) a fish, and (2) a cerastes or horned adder, representing respectively the good and evil principle." One of our Members noted the horn or spike on the nose of the animal and thought it might be a narwhal. But the outline is that of a serpent.

5. *News Cuttings*, vol. 2272 in Pilley Library, p. 310-312.

6. I surmise this, which is on a doorhead of late 15th cent. date, to be the record of some processional ceremony in which two high dignitaries took part. Mr. Minos (see note 5) who does not note these marks, infers from the other patriarchal crosses that just as Heraclius, Patriarch of Jerusalem came in 1185 and consecrated the Temple and other London Churches (see Addison's *Knights Templar* p. 79), so an eastern patriarch may have visited here. The crescent mark below the staff is significant.

7. As in note 5.

and letters, and a scratch dial, wrong way up, all on the Chapel walls. Over the west doors of the Chapel and Church respectively are carved panels (not incised) of *Agnus Dei* (the Templars' emblem with flag bearing a cross), and a Phoenix, no doubt representing the Hospitallers rising from the ashes of the Templars. A similar idea is found in the dovecote, where is to be seen the cross pattée of the Templars, overturned, and the cross crosslet of the Hospitallers upright, these last being dated 1326. Over the closed up north door outside is a carved stone of the Divine Hand pointing downwards from clouds.

In the churchyard on the south is the original base and socket stone of the churchyard cross, unfortunately "restored" with a modern shaft and head. A piece of an ancient cross shaft has been erected at the east end of the churchyard on a makeshift base, and carries an early 19th century sundial plate inscribed "Morgan Hereford."

The "Templars' Well," a spout of spring-water with a recess for a cup in its old walling, is just outside the churchyard. Practically nothing remains of the preceptory of the Templars adjoining the church, except signs of old foundations in the meadow, remains of fishpools, and the still perfect columbarium, which bears a nearly obliterated inscription on a tympanum over the doorway under a patriarchal cross, which has been translated as follows:—"In the year 1326, brother Richard built this columbarium."

This dovecote with its domed roof and accurately dressed stones is probably the finest mediæval example existing in the United Kingdom. It is described and illustrated in my article in the *Transactions*, 1890, p. 9, and still more fully described by the Rev. John Webb in vol. xxxi. of *Archæologia*, 1845. The last article also contains a full history of the Garway Preceptory. It is in f200, vol. xv. in the Hereford Reference Library.

## ROSS PARISH CHURCH.

BY THE REV. PREBENDARY R. T. A. MONEY-KYRLE, M.A.

(Read 20th July, 1920).

That there was a Church on this site in pre-Norman times is proved by the mention in Domesday of a resident priest, who possessed land in the Manor. Of this building, however, which it is suggested was destroyed in the wars of Stephen's reign, nothing now remains, the nave of the present Church (the oldest part) dating from the end of the 12th, or beginning of the 13th century. The chancel was rebuilt and lengthened in the 14th century, to which period the chapel on the south side may be attributed. This chapel was built by the Greys of Wilton Castle, whose coat-of-arms in stained-glass adorned the east window within living memory, and is responsible for the impression of breadth which always strikes the visitor. As a matter of fact, the body of the Church thus measures 87 feet in breadth and 75 feet in length, and without the chapel would be almost a perfect square. The chancel is long and narrow, measuring 59 feet.

The points of interest, to which special attention should be given as you inspect the church, are as follows:—(1) the slender pillars of the nave, each encircled by an "anulus" for ornament; (2) the roof of the south aisle, of which the old oak ribs, and many of the original carved oak bosses remain; (3) the piscinæ, of which there are six, in the north aisle (the earliest); south aisle, with ball-flower moulding; chapel; south side of chancel arch, evidently used in connection with the altar on the Rood loft (by a deed, dated 1485, Walter Merton and others caused a sumptuous rood loft to be carved and set up in Ross Church), and most remarkable of all two double piscinæ in the Sanctuary; (4) ball-flower moulding occurs on the wall of the chapel, on what used to be the exterior wall of the Church, and is continued into the parvise, and is also to be seen as a string course on the tower. There is nothing of the original tracery of the windows now left in the Church; it has all perished, and in many cases was replaced by what the Churchwardens' accounts of the 18th century call "elegant iron framework," which in its turn gave way to the present tracery in the restoration between 1860 and 1878. The

chief glory of the Church is the east window, of which I will say nothing, as I am glad to say that we are to have some account from Mr. Marshall, who has made a special study of it. The Jacobean pulpit, and altar rails deserve attention, as well as the trees in the north aisle, which I suppose are rather more a curiosity than an ornament, but of which we Ross people are exceedingly proud.

Such is a bald enumeration of the chief features of the Church to which I would invite your attention as you walk round. I have only briefly referred to them, without comment, as the time at my disposal will be occupied by telling you something of the monuments of Ross worthies, which you see around you. First, from their interest and distinction, I will take the group of Rudhall tombs before you. They are situated in what was formerly a chapel, dedicated early in the 14th century by John de Rosse, a native and rector of the parish, Canon of Hereford, Archdeacon of Salop and finally Bishop of Carlisle. The right of interment in this chapel was obtained in his lifetime by William Rudhall, whose tomb is nearest the chancel arch. He was a Bencher of the Inner Temple, Serjeant-at-law, and Attorney-General to Arthur, Prince of Wales, Henry VII's eldest son. You will have noticed the Prince of Wales' feathers on the bargeboard of the oldest surviving part of Rudhall house, which he built. He is represented in the full dress costume of his profession. You can see the scarlet with which it was painted still remaining in the folds of the robe. By his side rests his wife, Anne, daughter of Simon Milbourne, of Tillington; the words "*Hic jacent corpora*" are all that you can decipher of the inscription. The carved figures beneath will repay a close inspection. On the north side you have saints and angels alternately, and among the figures you will notice St. Michael, St. George, St. Catherine (patron saint of the Rudhall family—at any rate her wheel appears on their coat-of-arms), and a King with sceptre, possibly St. Ethelbert. On the south side there is the conventional representation of the Blessed Trinity in the central panel, with the Rudhall family in adoration and figures of St. Peter, St. John the Evangelist, St. Paul, and St. John the Baptist. At the end you are faced by a beautiful representation of the Annunciation. The Blessed Virgin is kneeling at her prayers with a pot of lilies beside her, and Gabriel brings his message, while from the sky the holy Dove descends; in the background kneel the Rudhall family, father, mother, and nine children, in true mediæval style.

On the wall above you see the monument of William Rudhall, great grandson of the Serjeant. In the centre is a prayer desk at which once knelt the figures of William Rudhall, and his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir James Croft, and beneath are the figures of their children kneeling. The Latin inscription tells you they had

17 children (4 sons and 13 daughters) of whom two sons and seven daughters survived. Their eldest son Richard, as the next tablet on the wall informs us, took part in the Cadiz expedition A. D. 1596 and was knighted for his gallantry in action. In the following year he joined in a second expedition against Spain, known as the "Island Voyage," but contracted a fever from the effects of which he died in 1598. It was William Rudhall who built the picturesque almshouses in Church Street, opposite the Churchyard Cross, on the site of an old hospice belonging to a fraternity to whom was appropriated the chantry chapel in which the Rudhall monuments are placed. The remaining altar tomb is that of John Rudhall, M.P. for the county in the first parliament of Charles I., who succeeded to the family estates in 1609 owing to the death of his two elder brothers. He was serving the office of High Sheriff of the county in 1636 when he caught the gaol fever at the spring assizes, and died in a few weeks. In the register of Brampton Abbots' Church, there is a note of a "Licence for eating some flesh upon fishe days and in Lent" granted to John Rudhall and members of his household. He had married, in 1628, Mary, daughter of Sir William Pitt, of Strathfieldsaye, and widow of Sir Alexander Chocke, of Shawbury, Wilts. This lady had the beautiful tomb erected, on which she lies by her husband's side, her left hand clasping his right. She was not, however, buried here, as in 1643 she made a third marriage with John Vaughan, of Ruardean, "a Popish Recusant." Mr. Rudhall's three children died young, and his brother Colonel William Rudhall succeeded to the representation of the family. He fought for the King in the Civil War, and is said to have broken the arch of Wilton Bridge to prevent Massey from Gloucester passing the river to raise the siege of Pembridge Castle. He died a bachelor in 1651, leaving his estate to his sister Mary, and his memory is here perpetuated by the marble statue in the garb of a Roman soldier, his sword at his right side, his left hand resting on a shield bearing the arms of Rudhall. Mary Rudhall died in 1668, and the estates passed to Herbert Westfaling, the son of her elder sister Frances, who had married a son of Bishop Westfaling, of Hereford. They remained in this family till, on the failure of male issue in 1792, they were inherited by Mary Westfaling. The monument of her husband faces you in the form of a marble pedestal, bearing his bust and a bas-relief of Charity, with grandiloquent inscriptions in Latin and English. He was Thomas Brereton, of Edgeworth, Gloucestershire, who assumed the name of his wife's family. Educated at Eton and Christchurch, he left Oxford without a degree, whilst his devotion to the fine arts induced him to abandon the legal profession and enjoy foreign travel. At Naples he became intimately acquainted with Lord Nelson and the Hamiltons, who subsequently visited him and Mrs. Westfaling at Rudhall in 1802,

and accompanied them for a trip on the Wye. We are told that "his intimacy with Charles, Duke of Norfolk, with the convivial indulgences then prevalent, were considered to be the cause of his early and lamented death" which occurred during a visit to Bath in 1814. On the death of Mrs. Westfaling in 1830, as you will see by the quaint inscription on the lozenge-shaped mural tablet in the corner of the chapel, this ancient family became extinct.

Within the chancel rails will be found the monument of John Kyrle, the famous Man of Ross, who died November, 1724, aged 88. At the time when Pope wrote the lines, to which the Man of Ross owes most of his posthumous fame, there was no memorial to mark his burial place, unless the plain slab had been laid on the floor of the Sanctuary, which bears the names of John Kyrle and several other members of the family. "No monument, inscription, stone, his race, his form, his name almost unknown." With the laudable desire of removing this reproach, Constantia Lady Dupplin, the heiress and representative of the Kyrles of Homme House, left £300 to erect a monument to her distant kinsman, and her wishes were carried out by her heir, Colonel James Money, of Homme House, fifty years after the death of the Man of Ross. I have thought it curious that John Kyrle's burial place and monument occupy a similar position in Ross church to Shakespeare's in Stratford-on-Avon. John Kyrle had expressly desired to be buried at the foot of the grave of his rector, and close friend, Dr. Whiting, whom he greatly revered, and whose flat stone can still be seen just outside the chancel rail, though the punning coat of arms (per pale three whittings naient proper) and the inscription can hardly be deciphered now.

I am afraid I have trespassed too long on your patience, or I would like to point out other memorials erected in the church:—(1) to Elizabeth, wife of Dr. Morgan, a former rector who fought a duel on Sellack Marsh in 1794, for which he was mildly reprimanded by the Bishop: (2) an excellent copper plate to Robert Morgan another Rector, the successor of good Dr. Whiting: (3) beneath it on a plain brass plate in memory of Thomas Baker, mercer, who died in 1622, are inscribed the famous lines, commencing "E'en such is time") written by Sir Walter Raleigh just before his execution in 1619: and (4) by the organ a quaint representation sculptured in dark stone of Nathaniel Hill, a famous preacher who died in 1632. Besides these, there is the large wooden tablet recording the virtues of Dr. John Newton, Vicar of Ross at the Restoration of Charles II., and afterwards Rector. His successors have reason to remember him with particular gratitude, as he procured a private act of Parliament which united the Rectory and Vicarage of Ross, and constituted the chapelries of Weston and Brampton Abbotts as

separate parishes. There is a copy of this act in the Parish Register with the addition of the text Nehemiah, ch. 13, v. 22, and these lines:—

"If you chance for to finde  
Glebes and tithes to your minde  
Procured without your cost,  
Be good to the Poor  
As God gives you store,  
And then my Labour's not lost."

I have left to the last the simple and touching inscription in memory of "the pious Jane Furney who was buried beneath this site on the Festival of the Holy Innocents, 1730." A contemporary of the Man of Ross she emulated his good deeds, but found no poet to sing her praises; still her memory is handed down to us in Fosbrooke's Ariconensia in these words: "A Christian of the old school, her life was a ladder, on which delighted Angels might descend, and which daily lengthened till it reached the Skies."

I have by no means exhausted the record of the Ross worthies whose names remain upon our Church walls, but I have exhausted my time, and I fear your patience too. I can only hope that the details I have been able to collect will add somewhat to your interest as you proceed with your examination of our beautiful Church.



# AN OUTLINE ON JOHN KYRLE, POPULARLY STYLED "THE MAN OF ROSS."

BY WILLIAM C. BLAKE.

(Read 20th July, 1920).

In the earliest account relating to this Family, the name is written, Crul, Crull and Crulle, afterwards Cryll, Curl and finally Kyrle.

The first person mentioned in the pedigree is Robt. Crul of Altone (now Alton Court, Ross), but who lived at Hom Green in 1295 near Ross. He was the common ancestor of the Clarkes of Hill (Hom Green) and of the Kyrles of Walford Court. It is said the family originally came from Flanders.

John Kyrle, who earned the title of *the Man of Ross*, was born at the Whitehouse at Dymock, May 22nd, 1637, and died at Ross on Nov. 7th, 1724.

During these intervening 88 years, he lived a quiet unostentatious life and was a benefactor to all, especially the poor.

Like our own, his life was cast in troublous times. It embraced the reigns of Charles I., the Commonwealth, Charles II., James II., William and Mary, also Queen Anne. He was entered as a gentleman commoner of Balliol College, Oxford, in 1654, with the intention of going to the Bar, but abandoning the idea of entering this profession he returned to Ross and gave himself up to agriculture, horticulture, and the improvement of the Town in all ways that lay in his power.

He appeared to have no need of committees, but recognising his individual responsibility, personally dispensed his benefactions with discriminating care and kindness. His income is variously stated at £300 and £500 a year, a considerable sum in those days.

Mr. Kyrle never married, so what might have been lawfully spent on a wife and family was applied to the alleviation of poverty and suffering.

In stature he is said to have been five foot ten or six feet, strongly built, ruddy of face and with a large nose. His dress was of the plainest.

Kyrle was a man who cared little for what the world calls "company," his pleasures were derived from the promotion or execution of some present good, or future advantage. He was fond of planting trees and laying out walks. When his own estate did not claim attention he would ask permission to render service of a like kind to his neighbours. With a spade on his shoulder and a water pot in his hand he would walk from his house to the fields near, several times a day, where he had men at work. Largely

through his generosity about 30 ft of "the Heaven directed spire" were built. When the big bell was being recast at Gloucester he threw his silver cup into the molten metal, which it is said helped to sweeten the tone. By his influence a water supply was carried out, the source being the river. The water was conveyed through oaken pipes which were frequently met with in constructing the present supply from the Alton Court Springs.

The charming spot known as the Prospect was secured to the Town by a lease in his name for 199 years, and has since been presented to the Town for all time by a modern Man of Ross.

The two rows of elms in the Churchyard are of John Kyrle's planting and the two young elms in the Church sprang up in his pew as if to keep his memory green. Though dead, they are ornamented by a virginia creeper.

John Kyrle was no ascetic. He used to provide a generous table for his friends each market day to the number of a dozen or more. A goose was a favourite subject for his carving skill. Roast beef was reserved for Christmas, but boiled beef often appeared. Indeed a piece of boiled beef, and loaves made from three pecks of flour were given to the poor every Sunday, probably under the superintendence of his kinswoman and house-keeper, Miss Bubb. At his kitchen fire was a log of wood for the poor to sit on and warm themselves. Upon worthy young swains about to marry he bestowed a small dowry. He was often appealed to in order to adjust differences, and with some knowledge of medicine regularly prescribed simple remedies. Thus he seemed to meet their claims and wants at all points.

And what was the secret of all this long and patient continuance in well-doing? Surely a motive higher than mere philanthropy. He did not only say to his poorer brethren "be ye warmed and filled," but he warmed and fed them. Surely here we see the principles of the Christian life reduced to practice. Love to God begat love to fellow men. Like his great exemplar, "He went about doing good." He learnt the secret of happiness by conferring blessings upon others. May this benign spirit animate us all.

Much more could be told of this Worthy whose praises have been sung in Pope's Ode. With a constitution naturally good, and a life passed in pleasures drawn from the purest sources, we trace him to an extent of years beyond the general lot of mankind. Mr. Kyrle lay ill for about a fortnight before he died, but not with any particular visitation of Providence. It was a truly natural decay and departure. After lying in state for nine days his remains were laid in the chancel of Ross Church, the edifice being filled by his sorrowing fellow townsmen, who felt they would never again live to see so good a man.



## BRAMPTON BRYAN CASTLE.

BY R. H. GEORGE.

(Read 19th August, 1920).

THE building of Brampton Bryan Castle was probably commenced in the reign of Henry I, but the structure was added to from time to time and a large proportion of the pile which was demolished in 1644 belonged to a later date. There are ball flower decorations, or the remains of them, on the ruins which are left.

When Wigmore Abbey was founded by Lord Hugh de Mortimer about 1179, Bryan de Brampton according to that very interesting document in Norman French "The History of the Founding of Wigmore Abbey," the second stone was:—

"laid by Bryan de Brampton and he promised a hundred  
"sols, but he gave nothing in money, though he granted them  
"all easements in his lands in wood and field everywhere,  
"which easements aided them greatly in their work. John,  
"son of the said Bryan, laid the third stone and neither gave  
"nor promised anything, but what he did not then do in  
"promise he performed fully afterwards in deed for by him  
"was the Church of Kinlet given to the Abbey."

The last sentence is interesting for it is believed that the de Bramptons or de Bromptons came from Kinlet, Shropshire.

The de Bramptons held this Castle until 1293 when, by the death of Bryan de Brampton without male issue, it passed by the marriage of Margaret, his eldest daughter, with Robert Harley, son of Sir Richard Harley into the Harley family.

The Harleys have a long connection with this neighbourhood. A Harley is said to have commanded an army against the Danish invaders in the reign of King Ethelred.

They also held Harley Castle near Wenlock, and are believed to be a branch of the Arleys (without the H) and D'Arleys who held lands on the Shropshire and Worcestershire borders.

The Harleys of Brampton Bryan were closely associated with the de Mortimers of Wigmore, and may be considered to have been feudal retainers of that noble house.

At the battle of Crecy, Bryan Harley, son of Robert Harley who married Margaret de Brampton, heiress of the last of the de Bramptons, greatly distinguished himself and his successors performed valiant deeds in the wars against the Scots and French.

In the Wars of the Roses the Harleys were Yorkists.

A few days before the Battle of Mortimer's Cross, the Lancastrian army under the Earl of Pembroke and the Earl of Ormonde,

*To face page 216**Photo by]**[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.*BRAMPTON BRYAN CASTLE.  
GATEWAY.

advancing from Knighton and Clun and endeavouring to overwhelm Wigmore and the Marches, was turned by the Yorkists in a skirmish at Brampton Bryan, and they had to retire into Deerfold Forest in the direction of Presteigne and Shobdon from whence they subsequently came down to attack the Yorkist Army on the Kingsland Plain on Candlemas Day, 1460-61.

John Harley fought at Tewkesbury for King Edward IV. by the side of his neighbour Croft of Croft Castle, when the latter took prisoner Prince Edward of Lancaster who was slain after the battle in a manner concerning which historians differ. John Harley received the honour of knighthood on Tewkesbury Field.

During the last seventeen years I have written a good many historical Papers and have referred to the family of Harley rather fully in my Papers on "Leominster and Neighbourhood," and "Wigmore and the West Border." I do not wish to repeat things unnecessarily, but from the fuller details given in Papers already written it is perhaps necessary to repeat a few things to make this present Paper intelligible.

In the War between King and Parliament, Sir Robert Harley may be considered to be the leader of the Parliamentarians in the County, and he was ably assisted by his wife the Lady Brilliana who was the daughter of Viscount Conway. I am giving this lady the title she is generally known by, although it may be more correctly given as the Hon. Lady Harley as the daughter of a Viscount, or as Lady Harley as the wife of a Knight.

Sir Robert Harley and his son, Col. Edward Harley belonged to the Presbyterian faction, and believed they were not wrong in fighting against what they considered the encroachments of the Crown against the liberties of the people, and their ideal was a covenanted people ruled by a Covenanted King.

They disliked the Independent and Republican faction, and it was their party rather than the old Cavaliers which brought back Charles II.

In the beginning of the War, as Sir Robert Harley could not garrison Wigmore and Brampton Bryan Castles, he dismantled Wigmore, and his wife held Brampton Bryan which was the only Parliamentary place of importance in the neighbourhood.

It was threatened by Lord Herbert of Raglan in February, 1643, and afterwards by Sir William Vavasour. In July it was invested by Lord Molyneux, and in August by Colonel Lingen.

Lady Brilliana had only about 100 men for a garrison and little hope of outside help as all her neighbours were Royalists, but she held out and stood a siege of seven weeks. Sir Robert was at Westminster and Col. Edward Harley, the "deare Ned" of her letters

was with the army of the Parliament. During the siege, the Royalists took all the horses and live stock in the neighbourhood belonging to Sir Robert and his tenants and it is said that 800 sheep, 30 horses, and 30 cattle were driven away from Wigmore and Brampton Bryan. In addition the whole of the out-buildings of the Castle almost the entire village and church and parsonage were burnt or otherwise destroyed. The siege was raised in October, 1643, but as soon as the besiegers had gone away the reaction came, and the Lady Brilliana Harley died from the fatigue and hardships she had experienced.

In 1644 the Castle was still held for the Parliament by Dr. Wright and Sergeant Hackluyt, and was besieged by Sir Michael Woodhouse. After capturing Hopton Castle where all the small garrison of 14 except 3 were massacred after surrendering, he persuaded the garrison of Brampton Bryan to capitulate to save their lives which they did, but the Castle was burnt down by the victors.

Ashes and debris have been found under the surface from time to time on the site of the old castle and village.

The Castle thus stood 2 sieges in the Civil War. In the first, Lady Brilliana Harley successfully repulsed the royalists, but her health gave way and she died soon after. In the second siege the small garrison surrendered to the Royalists on promise of their lives, but the whole place was sacked and burnt and Sir Robert Harley's younger children captured.

This short history of Brampton Bryan Castle should end here, but there are a few other things I would like to refer to.

Cromwell died on Sept. 3, 1658, in the 60th year of his age, on the anniversary of his victories at Dunbar and Worcester. The great storm which swept over the country on the night of his death blew down and destroyed some of the finest trees in Brampton Bryan Park.

It was commonly said that the devil dragged Cromwell through Brampton Bryan Park to spite Sir Robert Harley. The memory of this great storm was kept alive by local legend until quite recent times.

My maternal great-grandfather was born in 1752, only 94 years after Cromwell's death. He died in 1844, aged 92, and my mother has told me that his father had conversed with people who remembered the great storm and that they were quite convinced that Cromwell and "His Satanic Majesty" had conspired to damage the property of the Harleys because Sir Robert and Colonel Edward opposed Cromwell in the trial and execution of Charles I.

This may seem to bridge over the space of time too quickly, but I, myself, have talked to people who were 15 or 16 years of age when the news of the victory of Waterloo came through and who

To face page 218



[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.]

BRAMPTON BRYAN CASTLE.

Photo by]

remembered the rejoicings quite well. There were only 94 years from the death of Cromwell to the birth of my great-grandfather. From the Battle of Waterloo until now there is a period of 105 years.

I would like to have told you how Edward Harley became a K.C.B., and how his son was created Earl of Oxford and Mortimer, and Baron Harley of Wigmore; how he was stabbed by Guiscard, a French spy; how he subsequently became Lord High Treasurer of Great Britain and Knight of the Garter; how he was impeached for high treason (otherwise Jacobitism) by his neighbour from Hampton Court, Lord Coningsby; how he was committed to the Tower and stood his trial with the headsman and his axe beside him; how he was acquitted chiefly through differences between the House of Lords and the House of Commons; how he died in 1724, leaving children by two marriages, but only one son Edward, who died leaving daughters only, when the title passed to Edward Harley of Eywood, the last Earl who left no male heir; how Byron visited Eywood and Kinsham and was on very friendly terms with the family of the Earl of Oxford—but this is a very delicate matter; why Byron dedicated Childe Harold's Pilgrimage to "Ianthe" (Lady Charlotte Harley who afterwards married General Bacon) and how at the death of Lady Langdale the Brampton Bryan estate passed to the collateral branch of the family which succeeded; but the relation would make this Paper much too long to read at a Field Meeting. If the Club wishes I could complete the story for publication in the Transactions.

The Puritan Harleys became High Churchmen and Tories and in the last part of Queen Anne's reign they were undoubtedly trifling with Jacobitism. Even Queen Anne herself was not unfavourable to the restoration of the elder Stuart line and the nation must have been quite convinced that it was not safe to entrust the liberties of England to another Stuart King before it submitted to the rule of the Elector of Hanover who was a thorough German, and could not speak English, even if he did represent the Protestant Succession.

There was much doubt in men's minds at that period and the balance between the Houses of Stuart and Hanover was about equal.

A fragment of verse written in the early part of the reign of George I. and with which I must conclude this Paper will show the uncertainty with which men of the time looked upon the future government of the country:

"God save THE KING," God bless our Faith's Defender;  
God bless—there is no harm in blessing—"THE PRETENDER";  
But Who Pretender is and Who is King,  
God Bless us all, that's quite another thing."

## BRAVONIUM (LEINTWARDINE).

By G. H. JACK, M.INST.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S., (COUNTY SURVEYOR).

(Read 19th August, 1920).

Very little if anything has been added to our knowledge of Roman Herefordshire, with the exception of the facts gleaned from the Magna Excavations during the years 1912-13, since Dr. Bull wrote his comprehensive Paper to the Club 38 years ago in 1882.<sup>1</sup>

Some few years ago I saw a fine quern or hand mill stone which was found during excavations at the northern end of the site. This stone probably of 3rd or 4th century date was evidently new at the time it was covered up as all the edges and groovings are quite sharp. It is composed of a hard grey grit stone (apparently not of local origin) and is 1ft.  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches in thickness. If there have been any more finds they have not been recorded.

As to whether or no the site now occupied by the Village of Leintwardine was inhabited during Pre-Roman times there is no evidence. The earliest records are to be found in the itineraries of Antonine, Richard of Cirencester, and Ptolemy, and these merely mention the place as Bravonium, Branogenio and Brannogenium.

It was not until 1874 that archæologists were satisfied that Leintwardine occupied the site of the ancient Bravonium; prior to that date, Brandon Camp, Ludlow, Blackwardine and Bromfield were suggested.

In the year referred to the Cambrian Archæological Society visited Leintwardine and had the advantage of a sight of a collection of Roman relics in the possession of Mr. H. T. Evans, a Churchwarden of the place. The facts observed by this gentleman and the items in his collection dispelled all doubt that the site of Bravonium was fixed beyond doubt.

Unlike the sites of Magna and Ariconium this place appears to have been occupied, if not continuously, from very early times, for the Roman level is from 4 to 6 feet below the present surface. At

<sup>1</sup> Woolhope Transactions, 1882, p. 251.

a depth of from 4 to 5 feet inside the vallum a layer of ashes is met with containing Roman pottery and at a further depth of from a foot to eighteen inches another ash layer. Whether this bottom layer is definitely Roman does not appear to be clear. It is certain however that these two levels indicate crises in the history of the site, and I should much like to have trial holes sunk and the contents of the layers carefully examined, as only by this means can reliable information as to dating be obtained.

The only coin mentioned by Dr. Bull as having been found here is one of Constantine the Great 306-337 A. D., a period when Magna was at the height of its prosperity and probably the "golden age" of all the Roman settlements in Herefordshire.

Assuming there was no suburb, Bravonium was a small place of not more than 9 acres measuring inside the ramparts, which were of exceptional strength being as much as twenty yards in width, and are still several feet high above the level of the surrounding ground. I gave some illustrations of these in my Paper to the Club read in 1909.<sup>2</sup> These embankments form a parallelogram 308 yards from N. to S. and 220 yards from E. to W.

A fact to note is that the street called Watling Street does not pass through the site but is about 40 or 50 yards outside the Vallum on the eastern side. There are indications in the bed of the river of a bridge or ford on the line of Watling Street just below the mediæval bridge which is mentioned in Leland's Itinerary (16th century).

There are still traces of entrances on the east and west sides. If there were any on the north and south they have become obliterated.

I sincerely hope that the trial holes I have mentioned will be made, which would not be an expensive matter, and while I am speaking upon this topic I should like to suggest that an attempt be made to glean something of the history of that most interesting and important site of Ariconium, near Ross. If only an eighth of an acre could be explored it would probably be sufficient to fix the date of the occupation. The site not being built upon and having been unoccupied since the beginning of the fifth century offers a unique opportunity for the working Members of the Club to write some golden pages for our Transactions of which we are all so justly proud, but quite apart from this the discovery of interesting Roman remains near Ross would certainly enhance the reputation of that Wye Valley centre which already attracts so many visitors. Even as a commercial proposition it would be worth considering. The visitors would have an objective provided for them which would give

<sup>2</sup> Woolhope Transactions, 1909, p. 69.



them food for thought and the Ross caterers a paying proposition calling for thoughts of food, to the mutual advantage of both.

Before concluding my remarks I should like to refer the Members to another interesting Paper on this locality, also read in the year 1882 by the Rev. C. Burrough, M.A., Rector of Eaton Bishop,<sup>3</sup> who very ingeniously suggests that the last battle between the forces of Caractacus and the Romans was fought quite near to the place where we now stand. He however was under the impression that Brandon Camp was Bravonium. It is just possible to apply the description of the site as given by Tacitus to this immediate vicinity, at the same time it would certainly be unwise to do more than "suggest" in the absence of very much more evidence than the Rev. gentleman was able to muster. I very much doubt whether it will ever be possible under any circumstances to prove that such an interesting event took place here. It is to be noted that the area round Leintwardine is the richest in the County in tumuli, there being six within a radius of two miles and lying mostly between Coxall Knoll and Brandon Camp, but whether these are Pre-Roman, Roman, or Post Roman, the spade only will prove.

In conclusion, I am sorry to have to say that this short Paper does not add anything material to what was known 40 years ago, and unless we Woolhopians can arouse a keen interest in the ancient history of our County it is more than likely that 40 years hence this Paper will be referred to as containing all the known history of Bravonium.

<sup>3</sup> Woolhope Transactions, 1882, p. 182-186.

## THE CHURCH OF LEINTWARDINE.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 19th August, 1920).

The first recorded evidence of a church on this site is obtained from the Domesday Survey, where mention is made of a priest, but as Leintwardine formed the centre of a large district from early times, it is probable that a church has stood here from the advent of Christianity to these parts.

The present church is now known as St. Mary Magdalene's, but no authority for this dedication has been found earlier than the middle of the last century. In 1328 mention is made of the church of "St. Mary of Leintwardine," and as there was a chantry dedicated to St. Mary the Virgin as early as 1334,<sup>1</sup> it may be that the present accepted Saint is the correct one. On the other hand the living was appropriated to the Abbey of Wigmore about 1184, and the Abbots preached a sermon in the church annually on the feast of the Nativity of Mary the Virgin,<sup>2</sup> but as the only reference to this custom is shortly before the dissolution of the monastery, it may not date from the time of the transference of the advowson, or have been in connection with the patron saint. The church is also said to be dedicated to the Apostles, Peter and Paul<sup>3</sup> but on what authority does not appear. The confusion may have arisen by altars in the church being dedicated to each of these Saints.

Turning to the building itself it will be seen that it is composed of a nave with north and south aisles of about equal width, with a tower on the south side at the west end of the south aisle, a chapel at the north-east end of the north aisle, and a chancel and a chapel attached on the north side of about equal dimensions.

The earliest portion of the building is the Norman doorway in the west wall of the nave, which is apparently *in situ*.<sup>4</sup> This doorway

<sup>1</sup> 21 May, 1334, Ordination at Ledbury. To be sub-deacon William de Aumblere de Leyntwardyn, chantry V.M. in Leyntwardyn. Reg. Thos. Charlton, Cantilupe Society, p. 145.

<sup>2</sup> Wright's History of Ludlow, p. 357. *ex* Record Office.

<sup>3</sup> Woolhope Transactions, 1890, p. 26.

<sup>4</sup> Richard Fenton (Tours in Wales, 1804-13, ed. by John Fisher, B.D., Lond. 1917, 8vo, Cambrian Arch. Soc., p. 31), who visited the Church on Saturday, June 2, 1804, says "there I first saw the Vitruvian masonry, herring bone," but as none of this is now visible, it may have been removed at the 1865 restoration, or he may have confused it with what he saw at Wigmore the following day.

is not in the centre of the present nave, but more to the north, from which it may be adduced that the Norman or earlier nave was not as wide as the existing one. The church in the Norman period probably did not extend beyond the length of the present nave with its north wall on the line of the present north arcade.

About the years 1200 to 1220 an ambitious scheme for the rebuilding of the church seems to have been commenced, by the erection of the present south arcade and aisle, *outside* the south wall of the Norman Church. This would have enabled a large part of the new building to be erected before removing the earlier one, and thus have saved disturbing the services. The intention was no doubt to build a similar arcade and aisle on the north side, but this seemingly was never carried out. The building operations were most likely suspended owing to the very disturbed state of the border brought about by the wars with Llewellyn during the long reign of Henry III., and what was actually completed was the existing south aisle and arcade, the raising of the north wall of the nave and its extension toward the east, or if there were an earlier aisle, which is possible, its extension to the east, and the roofing in of the new and wider nave, the timbers of which would have been carried on the corbels still to be seen a little above the present arcades. The tower, of which the lower part forms the porch, was erected at this time or soon afterwards, except perhaps the upper story which was rebuilt in 1897 and the walls reduced in thickness from 5 ft to 3 ft. to allow more space for the bells. A circular projection on the west face at the north corner, corbelled out at the bottom and with one of the buttresses incorporated with and dying into it, contains a newel staircase connecting with the different stages. The tower is 76 feet high to the top of the battlements and is composed of five stages including the ground floor. In the second floor is the peculiar feature of a fire-place, co-eval with the tower with a flue carried out at the top. The upper stage which contains the bells may well have been a 14th or 15th century addition. Plans were got out for rebuilding the two top stages in 1865 but they were evidently never carried out. The following dimensions are taken from the papers belonging to Messrs. Nicholson and Clarke, in connection with the proposed restoration in 1865. Tower:—width, 26 ft. 6 ins.; thickness of walls, 6 ft. 3 ins.; diminished to 5 ft. 9 ins., and 5 ft. on the two top stages; ground floor, 14 ft. 0 ins. square by 19 ft. 6 ins. high; first floor, 14 ft. 0 ins. square by 13 ft. 1½ ins. high; second floor, 13 ft. 10 ins. square by 12 ft. 5 ins. high (hooded fire-place in this stage); third floor, 14 ft. 10 ins. square by 13 ft. 6 ins. high, and the top floor in which the bells are hung 16 ft. 3 ins. square by 13 ft. 6 ins. high to apex of roof. The rather exceptional position of this tower may have been dictated by a desire to avoid darkening the nave, then probably lighted by the old Norman window or windows in the

west wall, if it had been built in the usual position at the west end, and perhaps also on account of the comparatively limited space available at this point already partially taken up by a public foot-path, and furthermore in its present position it served as a protection to the south entrance of the church, a not unnecessary precaution in those troublous times. It was not so many years earlier that the Welsh had burnt the neighbouring convent with its church at Wigmore, then lately erected.

Bishop Swinfield probably found the church in this state when he visited it on Saturday the 13th of May, 1290. We learn from his Roll of Expenses<sup>5</sup> kept during this visitation that there was a Recluse or anchoress here on whom he bestowed the substantial sum of 12d., but whether her cell was attached to the church, or elsewhere, does not appear. It is possible that she occupied the stage of the tower with a fire-place. At a later period there was a hermit<sup>6</sup> at Leintwardine, one Thomas Shelve, who may have occupied the same cell. This must have been previous to the 3rd of September, 1406, for on that date we find Robert Mascall, Bishop of Hereford, granting 40 days indulgence to those contributing to the repair of Teme Bridge at Ludlow and St. Katherine's Chapel thereon, and the kind reception of Thomas Shelve who has charge of them.<sup>7</sup> He does not seem to have been a very reputable character for on the Patent Rolls for 1410 is an entry of his being pardoned "for all felonies, trespasses, and misprisions committed by him."

When the buildings above enumerated were completed the church would seem to have been left without a chancel, the high altar being placed against the east wall of the nave. That this was the case may be inferred from the fact that down to the restoration in 1865 there was no direct communication between the nave and the chancel, but a low wall about 5 ft. high intervened, and a broad opening spanned by a rather flat arch not as lofty as the nave arcade enabled a view to be obtained of the high altar. A Gothic screen crossed this opening and in front of it were the pulpit and reading desk, and from here all the services were conducted except the communion, for which purpose the chancel had to be approached by way of the north aisle and chapel.

It is difficult to arrive at any definite conclusion as to when a chancel was added. The present chancel was largely rebuilt in

<sup>5</sup> A Roll of the Household expenses of Richard de Swinfield, Bishop of Hereford, during part of the years 1289 and 1290, edited by Rev. John Webb, Camden Society, 1854, 2 vols. 8vo, pp. 153, cxcix.

<sup>6</sup> An anchorite or anchoress were confined to the four walls of their cell, but a hermit had greater freedom and undertook the charge of a chapel, shrine, bridges, roads, etc.

<sup>7</sup> Rob. Mascall's Register, Cantilupe Society, p. 190; Dugdale's Monasticon, vi. p. 402; The Hermits and Anchorites of England by R. M. Clay, pp. 62, 219.

1865. From a drawing<sup>8</sup> of the exterior of the south side of the church made at the beginning of the 18th century it appears that there were in the south wall a two-light quartrefoil headed window to the east, a priest's door next, and a trefoil headed single light window adjoining, with a clerestory of four two-light windows. On either side of the priest's door were cusped tomb recesses, and a sanctus bell cot over the east end of the nave. From the appearance of the windows it may be inferred that the chancel was erected in the first half of the 14th century, and probably at the same time as the annexed chapel which has similar windows in the north wall. Now was there any reason for constructing a chancel and chapel at this time? A reference to the doings of Roger de Mortimer, Earl of March, affords a clue. Roger had married in 1301, Joan the daughter and heiress of Peter de Genevil and thus became possessed of Ludlow Castle and other estates which further increased his already powerful following in the Marches of Wales. On the death of Edward II. in 1327 this powerful Baron was in control of the government of the country in conjunction with the Dowager Queen Isabella, whose paramour he is reputed to have been, and this indictment certainly figured as one of the counts on which in November 1330, he was sent to the gallows at Smithfield. Soon after the accession in 1327 of Edward III., who was then only 15 years old, Mortimer entertained Queen Isabella and her son in regal magnificence at his Castles of Wigmore and Ludlow. About the same time, namely on the 15 December, 1328, he obtained a license<sup>9</sup> from the King to alienate certain land, whether held of the King *in capite* or not, to maintain nine chaplains, who were to celebrate mass every day in the church of St. Mary of Leintwardine for the souls of King Edward III, his mother Isabella, and his Queen Phillipa, as likewise for the souls of Henry Burghersh, Bishop of Lincoln, himself and his Countess Joan.

It seems that the foundation of this chantry may have been the occasion of the building of the chancel and chapel to accommodate the priests who chanted the masses, especially as the architectural details correspond with this date. Furthermore in a window of the chapel was a man in armour and on his shield the arms of Mortimer,<sup>10</sup> and in the east window of the chapel were those of Mortimer and Genevil, no doubt those of Roger and his Countess Joan.<sup>11</sup> The arms of Mortimer were also in the south wall of the chancel.<sup>12</sup>

The piers with massive capitals between the chancel and the chapel are of rather unusual design but may be of the same date.

<sup>8</sup> Hill MSS. at Belmont.

<sup>9</sup> Liber Niger de Wigmore.

<sup>10</sup> Silas Tayler, Harl. MS. 6726.

<sup>11</sup> Hill MSS. at Belmont.

<sup>12</sup> Hill MSS. at Belmont.

There is also a continuous corbel table on the chapel side of the chancel, which must have carried an earlier roof.

The elevation of the floor of the chancel and the chapel so much above the level of the nave naturally excites comment. The reason is that they are built on the Roman vallum, which here crosses close to the east end of the nave in a northerly and southerly direction. Had the original 13th century design of the church been carried out the vallum would no doubt have been levelled, but if as surmised the chancel and chapel were erected at the time of the foundation of the College of Priests and chiefly for their use, the difference in elevation was immaterial, and the parish altar would have remained at the east end of the nave, the wall here being pierced with an archway enabling part to be taken in the services in the chancel when necessary.

Whatever may be the date of the present chancel it is certain that it was erected at a later date than the nave, for it is considerably wider. The nave is 64 ft. long by 21 feet 6 inches wide, and the chancel is 40 ft. long by 27 feet wide, extending beyond the nave on either side 2 feet 9 inches. Had a chancel been erected in the 13th century at the same time as the nave, it would certainly have been narrower than the nave. If a new and larger one were required we should expect it to follow the lines of the present one, just allowing sufficient room for the new one to be built before removing the old one. On the other hand if a large one was wanted for any special reason, such as the accommodation of a number of stalls, the necessary width would have to be obtained by spreading it out beyond the width of the nave. The elevation of the existing chancel and the condition of the church in 1865 seem to entirely militate against an earlier than this 14th century chancel having existed.

At this period windows with similar tracery to those in the north chapel were inserted in the south aisle in place of the Early English windows to admit more light, only one single light of the Early English period being allowed to remain in the west wall.

The large decorated window in the west wall of the nave dates also from this time or a little earlier. The similar window in the east wall of the north chapel is said to be a copy of it inserted in 1865.

The church remained in the above condition till about the first half of the 15th century when extensive alterations were undertaken. These consisted of inserting a lofty north arcade to correspond with that on the south, but in the style of the period, and the building of the north aisle with a small projecting chapel at the north east end, abutting the west wall of the chancel chapel. The aisle is narrower than is usually found at this period, about the same width as the

Early English aisle, but this was necessary so as to permit of the new chapel being built without projecting beyond the line of the north wall of the existing one. All this building is furnished with similar windows of good perpendicular tracery, which have the appearance of being placed inside out, but no doubt this was intentional, perhaps for the purpose of the better protection of the tracery and glass from the effects of the weather.

The pointed single light west window in this aisle must have been an insertion in 1865, for in a drawing of the north and west end of the church made on May 5th, 1859, by James Thomas Irvine and reproduced in 1869 (*sic*), this wall is shewn blank, and at this end of the north wall were two quite plain square windows, one low down and the other higher up more to the east, which were probably modern openings to light the stairway to a gallery. In the same drawing is shewn the top of a window in the west wall of the chancel chapel similar to those in the north wall of the same, and which was evidently blocked by the erection of the new aisle and chapel.

The east wall of the new chapel is corbelled out about eight feet up, the reason of which is not apparent, unless to form a reredos, and it is possible the soil here had to be lowered and the wall underpinned; and so opportunity may have been taken of this to obtain the extra space for the altar. There is a piscina in the wall on the right of the site of this altar.

The nave clerestory of two-light square headed windows, and the finely moulded flat panelled roof, with carved bosses, one with *I. B. C.*, at the intersections, were erected at or about this time.

Judging by the glass once in the windows of this new aisle a family of Haworth must have contributed towards it for Silas Taylor<sup>13</sup> writing in the middle of the 17th century records that in the lowest north window was the effigies of a man in armour inscribed "Dñs Walter Hawist," and in the next window the effigies of a woman inscribed Dña Anieta Hawist, and on her garment *Argent* on a bend cotised *sable* 3 mullets pierced *or*, (Haworth), impaling *azure*, 3 crescents *or* ( ? ).

This coat is recorded as being still in the window seventy years later.<sup>14</sup> Another family of the name of Huwett were apparently interested in the chapel annexed, for on the wall Silas Taylor saw, partly effaced by whitewash, the arms of Huwett, *Argent* a chevron between 3 mullets *sable* and the name Huwett. I have been unable to find any particulars of these families.

<sup>13</sup> Harl. MS., 6726.

<sup>14</sup> Hill MSS. at Belmont.

The church was remarkable for its ancient glass, and as late as 1807 it is recorded that "in the church of the village are some handsome painted glass windows."<sup>15</sup>

Nothing alas! now remains but a few coloured fragments.

There was a rood loft at the east end of the nave, as Richard Fenton<sup>16</sup>, who visited the church in 1804, says "Nothing in the church worthy of notice so much as the Rood Loft, which was neatly wrought, but much inferior to that at Llanbedr." Nothing remained of this in 1865, excepting the screen as already recorded.<sup>17</sup> The corbels in the wall may have been in connection with this loft. The two advanced corbels may have carried an earlier rood beam if and when the parish altar was at the east end of the nave, as they seem too advanced to have any connection with a loft; or they may have been used to support galleries which before the restoration of 1865 were round the nave, and also one at the west end which contained an organ.

At this time as already mentioned the chancel was largely rebuilt. The present priest's door is made up of stones of the old sanctus bell cot<sup>18</sup> which was on the gable at the west end of the chancel, and the large east window was inserted soon after this date cutting away the major part of a fine panelled 15th century stone reredos, the portions that are left having the remains of colouring still upon them. Bound<sup>19</sup> says the reredos "had to be put away to each side of the window," but it has every appearance of never having been removed, only cut into to make room for the window.

There are twelve oak stalls said to have been found in a barn at Wigmore Grange, together with other Gothic carving, parts of a screen, etc., and to have belonged to Wigmore Abbey.<sup>20</sup> The stalls were in the church in 1865 and were "rearranged"<sup>21</sup> at that date, so probably they were the stalls for the accommodation of the nine chantry priests. Six of the misereres are finely carved one with the Annunciation, another with two men wrestling, and a third is apparently the Resurrection. They date from the first half of the 15th century.

<sup>15</sup> Topographical and Statistical Description of the County of Hereford, by Geo. Alexander Cooke, Lond., N.D. (*circa* 1807), 12mo, p. 134.

<sup>16</sup> Tours in Wales, 1804-13, p. 31.

<sup>17</sup> *Vide* photo in the Church.

<sup>18</sup> Drawing in Hill's MSS., but the sketch of Irvine made in 1859 does not show it.

<sup>19</sup> History of Wigmore by T. M. Bound, Leamington, 1876, 8vo.

<sup>20</sup> An old inhabitant informed me the stalls were stored in an adjacent building years ago, but he knew nothing of their having come from Wigmore Grange. They probably always belonged to this Church.

<sup>21</sup> Papers in connection with the restoration of 1865, *penes* Messrs. Nicholson and Clarke of Hereford.



The bowl of the font is octagonal and ancient, but the faces have been chiselled off. It may date from the 13th century.

There are several coffin slabs, found in the upper part of the tower when it was taken down in 1897. All the monumental stones in the nave were broken up at the restoration of 1865. A few remain in the chancel and on the walls.

The bells are six in number, all cast by Abrahall Rudhall in 1755. One has on it "Abrahall Rudhall cast us all," and another the churchwardens' names, etc. There is also a 'ting tang' which appears to be of the same date but has only four blocks of ornament upon it. It formerly hung in the sanctus bell-cot, and is or was rung just before the services commenced.

There is a very long but plain chest for vestments of the 15th or 16th century.

The Registers date from 1545. The Communion plate is modern, an old chalice being partly given in exchange for it in 1895.

There was before the reformation an image in the church which was held in considerable reverence. Shortly before the Dissolution of Wigmore Abbey on the 18th of November, 1538, John Smart the last Abbot was deposed for mal-administration of his office. One of the charges on which he was convicted was "Item, the said abbot was accustomed yerly to preach at Leyntwardyne *infesto nativitatís Marie virginis*, where and when the people were wont to offer to a ymage theyr, and to the same the said abbot in his sermon would exorte them and encorage them, but now the oblations be decayed, the said abbot espyeng the ymage there to have a coote of sylver plate and gylt, hath taken awaye by his own auctoryte the same ymage and the plate turned to his use, and left his preching there, seyny there is no moore profyt to cum yn, and the plate that was abowte the said ymage was named to be worth xl. poundes."<sup>22</sup> Brome<sup>23</sup> says "In the chancel of the church was a notable Image contrived for the delusion of the people, which in Mr. Taylor's time was exposed to public view." Presumably this would be the same image, which if removed as stated above, was probably returned to the church after the conviction of Abbot Smart, and preserved in the church down at least to the middle of the 17th century, but no doubt shorn of its costly enrichments.

At the Dissolution of Chantries an exceptional grant was made of property belonging to this Church, namely, "All the oblations and profits wch. did yearly arise in this Church upon the five principal offering days and the moiety of the offerings on Easter day was by 2 Eliz. granted to Robert, Earl of Leicester, and John Morley, Esq.,

<sup>22</sup> The History of Ludlow, by Thos. Wright, Ludlow, 1852, 8vo. p. 357.

<sup>23</sup> Hill MSS.

and their heyres, together with all the mortuaries, and tythes of corn, grain, wool, whatsoever."<sup>24</sup> One can understand that the grantees could collect the mortuaries and tithes, but one doubts if the offerings of the faithful would be forthcoming on the great festival days for the benefit of wealthy lay proprietors like the Earl of Essex. If the present inheritors still insist on their rights, the offerings in this church on those occasions are probably in abeyance.

I must apologise for having detained you so long with a hastily written Paper, based on imperfect data, but the church is one of more than usual interest and the architectural history is difficult to unravel, but I trust that my remarks may assist some of you to throw more light on the complicated problems, which this building presents for your solution.

My best thanks are due to the Vicar, the Rev. W. A. King-King, for several particulars of the building, and to Messrs. Nicholson and Clarke for giving me access to their papers in connection with the restoration of the church in 1865.

<sup>24</sup> Blount's MS., Robinson's Mansions of Herefordshire, p. 172.



## ALL SAINTS' CHURCH, HEREFORD.

BY W. E. H. CLARKE, ARCHITECT, HEREFORD.

(Read 23rd September, 1920.)

The Parish of All Saints was anciently a rectory in the gift of the Crown, with the Churches or Chapels of St. Martin, Hereford, and St. Peter, Bullingham, annexed.

In the year 1249 it was given by Henry III. to the Master and Brethren of the Hospital of St. Anthony at Vienne, the donation being confirmed by Edward I. in 1296. The order of St. Anthony of Vienne was instituted in 1095. About the year 1040 the relics of St. Anthony were brought to Vienne and deposited in the Church of La Motte St. Didier, then a Benedictine Priory belonging to the Abbey of Mont Majour near Arles, but now an independent Abbey of Regular Canons of St. Anthony.

In 1089 a pestilential erysipelatous distemper, called the Sacred Fire, swept off great numbers in the province of France. Miraculous cures of this disease are reported of those who implored God's mercy through the intercessions of St. Anthony. A nobleman, near Vienne, named Gaston, and his son Giroud devoted themselves and their estate to found and serve a Hospital, near this Priory, for the benefit of the poor that were afflicted with this distemper; whence a confraternity of laymen, who served this Hospital, took its rise. The distemper is now well known by the name of St. Anthony's fire.

The brethren of this order followed St. Austin's rule, and wore a black habit with a letter T of a blue colour on their breasts.

The Hospital in Hereford, consisting of a master, two priests, a schoolmaster, and twelve poor brethren, would appear to have been a branch in connection with their house in London to collect their rents and dues and generally to superintend their property. The confirmation expressly stated that the revenues should be appropriated to the uses of the master and brethren, and that they should in return appoint a proper person to perform the service of the Church with an adequate salary.

*To face page 232**Photo by]**[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.*

ALL SAINTS, HEREFORD.

THREE PERIODS OF ENGLISH WOOD-CARVING.

Chest, about 1300.

Stalls, about 1360.

Pulpit, 1621.

During the wars with France, being alien, the Hospital was seized by the Crown as part of the possessions of an alien priory. A portion of the great tithes of All Saints' was granted to the Vicar and the remainder to the Dean and Chapter of Hereford. The patronage of All Saints' and the great tithes of St. Martin's were granted by letters patent of Edward IV. to the Dean and Chapter of Windsor. As the Collegiate Church of Windsor was particularly excepted out of the Act for suppressing Colleges, etc., the property did not fall into the hands of the Crown and still remains with the Dean and Chapter.

The alterations in this Church followed so quickly in early days that it is very difficult to fix definite dates to some of the early work.

At the restoration of the nave, chancel and north aisle about 1893 the foundations of what undoubtedly was intended to be a magnificent structure were found. On removing some of the face work of the piers and walling it was found that parts of the old piers and arches had been simply cased up. This old work is now exposed and is worthy of careful inspection, and evidently dates from the early 13th century, probably about 1220. How much of this Church was built we do not know. The remains of the arches can be clearly seen, one pointing towards the nave, while the remains of the capitals at a higher level would form part of the great arches forming the crux and intended to carry a central tower. The style of this work is much richer in character than the Church which followed. Why this Church was not completed we do not know. Whether the work was found to be too elaborate and costly, or whether it was owing to the apparently bad foundations we cannot say, but, whatever the cause, it was decided to case in this rich work and to proceed on very modest lines. The floor of the old Church was much lower than the floor of the Church that followed.

The present nave, the present south aisle and a similar north aisle were erected in the 13th century, probably about 1230-40. At the 1892 restoration the foundations of the small 13th century original north aisle were found. The first Church had no chancel aisle, as is proved by the foundations discovered. The aisle was evidently found too small immediately after erection and was at once pulled down and the present large aisle erected. On the exterior east face of the tower is to be seen the water table belonging to this second 13th century aisle. The north porch is an interesting feature.

The tower was erected fairly late in the 13th century. In the 14th century the fine spire was erected and the beautiful east window of the south aisle inserted. About the year 1420 the roof was taken

off the north aisle and the present magnificent hammer-beam roof erected. The nave and south aisle roofs are also of the 15th century period, but of different design.

The south porch was erected in the 14th century but is not in its correct position. It was moved about 100 years ago from the other south aisle entrance to its present position to give more room for traffic.

The present windows in the south aisle were inserted in the 14th century.

At the east end of the chancel are two 15th century doors, possibly leading at one time to an ambulatory or sacristy. The doors are now blocked up and the land lost to the Church. The remains of beautiful 15th century sedilia are on the south side of the chancel, but the western end had been cut away to provide a doorway into the south chapel.

The chancel may have been lengthened in the 15th century. The large piscina in the south east angle was moved up about 18 ins. during the 1903 restoration to bring it in sight, but should be replaced if the stalls are ever put back into their proper position.

The large east window is of the 15th century. The exquisite 14th century miserere stalls are worthy of careful inspection, and are supposed to have been used by the brethren of St. Anthony's Hospital. The chancel roof is the original pointed barrel work with all the old carved bosses and ribs remaining but with new oak boarding.

**SOUTH CHAPEL.**—On the removal of the plaster at the restoration the jambs of a large window were discovered about the same dimensions as that in the north aisle. The tracery, mullions and head were gone and the opening blocked up with ashlar work.

The east end and part of the south east end were in such a shattered and sunken state that the work from the foundations had to be entirely rebuilt. The remains of the jambs and sill to the large east window were again refixed in the original positions, but I find that the small window in the upper part of the east wall has not been rebuilt but a large window substituted. The window in the east gable was similar to that in the west gable but was a three-light window without cusps. These windows are much too high for lighting this chapel in the usual way and there may have been a floor dividing it into an upper and lower story. At the restoration, on the removal of the plaster from the rood loft staircase, facing south, it was found to have had a doorway or entrance cut into it about 6 ft. above floor level. This opening had been bricked up and may at one time have led to this upper floor. There is an aumbry and Early English piscina in this Chapel. Remains of

foundations were found under the floor at the end of the present south aisle showing that a building existed there before the south chapel was built.

The beautiful 14th century piscina with the ball-flower ornament in the north aisle was visible before the restoration, but during the restoration a portion of a 13th century piscina came to light. The 14th century piscina was built partly over the latter but at a higher level. In this aisle is also an aumbry with groove for shelf, also a stone cupboard 20 ins. wide, 15 ins. deep and 9 ft. high evidently intended for holding the processional cross and banners.

The pulpit is a beautiful example of Jacobean work dated 1621 and at the time cost £7.

The font has a 14th century bowl with a modern lining of lead.

There is an old example of fresco work on the east wall of the chancel depicting the Blessed Virgin Mary.

An interesting bread shelf, 1683, is on the wall near the tower arch.

There are eight bells which were re-cast by Thomas Rudhall and there is also a chiming apparatus in working order.

The Parish Registers go back to 1536 and the Churchwardens' accounts to 1619 with some omissions.

There is no pre-reformation Church plate.

The plan of the Church prepared about 100 years ago and now hanging in the baptistery under the tower shows two fonts, but there is now only one.

Sir Gilbert Scott surmised that a wall at one time existed at the west end of the chancel, but an examination at the restoration showed that this was not so. I give this information lest anyone may be misled by reading his report, at a later date.

I understand that at the restoration some foundations were found close to the inside of the present west door, but no sign of any connecting passage to the Greyhound Inn.

The height of tower and spire is 225 feet. Taylor's map, 1757, shows that there were four corner pinnacles to the tower. At some time these have been taken down and not re-built.

Many floor tiles were found at the restoration, evidently made at Malvern and very similar to those in Malvern Priory.

There is a good 15th century screen, much restored, in the south chapel.

There is a very fine oak chest dating from about 1300.

Valuable information was obtained at the restoration of the north aisle. When the floor was taken up, as mentioned before, the foundations of the small 13th century aisle were visible. Between these foundations and the present aisle wall was an old town ditch. This ditch which was not cleaned out and contained black mud passed under the tower, so that the north wall of the tower stood on the edge of the ditch. The tower built in the 13th century apparently stood well, but when the spire was erected in the 14th century it seems that the foundation on the edge of the ditch caved in and tended to throw over the north wall of the tower. When the tower went northwards with a jerk the masonry at the top of the spire which was not properly set got a bend to the southwards. I understand that Sir Gilbert Scott put a thick floor of concrete to steady the foundations. About 100 years ago a large buttress was erected to strengthen the tower, and iron tie rods inserted. When the exterior of the tower was restored under Messrs. Nicholson and Clarke in 1914 very bad cracks were found. At this time two steel rods were added to strengthen the tower.

A very valuable chained library exists in the Church and has been fully described on many occasions.

There is an old cellar under the Greyhound Hotel, with a 13th century fireplace, and is quadripartite groined. It is probable that this was the kitchen of the old hospital. I have heard tales of passages from this kitchen, but a careful inspection at present would not lead one to believe them.

The following extracts from the records of the Cantilupe Society are interesting:—

- (a) The "Charters and Records of Hereford Cathedral" p. 105, date 1254, in which "the rector of All Saints' and St. Martin's Church pledges himself not to consent in any way to any building of any kind within his parishes in the interest of the friars preachers without the sanction of the Dean and Chapter.

- (b) Same book, page 114, date 1260.

Formal engagement by the master and brethren of St. Anthony's Hospital, as patrons of the Church of All Saints' and St. Martin's in Hereford, to do nothing to prejudice the rights of sepulture belonging to the Cathedral.

- (c) Same book, page 115, date 1261.

Bond of the Hospital of St. Anthony to secure the Dean and certain canons who had made themselves responsible for the payment of an annual charge to a former rector of St. Martin's and All Saints'.

- (d) Register of Thomas de Cantilupe 1275, page 30, in which the Bishop issues a mandate to his official to hold an inquisition and take due action with regard to John de Ledbury, wrongfully ejected as he alleges, from the Vicarage of All Saints, Hereford, with the Chapels of St. Martin and Bullinghope, by Emeric the Chancellor in the name of John de Aquablanca, self styled Dean who has conferred them on John de Marcle.

The result is not known as the leaf which contained it is missing from the Register.

- (e) Register of Swinfield, July 8th, 1292, in which the Bishop inhibits the Archdeacon of Westminster from taking any legal proceedings against the Vicar of St. Martin's Church, Hereford, who, as a Crusader is protected by Papal indult from being sued out of his own diocese. The Vicar is described as John, perpetual Vicar of the Church of St. Martin and the Chapels of All Saints and St. Peter of Bullinghope.

- (f) Register of Swinfield 1295, p. 331,

Sept. 16th, Hugh de Vienne resigns the Church of All Saints, Hereford, on the ground of incapacity.

- (g) Register of Swinfield, p. 331,

in which the Bishop sanctions the appropriations by the master and brethren of St. Anthony's Hospital of the Church of All Saints, Hereford, the advowson which had been lately re-assigned to them by the King, into whose hands it had passed after proceedings before the justices.

It is curious to note from the above extracts that in 1275 the record says "the Vicarage of All Saints with the Chapels of St. Martin and Bullinghope" while the 1292 record mentions "the Vicar of St. Martin's Church and the Chapels of All Saints and St. Peter of Bullinghope."

- (h) Register of Orleton, page 337, A. D. 1329.

Memorandum of five altars being dedicated by the Bishop in All Saints.

- (i) Register of Trefnant, page 15, A. D. 1391.

License for the foundation of a Chantry in All Saints' Church.

- (j) Register of Spofford, page 192, A. D. 1435.

Reference is made to the Vicarage of St. Martin with Chapels of All Saints and St. Peter, Hereford.

(k) Register of Stanbury, page 65, A. D. 1461.

A similar reference to the previous one.

(l) Register of Stanbury, page 70, A. D. 1461.

An indulgence granted to contributors to the building of a house for the Vicar of All Saints', Hereford.

This reference seems to sever any connection between All Saints' and St. Martin's, and it is no longer a Chapel of the latter, and this becomes clear on reference to the Mylling Register, page 9, A. D. 1475.

(m) Register of Mayew, page 64, A. D. 1505.

Reference is made to the Church of St. Martin with the Chapel of All Saints; while in the same register, page 221, A. D. 1515, a similar reference is made.

This latter reference to the Chapel of All Saints seems rather curious, as it had already been formed into a separate ecclesiastical parish.





Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
BLACKFRIARS MONASTERY, HEREFORD.

# THE BLACKFRIARS MONASTERY AND THE CONINGSBY HOSPITAL, HEREFORD.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 23rd September, 1920).

The Dominicans, Blackfriars or Preaching Friars first came to England in 1221. The Order had been founded by Dominic, a Spanish Canon, a few years earlier, and was based on the rule of St. Augustine. They were known as Blackfriars from their habit—which consisted of a white tunic and hood, with an outer cloak and hood of black. Unlike the monks they were not bound to any particular house or locality, but to the province, which was made up of all their houses in this country.

In their early days they professed the strictest poverty, and were not allowed to possess any corporate property beyond their sacred buildings and the houses in which they dwelt. The Blackfriars were largely supported by the wealthy members of the community, unlike their rivals the Greyfriars who mainly depended on the alms of the poor, and to whom they more especially addressed themselves. In the face of much opposition the Friars rapidly established themselves throughout the country, and at the Dissolution of the Monasteries this Order possessed some fifty-eight houses.

In the Creed of Piers Ploughman written in alliterative verse, about the end of the 14th century, the different Orders of Friars are all satirized, and their vices exposed. In the Blackfriars, the poet finds a want of Christian charity, and from his description it is evident that they were well supplied with the good things of this world. Here is his picture of a Dominican Friar. After having recounted the grandeur of their church and buildings the writer says<sup>1</sup> :—

“ Than turned I ayen  
When I hadde all y-toted,  
And fond in a freitoure  
A frere on a benche,  
A greet chorl and a grym,  
Growen as a tonne,  
With a face so fat  
As a ful bleddere  
Blowen bretful of breth,

1. The Creed of Piers Ploughman. Ed. by Thomas Wright. Lond., 1887, vol. II., p. 46.

And as a bagge honged  
 On bothen his chekes, and his chyn  
 With a chol lollode  
 So greet as a gos ey,  
 Growen al of grece ;  
 That al wagged his fleish  
 As a quick myre ! ”

MODERNISED :—

Then turned I again  
 When I had all observed,  
 And found in a frater  
 A friar on a bench,  
 A great churl and a grim,  
 Grown like a barrel  
 With a face as fat  
 As a full bladder  
 Blown breathful of breath,  
 And as a bag hanged  
 On both of his cheeks, and his chin  
 With a jowl lolled  
 As great as a goose egg  
 Grown all of grease,  
 That all wagged his flesh  
 As a quagmire.

This truly is not a very attractive presentment of the religious men who inhabited this spot, but let us hope that the Friars of Hereford were at least an exception to the rule.

The first record of the coming of this religious body to Hereford was in the time of Bishop Aquablanca in the reign of Henry III., when one Agnes Bysett gave them a site in the Portfield, and on April 30th, 1246, Henry III. gave them ten oaks out of the Forest of Dean toward the building of their house.<sup>2</sup> On July 13th following, he permitted them to receive a plot of ground by purchase or gift for enlarging their first site, and for constructing a church and other buildings, as they ought to be dwelling here (*commorari debent*), which points to their not having taken up their abode at this time.<sup>3</sup> The clergy seem to have vehemently opposed their settling here, as they complained that the citizens had enough charities and beggars to support in the shape of the Friars Minors, the hospitals, and a multitude of poor people ; also incidentally no doubt the friars might have attracted the alms of the faithful to their coffers, to the detriment of the existing Ecclesiastical establishments.

2. Lib. Roll, 30, H. 3, m. 12, R.  
 3. Close Roll, 30 H. 3, m. 9, R.

In 1250 Pope Innocent warned them not to hope to find a home here against the wishes of the clergy, and in 1254 Pope Alexander repeated the warning<sup>4</sup>. Not long afterwards the Friars made a further attempt to establish themselves, and commenced raising a chapel and other buildings, but the Canons appeared at night, turned out the Friars by force, and pulled down the unfinished buildings, truly an undignified clerical proceeding. The dispute seems to have been carried on with considerable acrimony until 1263<sup>5</sup> when the matter was adjourned to see if an agreeable settlement could be arrived at. This they evidently failed to do, for in 1269 on an appeal to the Papal Legate the Friars established their claim, and on May 10th, 1270, they had letters of protection from the King, as they stood in fear of molestation, contrary to justice. The land they had acquired lay in the Portfield, in the *Bye Gate suburb*, outside St. Owen's Gate, as appears from these letters of protection<sup>6</sup>. Up to this time the Friars do not appear to have been able to take up a permanent residence on the land they had acquired 24 years earlier. The Dean and Chapter even now did not relax their endeavours to oust these mendicant Friars, and in 1273 a compotus roll shows they had spent nearly £300 to obtain their purpose without effect.<sup>7</sup> In 1279<sup>8</sup> the matter in dispute was referred to arbitrators, with what result does not appear ; but it may be taken for granted that the Friars were at this time established at Hereford. Leland tells<sup>9</sup> us that “ Ther cam in the tyme of Sir Thomas Cantelope, 3 Friars Prechars to Hereford, and by the Favour of William Cantelope, brother to Bysshope Cantelupe, they set up a litle oratorie at Portfelde, but Bishop Thomas toke that Place from the Friars.” Bishop Thomas was himself a Dominican, and a friend of their provincial Prior, Robert de Kilwardby and often partook of their hospitality when in the neighbourhood of their houses during his Episcopate from 1275–1282, so that he was probably favourably disposed toward them, but either Leland's account may not be quite accurate, or the Bishop may have been forced to this action by his subordinate clergy. If Leland's statement is correct, this deprivation probably occurred before 1279 and was shortlived, and they would seem to have continued their occupation of the Portfield site till about 1319. In that year on the 3rd of August King Edward II. who was a great supporter of the Blackfriars, granted this Hereford house certain lands and tenements—“ *pro habitatione fratrum de novo construenda* ”—for a habitation for the brethren of new construction—and a mass

4. The Herefordshire Magazine, “ The Friars in Hereford,” by Canon W. Capes, vol. 1, pp. 21–25.  
 5. *Ibid.*  
 6. Pat. Roll, 54, Hen. III. m. 15. R.  
 7. The Herefordshire Magazine, vol. 1, p. 23.  
 8. Bishop Cantilupe's Reg.  
 9. Leland's Itinerary.

was to be celebrated for his soul every day and the souls of his ancestors and all the dead. About the same time it would appear according to Leland that Sir John Daniel,<sup>10</sup> Knt., granted them a site outside Widemarsh Gate, on which the ruins now stand, and the King's grant of land was no doubt adjoining it, and the Bishop of Hereford, presumably Swinfield, gave them a plot of ground hard by Daniel's place. Sir John Daniel was beheaded at Hereford in 1321 for taking part against the King in the Barons' War, and Leland says "then ceased the worke of the Blacke Friars' Colledge for awhile, and then Kinge Edwarde the third holpe it." On the 7th February, 1330-1, a Royal license was granted for sundry people to assign the Friars 5 acres of land, adjacent to that which they already held, for enlarging it.<sup>11</sup> In 1342 they obtained another acre adjacent to their holding by exchange for 6 acres in Wellington and a yearly rent of 9/- in Sutton and Fownhope.<sup>12</sup>

Reverting to the condition of King Edward the II.'s, grant that they should pray for his soul, this seems to have raised once more the ire of the Cathedral authorities, for we find in 1321 an agreement being made which finished the long standing dispute of their right to settle at Hereford, the Dean and Chapter recognising their right to a footing in the town, though not within the walls. The Friars agreed to pay a rent of 3/6 for certain premises in Widemarsh Street, and bound themselves not to pray or celebrate masses for the soul of the King, and should anyone bequeath his body to them for burial they would hand it over with all the profits that might accrue to the Cathedral authorities.<sup>13</sup> With this agreement the Friars obtained a permanent footing in the City of Hereford. But before long a fresh dispute arose. This was in respect to a certain Lane call Frog Lane which led to a brook called Smalpors (? Tanbrook) from Widemarsh Street, and was 31 perches long and 28 feet wide, which the Friars wished to acquire, as presumably it cut their land in two and prevented their enclosing their property within a ring fence. The first we hear of this was in 1325, but it was not till Feb. 20, 1350-1, that they obtained leave to appropriate and enclose the lane, which they did by building a wall across each end as appears from an action brought against them in 1352 for obstruction, but which eventually failed.

About 1343 a commissary of the Bishop claimed to exercise authority over the Friars, but finally in 1351 they were declared exempt from any Ordinary and the Bishop of Hereford in particular. They thus finally got their way, and afterwards would seem to have received bodies for burial, and said mass for King

10. Duncumb's History of Herefordshire. Hundred of Grimsworth, pp. 1, 2.

11. Pat. Roll, 5 Edw. III., p. 1, m. 37. R.

12. Pat. Roll, 16, Edw. III., p. 2, m. 20, R.

13. Dean and Chapter Records. Capes.

Edward II. on receiving an acquittance of a Rent of 20/- from King Edward III. in 1359, for so doing.

The community consisted of a prior and eleven brethren in 1352 and in 1407 they had a grant of two horseloads of fuel daily from Haywode for 20 years, and in 1415 on the ratification of this grant it was stated it was for God's sake as the Friars were poor.<sup>14</sup>

Many celebrated individuals were buried in the Church. Mention may be made of the following interments, as showing the reason why the Dean and Chapter so vigorously opposed the settlement of the Friars in their district.

John de Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, was buried in the choir of their church before the great altar, according to the terms of his will which was proved on 17th Oct., 1376. His body rested here for 16 years, but for some unexplained reason, the Friars Minors of London claimed the body. This led to a heated controversy, so much so that on the 21st Jan., 1390-91, the Friars had to obtain Royal protection against the exhumation of the body against their will. A year later, the Friars Preachers were ordered to deliver up the body, but they received £100 in lieu of it, a very large sum in those days, and one would imagine a profitable exchange from a worldly point of view.

William de Beauchamp, Lord of Abergavenny, by his will dated 25 April, 1408, left his body to be buried here also next and beneath the tomb of John de Hastings, and bequeathed among other things 20 marks or more to the place of his burial and for his funeral expenses £100. He died in 1411. From this it would appear that the tomb of the Earl of Pembroke had not been removed when the Grey Friars received the body. Joan, wife of Earl Beauchamp made her will on Jan. 10th, 1434-5, and left her body to be buried in the choir of the Friars Preachers, in a new tomb by her husband. She bequeathed to the Friars 300 marks to provide two priests in perpetuity to pray for the soul of her husband, father, mother, herself, Sir Hugh Burnel, Knt., and all good doers and all Christian souls; she also made bequests of gold vestments, and silver candlesticks.

Leland says that King Edward III. helped the Friars, which is true, and that the King was afterwards at the dedication with many noble men, which also may be true, and at the time Alexander Bache, Bishop of Chester, died at Hereford, and the King came to his funeral, and that he was buried in the choir of the Blackfriars, under a goodly flat stone, which latter statement is nearly certain to be correct, as Leland probably saw his tomb; but it cannot have been in the time of Edward III. Leland no doubt confused it with

14. Pat. Roll, 3 Hen. V., p. 2, m. 18, R.

the visit of another King, namely Richard II. to Hereford at the end of August, 1394. Alexander Bache was Royal Confessor to this king and died in Hereford at the time of the King's visit. His will was dated August 13th, 1394, and he desired his body to be buried in the Convent of the Friars Preachers at Hereford, where they willed.

Now the house of the Blackfriars had repeatedly been burnt down before 1424, and it is possible that on one of these occasions Richard II. may have attended a reconsecration and this may have occurred at the time of the death of Bishop Bache.

This Priory was suppressed on August 25th, 1538, at which time the Prior, Richard Grey and seven Friars surrendered it to the Suffragan of Dover. Jewels to the value of £15 were sold, which was used towards the liquidation of the Priory's debts of £52 14s. 3d., and the Prior undertook to pay the balance out of the profits of a cider mill (called an apple mill), fruit, saffron, wood, and corn in the granaries. One of the friars, Thomas Hewsy, joined the secular clergy.

The inventory of the goods belonging to the Priory at this time makes mention of a pair of organs, 2 bells in the steeple, 2 sacring bells, 2 tables of alabaster, one on our Lady's Altar, and one in the Chapel. There was also a fair grate of iron in the Chapel, and a large number of vestments in the sacristy.

Now let us turn to the remains as they exist to-day, and try and picture how the Blackfriars Monastery appeared before its sudden extermination in 1538.

The site appears to have been bounded by Widemarsh Street on the west, Coningsby Street on the south, probably Monkmoor Street on the east, the Tanbrook on the north, and buildings on the site of the Coningsby Hospital on the north-west angle. The site of the Church adjoined the southern end of the building, still remaining. The precincts were enclosed by a wall, probably following the boundary indicated above some of which is no doubt the ancient walling still to be seen along this line. There was a gateway leading into Widemarsh Street, and between it and the land of the hospital was a tenement with a garden. There were two other tenements near the gate which must have been on the south side of it. The great Convent garden, in length 81 virgates or Taylours' yards by 32 virgates, extended from the south wall of the Church to the wall which ran along Coningsby Street. This had been let by the Friars in 1534 for 65 years with lop and crop of trees for 5/- per annum. At the east end of the choir of the Church was an apple orchard 60 x 35 virgates or Taylours' yards. The Churchyard was half an acre, and it was without doubt the land on which the surviving preaching

cross now stands. The Cloister yard was  $\frac{1}{2}$  a rood (nearly 74 feet square) and was bounded on its west side by the eastern face of the existing ruins. Various gardens seem to have been located between the Convent buildings and the stream called Smalpers (Tanbrook). One was known as Sir Thomas Hewes' garden, possibly the Friar who joined the secular clergy. There was also a meadow with trees, called the "Longe Elmes," within the precincts and which must have been adjacent to Monkmoor Street, enclosed with a stone wall, which had been let for an annual payment of 6/8 in 1527 on a lease for lives. In this enclosure was a wooden house which John Lyngham Knt., once held, but was let to Anne de-la-Hey, widow, in 1527 for 15/- for her life; but she surrendered the lease to the Crown as the house had almost collapsed. The above sub-divisions account for the property of the Friars within the precincts of the Convent on this site. They owned various small tenements, etc., elsewhere in the City.

The plan of the Convent buildings would appear to be as follows. The ruins that remain formed the range on the west side of the Cloister. Unlike other Monastic establishments, the Blackfriars cloister walls were as a rule incorporated in the building, and did not form a lean-to alley-way. This seems to have been the case here. Two windows of the cloister remain (see illustration). The upper part of one light only has been glazed, as can be seen by the groove for the glass. The remainder were no doubt closed with shutters. This would have given sufficient light to pass along the cloister when the shutters were closed. Originally this part of the building was used as the guest house, and possibly for the prior's lodgings, but after the dissolution was adapted for a residence and was used by the Coningsbys as a town house down to the time of the building of the Coningsby Hospital in 1614 and possibly later. Considerable alterations were made by the insertion of windows and fireplaces, and it is now difficult to conjecture the original arrangement. As there are no signs of cross walls, the interior partitions may have been of wood. The round tower in the corner would seem to be an addition of a later date to the building itself to carry a staircase. The remains of this building belong to the latter half of the 14th century. The north side of the cloister probably followed the usual arrangement and contained the frater or dining hall, and the eastern side was occupied by the dozer, or dormitories above, and offices below with a chapter house and sacristy nearer the church which formed the southern end of the cloister garth. Definite mention is found of a sacristy, chambers, a kitchen, a buttery, and a bakehouse. If the church was built at right angles to the present remains, it cannot have been aligned quite due east and west, but must have inclined to the south east. We gather that the church consisted of a choir, with a steeple or tower (not necessarily a spire)



between it and the nave which was the usual arrangement in a church of this order. There was also a chapel, but where situated does not appear, but probably it must have been on the south side. The plan no doubt could be revealed by excavation. Human remains have been discovered on the site, and when Sir Thos. Coningsby pulled down the church to use the materials for building his Hospital, he came upon a vault with steps into it with two coffins of lead,<sup>15</sup> one of which was supposed to contain the body of Henry Pembrugge, and the other the body of Owen Tudor, beheaded after the battle of Mortimer's Cross; but Leland says the latter was buried in the church of the Grey Friars, without any monument, and Pembrugge appears to have been connected with the same Friary, and not with the Blackfriars. These two coffins were re-interred in the chapel of the Hospital. Human bones were also dug up from time to time in the gardens surrounding the Cross, which confirms my opinion that this is the site of the Friars cemetery. On the choir were gutters and spouts of lead, from which description it would seem that the roof was tiled and had a parapet. There was also lead on the tower and on the nave. The lead here and at the White Friars was valued at £60 16s. 8d. at the Dissolution. As a comparison of values the two bells which weighed 3 cwt. were valued at 48/-.

The fine preaching cross, hexagonal in shape, was taken down and rebuilt in 1864. In its present state the Friar Preacher would before commencing his address have had to make an undignified entrance by climbing over the open screen work which bars the entrance on all six sides. Originally of course one of these was open to permit ingress and egress. The cross and shaft are modern, before the restoration only the stump of a shaft remained. This is the only specimen of a Friars Preaching Cross remaining to us, but there is a somewhat similar, though smaller example of a Preaching Cross in Iron Acton churchyard in Gloucestershire. It is possible the author of *Piers Ploughman's* crede may have had the Hereford cross in his mind (although it is generally supposed his description refers to the Blackfriars in London) when he wrote:—

“ And a curious cros  
Craftely entayled  
With tabernacles y-tight  
To toten all abouten.”

MODERNISED:—

And a curious cross  
Craftily carved  
With openings furnished  
To look all about.

15. Harl M.S., 6868.

The date of the cross must be about 1370, and it has certain characteristics in common with the White Cross not far away, which dates from the same period. The stone of this cross is of a very hard reddish nature, and I think has been termed the Red Cross. I would suggest that the White Cross may have acquired its name from the fact that when first erected the stone would have appeared of this colour, even if the term were not in direct contradiction to the one before you.<sup>16</sup>

When the Blackfriars house was dissolved, a lease of the site with certain lands was granted on April 16th, 1540, to John Scudamore of Wilton, Esq., and William Wygmore of Shobdon, gent., for a period of 21 years from the former Michaelmas, at the rent of 30/-.<sup>17</sup> It passed from them in 1557 to John Crose, who got a renewal of the lease for another 20 years. In 1562, Ellis Wynne, gent., had a grant of the whole property of the Blackfriars, valued at £6 rs. 6d. per annum in free and common socage, and some years afterwards it passed into the hands of Sir Thomas Coningsby of Hampton Court, who adapted some of the buildings for a town house, and whose initials may be seen on one of the fireplaces.

I now pass to the Coningsby Hospital. The site was formerly occupied by a cell belonging to the Commander of the Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem at Dinmore, and was founded by Richard I. These Hospitallers held a small lordship extending from the walls of the city by Widemarsh Gate to the Bridge over the Tanbrook. A larger part of this property must have lain on the west side of Widemarsh Street. This Order was not suppressed till 1540, but was reconstructed again in the reign of Philip and Mary and was finally dispossessed by Queen Elizabeth.

In the 6th year of her reign the property was granted to Robert Freke and John Walker and soon after was bought by Sir Thomas Coningsby. Leland says, writing probably about 1535, that it was “an almshouse with a chapel,” so possibly it may have ceased to have been actually inhabited by the Hospitallers before 1540, and the fact of it being used as an almshouse may have induced Sir Thomas Coningsby to refound it. However that may be, in 1614 he constructed the present building, with a hall and chapel, the latter on the site of chapel of the Hospitallers. He used in the building the stones from the church of the Blackfriars and adjacent

16. It is possible that it may have been dedicated to St. Candida or Whyte and thus acquired its name. Whitchurch Caronicorum in Dorset took its name from this Saint and is dedicated to St. Candida and the Holy Cross. Mr. Francis Bond in his “Dedications of English Churches,” says that not far away are White Stanton, White Cross, White Lackington, and White Town all probably connected with St. Whyte or Candida. How or why Whitchurch came to be dedicated to St. Candida and the Holy Cross does not seem to be known. (See *Archæological Journal* vol. lxiv., p. 137).

17. Enrollment of Leases. Misc. Book of Court of Aug. Vol. ccxii., fol. 76d, R.



buildings. There was also a brewhouse, bakehouse and lodgings for a brewer and baker, rooms, etc., in a square block of buildings on the opposite side of the road. In the deed of foundation enrolled in chancery, Sir Thomas recites how his posterity depended "on the last of six sons, which he had by his worthy and virtuous wife Phillipa" and "being seized in fee of houses, lands, and parcels of the commandry which were the inheritance of those Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, formerly employed in the sustentation of Christian valour and courage," he ordained that all that quadrangle and square building of stone should be and remain a hospital for ever under the name of Coningsby's Company of Old Servitors, in the suburbs of the City of Hereford."

There are 12 dwelling houses, one for the chaplain, who is always the Vicar of Bodenharn, one for the Corporal, and 10 for the servitors. There is in addition to the chapel a Hall which formerly was used daily by the inmates in which to take their meals, but now they only dine in common once a year. Above this is a chamber once the infirmary but now disused, with an opening looking into the chapel. The inmates were to be old soldiers, mariners, or old serving men of at least 7 years service. The owner in fee of Hampton Court for the time being is styled the Commander of the Hospital.

The whole details of the arrangements and managements of the Hospital are most carefully and minutely set out in the foundation deed, but being well known I will not repeat them here. For their apparel the inmates were to wear among other items a moncado or Spanish cap, and a cloak of red cloth (hence it is known as the Red Coat Hospital). They had a common seal with Spanish motto, which being translated reads "Let soldiers be fighters not talkers."

In the chapel are remains of 17th century glass, there is also the original Commander's pew, and various shields of the Coningsby family.

The projecting piece of the building facing Widemarsh Street is not part of the Hospital. It would appear that this was a gateway to approach Sir Thomas Coningsby's house, there being originally a driving way through the wide portal facing the street. It is so shown in Dingley's drawing of the hospital made about the year 1670.

The old order changeth and giveth place to the new, in this case a worthy institution, founded by a warm hearted benefactor. Long may it continue to shelter in their declining years its complement of deserving soldiers, sailors, and faithful servitors.

NOTE.—I am indebted for many of the facts in this Paper to the articles in The Herefordshire Magazine, Vol. 1., No. 1., pp. 20-25, by Canon Capes; and in the Reliquary, Vol. XXIII., p. 17, *et seq.*

To face page 249



KINGS DITCH, HEREFORD.

Marked by lines imposed on Taylor's Map of 1757, also showing City Walls.

A, B, C, D, First enclosure of King's Ditch.

E, F, B, and C, H, J, extensions made by Harold.

A, Palace Ford.

J, Castle Ford, approached by Britons Street.

A, G, Surmised line of earliest army way from the north, preceding the first enclosure of the City.

## THE KING'S DITCH OF THE CITY OF HEREFORD.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 23rd September, 1920).

My subject is the early defensive moat or ditch which preceded the mediæval city walls and enclosed a much smaller area than they did. It is not known who made it, and in the absence of contemporary documentary record I deal chiefly with recent physical evidence as defining the exact position of this early defence, viz.:—

(a) Indications on the surface of the ground. (b) Cracks in walls built on the ditch. (c) Soft mud of the ditch found in building excavations. Such evidence is confirmed by the place names *Beyond the Wall*, *King's Diche*, and *Northgate*, all marked on old maps on spots entirely within and away from the mediæval walls.

A reliable documentary record to take as a starting point is the sack of Hereford by Algar and the Welsh in 1055<sup>1</sup> and the consequent sending of Earl Harold to supersede the weak and limited defences of the city—those I describe—by stronger and extended ones.

The name King's Ditch appears to have been used for the ditch itself until about the time of Henry VIII.,<sup>2</sup> but in Speed's map of 1610, the name was transferred to a street crossing it, afterwards changed from *King Diche* to *King Street*. According to Dr. Bull<sup>3</sup> one of the trenches of Wall Hills camp near Ledbury was called King's Ditch. A road leading out of the village of Ewias Harold past the outer ditch of the Castle is, together with the adjacent farm, still called King Street.

In describing the circuit of the King's Ditch, marked A, B, C, D, on the map, I will first give evidence in sight, reserving underground evidence for a separate list. In almost all this circuit can be seen (as in King Street, West Street, Church Street, and Boothall Passage), a fall from the inner parapet of the ditch to the ground outside it.

<sup>1</sup> *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, Vol. II., p. 156.

<sup>2</sup> *Historical MSS. Commission*, Thirteenth Report, Appendix, Part IV. p. 314.

<sup>3</sup> *Woolhope Club Transactions*, 1883, pp. 18, 24.

The western limb, A to B, is best located as crossing King Street at the lowest dip of that street, opposite No. 8, Mr. Barling's yard, hence through the eastern side of that yard down to the river, exactly on the boundary of St. John's Parish, as far as Gwynne Street, which it crossed, then along what is now a path and depression in the Palace kitchen garden to the Wye. This last bit is shown on Taylor's map (1757) as a double row of trees, evidently a ditch, and is exactly in a line continuing the parish boundary. The point at which the ditch came to the river is indicated in my photograph of 1884 by the arched mouth (in the river wall) of a stone culvert, an early sewer made on the line of the open ditch, but now hidden by debris.

Both Gwynne Street (formerly Pipewell Street) and the parish boundary have been altered in this lower part since the time of the ditch.

From King Street the ditch ran close to and adjoining Aubrey Street for about half its length, where it came out into the street and crossed West Street at what is still its lowest part, opposite the entrance to the Nelson Inn yard. It then turned at a right angle, enclosing within the city the King's Head Inn and its yard. This completes the western limb, A. to B.

The northern limb, running east and west from B to C, passed through Messrs. Heins' premises, 55, Broad Street, crossed Broad Street, and passed through the City Arms Hotel about 20 yards from East Street. A settlement in the brick front of the hotel through the window on the right of the doorway locates the spot, and exactly opposite, across the street, is a corresponding crack in the house front. Here stood the Northgate, the name handed down in living memory.

From the City Arms the ditch continued between High Street (and High Town) and East Street, parallel with the latter, crossing Lower Church Street and Boothall Passage, and, as I surmise, turning south somewhere about Offa Street, at the indefinite point C. I am doubtful whether it was a curved or angled bend, so find it difficult to specify the exact turning point, but the bend in this part of East Street (towards St. John Street) seems to suggest a curve,<sup>4</sup> and so do settlements in brick walls on both sides of the street.

The eastern limb, C to D, is a new suggestion of mine, led up to by reasons I shall give. I surmise that it crossed diagonally the head of Offa Street, again diagonally across East Street, through Nos. 87 and 88 cottages, which are between the Law Institution and

<sup>4</sup> In excavating for an electricity box in the middle of East Street at the end of Offa Street, foundations of walls or buildings were found. This confirms my opinion that East Street did not originally continue beyond this point, but bent round inside the ditch with St. John Street as its continuation.

an old malthouse. The present Harley Court dips into the depression of a roughly circular pond (black mud has been found in recent digging) and I feel certain that the diagonal route of the King's Ditch was selected to take in this pond. Subsidences in walling at the back of stables (Mr. Nash's) show the approach of the ditch to this pond.

From this pond, which was I surmise originally fed by a spring, the ditch went in a more or less straight line to the river, probably leaving it close in front of Nos. 4 and 5 Harley Court, hence through the Deanery garden, crossing Castle Street, where subsidences in the piers of the Deanery stable gates showed soft foundations, and where on the opposite side of the street, a settlement in the Quay Street corner of No. 34 (Dr. Patterson's house) gives similar evidence. There is no visible ground depression in this section, or fall from west to east, so the evidence is more obscure than in most sections, but the trend gives me the impression that it then passes through the site of St. Ethelbert's Well, now marked by a stone in the garden of St. Ethelbert's (Rev. Custos R. Eckett) which stone is still in a depression running north and south. A dip in the cross road opposite the present stone fountain gave me the first clue. From here the ditch would go straight to the river to the present watering place, until the western castle moat was made, when it would become part of the moat. There is slight indication of a possible alternative to this lower end of the eastern limb. This is that Quay Street is on the site of the ditch, and that it went to the river through the present drive entrance to Vaga House. But there has been so much alteration in ground surface about here that the evidence is all slight.

This completes the circuit of the King's Ditch, held up by necessity with dams where the ground drops towards the river, approximately at King Street and Castle Street.

I was led to investigate a cause for the ditch near St. John Street on account of Mr. Pilley's line for the eastern limb including so large an area unbuilt upon at that time, and being therefore improbable.

My surmise is strongly confirmed by a suburb on both sides of Ferrer's Street being named *Beyond the Wall* in Speed's Map of 1610<sup>5</sup>. This suburb is within Mr. Pilley's suggested line, within the city walls, but outside the "wall" or ditch which I have found evidence for. I have seen no particle of evidence of a stone wall against the King's Ditch. The word wall was anciently applied (as in Sutton Walls, Wall Hills, etc.) to earthwork defences, with or without a wooden stockade.

<sup>5</sup> See copy in the Hall of Free Library.

## A PUZZLING COMPLICATION.

The late Mr. Walter Pilley claimed,<sup>6</sup> on evidence which I have confirmed and added to, that the northern stretch of the ditch which I have described (B to C) extended right and left as far as the later city walls, to the parts marked F and H on the sketch map. From this he made the deduction, (a wrong one I think, which he afterwards modified), that the original eastern and western limbs of the King's Ditch were on the same site as the line of the later city walls. The late Mr. Thos. Duckham, sometime M.P. for North Herefordshire, at once<sup>7</sup> corrected him as regards the western limb, and pointed out evidence for the line near Aubrey Street. But the wing extensions F-B and C-H remain to be explained.

## THE EXPLANATION.

I recently<sup>8</sup> drew attention to the previously unobserved fact that the city walls, on both their eastern and western limbs, are of rampart construction only from the river to the points (F and H) in a line with the King's Ditch; also that on the eastern limb the wall bends westward (at H) for a short distance, obviously to link up with the ditch, and that the wall (no longer of rampart construction) starts out northward again from this elbow at right angles. It seems to me obvious that Harold made a halt on completing the rampart portions of the new wall, and as he could not leave open undefended ends, he dug new wing extensions to the old ditch, and that these, with the new rampart walls and the old northern line of ditch, formed the city defences (E, F, B, C, H, J) for many years.

The remaining encircling walls are of rather larger squared stones, and not of rampart construction.

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle<sup>9</sup> states that Earl Harold "caused a ditch (*dician*) to be dug (*dic*) about the town," and the Chronicle quoted by Duncumb<sup>10</sup> states that Harold "caused a great trench to be cast about the town, with a high rampart, strongly fortifying the gates of the same." Both these accounts fit in better with the conclusion I have been forced to by the physical evidence than with the usual assumption that Harold completely encircled the city with new stone walls. My reading of the facts throws also I think a new light on the first existing charter of the city that of Richard I., 1189,<sup>11</sup> in which the town is granted to the citizens "upon their rendering £40 sterling per annum, and also that they

<sup>6</sup> *News Scrap Book*, No. 2272, p. 172, Pilley Library.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>8</sup> Paper on City Walls in this vol.

<sup>9</sup> Vol. II., p. 156.

<sup>10</sup> *Duncumb's History of Herefordshire*, Vol. I, p. 226.

<sup>11</sup> *Historical MSS. Commission*, as before, p. 284.

shall afford their assistance in fortifying that town." The word here translated as "fortifying" is *claudendam* in the original, probably more correctly rendered as enclosing. I think that the assistance of the citizens was here invoked, not for fortifying existing walls, but for enclosing an extended area.

I therefore conclude that there have been three distinct stages in the fortified boundaries and area of the city, and not two as assumed until now.

These stages on the sketch map are :—

1st A, B, C, D. Date uncertain.

2nd E, F, B, C, H, J. Commenced about 1055.

3rd E, F, G, H, J. Recorded as complete with gates in 1264.<sup>12</sup>

I think that the references in Domesday Book apply to the second stage.

## PLAN OF EARLY CITY.

An internal U loop of streets, represented by parts of the present Gwynne Street, Broad Street, East Street, and St. John Street ran within the ditch, with sufficient space between street and parapet for tenements and yards or gardens. The only other street was a central one, now called Church Street, running south to the Close, and dividing the city in halves. It was a simple plan leaving the military camp or castle tump (if such then existed) outside.

On its land side the High Causey (or Causeway) ran east and west past the northern city boundary. From this highway the main entrance to the city was through the Northgate opposite the spot where All Saints' Church was afterwards built. The site of Northgate (or Norgate as it was pronounced within living memory) is marked on Speed's and Taylor's maps, and piers of its original stone arches over the King's Ditch were seen by Mr. Pilley<sup>13</sup> in a street excavation in 1905. It caused a contraction in the street not removed until 1787, and led to Broad Street, the chief one of the city. I surmise minor northern approaches over the ditch at Church Street and Offa Street (both modern names) as St. John's Parish boundaries make curious loops at these points as if to include bridgeheads or gateways. It is unsafe to hazard opinions as to eastern or western entrances, but the narrow raised causeway of Harley Court at its Close end suggests a bridge over the ditch here.

From the river a ford at the well-known shallow called the Palace Stream gave an easily defended access to the city from the south. It landed in the city within the ditch at a point where a boundary stone still exists in the Palace kitchen garden. What

<sup>12</sup> *Ibid.* p. 292.

<sup>13</sup> *News Scrap Book*, as before, p. 222.



is now Gwynne Street went straight down to it at the time. A dip in the present Wye Street, on the other bank of the river shows, I think, where the road from the south approached this ford, a road abandoned when Wye Bridge was built just below.

Mr. W. Stephens, who held the salmon netting on the Wye at Hereford in the latter part of the 19th century, and had an unequalled knowledge of both the bed and banks of the river, was so convinced of an ancient ford on the Palace Stream, that he called his new house close to it *The Old Ford*.

Mr. Pilley claimed<sup>14</sup> that the ancient way and ford which gave its name to Hereford crossed the Wye at the site of the old Castle Mill or later Victoria Bridge, and gave good evidence for one there. I find confirmation of this last ford by the fact that on the south the road to it (the old surface noted by Mr. Pilley in excavations) is a raised causeway, and that on the north the road to it from St. Owen Street was named Briton's Street in both Speed's and Taylor's maps, and I read this name as signifying the road used by the Britons or Welsh.

But two fords are quite probable, one for general or army use, the other giving only entrance to the city.

The ford near the Palace I regard as the earliest ford, the second one being probably provided by a loop round the city when the early enclosure of the King's Ditch was made, and new streets laid out, the designers apparently objecting to an army way through the enclosure. This may account for the peculiar awkwardness of the present highway from north to south through Hereford.

#### WATER SUPPLY OF DITCH.

The old place-name, Pipewell Street, and certain indications of spring water (confirmed by Mr. Bettington and Mr. John Parker) at King Street suggest a supply spring at this point, piped down to a lower level. At the other end I surmise, near Quay Street, a spring feeding the ditch, which spring became known as St. Ethelbert's Well or Spring. I have known this name applied to four spots near Castle Hill, viz., (1) A pump and well in Dr. DuBuisson's yard in the line of the ditch. (2) A spot marked in garden at St. Ethelbert's. (3) A drinking fountain in the round wall close to spot 2, a modern erection (1904) surmounted by an ancient stone head of King Ethelbert which was brought from the Cathedral. (4) A flowing spout of water, formerly running close under Castle Cliffe House at a spot which is, or ought to be, a public watering or landing approach to the river, and which ceased to flow on being

<sup>14</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 173.

To face page 254



Photo by]

[A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

ANCIENT FORDS, HEREFORD.

1. Castle Ford (Photo, 1894).

2. Palace Ford (Photo, 1885), Kings Ditch at 1, Ford at 2.



cut off in laying a main sewer in 1888. Half a century ago my father investigated the possibility of bottling this water (with its medicinal reputation and attractive name) and secured its analysis, but was much surprised to find (in its organic impurities) stronger indications of an origin in a town ditch than in a rock spring.

A petition to the Mayor<sup>15</sup> about the time of Henry VIII. complains of a foul obstruction by a neighbour in the "Kynges dyche so that the watter maey not, nor cannot, have his frey curse, but oftemys dothe drownde my gardyny." This shows that the ditch even at this period was charged with running water and not yet built upon.

#### THE CITY OUTSIDE.

The cellars of No. 17, St. Peter's Street (opposite the Old House) contain<sup>16</sup> masonry of crude form which appears to be of early Norman date, and there is a piece of the same type just outside the ditch and facing it in the cellar of No. 21, High Town, at one time the Sun Tavern.

Doomsday Book<sup>17</sup> specifies that "in the time of King Edward" householders within the walls rendered  $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. for each whole burgage, but those without the walls  $3\frac{1}{2}$ d. only.

#### AN ECCLESIASTIC ENCLOSURE.

There are other facts to disclose which tend to show that the city of the ancient ditch was more a cathedral enclosure in its origin than a king's borough, notwithstanding the evidence in the name of its enclosing moat.

Let me enumerate them. In the plan the cathedral is the dominating building, the eastern and western boundaries being equidistant from it. The cathedral, palace, and canonical grounds are more than half the area of the enclosed city. No other church existed within the early city beyond the chapels attached to the cathedral; and subsequent surrounding churches outside were compelled to use the cathedral burial ground and not have their own.

The boundaries of the non-detached part of St. John's parish are obviously those of the King's Ditch, extended or modified to meet subsequent developments. I am unable to ascertain the exact limits of the Bishop's Fee, within which neither Bailiff nor Mayor had rule in early days, but this also was probably based on the King's Ditch enclosure.

<sup>15</sup> *Historical MSS. Commission*, as before, p. 314.

<sup>16</sup> *News Scrap Book*, as before, pp. 73-75.

<sup>17</sup> *Victoria County History, Herefordshire*, Vol. I., p. 309.

In Domesday Book<sup>18</sup> (which probably relates to the second phase of the city's area), 98 tenements are subject to the Bishop and not to the King. I have counted the tenements within the King's Ditch in the 1904 map and they number only about 160. Houses are probably more crowded now than before the Conquest, and it would appear as if the King's borough were chiefly outside the King's Ditch.

Up to our own times none of the city markets have been within the King's Ditch, and the monopoly granted to the Bishop for St. Ethelbert's fair—which was to be held in the streets of the Bishop's Fee—is well known.

No public building for civil purposes (until the new Corn Exchange of 1857) was situated within the King's Ditch; the Boothall, Tolsey, civil prisons, Town Hall and Market Place were all outside.

The facts are somewhat perplexing in face of Domesday Book evidently speaking of the city as a King's borough, and in its first boundary ditch bearing the King's name.

Various writers have attributed the earliest enclosure of the city to Offa, Edward the Elder, Athelstan, or Ethelfreda, respectively. These opinions have little better value than guesses in the absence of contemporary records. One of these guesses—that for Offa—would if correct tend to explain the perplexity. He was the one king who put himself under the power of the church, especially as regards Hereford. His pardon from Pope Adrian was on condition of doing something for the cathedral church of Hereford in expiation for his crime.

He had special knowledge of the need of defence for Hereford, for he fought and defeated the Welsh here early in his reign. His great Dyke took Hereford in its course, and the enclosure of the City would be a small item to add. But this is a guess, not a conclusion.

I do not touch upon the open question of a Roman encampment or even enclosure at Hereford, a possibility not without evidence in its favour.

The early history of Hereford remains to be written; I do no more than attempt to contribute some new data for it.!

#### SCHEDULE OF EVIDENCE.

##### FINDS IN THE DITCH.

Blackened fragments of wooden piles or stockading at several points.

Large quantities of bones at most points.

<sup>18</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 309, 320.

Quantities of "short black horns of cattle" reported by four different persons both in the Gwynne Street section and at the new Town Hall. I did not see these finds but am inclined to think that they were the short bony cores (or sloughs) of horns, not horns, and do not prove, as I first surmised, that the cattle were of the very early small black Celtic shorthorn breed. Only experts could decide this by examination.

Part of a deer's antler converted into a saddler's marking tool; two flints pierced with natural hole, probably "sink stones" for fishing, one appears to have had flakes chipped from it, and its edges ground smooth; pipkins of the 17th century; also boar's tusks at the extension building at the back of the Free Library.

Early mediæval or Anglo-Saxon vehicle wheel in one piece of oak with boss—Gwynne Street.

#### EVIDENCE BELOW GROUND.

Chiefly the discovery of the soft black mud of the ditch by builders when making new foundations. All from my own enquiries or observation, except those recorded by Mr. Thos. Duckham, marked (D) and by Mr. W. Pilley, marked (P).<sup>19</sup> There has been little or no building for years on the line C-D.

Western limb, A to B.

(D) In Palace garden, a stone culvert, reported by Mr. Bettington, Pipe Lane end of Wesleyan Chapel premises. Corn Warehouse (Franklin, Barnes & Co.) Gwynne Street Cottages, Gwynne Street, close to above.

No. 7, King Street.

In street trench in King Street, seen by me opposite No. 8, Messrs. Barling's Yard.

New extension at back of Free Library, Broad Street.

Extension at back of Kemble Theatre, close to Aubrey Street. Negative evidence in there being no trace of the ditch in new foundations at back of Green Dragon and White Hart, Broad Street.

Northern limb, B to C.

(P) Back of City Arms Hotel.

(D) City Arms Hotel built on piles.

(P) Back of Messrs. Greenlands' premises, High Street.

(P) Shop at rear of Messrs. Adams, 29, High Street.

<sup>19</sup> *News Scrap Book*, as before, p.p 172, 222.

Eastern limb, C to D.

Collapse in floor of greenhouse of Dr. DuBuisson, (Castle Street to Quay Street).

Western extension limb, F to B.

(P) Back of Messrs. Simpsons', 15 and 16, Eign Street. Back of Messrs. Dredge, 10 and 11, Eign Street. The parapet and dip of this limb can be plainly traced in the yards between West Street and Eign Street, especially near Gunner's Lane (Gilford Street in Speed's Map), and there are settlements and cracks in back of 42, West Street, cracked walls.

Eastern extension limb, C to H.

Street excavation Offa Street about 25 yards from St. Peter's Square, seen by the late Mr. G. H. With. Settlement in brick wall of building opposite this.

(P) Town Hall.

(P) Offices 132, St. Owen Street.

First House in Cantilupe Street, opposite the sharp elbow in the city wall. It is one of several in the city named St. Ethelbert House.

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1920.

### ORNITHOLOGY, ENTOMOLOGY, AND MAMMALOGY.

NOVEMBER 30TH, 1919-1920.

BY THE REV. PREBENDARY S. CORNISH WATKINS.

BIRDS.—The ornithological records of the County for the last twelve months do not contain more than one item of outstanding interest, though several points are deserving of comment.

The most interesting event was the occurrence of the Glossy Ibis (*Plegadis Falcinellus*). One specimen of this rare straggler, a male in immature plumage, was shot by Mr. Bernard Carrodus at Castle End, Lea, near Ross, on Sept. 2nd. The bird was unaccompanied by any others of its kind, and its appearance must be regarded as a purely accidental occurrence. There is one previous record of an Ibis in the County, when a single bird was shot, and another noticed, near Winforton in Dec. 1902. A full account of this, from the pen of the late Mr. J. W. Lloyd, will be found in The Transactions for 1903, p. 148.

From various reports that have reached me, the Little Owl appears to have established itself very generally throughout the county, but its moral character is still *sub judice*. Dr. Collinge, of the University of St. Andrews, is making a systematic attempt to discover what is the principal food of this owl, at the various seasons of the year, so as to reach a definite conclusion as to how far it is beneficial or the reverse. The result of an autopsy on one killed near Ross in April, and sent to Dr. Collinge by Mr. W. Blake, was rather unexpected. Its crop proved to contain 75 per cent. of "Click beetles" and 25 per cent. of earth worms.

As evidence, a single instance is not of much value but, seeing that the "Click beetle" is the adult form of the wire-worm, it suggests that the Little Owl does not deserve the evil character it has acquired and may prove, on further investigation, to be a distinct benefactor.

The mild winter resulted in many of our commoner birds nesting much sooner than usual and young thrushes, fully fledged, were seen about the hedgerows at Staunton-on-Arrow as early as March 4th. The weather, however, did not affect the arrival of the spring migrants, which appeared at about the normal dates, as the annexed table shews. One exception to this there was; Preb. Money-Kyrle chronicled the arrival of a party of House Martins at Ross on the unusually early date of March 27th.

The summer was remarkable for a great scarcity of Swallows and Martins, which seems to have been general throughout the county, but was especially marked in the district round Pembridge.

The Martins' nests on my own house were none of them occupied until late in August, when a single pair laid and hatched their young. Unfortunately the nest became detached from the wall and fell, before the young could fly, and the brood perished.

Even in normal years, the mortality amongst swallows and martins, while on migration, must be very great. I have calculated that 50 or 60 young at least are usually reared under the eaves of my house in a season, and yet the colony hardly increases at all, but, this year, even the old birds did not return. The same curious point was noted by Gilbert White, of Selborne, but no satisfactory explanation has ever been given.

The Rev. R. P. Dansey notes that a pair of Nightingales bred at Kentchurch in 1919. They have frequently been recorded as occurring, on passage, in that district, but definite proof of their remaining to breed had not yet been forthcoming.

Members may probably have noticed that Buzzards are becoming much more common in the county. They are known to breed at several spots on Radnor Forest and the Black Mountains and, this last year, a pair nested and brought off a single young one in the neighbourhood of Shobdon. It is to be hoped that landowners will instruct their keepers to spare the Buzzards, for few birds are more graceful and beautiful on the wing and they do little harm, if any, to winged game. Field-mice and rats they destroy in considerable numbers and take toll of the young rabbits in the spring, but any man of taste would be glad to spare a few rabbits from his estate to have the pleasure of being able to watch the aerial evolutions of a pair of Buzzards.

A bird, the distribution of which in Herefordshire is curiously partial, is the Wood-lark, so it was extremely interesting to me when Mr. R. Edwards, of Staunton Court, reported, in October, the presence of a small party of Wood-larks on his land at Staunton-on-Arrow. I have not previously noticed them in the immediate

district though they have been recorded from other parts of the county.

In October also, Mr. W. Blake of Ross reported having seen, at close quarters, near that town a Dipper without the usual band of chestnut red on its lower breast. There is a northern form of this familiar bird, that is given specific rank by some ornithologists as *Cinclus Melanogaster*, the Black-bellied Dipper. This has been known to occur in the Eastern Counties of England, but it is unlikely that it should have penetrated so far west and it seems probable that the bird seen by Mr. Blake was a late-hatched young one that had not yet acquired the adult plumage.

It may be noticed that the killing of Green Plover and the taking of Plovers' eggs is now illegal throughout the county. No birds are more entirely beneficial to agriculture than these and they deserve all possible protection. Their numbers were very much reduced by the severe winter of 1916-17, but it may be doubted whether the order about the eggs will have much effect so far as Herefordshire is concerned. The great flocks of pee-wits that used to haunt our fields in the winter and do such valuable work were not locally bred birds, but strangers from Scotland and the fells of the Border, where the pee-wit is only a summer visitor. Our own home-bred birds always go south, as soon as the young can fly, and were never comparable in numbers with these migrants from the north. Still it is all to the good that plover should be officially recognised as the farmers' friends.

Arrival of Summer migrants at Staunton-on-Arrow in 1920 :— March 19th, Chiff-Chaff; April 6th, Swallow; April 10th, Willow-wren; April 11th, House Martin; April 12th, Sand Martin; April 12th, Black-cap; April 16th, Cuckoo; April 17th, White-throat; April 21st, Red-start; April 27th, Swift; April 29th, Wood-wren; May 9th, Spotted Flycatcher; May 12th, Turtle dove.

INSECTS.—This last summer has proved a very unfavourable one for butterflies, the numbers, even of the common cabbage whites, being much below the normal. Cold and ungenial weather probably accounted for this, to some extent, but I have often noticed that a mild and damp winter appears less favourable to the survival of insect life than a cold and dry one.

The only record of particular interest that has reached me is one from Miss Hutchinson, of Grantsfield near Leominster. She reports having found, in May, the larvæ of *Plusia Moneta*, feeding on Delphinium, and was successful in rearing them to the perfect insect in June. This moth is, I believe, new to Herefordshire and is, indeed, only a comparatively recent colonist in England.

MAMMALS.—Under the date of October 30th, Mr. L. C. R. Cameron recorded in the *Hereford Times* the capture of a fine Pole-cat, on the Harpton Estate near New Radnor, and mentioned that, in 1919, he had seen one near Adforton in North Herefordshire. It is some years since one of these creatures has been recorded from Herefordshire, though there is little doubt that a few pole-cats have always persisted in the wilder parts of the county. In connection with Mr. Cambridge Phillips' observations on the curious strain of red pole-cats that exists in Cardiganshire, it would be interesting if any that may come into the hands of game-keepers in our own county could be notified and examined by some competent naturalist.

## ARCHÆOLOGY.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

### TUDOR HOUSE, HEREFORD.

In reconstructing Nos. 20 and 21, High Town, premises which at one time (as shown in old prints) were the old Sun Tavern, a fine carved barge board was discovered, built into a gutter, and it was presented by Mr. Bolt to the Museum. It is of the undulating foliage pattern familiar in Gothic screens and lofts, and is probably either of late 15th century, or early 16th century date. Below No. 20 is an especially fine vaulted stone cellar, of plain, not groined, construction; with pointed "four centred" arched roof. The date is approximately that of the barge board, which last is shown in old prints. At the rear of this cellar, facing, and close to the outer edge of the King's Ditch, are some remains (an upright pilaster) of crude Norman masonry of the same type as under No. 17, St. Peter Street.

The cellar is now used as a business show room by the musical firm who occupy the house.

### XIV. CENTURY BUILDING, HEREFORD.

In the backyard of No. 35, Broad Street, Hereford, is an ancient stone wall running E. and W. and bounding the property from that (a yard and garage) to the S. In this wall (which seems about 2 ft. thick) are the remains of what appears to be a window of ornamental construction, as the grooves for the glass are there. It is 6 ft. wide and 7 ft. 6 ins. to the springing of some cusped tracery which (broken off) appears to come out diagonally as if to support a canopy. A very large flat stone is let into the wall below, it is 3 ft. 4 in. high, 4 ft. 9 in. wide and about 1 ft. thick. The window faces N. and seems to denote a building here of some importance. The whole may be about late 14th century in date. It is nearer to Aubrey Street than to Broad Street.

### UNDERGROUND DRIFT AT EIGN.

In remaking the road on (new) Eign Hill in October a part of the road, opposite the junction to St. Margaret's Road, fell in, and



disclosed part of the underground drift described in my article in the Woolhope Transactions for 1912, p. 26. I did not see it this time, but it was within a few yards of the spot where I saw it in 1912, and I then observed that it was not lined or roofed in any way, unless with the natural bed of stone. It is exceedingly improbable that it is an artificial underground passage.

#### ONE-TREE HILL, HOLMER.

One of the several hillocks of this name in the county is situated about half a mile N. of Holmer Church, and on its top is the "punch bowl" green (an old gravel pit) familiar to Herefordshire Golf players. Mr. Goss (at one time professional at the Club) tells me that in preparing the green or tees some fragments of ancient pottery were dug up, unfortunately not noted at the time and now lost. I surmise this to have been one of the numerous watch mounds or "twts" guarding an ancient roadway.

#### BOTANY.

BY THE REV. W. OSWALD WAIT, M.A.

There is not much of very special interest in this section to report for the past year, beyond the fact that spade work goes on quietly in developing the general knowledge of the distribution of plants in our country. But even a cursory glance at the record of fresh localities for different species shows that the work is still confined to one or two observers, at all events so far as sending in notice of their discoveries goes. A good many have been sent in by a painstaking observer, Mr. Winterbourne, of Leominster, who alas is no longer able to get about and search the ground as he has done in past years, adding largely to the list of localities in districts 8 and 9.

For District 8 he records :—

**Papaver Rhœas.** Skew Bridge.  
**Lepidium campestre.** Steen's Bridge.  
**Ononis spinosa.** Dinmore Hill.  
**Cotyledon umbilicus.** Stoke Lane.  
**Dipsacus pilosus.** Hampton Park.  
**Orchis pyramidalis.** Ford Bridge.  
**Ophrys apifera.** Ford Bridge.  
**Butomus umbellatus.** Broadward Bridge, Monkland.  
**Spiranthes autumnalis.** Ivington Camp.  
**Equisetum sylvaticum.** Ivington Camp.

For District 9 :—

**Glaucium violaceum.** Leominster.  
**Cicorium Intybus.** Docklow.  
**Cynoglossum officinale.** Berrington.

For District 11 :—

**Clematis vitalba.** Knill.  
**Cardamine impatiens.** Forge Mill, Pembridge.  
**Hypericum hirsutum.** Nash Rocks.  
**Anthyllis vulneraria.** Staunton-on-Wye.  
**Melilotus officinalis.** Staunton-on-Arrow.  
**Lathyrus sylvaticus.** Staunton-on-Arrow.

**Sedum reflexum.** Kington.  
**Filago minima.** Wapley.  
**Cicorium intybus.** Staunton-on-Arrow.  
**Helminthia echiodes.** Staunton-on-Arrow.  
**Ballota nigra.** Nash.  
**Euphorbia exigua.** Titley, cornfields.  
**Potamogeton natans.** Green Lane, Titley.  
**Scirpus palustris.** Green Lane, Titley.

I have also received an interesting note from Miss E. Armitage relating to District No. 2, as follows:—" **Juncus compressus**, Jacq., by the roadside in Hoarwithy Lane, Bridstow. This is the first occurrence in this locality. It is a rare Rush with only a few records in the county. The only other record for this district is an old one made by Mr. Purchas before 1867. This plant is only known in about 20 of the 112 sub-districts of Great Britain."

## OBITUARY MEMOIR.

PROFESSOR FRANCIS JOHN HAVERFIELD, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A.

Born 1860—Died 1919.

The death of Professor Haverfield removes from the list of our Honorary Members a very distinguished name. Since 1907 he was Camden Professor of Ancient History in the University of Oxford. Born in 1860 at Shipston-on-Stour, and educated at Winchester 1873-79, and New College, Oxford, 1879-84, he became a leading figure in the realm of Ancient History and specially in Roman history. He was an M.A., Oxford; LL.D., Aberdeen; Hon. D. Litt., Leeds; F.S.A.; Hon. F.S.A., Scot.; F.B.A. Many scholarly works came from his pen, such as *The Romanization of Roman Britain*, 3rd Ed., 1915; *Ancient Town Planning*, 1913; *Military Aspects of Roman Wales*; (*Cymmrodorian Society Publications*), and other monographs on Roman Britain. In conjunction with the Rev. J. O. Bevan and Mr. James Davies he prepared the notes on Roman Herefordshire appearing in the *Archæological Survey of the County*. He was considered the chief authority on Roman inscriptions in Britain.

G. H. J.

## GENERAL INDEX,

FOR THE YEARS 1918, 1919 AND 1920.

- Abbey Dore, lvi, 69; wooden effigy at, 194-197.  
 Abel, John, lxxii; 47.  
 Abodnam, Roger, 40.  
 Aconbury, 40.  
 Acton, Edmund, 151.  
 Agnebury, 54.  
 Altt-yr-nis, ancient glass from, 183.  
 Anchoress, at Leintwardine, 225.  
 Andrews, Bridget, 41n.  
 Ap Rice, John, 39.  
 Apiary at Breinton, lxxxiv.  
 Aramstone, salmon caught at, 22.  
 Archaeology:  
   Discoveries on site of Greyfriars Monastery at Hereford, 130.  
   Report on for 1918, 129-131; 1919, 182, 183; 1920, 263, 264.  
   Tudor doorway found at Pembridge, 129.  
 Archer-Shepherd, Rev. E. H., account of Avenbury Church by, lvii.  
 Ariconium, 221.  
 Arnfield, J., Address on Bees by, lxxxiv.  
 Arthur's Stone (Dorstone), lxxxii, 198-303.  
 Ashperton, 192.  
 Astley, H., Club entertained by, liv.  
 Aston (Ludlow), Norman tympanum at, 55.  
 Aston, Robert, 41.  
 Atkins, Roger, 150.  
 Aubrey, John, li.  
 Audley, Edmund, Bishop of Hereford, 204; Katherine, 62.  
 Avenbury, earthwork at, lvi; ghost in the church, lvii; the church, lvi.  
 Avon (Hampshire), salmon in river, 16.  
 Bache, Alexander, 243.  
 Bacon, Col. A. D., notes on birds by, 179.  
 Baker, John, 68, 151; Thomas, 212.  
 Ballingham, 34, 36; Monckmylle at, 36.  
 Bangor, Caducanus bishop of, 194, 196.  
 Banks, W. H., notes on Botany by, 123; Woolhope Club entertained by, xlii.  
 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., xxv, 70; elected President, ii; Papers by (1) "The Bishop and the Hospitallers at Garway," 204, 205; (2) "The Col-
- Bannister, Rev. Canon—*Continued.*  
   lege of Vicars Choral in Hereford Cathedral," 82-84; (3) "The Court Rolls of Burton in the Parish of Eardisland, co. Hereford," 150-155; (4) "The Hospital of St. Katherine at Ledbury," 62-70; (5) "The Possessions of St. Guthlac's Priory, Hereford," 32-42; Presidential Address by xxxiii-xxxvii.  
 Barber, Rev. W. D., death of, xxxiv.  
 Bargeboard, ancient, found in Hereford, lxx, 263.  
 Bartestree, 34.  
 Barton, Geoffrey, 38.  
 Baskerville, Baskarvil, or Baskerville, Alice, 38; Edward, 68; James, 34; John, 38.  
 Basset, William, 151.  
 Beauchamp, Joan de, 243; Richard, xxii; William de, 243.  
 Beddoe, Henry Child, collection of antiquities formed by, 89.  
 Bee-hives, early types of, lxxvi.  
 Beekeeping, lxxxiv; Presidential Address on, lxxii-lxxvii.  
 Bellfounder, Thomas Clarke a, 41.  
 Bells at Brockhampton (Ross), All Saints, xvii; Burghill, li; Ledbury, St. Katherine's, 69; Leintwardine, 230; Leominster; pre-reformation at Avenbury, lvii; Bitterley, xlv; sanctus at Leominster, xiii; ting-tang at Leintwardine, 230.  
 Benson, George, 68, 69.  
 Bere Ferris (Devon), 69.  
 Berewe, Dean, 78.  
 Berrington Hall, xi.  
 Bevan, Rev. J. O., Report by, as Delegate to the British Association for the advancement of Science, for 1918, xxiii; 1919, lxxv; 1920, 3c-cii.  
 Bickham, S. H., xxv.  
 Binstead, Rev. C. H., notes on Mosses by, 127, 128; Paper by, "The Mosses of the Caplar District," 48-51.  
 Birch, Col. John, 172, 173.  
 Birds:  
   Bittern, xxxix, 119.  
   Buzzard, 260.

Birds—*Continued.*

- Curlew, xli.  
 Dipper, black-bellied, 261.  
 Duck, Scoter, 180.  
   " Shoveller, 180.  
   " Tufted, 178.  
 Goose, Brent, 180.  
 Harrier, Hen, 180.  
 Hawk, Sparrow, 120.  
 Ibis, Glossy, 259.  
 Martin, House, 260.  
 Nightingale, 260.  
 Owl, Brown, 120.  
   " Little, xxxix, 178, 259.  
 Plover, Green, 261.  
 Redstart, Black, xxxix, 120, 180.  
 Sandpiper, 120.  
 Shrike, Great Grey, xxxix, 180.  
 Tern, 120.  
 Tit, long-tailed, 119.  
 Woodlark, 260.  
 See also Ornithology.  
 Birt, James, 67, 69.  
 Bitterley, the Church, xlv, xlvi; the Hall, xlvi; Park Hall, xliv, 143-146.  
 Blackfriars Monastery at Hereford, 239-247.  
 Blackston, Walter, 34.  
 Blake, William C., notes on natural history by, 120-122; Paper by, "An Outline on John Kyrle, popularly styled 'The Man of Ross,'" 214, 215.  
 Blount, family of, 144, 145; John, 151.  
 Blundell, Thomas, 68.  
 Blythswood, Lord, 9.  
 Boddington, F., record of Mistletoe in plum by, 123.  
 Bohun, Johanna de, 82.  
 Bolt, William C., bargeboard presented to the Woolhope Club by, lxx.  
 Books, list of, bequeathed by Miss Madeline Hopton to the Woolhope Club, xxx.  
 Botany:  
   Additions to Herefordshire Flora, 123-128, 265, 266.  
   Herbarium of S. H. Bickham, xxv.  
   Mosses in the Caplar District, 48-51.  
   Paper on the Botanical Work of the Woolhope Club, 139-142.  
   Report on, for 1918, 123-128; 1920, 265, 266.  
   Whitethorn, curious growth of, xxi. see also Flora, Mosses, Trees.  
 Bowell, Rev. W., xcvi.  
 Bradwardyn, Thomas de, 68.  
 Bradney, Col. J. A., account of White Castle by, lxxxvii.  
 Bradshaw, Roger, 68.  
 Brampton, Bryan de, 216; Margaret, 216.  
 Brampton Brian, the Castle, xciv, 216-219; the Church, xciv.  
 Braose, Phillip de, 64.  
 Brasses, monumental, lxxvii, lxxviii; at Burghill, li.  
 Bravonium, 220-222.  
 Bredwardine, incumbents of, xcii; Norman carved lintels at, 56.  
 Breinton, cottages at, lxx; Elizabethan table at, xxviii n.  
 Brereton, Mary, 211, Thomas, 211.  
 Bridge, John, 150.  
 Brimfield, preservation of old house at Nonupton, lxi.  
 Brinsop, Church, liv; collection of birds at, liv; Court, liv, lv; Norman tympanum at, 53.  
 Bristol, Elyas de, 62.  
 Brobury, incumbents of, xcii.  
 Brockhampton, Lower, near Bromyard, lviii.  
 Brockhampton (Ross), All Saints' Church, xvii; the old church, xvi; Kyrle relics at the Court, xvii.  
 Bromyard, the Church, 156-158; tympana at, 54.  
 Bronsil Castle, xxi.  
 Brown, E. G. Langton, book presented to Woolhope Club by, lxiv.  
 Browne, Antony, 39.  
 Brut, William le, 68.  
 Brydges, Hon. Anne, xlvi.  
 Buckingham, Humphrey Duke of, 74.  
 Builth, salmon caught at, 31.  
 Bullingham, Norman tympanum at, 56, 57.  
 Bullinghope, St. Peter's Church, 237.  
 Bund, Willis, 21.  
 Burden, H. G., 43.  
 Burghill, Dr., 205; Joan, xlvi; Thomas, xlvi.  
 Burghill, mistletoe on plum tree at, xviii, 123; the church, l-liv.  
 Burne-Jones, cartoons by, xvii.  
 Burnel, Sir Hugh, 243.  
 Burton, in Eardisland, Court Rolls of, 150-155.  
 Burton, Rev. Preb. J. R., account of Bitterley Church by, xlv, xlvi; Paper by, "Park Hall, Bitterley," 143-146.  
 Burwarton, 70.  
 Butterflies, see Lepidoptera.  
 Byton, Norman tympanum at, lxxix.  
 Cachepolle, Henry, 167, 169, 170.  
 Caducanus, Bishop of Bangor, 194, 196.  
 Calderwood, Mr., 25.  
 Camps, see Earthworks.  
 Cannon, at Brampton Brian, xciv; "Roaring Meg" at Hereford, 172-174.  
 Canoppe, Thomas, 153.  
 Canterbury, St. Thomas, effigy in glass of, lii.  
 Cantilupe, St. Thomas, effigy in glass of, lii.  
 Caplar, mosses in district of, 48-51.

Cartularies, abstracts of Herefordshire Monastic, xxxvi.  
 Castles :  
 Brampton Bryan, xcv, 216-219.  
 Bronsil, xxi.  
 Clifford, lxxx.  
 Eastnor, xxiv.  
 Goodrich, lxvi, cii, 172.  
 Skenfrith, lxxxviii.  
 White, lxxxvii.  
 Cavendish, Thomas, li.  
 Caxton, xxvii.  
 Ceilings, decorated at Berrington Hall, xi; at Eye Manor House, x.  
 Chandos, Sir Robert, xviii.  
 Charlecote, xlv.  
 Chartham, monumental brass at, lxviii.  
 Chester, Alexander Bache, Bishop of, 243, 244.  
 Checkley, 34.  
 Chests, early, at Avenbury, lvii; Bitterley, xlv; Hereford, All Saints, 235.  
 Chippenham, Nicholas, 38.  
 Chocke, Sir Alexander, 211, Mary, 211.  
 Church Dedications :  
 St. John the Baptist (Fownhope), xix.  
 St. Mary (Leintwardine), 223.  
 Sts. Peter and Paul (Leintwardine), 223.  
 St. Thomas à Beckett, xiii.  
 St. Thomas the Martyr, xviii; (over Munnow), xix; (Shirenewton), xix; (Wolvernewton), xix.  
 Church, Thomas, xcvi.  
 Churches :  
 Bitterley, xlv, xlv.  
 Brampton Brian, xcv.  
 Brinsop, liv.  
 Brockhampton (Bromyard), lviii.  
 Brockhampton (Ross-on-Wye), xvi.  
 Bromyard, lx, 156-158.  
 Burghill, l-iii.  
 Clifford, lxxx.  
 Credenhill, lii.  
 Eye, x.  
 Fownhope, xix; chapel of St. Thomas the Maytyr, xviii.  
 Garway, lxxxvii, 206-208.  
 Hereford, All Saints, xcvi, 232-238;  
 Chapel of St. Mary Magdalene, xxvii.  
 Holme Lacy, xx.  
 Kington, xlii.  
 Leintwardine, 223-231.  
 Leominster, Peckham Chapel, xii; the Priory xii, xiii, 43.  
 Madley, lii.  
 Ross-on-Wye, xcii, 209-213.  
 Skenfrith, lxxxix.  
 Chute, Margaret, lxviii.  
 Clarke, Thomas, 41.

Clarke, W. E. H., Papers by, (1) "All Saints' Church, Hereford, 232-238; "Notes on Bromyard Church," 156-158.  
 Clee Hill stone quarries, xlviii.  
 Clee Hills, lii, liii.  
 Clifford, Castle, lxxx; Church, lxxxix; wooden effigy in church, 189-191, 193, 194.  
 Cobham, monumental brasses at, lxviii.  
 Cobnall, in Withington, 36.  
 Coins, Georgian, found at Wellington, viii, 129; Roman, 221.  
 Coke, John, 39.  
 Coleoptera, list of lxvi; see also Entomology.  
 Collyer, William, 35.  
 Coningsby Hospital at Hereford, 247, 248.  
 Coningsby, Sir Thomas, 246.  
 Cooper, Edward, 68.  
 Cope, at Skenfrith, lxxxix.  
 Cope, George, 69.  
 Cornwall, Jane, x; Sir Richard, x; Sir Thomas, x.  
 Cotes, or Cotys, John, 151.  
 Cottages, the preservation of ancient, lxix, lxx.  
 Court Rolls, of Burton in Eardisland, 150-155, preservation of, lix, lxvi.  
 Cox, David, xcvi; Richard, xcvi.  
 Cradock, Hugh, 68.  
 Crasswall Priory, relics from, xxxii.  
 Credenhill, xlv; account of church, li.  
 Cresswell, Rev. V. A., death of xxxiv.  
 Croft Castle, 44.  
 Croft, Sir James, xci, 210; John 153; Margaret, 210; Sir Richard, 145.  
 Crosse, Roger, 155n; Thomas, 155n.  
 Crosses :  
 Consecration at Bromyard, 156; churchyard, at Bitterley, xlv, Brockhampton (Ross-on-Wye) xviii, Fownhope, xix; Kington, 47; Market, at Leominster, 43-47; MS. and books on, xxx; old Herefordshire, 131; preaching, the Blackfriars at Hereford, 246; roadside, the White Cross at Hereford, 246.  
 Croucher, Miss, xcvi.  
 Crump, Thomas, 35.  
 Cungayn, John, 152n; Richard, 152n; Thomas, 152n.  
 Dahl, Dr. Knut, 15.  
 Daniel, Sir John, 242.  
 Dawes, Richard, 70.  
 Deerfold Forest, pottery made in, 182, 183.  
 Devereux, Sir John, 76, 80; Walter Earl Ferrers, 76.  
 Diddlebury, 82.  
 Dilwyn, 62.  
 Dinedor, heronry at, xxii.

Domesday Hundreds, map of, xxxv.  
 Donnington, Margery de, 63; Peter de, 64.  
 Door ring at Fawley, xvi.  
 Dore, Abbot of, 38, 40.  
 Dore, see Abbey Dore.  
 Dormington, 35, 37, 40.  
 Dovecot at Garway, 208.  
 Downton, Thomas, 150, Margaret, 150.  
 Ducking Stool, xiii.  
 Duncumb's History of Hereford, fund for, lxvi.  
 Dutton, Harry, 41.  
 Eardisland, Court Rolls of Burton in, 150-155; skeleton found at, viii.  
 Earthworks :  
 Avenbury, lvi.  
 Brandon Camp, xcv.  
 Holmer, 284.  
 Leintwardine, 220-224.  
 Eastnor, 63; the Castle, xxiv; Roman hand-lamp found at, xxxix.  
 Eckett, Rev. Custos R., xxvii.  
 Edwin Loach, Norman tympanum at, 58, 58.  
 Eign brooks, 175-177.  
 Elsmere, George, 41.  
 Elton, John, 68.  
 Entomology :  
 Hairworm, *Gordius Aquaticus*, lxxxviii.  
 Notes on, by A. B. Farn, 122.  
 Report on for 1918, 121, 122; 1919, 179, 180; 1920, 261.  
 Wood wasps, 121, see also Lepidoptera.  
 Esebache, Peter de, 64, 68.  
 Esegar, Adam, 64.  
 Etymology :  
 Arthur's Stone, 200-203.  
 Eign, 175-177.  
 Place names in Llanigon, 91-98.  
 Scot, 198.  
 Scotland, 198.  
 The Clee, 147-149.  
 Titterstone, lii, liii, 147-149.  
 Evans, Jacobus, 155; John, 69.  
 Eve, George, 155.  
 Excavations, suggestions for, xxxvii.  
 Eye, the church, x; the Manor House, ix.  
 Eywood, xl.  
 Falkes, John, 41.  
 Farn, A. B., Natural history notes by, 122, 179.  
 Fauna, see Mammals.  
 Fawley Court, xv.  
 Felton, 34, 40.  
 Ferrers, James de, 62.  
 Field names, cii, 129, 153n; classification of, xxxvi.  
 Firebacks at Fawley Court, xvi.  
 Floods in the Wye, record of, xxxix.

Flora :  
 Additions to Herefordshire, 123-128, 265, 266.  
*Alusia Moneta*, xxiii.  
*Centaurea Nigra*, xxiii.  
 See also Botany.  
 Foliot, Gilbert, 62; Hugh, 62; Robert, 62; Thomas, 64.  
 Folklore :  
 Funeral Customs, 193, 194.  
 Ghost at Avenbury, lvii.  
 "Hell Hounds," superstition concerning geese, 120.  
 Mistletoe custom, xvi.  
 Font, dated, at Skenfrith, lxxxix; lead, at Burghill, l.  
 Foster, Col., xvi.  
 Fownhope, 69; chapel of St. John the Baptist in, xix; do. of St. Thomas the Martyr in, xviii; church at, xix; masses in, 49; Norman tympanum at, 52.  
 Frome Prior, 34, 35, 36.  
 Fungi, see Mycology.  
 Furney, Jane, 212.  
 Gardener, Richard, 83.  
 Garnston, 34.  
 Garway, Hospitallers in, 204, 205; the church at, lxxxvii, 206-208.  
 Gatchapen, xix.  
 Geology :  
 Of the Clee Hills, xlvii.  
 Layer of shells at Aylestone Hill, cii.  
 Lime in Herefordshire, xxxix.  
 Superficial deposits of the Middle Wye, ii-vii.  
 George, R. H., Paper by, "Brampton Bryan Castle," 216-219.  
 Gersant, John, 63.  
 Gilbert, John, 64.  
 Gipps, Rev. H., house of, in Castle St., at Hereford, 89.  
 Glass, ancient painted, at Allt-yr-ynis, 183; Credenhill, lii; Holme Lacy, xx; Ledbury, St. Katherine's, 63; Leintwardine, 226, 228; Ross-on-Wye, xcii; Skenfrith, lxxxix; Walterstone, 183.  
 Glennie, Rev. W. B., xxvii.  
 Gloucester, the Barton of, 34, 36, 39.  
 Goodrich Castle, lxvi, cii; Norman tympanum at, 56, 58; siege of, 172.  
 Gorges, Ferdinando, ix; Meliora, x.  
 Green, Charles Edward Maddison, 70.  
 Greene, John, 83.  
 Greenly, E. H., notes on Botany by, 123.  
 Greville, Sir Richard, li.  
 Grey Friars Monastery at Hereford, xix; discoveries on site of, 130.  
 Griffith, Rev. D., death of, xxxiv.  
 Griffiths, Roger, 153n.  
 Grindley, Rev. H. E., Presidential Address by, i-viii.  
 Grubb, John, xiii.

Guilds, religious, 43-47.  
Gwillim, Thomas, xv.  
Gybbons, Thomas, 40.

Hachley, 34.  
Hackluyt, Sergeant, 218.  
Hampton Bishop, 14, 15, 70.  
Hampton Court, 44.  
Harley, family of, 216-219; Geoffrey, 150.

Hastings, John de, 243.  
Hatchment, early, x.  
Hatfield, Norman tympanum at 56, 58.  
Haugh Wood, mosses in, 49.  
Havarde, Thomas, 38, 39.  
Haverfield's, Prof. F. J., Obituary Memoir of, 267.  
Hawist, Anieta, 228; Walter, 228.  
Hazle Farm Chapel, Ledbury, 65n.  
Helyon, Agnes, 192n; Hugh, 192; Joanna, 192; Sir John, 192; Walter, 192; Sir Walter, 192.

Hentland, 82.  
Heraldry:

In glass at Allt-yr-ynis, 183; in Eye Church, x; in Eye Manor House, x; in Fawley Court, xvi; Hereford, on roof of Vicars' Cloister, 74-80; Ledbury, in glass at St. Katherine's, 63n; in glass at Leintwardine, 228; in glass in Walterstone Church, 183.

Hereford, 34, 37, 38.  
Architectural remains at, 263.  
Barge board, carved, found in, lxx, 263.  
Bishops of, Edmund Audley, 204; John le Breton, 82; Gilbert Foliot, 62; Hugh Foliot, 62; Robert Foliot, 62; John Gilbert, 64; Ralph de Maidstone, 82; Mayew, 204, 205; John Scory, 66; Stanbury, 77; John de Trilleck, 65.  
Bishop's Palace, xxvi; Norman Hall in, 164-165.  
Booth Hall, the, lix, 165-170, 182.  
Brasses, monumental in the Cathedral, lxviii.  
Castle, house on site of the, 87, 88, the mill by, 36.  
Chandos House, xxviii.  
Chantries in St. Martin's, 38; St. Nicholas', 38; St. Owen's, 38; St. Peter's, 38, 41.  
Churches in, All Saints, 232-238; St. Martin's, 38, 237, 238; St. Mary Magdalene, xxvii; St. Nicholas, 38; St. Owen's, 34, 38; St. Peter's, 34, 38, 41.  
Eign brooks, 175-177.  
Harley Court, ancient hall in, 170, 171.  
Hospitals, St. Anthony's, 232; Coningsby, 247, 248; St. Ethelbert's, 62, 69; St. Giles', xxviii, 54; Williams, xxviii.

# Hereford—Continued.

Houses, old in, 86-90.  
King's Ditch, the, 249-258.  
Marbury House, xxviii.  
Mills at, 36, 38, 90.  
Monasteries at, the Blackfriars, 239-247; the Grey Friars, xix, 130; St. Guthlac's, 34-42.  
Old Manor House, the, xxviii.  
"Roaring Meg," lxii, 172-174.  
Roofs, early timber in 159-163.  
St. Ethelbert's Well, 87.  
Shipbuilding at, 86.  
Street names, 38, 40-42, 86, 90, 242, 245, 249-358.  
Sun Tavern, barge board from, lxx.  
Tudor House, 263.  
Underground drift at Eign, 263, 264.  
Vicars Choral, College of, 38, 82-84.  
Vicars' Cloister, roof of, 71-81.  
Walls of, lxi, 159-163.  
Widemarsh Gate House, xcvi, xcvi.  
Hergest Croft, botanical collection at, xlii.  
Hermit at Leintwardine, 225.  
Heronry at Rotherwas, xxii; Dinedor, xxii.  
Hewitt, Rev. J. B., report of discovery of Tudor doorway at Pembridge by, xxiii, 129.  
Hill, Nathaniel, 212.  
Hilliard, Meliora, x; Col. W., x.  
Hinton, 34-36.  
Hobart, Henry Charles, 69.  
Hoffbauer, Dr. C., 9.  
Holder, Alyson, 40.  
Holme Lacy, 34, 35, 37; church at, xx; pear tree at, xx.  
Holmer, ancient pottery found at, 264.  
Hope Dudale, 34.  
Hopkyn, John, 39.  
Hopton Castle, 218.  
Hopton, Madeline, bequest of MSS. and books on Crosses to the Woolhope Club by, xxx-xxxii.  
Horde, Elene, 151; Robert, 151.  
Horton, Eleanor, 143, James, 143, William, 143.  
Hospitallers at Garway, 204, 205.  
Hotchkis, John, 8, 32.  
Hottewall, William, 41.  
Hughes, Joseph, xii.  
Human remains found at, Eardisland, viii, 129; Kenchester, ciii; Risbury Camp, xxxix, lxiii.  
Humfrys, W. J., elected President, lxiii.  
Huntingford, Henry, 76.  
Hutton, J. Arthur, Paper by, "The Life History of Wye Salmon," 5-33.  
Huwett family, 228.  
Hyatt, Charles, 34.

Icthyology, the life history of Wye Salmon, 5-33.  
Iron forges, 173

Jack, G. H., account of Roman roads at Kenchester, by, ciii; elected on Editorial Committee, xxx; Papers by, (1) "Bravonium (Leintwardine)," 220-222; (2) "The Romano-British Town of Magna (Kenchester), Herefordshire; Supplemental Report," 99-118.  
James, Francis R., elected President, xcix.  
Johnson, Mrs. Richard, 87.  
Johnston, H. W., 9, r8, 19, 24, 25.

Kardoken, David, 35.  
Kempley, 63, 65.  
Kenchester, Roman pottery from, viii; Roman roads at, ciii; supplemental Report on excavations at, 99-118; see also separate index to supplemental Report on excavations at, at the end of this volume.  
Kerrie, Francis, 68.  
Kilpeck, Norman tympanum at, 53, 55.  
Kington, xl-xliii; Rushock in, 34, 36.  
Kyrle, John, xvi, xvii, 212, 214, 215; Sir John, xvi; Robert, 214; Thomas, xvi; Sybill, xvi.  
Kyrle relics at Brockhampton Court, xvii.

Lacy, Walter de, 63.  
Ladies as Members of the Woolhope Club, viii, xxxviii; Report of Central Committee on, xi, xxix.  
Langford, Charles, 68.  
Lambe, John, death of, xxxiii.  
Lamont, Arthur H., Paper by, "Points of Interest in the Vicinity of the Site of the Ancient Castle of Hereford," 85-90.  
Ledbury, Hasale (Hazle Farm), chapel at, 65n; Norman tympanum at, 58; St. Katherine's Hospital, xxv, 40, 62-70; Underdown, xxv.  
Ledbury, Thomas de, 68.  
Leden-frome, mill of, 63.  
Ledon, 34, 36.  
Leenwenhoek, Anthony van, 9.  
Leigh, Egerton, 69.  
Leintwardine, xcv, 220-222; the church, 223-231.  
Leominster, ducking stool at, xiii; the Crosse, 43-47; the Frere chamber, 44, 45; Grange Court, xiv, 43-47; monastic remains at, xiv; Peckham chapel, xiii; the Priory, 44; the Priory Church, xii, xiii, 43.  
Lepidoptera:  
Colias Edusa, 180.  
Lythria Purpurarea, 121.  
Plusia Moneta, 261.  
Smerinthus Ocellatus, 121.  
Vanessa C. album, 121.  
Xylomiges conspiciaris, 180.  
see also Entomology.

Letton, Norman tympana at, 56, 58.  
Library of Woolope Club, additions to, lxiv, ciii; cataloguing of, c.  
Lilwall, C. J., gift of relics from Crasswall Priory to Woolhope Club, xxxii.  
Lime see Geology.  
Littleton, Edward, 151.  
Llandoverly, 62.  
Llanigon, place-names in, 91-98.  
Llangarron, 82.  
Lochard, Robert, 36.  
Lomax, Mrs. C. H., Address by, on "Monumental Brasses," lxvii, lxviii.  
Longchamp, Geoffrey de, 63.  
Lorryman, Harry, 36.  
Lucy, Joan, xli; Sir Thomas, xli; Timothy, xli.  
Ludlow, the Teme Bridge, 225, St. Katherine's Chapel on bridge at, 225.  
Lugg meadow, 36.  
Lugwardine, 68, 69, 82.  
Lych-gate at Monnington, lxxxiii.  
Lyde, mill at, 36.  
Lyde Prior, 34, 36, 37.  
Lymesy, Peter de, 62.  
Lyney, Nicholas, 68.  
Lyre, abbot of, 82.

MacCormick, Rev. T., death of, xxxiv.  
Mackay, J. C., account, The Titterstone Cleve Hill by, xlvii, Woolhope Club entertained by, xlviii.  
Madley, 69; crypt in church, liii.  
Magna Castra, see Kenchester.  
Malmespol, mill at, 64.  
Malverne, John, 68.  
Mammalogy:  
Report on for 1918, 122; 1919, 181; 1920, 262.  
Mammals:  
Cervus elephas, vi.  
Polecat, 262.  
"red, lxxviii, 60, 61.  
Red Deer, vi.  
Shrew, pigmy, 122.  
"water, 122.  
Stoat, 181.  
Mansel Gamage, 34.  
Man-trap, xlvii.  
Manuscripts, catalogue of Herefordshire, xxxvi.  
Marcleia, John de, 68.  
Marden, monumental brass at, lxviii.  
Marshall, George, account of Avenbury Church by, lvi; account of Burghill Church by, l-iii; human remains found by, xxxix; Papers by (1) "Eye Church," x, xi; (2) "Remarks on a Norman Tympanum at Fownhope, and others in Herefordshire, 52-59; (3) "The Blackfriars Monastery and the Conningsby Hospital, Hereford," 239-248; (4) "The Church of Leintwardine,"



- Marshall, George—*Continued.*  
 223–231; (5) The Preservation of Ancient Cottages in Herefordshire," lxxix, lxx; (6) "The Roof of the Vicars' Cloister at Hereford," 71–81; (7) "Wooden Monumental Effigies in Herefordshire," 189–197.  
 Martyn, Alexander, 154n; Hugh, 154n; John, 154n; Richard, 154n.  
 Mason, Thomas, 35; William le, 152n.  
 Masters, Robert, li.  
 Maudsley, Alfred P., books presented to Woolhope Club by, ciii.  
 Mayew, bishop of Hereford, 204, 205.  
 Maylard, John, xxvii.  
 Meerbach, 200.  
 Meetings of the Woolhope Club:  
 Annual, April, 1918, l.  
 " Dec., 1918, xxix.  
 " April, 1919, xxxiii.  
 " Dec., 1919, lxxiii.  
 " April, 1920, lxxi.  
 " Dec., 1920, xcix.  
 Autumn, 1918, the City of Hereford, xxvi.  
 " 1919, the Walls of the City of Hereford, lxi.  
 " 1920, All Saints' Church, Widemarsh Gate House, and the Blackfriars Monastery in the City of Hereford, xcvi.  
 Extra, 1920, Inspection of Apiary at Amcroft, Breinton, lxxxiv.  
 Field, 1918, (1) Eye and Leominster, ix; (2) Brockhampton, Caplar Camp, and Holme Lacy, xv; (3) Bronsil, Eastnor, and Ledbury, xxi.  
 " 1919, (1) Kington, xl; (2) Titterstone Clees Hills, xlv; (3) Burg-hill, Credenhill, and Brinsop, xlix; (4) Brockhampton, and Bromyard, lvi.  
 " 1920, (1) Clifford, Arthur's stone, Moccas, and Monnington, lxxx; (2) Garway, White Castle, and Skenfrith, lxxxvi; (3) Ross-on-Wye, xc; (4) Brampton Bryan, and Leintwardine, xciv.  
 Winter, 1920, (1) Address on "Monumental Brasses, lxxvii; (2) Paper on "The Preservation of Ancient Cottages in Herefordshire," lxxix.  
 Merbury, John, 150.  
 Merchants' Marks, 169, 170.  
 Merton, Walter, 209.  
 Messenger, William, 39.  
 Messer, William, 35.  
 Meteorology, record of floods in the Wye, xxxix.  
 Meyns, William, 41.  
 Middleton Court, xlvi.  
 Middleton, Gilbert de, 68.

- Middleton-on-the-Hill, Norman tympana at, 56, 58.  
 Milbourn, Anne, 210; Elizabeth, 1; Jane, x.; John, 1; Simon, x, 210.  
 Mills at Hereford, 290.  
 Misereres at Hereford, All Saints, 234; Leintwardine, 229.  
 Mistletoe, custom at Fawley, xvi; on plum tree, xviii, 123.  
 Moccas, carved stone in churchyard, lxxxii; Norman tympana at, 55.  
 Mollusca; *Helix Pomatia*, lxxix.  
 Monasteries at Hereford, Blackfriars, 239–247; Greyfriars, xix, 130; St. Guthlac's, 34–42.  
 Monastic remains at Avenbury, lvi.  
 Monckton, 34.  
 Money, James, xvi.  
 Money-Kyrle, Rev. Preb. R. T. A., Paper by, "Ross Parish Church," 209–213.  
 Monnington, 62; the Church, lxxxii; the Court, lxxxii.  
 Monumental brasses, li, lxvii, lxviii.  
 Monuments, alabaster effigies at Burg-hill, l.; Eye, x.; wooden do. at Abbey Dore, 194–197; Clifford, 189–191, 193, 194; Much Marcle, 191–193; Pitchford, 189; *see also* Brasses.  
 Mordiford, 34, 35, 40; Moremilles in, 36.  
 Moremilles (Mordiford), 36.  
 Morgan, Dr. 212; Elizabeth, 212; Hugh, 69; Hugh Hammer, 69; John, lxxxix; Robert, 212.  
 Morgan, Rev. W. E. T., Paper by, "Llanigon Place Names," 91–98.  
 Morris, William, tapestries by, xvii.  
 Mortar, *see* Cannon.  
 Mortimer, Isande, 226; Roger de, 226.  
 Mosses in the Caplar district, 48, 51; recent additions to the Herefordshire Moss-flora, 51, 127, 128.  
 Moths *see* Lepidoptera.  
 Much Marcle, 68, 69; wooden effigy at, 191–193.  
 Mural decorations, ancient, xxvii.  
 Musgrave, Canon, house of in Castle St., Hereford, 90.  
 Musgrave, William Pecte, 70.  
 Mycology:  
*Itthyphallus impudicus*, ciii.  
 Napleton, Canon John, 67, 69.  
 Needlework, ancient cope at Skenfrith, lxxxix.  
 Neild, Theodore, Paper by, "The Crosse, Leominster," 43–47.  
 Nelson, Lord, at Rudhall, xci.  
 Newton, Dr. John, 212.  
 Nonupton, preservation of old house at, lxvi.  
 Northinton, Roger de, 63.  
 Norway, salmon in, 15.  
 Nott, Rev. F. G., description of Fownhope Church by, xix.

## Obituary Memoirs:

- Prof. F. J. Haverfield, 267.  
 Lilwall, Charles James, 184.  
 Pilley, James B., 132.  
 Warner, Rev. R. Hyett, 132.  
 Ocle Pychard, 34, 35.  
 Offa's Dyke, xl, 198, 199; at Shoals Bank, Weobley, xviii.  
 Ornithology:  
 Collection of birds at Brinsop Court liv.  
 Cuckoo's eggs, xxv.  
 Egg collection of S. H. Bickham, xxv.  
 Heronry at Dinedor, xxii; at Rotherwas, xxii.  
 Notes on 122, 178, 179.  
 Report on for 1918, 119–122; 1919, 178–180; 1920, 259–261.  
*See also* Birds.  
 Ousley, Sir Frederick Gore, house of, in Castle Street, Hereford, 90.  
 Oxford, Francis Webber, Rector of Exeter College, 69.

Page. Mary, 143; Richard, 143.

- Papers read before the Woolhope Club:  
 "All Saints Church, Hereford, by W. E. H. Clarke, Architect, Hereford, 232.  
 "An Outline on John Kyrle, popularly styled "The Man of Ross," by William C. Blake, 214.  
 "Brampton Bryan Castle," by R. H. George, 216.  
 "Bravonium (Leintwardine)," by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S., (County Surveyor), 220.  
 "Garway Church," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 206.  
 "Hereford City Walls," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 159.  
 "Llanigon Place Names," by the Rev. W.E.T. Morgan, M.A., 91.  
 "Notes on Bromyard Church," by W. E. H. Clarke, Architect, Hereford, 156.  
 "Park Hall, Bitterley," by the Rev. Preb. J. R. Burton, B.A., 143.  
 "Points of Interest in the Vicinity of the site of the Ancient Castle of Hereford," by Arthur H. Lamont, 85.  
 "Remarks on a Norman Tympanum at Fownhope, and others in Herefordshire," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 52.  
 "Roaring Meg," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 172.  
 "Ross Parish Church," by the Rev. Preb. R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, M.A., 209.  
 "Scotland" and "The Arthur Stone" at Dorstone," by James G. Wood, M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S., 198.

Papers—*Continued.*

- "The Bishop and the Hospitallers in Garway," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 204.  
 "The Blackfriars Monastery and the Coningsby Hospital, Hereford," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 239.  
 "The Botanical Work of the Woolhope Club," by the Rev. W. Oswald Wait, M.A., B.C.L., 139.  
 "The Brooks called Eign," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 175.  
 "The Church of Leintwardine," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 223.  
 "The College of the Vicars' Choral in Hereford Cathedral," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 82.  
 "The Court Rolls of Burton," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 150.  
 "The Crosse, Leominster," by Theodore Neild, M.A., 43.  
 "The Hospital of St. Katherine at Ledbury," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 62.  
 "The King's Ditch of the City of Hereford," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 249.  
 "The Life History of Wye Salmon," by J. Arthur Hutton, 5.  
 "The Mosses of the Caplar District," by the Rev. C. H. Binstead, M.A., 48.  
 "The Possessions of St. Guthlac's Priory, Hereford," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 34.  
 "The Red Polecat of Cardiganshire," by E. Cambridge Phillips, F.L.S., 60.  
 "The Romano-British Town of Magna (Kenchester), Herefordshire." Supplemental Report, by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.S.G., 99.  
 "The Roof of the Vicars' Cloister at Hereford," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 71.  
 "Three Early Timber Halls in the City of Hereford," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 164.  
 "Titterstone" and "The Clees," by James G. Wood, M.A., F.S.A., F.G.S., 147.  
 "Wooden Monumental Effigies in Herefordshire," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 189.  
 Parke, Thomas, 35.  
 Parker, Alfred, gift of man-trap to Woolhope Club by, xlvi.  
 Pauncefoot, Emeric, 65.  
 Pear tree at Holme Lacy, xx.  
 Pede, Richard, 68.  
 Pembroke, discovery of Tudor doorway at, xxiii, 129.  
 Pembroke, John Earl of, 243.

Peterchurch, xix; Norman tympanum at, 56, 58.

Phillips, Daniel, 69.  
Phillips, E. Cambridge, Notes on the Red Polecat, lxxviii; Paper by, "The Red Polecat of Cardiganshire," 60, 61.

Phylippe, Jenkyn, 36.  
Pilley, James B., death of, xxii; obituary memoir of, 132.

Pipe Aston, Norman tympanum at, 55.

Pitchford, wooden effigy at, 189.  
Pitt, Mary, 211; Sir William, 211.

Place names in Llanigon, 91-98; see also Etymology, Field names, and Hereford Streets.

Polecat, 262; the Red, lxxviii, 60, 61.  
Potteries in Herefordshire, 182, 183.

Pottery, ancient from Holmer, 264; from the Greyfriars, Hereford, 130, 131; from Whitney, 131; Roman, from Kenchester, xiii.

Powys, Elizabeth, xlv; Sir Littleton, xlv; Thomas, xlv.

Prees, Robert, 68.

Prehistoric remains:  
Arthur's Stone (Dorstone), 198-203.  
*Cervus elephas*, vi.  
Pile dwelling at Eye, xi.  
Red Deer, vi.

Presidential Addresses:  
1918, by Rev. H. E. Grindley, i-vii.  
1919, by Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, xxxiii-xxxvii.  
1920, by Alfred Watkins, lxxi-lxxvii.

Price, Gregory, 41; John, 40, 41; Sir John, 39, 41.

Prior's Frome (Frome Prior), 34, 35, 36.

Probyn, Rev. H. E. H., account of King-ton Church by, xlvii.

Prophet, John, 65, 66.  
Pryse see Price.

Pykesley, William, 68.

Quarries, Clee Hill Stone, xlviii.

Radford, Captain, 86.  
Reading, Abbey of, xii.

Reports of Sectional Editors:

(1) Ornithology, Entomology and Mammalogy, by Rev. Preb. S. Cornish Watkins, M.A., 1918, 119-122; 1919, 178-181; 1920, 259-262.

(2) Botany, by Rev. W. Oswald Wait, M.A.; 1918, 123-128 1920, 265, 266.

(3) Archaeology, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 1918, 129-131; 1919, 182, 183; 1920, 263, 264.

Reve, John le, 152n; Roger le, 152n.  
Rice, John ap, 89.

Risbury Camp, human remains found at, xxxix, lxxiii.

## Roads:

ancient, at Fownhope, xix; Roman at Kenchester, ciii; Watling Street at Leintwardine, 221.

Roake, Thomas, 69.

Robinson, W. W., record of Wye floods by, xxxix.

Robotham, Robert, 155.

Rogers, Thomas, 69.

Roman hand lamp, xxxix.

Roman pottery, see Pottery.

Roman remains, see separate index at the end of this volume to Supplemental Report on Excavations at Kenchester.

Roman roads see Roads.

Roman sites:  
Ariconium, 221.

Kenchester, 99-118.

Leintwardine, 220-222.

Rosse, John de, 210.

Ross-on-Wye, 69, 214, 215; the church, xciii, 209-213; house of "Man of Ross," xciii; Townhall, xciii.

Rotherwas, heronry at, xcii.

Rouse-Boughton, Sir Charles, H., 143.

Rous, John de, lvi.

Rowlestone, Norman tympanum at, 54, 55.

Ruardean, Norman tympanum at, 53.

Rudhall, xc, xci.

Rudhall, Abraham, bells cast by, li, 230.

Rudhall, Anne, 210; Frances, 211; John, xci, 211; Margaret, 210; Mary, 211; Richard, xci, 38, 211; William, xci, 210.

Rush, *Juncus compressus*, xcii.

Rushock, 34, 37; the mills at, 36.

Russell, Thomas, 69.

St. David's, Richard Smallbrooke, Bishop of, 69.

St. Guthlac's Priory at Hereford, 34-42.

St. Katherine of Alexandria, 62.

St. Katherine of Ledbury, 62.

St. Katherine's (Ledbury), 40.

St. Owen, Patrick, 150; Ralph de, 150; Thomas, 150.

St. Weonards, 82.

Salmon, the life history of Wye, 5-33.

Salter, Thomas, 151.

Sarnesfield, cottage at, lxx.

Scull, Alice, 38.

Scory, John, 66.

Scudamore, George, 35, 37; John, 34; Phillip, xvi; Sybill, xvi.

Sculles, Alice, 41.

Seal of St. Katherine's Hospital, Ledbury, 63n.

Setvans, Sir Robert de, lxxviii.

Shelve, Thomas, a hermit, 225.

Shepherd, Eleanor, 143; John, 143, Mary, 143.

Shipbuilding at Hereford, 86.

Shobdon, Norman tympana at, 54, 56.

Shutton, 34, 35, 37.

Sidney, Sir Philip, 68.

Skeleton, see Human remains.

Skenfrith, the castle, lxxxviii; the church, lxxxix.

Smallbrooke, Richard, 69.

Smart, John, Abbot of Wigmore, 230.

Smyth, Elizabeth, xlv; Richard, xlv; Wyndham, 22.

Somers-Cocks, Rev. H., report on Roman hand lamp, xxxix.

Spofford, Bishop, effigy in stained glass, xcii.

Spriggs, Dr. E. I., 6.

Spring, T. Winter, 169.

Stafford, Earls of, Edmund, 74, 80; Humphrey, 74, 80; Thomas, 74, 80.

Stanhope, Hon. and Ven. Archdeacon B. S. L., death of, xxxiii; sale of Woolhope Transactions by, xxii.

Stoat, white, 181.

Stocks at Fownhope, xix.

Stoke Edith, 192.

Stoke Lacy, 34, 36, 37; Hackley in, 39; Myntrige in, 39.

Stoker, Rev. C. H., account of Brinsop Church by, liv.

Stone objects:  
Ancient carved stone in Moccas churchyard, lxxxii.

Arthur's Stone (Dorstone), 198-203.

Stretton Sugwas, Norman tympanum at, 56.

Subscription, raising of the Woolhope Club's, lxxxviii.

Superstitions see Folklore.

Sutton St. Nicholas, mill at, 36.

Sutton Walls, concrete block at, 129; finds at, xviii.

Swastika, lxxxiv.

Symbolisms, at Garway, 207, 208; Hereford, on roof of Vicars' Cloister, 73-79; Ross-on-Wye, 210; on Norman tympana, 52, 59.

Table, Elizabethan, at Breinton, xxviii; Hereford, xxvii.

Tapestries, Gobelin, at Eastnor, xxiv.

Tay, salmon in river, 19.

Taylor, Katherine, 36.

Thinghill (Thingell), xlv, 34, 35, 37, 39.

Thomson, Dr. Stuart, 9.

Thoreleston, Walter, 83.

Thornbury, Norman tympanum at, 56, 59.

Thornton, Thomas, 68.

Thorn tree, curious growth of, xxi.

Tiles, mediæval xcv; found on site of Grey Friars monastery at Hereford, 130.

Titterstone Clee Hill, xlv-xlviii, lii, liii, 147-149.

Tombs, John, 67.

Tomkyns, Lucy, lxxii; Mary, lxxiii; Thomas, lxxii; Uvedale, lxxii.

Tomlin, J. R. C. B., offer of list of Coleoptera by, lxvi.

Traherne, Thomas, lii.

Transactions, the annual issue of the Woolhope Club, vii.

Trees:  
Deciduous and coniferous at Eywood, xl.

Large Holly, 123.

Trilleck, John de, 65.

Trollop, Admiral, house of in Castle Street, Hereford, 90.

Tympana in Herefordshire, Norman, 52-59; at Byton, lxxix.

Underdown, Ledbury, xxv.

Underwood, Thomas, 69.

Upton Bishop, 69.

Vannes, P., xxvii.

Vaughan, John, 68, 211; Mary, 211; Nicholas, lvii; Roger, 35.

Vere, William de, Bishop of Hereford, xxvii.

Vienne, Hospital of St. Anthony at, 232.

Wafre, Robert le, 63.

Walt, Rev. W. Oswald, Paper by, "The Botanical Work of the Woolhope Club," 139-142; Report on Botany for 1918, 123-128; for 1920, 265.

Walch, Agnes, 192n; Walter, 192n.

Walcot, Hon. Anne, xlv; Charles, xlv, 143; Thomas, xlv.

Walker, Laurence, 36.

Walterstone, ancient glass in the church at, 183.

Walwyn, Joanna, 192; Nicholas, 192; Richard, 192.

Waring, William, 70.

Warncombe, 34.

Warner, Rev. R. Hyett, death of, xxii, xxxiii; obituary memoir of 132.

Watkins, Alfred, account of Widemarsh Gate House by, xcvi, xcvi; elected President, xxix; entertains the Club, lxii; Presidential Address by, lxxi-lxxvii; Papers by, (1) "Garway Church, 206-208; (2) "Hereford City Walls" 159-163; (3) "Roaring Meg," 172-174; (4) "The Brooks called Eign," 175-177; (5) "The King's Ditch of the City of Hereford," 249-258; (6) "Three Early Timber Halls in the City of Hereford," 164-171; Remarks on Offa's Dyke, xl; Report on Archaeology for 1918, 129-131; 1919, 182, 183; 1920, 263, 264.

Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, presents snail to Hereford Museum, lxxix;

Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish—*Continued*.  
 Report on human remains found at Eardisland, 129; Report on Ornithology, Entomology and Mammalogy for 1918, 119-122; 1919, 178-181; 1920, 259-262.  
 Watts, William, 68, 69.  
 Webber, Francis, 69.  
 Welfart, Richard, 37.  
 Well, "Crooked Well" at Kington, xli; at Garway, 280; St. Ethelbert's at Hereford, 87.  
 Wellington, coins found at, 129.  
 Weobley, 34; carving on market Hall at, 170.  
 Westbury, 83.  
 Wescote, Christopher, 151.  
 Westfaling, Frances, 211; Herbert, 211; Mary, 211.  
 Westhope, 34, 35, 36.  
 Weston, 65.  
 Weston Beggard, 63.  
 Whall, stained glass by, xvii.  
 Wheel, ancient wooden found at Hereford, cii.  
 Wheeler, J. V., 143.  
 Whipping post at Fownhope, xix.  
 White Castle, lxxxvii.  
 Whitehouse, Roger, 155.  
 Whiting, Dr. 212.  
 Whitney, pottery from 131, 183.

Wigmore, Abbot of, 65.  
 Wigmore, the Abbey, xlvii. 230; the the Castle, 217.  
 Willersley, Norman carved lintel at, 56, 59.  
 Williams, E. Colt, xcvi; Hoely, 41; John, 40.  
 Wintercott, xvi.  
 Wishaw, Thomas, 69.  
 Withington, Cobnall in, 36.  
 Wode, John, 36, 38.  
 Wolston, Reginald, 83.  
 Wood, James G., notes on Titterstone and the Clees by, lii, liii; Papers by (1) "Scotland" and "The Arthur Stone" at Dorstone," 198-203; (2) "Titterstone and the Clees," 147-149.  
 Wooden monumental effigies, 189-197.  
 Woodhouse, Francis, xvi.  
 Woolhope Club, admission of ladies, viii, xi, xxix.  
 Wright, Dr., 218.  
 Wycherley, Richard, 68.  
 Wye, river, record of floods in, xxxix; salmon in, 5-33.  
 Wynd, John, 68.  
 Wyston, 34.  
 Yarkhill, 40, 63, 65.

## INDEX

## To Supplementary Report on the Excavations at Kenchester.

- Agricola's date, 104  
 Agricultural analyst, 101  
 Albumenoids (analysis), 101  
 ALBVCIANI, 116  
 Albusius (potter), 112, 115, 116  
 Analysis of yellow material, 101  
 Animals' legs, decoration, 105  
 Annulet in spandrel, 113  
 Annulets, row of four, 114  
 Antonine Era, 103, 113; Date: —, 105; — grave-fields, 109; pre —, 112  
 Apollo (fragments), 113  
 Arles, mint mark, 118  
 Arrow heads, rows of, 112  
 Ash, mineral matter, (analysis), 101  
 Atianus, Attiliani, Attici, Attili, etc., 117  
 Atkinson, D., 104; *footnote*; —, 105  
 Balls, in field (fragments), 112; rosette with five points and five —, 113  
 Band, narrow (fragments), 112  
 Barbotine, fragments of, 99; ivy-leaf —, 101; — decoration, 105; leaves and stalks in —, 105; a rough "n" scroll — decoration, 105; — hemispherical bowl, 105; — large thin-sided bulbous vase, 105  
 Barillet, 105  
 Barley, probably, 101  
 Barthel, 113  
 Basingstoke, specimen from, 105  
 Bead-lip (beaker) 109; — and red band, 113  
 Beaded rim (Flagon) 106; — lip, 107; — lines (Rheinzaßern), 114  
 Beads, oval, 105; border of, 112; flattened —, (Lezoux), 112  
 Beaker, large globular, 104; small — (like Dr. 52) 105; large —, 105; small —, 109; blue glass —, 110  
 Behm, 105, 106  
 Bell, mouth (Flagon) 107; — mouths (bowls), 109  
 Blickweiler finds, 116  
 Bloomery, a 110  
 Boar, wild, in demi-medallion, 112  
 Bokerly Dyke, 110  
 Bolt, bronze, 110  
 Boss, central (Glass), 110  
 Bottle (Flagon and) necks, 106  
 Bowl, plain Samian (restored) (*plate* 59 fig. 1) 100; fragment of hemispherical — (*plate* 60, fig. 2) 101; decorated — 102, 115; Samian —, part of,
- Bowl—*Continued*.  
 (Drag. 37) (*plate* 62, fig. 13) 103; semi-circular —, 104; hemispherical — 105; small semi-circular —, 107; carinated — (*plate* 64, fig. 10), 108; — stamped OF CRESTI, 112; Cinnamus-Mercator —, 113  
 Bowls (Grey fumed wares) 109; carinated —, 107; — of Ciriuna, 113; — stamped Cerialis, 114; Drusus signed his —, 116  
 Bracelets, jet, 110  
 British Museum, specimens in, 105  
 Bronze bolt, 110  
 Buds, two on stalk, in panel, 112  
 Bulbous vase, fragment of large thin-sided (*plate* 61, fig. 3), 104; large thin-sided —, 105; — Rhenish or similar, lower half, 105  
 Bull's head (?) barbotine scroll, in form of, 105  
 Burnt wheat found here, 101  
 Bushe-Fox, 107  
 Bust, radiate and draped, on Coin, 118; helmeted —, 118; — diademed, 118  
 Caerleon, 103  
 Calyx-shaped cup, 107  
 Cannstatt, 112, 114, 116  
 Canterbury, 117  
 CARAVIVS, coins, 118  
 Carbohydrates, (analysis), 101  
 Carinated bowl (*plate* 64, fig. 10), 108 — bowls, 109; — side (Marne ware) 114  
 Carlisle Mus. 104; *footnote*; —, 112  
 Caryatid, 112  
 Cat of Roman pottery, 104 *footnote*  
 Cavetto, deep, 107  
 Central Gaulish, 111, 112  
 Cereal, flour of some —, 101  
 Cereals, remains of, 101; native —, 102; imported —, 102  
 Cerialis, ornament of, 114  
 Chester, 116  
 Chesterfield, 117  
 (Cinnamus, and others) 112; — Mercator bowl, 113; German imitation of, 114  
 Circular vessel, 110  
 Cirencester, 116  
 Ciriuna, bowls of, 113  
 Claudius, dated to, 104  
 Clemens, 115, 116  
 Coarse pottery, 107  
 Cohen, 118

Coin of Faustina Senior, 105  
 Coins, number of the, 103 *footnote*; — of Postumus, 109; —, additional, 118  
 Colchester, 116, 117  
 Collections, among the — 99  
 Conical supports missing (Bowls), 109  
 Constantine I. (Coins), 118  
 Constantinian, bust of, on coins, 118  
 Corbridge (Report 1911 type 73), 105; — type, 109; — 117  
 Cordon, a bold, 107  
 Cordons, boldly decorated, 109  
 CREST, OF, stamped, 112  
 Cup, with level beaded rim, 104; — shaped mouths, 106; calyx-shaped —, 107; — shaped mouth, 107  
 Cupid, within a circle, 112; — with torch in r. hand, 113  
 Cupped mouth, 106; roughly — 106  
 Curle, 110  
 Cutting instrument, 110  
 Déchelette, 104, 109, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116  
 Decorated Sigillata, 99; — 103 *footnote*; 104; (Samian) 103, 111  
 Decorated, bowl, 102, 115; marks on — ware, 115; — bowls, 117; — zone, 105  
 Decoration, fragments of Barbotine, 99; — of incised lozenges, 104, 112  
 Demi-medallion, 112, 113  
 Description of selected pottery, 104; — of fragments, 112  
 Disc, in shape of a, 110  
 Disk flange, 107  
 Doeccus, 115, 116  
 Domitian, early, 113  
 Domitianic period, 104; — date, 112  
 Doubtful Lezoux, 113; — potteries, 111  
 Doveccus, 116  
 Dragendorff, 99, 102  
 Drusus, the potter, 102; graffiti of — (plate 62, fig. 13), 103, 120, 121  
 [D]RVSVS F. 112, 115  
 East Gaulish, 111, 113  
 E. Gaul, 116, 117  
 Examples of little-known potter, 115  
 Excavations of 1912-13, 99

Faustina Senior (coin), 105  
 Festoon, two leaved, 112; — 113  
 Festoons, ovolo of, 112  
 Fibre, digestible and indigestible, 101  
 Fibrous portion of structure, 101  
 Finds, other —, 110  
 Flagon, pieces to reconstruct, 99; one handled — (plate 59, fig. 7) 100; — with shallow cupped mouth (plate 59, fig. 5) 100; — with nipple mouth (plate 59, fig. 6) 100; — mouth, a, 103; part of — with cup shaped mouth, 106; — and Bottle necks, 106; one handled — 107

Flange, with ivy-leaf, barbotine, 104; disk —, 107  
 Flavian period, 111; —, before 85 A. D., 112; — fragments, 114  
 Floral scroll, 112  
 Flour, baked or partially cooked, 101  
 Fölzer, 113  
 (Footgear) hobnails, 110  
 Foot ring, no. (flagon), 107  
 Forrer, 113, 114  
 Fragment of hemispherical bowl (plate 60, fig. 2) 101; — of large thin Bulbous vase (plate 61, fig. 3) 102; — from globular vase, 104; — of large globular beaker, 104; — of small beaker, 105; — of side with ten ribs, (Barrilett) 105; — in Atkinson, 105; — of band, 113; — of Janus bowl, 113, 116  
 Fragmentary marks, 117  
 Fragments of an early date, 99; — of Barbotine, 99; — of Mortar, 102; two — (fitting) of side of vase, 105; — of pottery, 111; description of —, 112; — of doubtful Lezoux, 113; Flavian — 114  
 Frieze, upper (Fragments) 112  
 Fumed wares, 109  
 Gallia Belgica (Marne ware), 111, 114  
 Gaul, E. 113, 114  
 Gaulish, south — factory, 104; — 111, 112; Central —, 111, 112; East —, 111, 113; — sites, 115; South — potteries, 115; — ware, 117  
 German factory, a, 104; — potteries, 111; — imitations, 114  
 Glass, blue — beaker, 110  
 Globular, vase, fragment of very thin —, 104, large — beaker, 104; — or beaker, 105; — body (flagon), 107  
 Graffito of Drusus (plate 62, fig. 13) 103; potter's —, 112; — (No. 17), 115  
 Graufesenque, La, 111, 112  
 Great Millet, (*Sorghum Vulgare*), 102  
 Grey fumed wares, (Bowls, Olla, small beaker, mask), 109  
 Guildhall Museum Catalogue, 107, 110  
 Gull's wings (pairs of leaves like), 112

Hadrian, 116  
 Halting places, or "Mansiones," 103  
 Hayter, A. G. K., M.A., F.S.A., 99  
 Hedderheim (stamp found at), 117  
 Heiligenberg, 111, 113; — or Rhein-zabern, 111, 114  
 Hemispherical bowl, fragment of, (plate 60, fig. 2) 101; — (in imitation of Dr 37), 105  
 Hobnails, 110  
 Hofheim (type 12) 104; — (type 54), 106; — (type 89), 107  
 Hölder, 107  
 Hooks, twin notched, (fragment), 113  
 Horse galloping (fragments), 112

Hughes, Mr. John, F.I.C., 101, 102  
 Husks, nearly all broken, 102  
 Illustrations of Roman London, Roach Smith, 104  
 Imitations of "Rhenish" ware, 105; — of rare Sigillata form, 107  
 Imported cereals, 102  
 Indigestible fibre, 101  
 Inhumation burial, 107  
 Inventory, The, 99  
 Iron (nails, hobnails, etc.), 110  
 Italy, millet imported from, 102  
 Ivy-leaf Barbotine, 104  
 Jack, G. H., M. Inst. C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S., 99  
 Janus mould, 113; — bowl, 113  
 Jar handle, 107  
 Jet, portions of bracelets, 110  
 (Kenchester) Romano-British Town of, 99  
 Knorr, 116, 117  
 Knorr, Cansbatt, 112, 114, 116; — Rottweil, 113  
 Lambert, G.P.O. excavations, 116; Mr. E. J. —, 99  
 Lancaster, 116  
 Lattice work, diagonal, 114  
 Leaf, dart-like —, 112; Maple —, 113; two twin — ornaments, 113; Six-petal — 114  
 Leaves, heart shaped (fragments) 112; pairs of — like gull's wings, 112  
 Les Allieux, 115  
 Lezoux, a — manufacturer, 102; — potteries, 111; — fragments, 112; doubtful —, 113; — potters' marks, 115; — potter, 116; potter of — 117  
 Lezoux or Blickweiler, 115  
 Lines, wavy (bowls), 109  
 "Lion" the — of our collection, 102  
 Lip, plain ringed, 106; beaded —, 107; outbent beaded —, 107; thickening —, 107; — (of Olla), 109  
 Lock-plate (bronze) 110  
 London, 116, 117  
 Lozenge, hollow, 112  
 Lozenges, incised hollow, 104  
 Lud, Tg. Terra Sigillata, 104; — Ti', 104; — Vse and photo, 104; — iv, 107; — Vd., 109 — III, 103; — M. 239, 112; — M. 230, 113; — M. 32, 113; — M. 218, 113; — M. 224, 113; — M. 73, 113; — O. 103, 113; — O. 223, 114; — O. 239, 114; — II. 114; — P. 68, 114; — T. 51, 114; — I. 117  
 Luxeuil, 116, 118

Magna, Romano-British town of, 99, 101; the real rise of —, 103; — form, 107;

Magna—Continued.  
 — Report, 106; — 106, 116, 117; walls of —, 110; potteries exporting to — 111; decorated bowl at —, 115; — fragments, 116; — stamp, 117  
 Mainz, 117  
 "Mansiones," or halting places, 103  
 Maple leaf (in Metope), 113  
 Marks, list of the, 113 — on plain ware, 116; fragmentary —, 117  
 Marne district, 111; — ware, 114  
 Masci, OF, stamped, 112  
 Mask, 109; — (Samian) (plate 65, fig. 12), 109  
 Material, collected, 99; — baked or cooked, 101; new—, 102  
 May, Silchester, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 112, 114, 116, 117  
 Medallion, large, 114  
 Metopes, 112, 113  
 Microscopical examination, 101  
 Millet, seed, 102; Great —, 102; — not indigenous, 102  
 Mineral matter (ash) (analysis), 101  
 Mint marks, 117  
 Mortar, fragments of, 102  
 Mortaria rims, 99  
 Mortarium rim, 109  
 Mould, coarse, 113; incising in the —, 115  
 Mouth, well-moulded, 106; bell —, 107; — piece, 107; cup-shaped —, 107  
 Mouths, cup-shaped, 106; nipple —, 107; concave bell —, 109  
 Nail, head, 110; hemispherical headed, 110  
 Nails, (similar to plate 49), 110; Hob—, 110  
 Native cereals, 102  
 Neck, ribbed (unguent pot), 107  
 Necks, scored, (bowls), 109  
 Neuss, (Bonner Jahrbücher), 117  
 Newstead, 104, 106, 107, 109, 110, 112; — Report, 114  
 Niederbieber, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109  
 Nipple mouths, 107  
 Nitrogen, containing (analysis), 101  
 Nymph, semi-nude (Fragments), 113  
 Oelmann, 104, 107  
 Oil (analysis), 101  
 Olla with short neck (plate 64, fig. 11), 108, 109  
 Other finds, 110  
 Outbulged body, 107  
 Oval beads (Barbotine decoration), 102; — (Fragments) 112  
 Ovolo, 103; — (of festoons) 112; —, 113, 114  
 Panels (fragments), 112  
 Pan with thyrsus, 112; — r. Déch., 113

- Paste, hard, tile-red, 107; coarse, sandy —, 109  
 Pavement, tessellated, 99  
 Pax, on Coin, 118  
 Pevensey, 114  
 Pitt Rivers excavation, 110  
 Plain Samian, 99; — Terra Sigillata, 104  
 Plicque collection, 116  
 Postumus, (coins of), 109  
 Potter, the — Drusus, 102; Graffito of (plate 62, fig. 13), 103  
 Potteries exporting to Magna, 111; South Gaulish — 115  
 Potter's mark, 103; — graffito, 112  
 Potters' marks, 103 *footnote*; — stamps 109; — on Terra Sigillata (Samian) 115, 116, 117, 118  
 Pottery, mass of the —, 99; Samian —, 112; description of selected —, 104  
 Pre-Antonine, 111  
 PRIMANI, stamps, 117  
 Primanus, 117  
 Pseudo-Samian ware, 99  
 Pudding pan Rock form, 104; — list, 115 —, 116, 117  
 Ransome collection, specimens in, 105  
 Red and buff types, 99  
 Reeding, single, 106  
 Readings, vertical, 107  
 Remagen burial, 105  
 Report, supplemental, 99; the original —, 99; separately bound — 99  
 Reubel, 114  
 Rheinzabern, 104, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 117; — Westerdorf, 115  
 Rhenish or similar, 105; — Bulbous vase, 105  
 "Rhenish" ware, 105  
 Rib (Flagon), 107  
 Ribbed neck (unguent pot) 107  
 Ribbing, spiral, 105  
 Ribs, ten, weakly marked, (Barillet) 105  
 Rim, as in Lud. V. II., 105; — square in section, 105; beaded — plain band, 105; beaded —, 106, 107; upright —, 107; Mortarium —, 109; low —, 113; — of Dr. 30, 114  
 Rings, two concentric (glass) 110  
 Roach Smith, illustratious of Roman London, 104  
 Roll, undercut —, (Cup) 104  
 Roman period, 102; — site, 102; — London, illustrations of, 104; — pottery, Cat. of, 104 *footnote*  
 Romano-British Town of Magna, 99  
 Röm Keramik, type 329, 105  
 Rosette, spiral-stalked, 112; eight pointed — 112; — 113  
 Ross district, 110  
 Rottenburg, 113  
 Rottweil, Kn., 112, 113  
 "Rough cast" 103  
 Rough-cast, large globular beaker, 104; — small beakers, 105; — large beaker, 105  
 Sacer, A., made decorated bowls, 117  
 Saalburg (peculiar *∞* from), 117  
 Salzmann, 112  
 Samian, plain 99; pseudo — 99; — Bowl, (restored) (plate 59, fig. 1) 100; — pottery, 102; decorated — 103; — Bowl, part of, (Drag 37) (plate 62, fig. 13) 103; (—) Terra Sigillata, 104; Mask (—) (plate 65, fig. 12), 109  
 Scoria (other finds), 110  
 Scroll, Barbotine, 105; a rough *∞* —, 105; floral —, 112; large — 114  
 Sea bull (on panel) 112  
 Seed cases, 99  
 Selected pottery, description of, 104  
 Settlement, some small, 104  
 Shape numbers (pottery) 104; — 99; (Walters) 104  
 Shell, spiral, 113; Nymph holding —, 113  
 Sigillata, decorated, 99; — 103 *footnote*, Terra — (Samian) 104; — (Barillet) 105; — form 107; — (mask) 109; Decorated Terra — (Samian) 111; Terra — (Samian) 115  
 Silchester, 104, 106, 107, 109, 112, 114, 116, 117; — bowl, 117  
 Silenus, 112  
 Site, dating of the, 102; settlement on the — 103; the existence of the — 111  
 Sites (potters' marks) 115  
 Slag iron, 110  
 Slip, reddish brown, etc., (Flagon), 107 (*Sorghum Vulgare*), 102  
 South Gaulish, factory, 103; — potteries 111, 115; — (La Granfesenne) 112  
 Spain, millet imported from, 102  
 Spandrels, (dart-like leaf in —), 112  
 Specimens from Basingstoke, 105  
 Speier Museum, 116  
 Spike blossoms, 112  
 Spiral, ribbing, 107; — stalked rosette, 112; — shell, 113; — cords, 113  
 Sprater, Dr., 116  
 Stag leaping (Fragments), 112  
 Stamp, ILLIOMARI, 115; — of Albucius, 116; — in Plicque collection, 116  
 Stamped OF CRESTI, 112; — OF MASCVI, 112  
 Stamps, wooden, 114; — of Doeccus or Doveccus, 116  
 Starch and digestible fibre (Carbohydrates), 101  
 Stones, some small, 99  
 Strainer, possibly a —, 107  
 Stukeley marks on his map, 101  
 Supplemental Report, 99  
 Tassel with three leaved blossom, 112; —, with knob, 113; — 114

- Terra Nigra, 107, 109  
 Terra Sigillata (Samian) 104, 115; — decorated, 104, 111; — plain, 104; — shape 79 (Walters) 104; — Lud Tg., 104; — Niederbieber 6a, 104; — incised, 104  
 Tessellated pavement, 99  
 Theodosius I., (coin), 118  
 Torus, plain (frieze), 112  
 Trajan's reign, 113  
 Trier, 105, 109, 118  
 Tubular, (flagon), 107  
 Twin leaf ornaments (mould), 113  
 Types of wares, 99  
 Unassignable potteries, 111  
 Unguent pot (plate 59, fig. 9) 100, 107  
 Valentinian II., (coin) 118  
 Vase, fragment of large thin sided Bulbous, (plate 61, fig. 3) 102, 105; fragment from globular — 104; large globular — (Barbotine) 105; Bulbous —, lower half, 105; decoration of a — 109  
 Vases à zones striées, 114  
 Venus, in metope, 112, 113  
 Vessel, circular, (glass) 110  
 VICTORIS M or VICTORINI M., etc., stamp, 117  
 Victory advancing (coin), 118  
 Vitalis, 112  
 Vulcan, on metope, 113  
 Walters (shape 79 Terra Sigillata), 104; —, 112, 113, 114, 116, 117  
 Ware, thin pinkish blue, 115; soft red —, 107; "brown marbled" — from inhumations burial, 107; marks on decorated — 115; marks on plain — 116  
 Wares, types of the, 99; coarse red and buff —, 107; grey fumed —, 109; Marne —, (Gallia Belgica), 114  
 Wans dyke, 110  
 Warrior holding spear (in Metope), 113  
 Wash, reddish brown, 105; black — 105; thin grey —, 107  
 Water (analysis) 101  
 Wavy lines (bowls) 109  
 Wheat, burnt, found here, 101  
 Whitchurch, 110  
 Wilderpool, 116, 117  
 Woolhope Transactions, 99; — 101 *footnote*; —, 110  
 Wroxeter, 103; — deposits, 104; type 36 at — 104; —, 109, 112, 113, 116, 117  
 Yellow material (analysis), 101  
 York Museum pottery, 105, 109  
 Yorkshire coast, 110  
 Zugmantel, 113, 116, 117



